

FANUC Series Oⁱ-MODEL D

FANUC Series Oⁱ Mate-MODEL D

MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- No part of this manual may be reproduced in any form.
- All specifications and designs are subject to change without notice.

The products in this manual are controlled based on Japan's "Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law". The export from Japan may be subject to an export license by the government of Japan.

Further, re-export to another country may be subject to the license of the government of the country from where the product is re-exported. Furthermore, the product may also be controlled by re-export regulations of the United States government.

Should you wish to export or re-export these products, please contact FANUC for advice.

In this manual we have tried as much as possible to describe all the various matters. However, we cannot describe all the matters which must not be done, or which cannot be done, because there are so many possibilities. Therefore, matters which are not especially described as possible in this manual should be regarded as "impossible".

This manual contains the program names or device names of other companies, some of which are registered trademarks of respective owners. However, these names are not followed by ® or ™ in the main body.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

This section describes the safety precautions related to the use of CNC units. It is essential that these precautions be observed by users to ensure the safe operation of machines equipped with a CNC unit (all descriptions in this section assume this configuration).

CNC maintenance involves various dangers. CNC maintenance must be undertaken only by a qualified technician.

Users must also observe the safety precautions related to the machine, as described in the relevant manual supplied by the machine tool builder.

Before checking the operation of the machine, take time to become familiar with the manuals provided by the machine tool builder and FANUC.

Contents

| | |
|---|-----|
| DEFINITION OF WARNING, CAUTION, AND NOTE | s-2 |
| WARNINGS RELATED TO CHECK OPERATION | s-3 |
| WARNINGS RELATED TO REPLACEMENT | s-5 |
| WARNINGS RELATED TO PARAMETERS | s-6 |
| WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, AND NOTES RELATED TO DAILY MAINTENANCE | s-7 |

DEFINITION OF WARNING, CAUTION, AND NOTE

This manual includes safety precautions for protecting the maintenance personnel (herein referred to as the user) and preventing damage to the machine. Precautions are classified into Warnings and Cautions according to their bearing on safety. Also, supplementary information is described as a Note. Read the Warning, Caution, and Note thoroughly before attempting to use the machine.

WARNING

Applied when there is a danger of the user being injured or when there is a danger of both the user being injured and the equipment being damaged if the approved procedure is not observed.

CAUTION

Applied when there is a danger of the equipment being damaged, if the approved procedure is not observed.

NOTE

The Note is used to indicate supplementary information other than Warning and Caution.

- * Read this manual carefully, and store it in a safe place.

WARNINGS RELATED TO CHECK OPERATION

⚠ WARNING

1. When checking the operation of the machine with the cover removed
 - (1) The user's clothing could become caught in the spindle or other components, thus presenting a danger of injury. When checking the operation, stand away from the machine to ensure that your clothing does not become tangled in the spindle or other components.
 - (2) When checking the operation, perform idle operation without workpiece. When a workpiece is mounted in the machine, a malfunction could cause the workpiece to be dropped or destroy the tool tip, possibly scattering fragments throughout the area. This presents a serious danger of injury. Therefore, stand in a safe location when checking the operation.
2. When checking the machine operation with the power magnetics cabinet door opened
 - (1) The power magnetics cabinet has a high-voltage section (carrying a Δ mark). Never touch the high-voltage section. The high-voltage section presents a severe risk of electric shock. Before starting any check of the operation, confirm that the cover is mounted on the high-voltage section. When the high-voltage section itself must be checked, note that touching a terminal presents a severe danger of electric shock.
 - (2) Within the power magnetics cabinet, internal units present potentially injurious corners and projections. Be careful when working inside the power magnetics cabinet.
3. Never attempt to machine a workpiece without first checking the operation of the machine. Before starting a production run, ensure that the machine is operating correctly by performing a trial run using, for example, the single block, feedrate override, or machine lock function or by operating the machine with neither a tool nor workpiece mounted. Failure to confirm the correct operation of the machine may result in the machine behaving unexpectedly, possibly causing damage to the workpiece and/or machine itself, or injury to the user.
4. Before operating the machine, thoroughly check the entered data. Operating the machine with incorrectly specified data may result in the machine behaving unexpectedly, possibly causing damage to the workpiece and/or machine itself, or injury to the user.

5. Ensure that the specified feedrate is appropriate for the intended operation. Generally, for each machine, there is a maximum allowable feedrate. The appropriate feedrate varies with the intended operation. Refer to the manual provided with the machine to determine the maximum allowable feedrate. If a machine is run at other than the correct speed, it may behave unexpectedly, possibly causing damage to the workpiece and/or machine itself, or injury to the user.
6. When using a tool compensation function, thoroughly check the direction and amount of compensation. Operating the machine with incorrectly specified data may result in the machine behaving unexpectedly, possibly causing damage to the workpiece and/or machine itself, or injury to the user.

WARNINGS RELATED TO REPLACEMENT

⚠ WARNING

1. Always turn off the power to the CNC and the main power to the power magnetics cabinet. If only the power to the CNC is turned off, power may continue to be supplied to the serve section. In such a case, replacing a unit may damage the unit, while also presenting a danger of electric shock.
2. When it touches the printed-circuit board or the unit, and the cable is connected, consider the appropriate precaution as installs the list bands to prevent damage by static electricity.
The electric circuit might be damaged by static electricity from the human body.
3. When a heavy unit is to be replaced, the task must be undertaken by two persons or more. If the replacement is attempted by only one person, the replacement unit could slip and fall, possibly causing injury.
4. After the power is turned off, the servo amplifier and spindle amplifier may retain voltages for a while, such that there is a danger of electric shock even while the amplifier is turned off. Allow at least twenty minutes after turning off the power for these residual voltages to dissipate.
5. When replacing a unit, ensure that the new unit has the same parameter and other settings as the old unit. (For details, refer to the manual provided with the machine.) Otherwise, unpredictable machine movement could damage the workpiece or the machine itself, and present a danger of injury.

WARNINGS RELATED TO PARAMETERS

WARNING

1. When machining a workpiece for the first time after modifying a parameter, close the machine cover. Never use the automatic operation function immediately after such a modification. Instead, confirm normal machine operation by using functions such as the single block function, feedrate override function, and machine lock function, or by operating the machine without mounting a tool and workpiece. If the machine is used before confirming that it operates normally, the machine may move unpredictably, possibly damaging the machine or workpiece, and presenting a risk of injury.

CAUTION

2. The CNC and PMC parameters are set to their optimal values, so that those parameters usually need not be modified. When a parameter must be modified for some reason, ensure that you fully understand the function of that parameter before attempting to modify it. If a parameter is set incorrectly, the machine may move unpredictably, possibly damaging the machine or workpiece, and presenting a risk of injury.

WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, AND NOTES RELATED TO DAILY MAINTENANCE

⚠ WARNING

1. Memory backup battery replacement

When replacing the memory backup batteries, keep the power to the machine (CNC) turned on, and apply an emergency stop to the machine. Because this work is performed with the power on and the cabinet open, only those personnel who have received approved safety and maintenance training may perform this work.

When replacing the batteries, be careful not to touch the high-voltage circuits (marked **⚠** and fitted with an insulating cover).

Touching the uncovered high-voltage circuits presents an extremely dangerous electric shock hazard.

NOTE

The CNC uses batteries to preserve the contents of its memory, because it must retain data such as programs, offsets, and parameters even while external power is not applied.

If the battery voltage drops, a low battery voltage alarm is displayed on the machine operator's panel or CRT screen.

When a low battery voltage alarm is displayed, replace the batteries within a week. Otherwise, the contents of the CNC's memory will be lost.

To replace the battery, see the procedure described in Section 2.8 of this manual.

⚠ WARNING**2. Absolute pulse coder battery replacement**

When replacing the memory backup batteries, keep the power to the machine (CNC) turned on, and apply an emergency stop to the machine. Because this work is performed with the power on and the cabinet open, only those personnel who have received approved safety and maintenance training may perform this work.

When replacing the batteries, be careful not to touch the high-voltage circuits (marked Δ and fitted with an insulating cover).

Touching the uncovered high-voltage circuits presents an extremely dangerous electric shock hazard.

NOTE

The absolute pulse coder uses batteries to preserve its absolute position.

If the battery voltage drops, a low battery voltage alarm is displayed on the machine operator's panel or CRT screen.

When a low battery voltage alarm is displayed, replace the batteries within a week. Otherwise, the absolute position data held by the pulse coder will be lost.

To replace the battery, see the procedure described in Section 2.10 of this manual.

⚠ WARNING**3. Fuse replacement**

Before replacing a blown fuse, however, it is necessary to locate and remove the cause of the blown fuse.

For this reason, only those personnel who have received approved safety and maintenance training may perform this work.

When replacing a fuse with the cabinet open, be careful not to touch the high-voltage circuits (marked  and fitted with an insulating cover).

Touching an uncovered high-voltage circuit presents an extremely dangerous electric shock hazard.

⚠ CAUTION**4. Liquid-crystal display**

The liquid-crystal display was fabricated using a very precise processing technology. However, please note in mind that it may have dead and always-on pixels because of its characteristics and this is not a failure.

PREFACE

The manual consists of the following chapters:

Description of this manual

1. DISPLAY AND OPERATION

This chapter covers those items, displayed on the screen, that are related to maintenance. A list of all supported operations is also provided at the end of this chapter.

2. HARDWARE

This chapter describes the configuration of the hardware, lists the hardware units, and explains how to replace printed-circuit boards.

3. INPUT AND OUTPUT OF DATA

This chapter describes the input/output of data, including programs, parameters, and tool compensation data, as well as the input/output procedures for conversational data.

4. INTERFACE BETWEEN CNC AND PMC

This chapter describes the PMC specifications, the system configuration, and the signals used by the PMC.

5. EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION

This chapter describes the embedded Ethernet.

6. DIGITAL SERVO

This chapter describes the servo tuning screen and how to adjust the reference position return position.

7. AC SPINDLE

This chapter describes the spindle tuning screen.

8. TROUBLESHOOTING

This chapter describes the procedures to be followed in the event of certain problems occurring, for example, if the power cannot be turned on or if manual operation cannot be performed. Countermeasures to be applied in the event of alarms being output are also described.

APPENDIX

A ALARM LIST

B LIST OF MAINTENANCE PARTS

C BOOT SYSTEM

D MEMORY CARD SLOT

E LED DISPLAY

F IPL MONITOR

G MEMORY CLEAR

This manual does not provide a parameter list. If necessary, refer to the separate PARAMETER MANUAL.

Applicable models

This manual can be used with the following models. The abbreviated names may be used.

| Model name | Abbreviation | | |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------|------------|
| FANUC Series 0i -TD | 0i -TD | Series 0i -D | 0i -D |
| FANUC Series 0i -MD | 0i -MD | | |
| FANUC Series 0i Mate -TD | 0i Mate -TD | Series 0i Mate -D | 0i Mate -D |
| FANUC Series 0i Mate -MD | 0i Mate -MD | | |

NOTE

- 1 For explanation purposes, these models may be classified as shown below:
 - T series: 0i -TD / 0i Mate -TD
 - M series: 0i -MD / 0i Mate -MD
- 2 Some function described in this manual may not be applied to some products. For details, refer to the DESCRIPTIONS manual (B-64302EN).
- 3 The 0i -D / 0i Mate -D requires setting of parameters to enable part of basic functions. For the parameters to be set, see Section 4.51, "PARAMETERS OF 0i -D / 0i Mate -D BASIC FUNCTIONS" in the PARAMETER MANUAL (B-64310EN).

Related manuals of Series 0i -D, Series 0i Mate -D

The following table lists the manuals related to Series 0i -D, Series 0i Mate -D. This manual is indicated by an asterisk(*)).

Table 1 Related manuals

| Manual name | Specification number | |
|---|----------------------|---|
| DESCRIPTIONS | B-64302EN | |
| CONNECTION MANUAL (HARDWARE) | B-64303EN | |
| CONNECTION MANUAL (FUNCTION) | B-64303EN-1 | |
| USER'S MANUAL (Common to Lathe System/Machining Center System) | B-64304EN | |
| USER'S MANUAL (For Lathe System) | B-64304EN-1 | |
| USER'S MANUAL (For Machining Center System) | B-64304EN-2 | |
| MAINTENANCE MANUAL | B-64305EN | * |
| PARAMETER MANUAL | B-64310EN | |
| START-UP MANUAL | B-64304EN-3 | |
| Programming | | |
| Macro Compiler / Macro Executor | B-64303EN-2 | |
| PROGRAMMING MANUAL | | |
| Macro Compiler OPERATOR'S MANUAL | B-64304EN-5 | |
| C Language PROGRAMMING MANUAL | B-64303EN-3 | |
| PMC | | |
| PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL | B-64393EN | |
| Network | | |
| PROFIBUS-DP Board OPERATOR'S MANUAL | B-64404EN | |
| Fast Ethernet / Fast Data Server OPERATOR'S MANUAL | B-64414EN | |
| Operation guidance function | | |
| MANUAL GUIDE <i>i</i> (Common to Lathe System/Machining Center System) | B-63874EN | |
| OPERATOR'S MANUAL | | |
| MANUAL GUIDE <i>i</i> (For Machining Center System) | B-63874EN-2 | |
| OPERATOR'S MANUAL | | |
| MANUAL GUIDE <i>i</i> (Set-up Guidance Functions) | B-63874EN-1 | |
| OPERATOR'S MANUAL | | |
| MANUAL GUIDE 0 <i>i</i> OPERATOR'S MANUAL | B-64434EN | |
| TURN MATE <i>i</i> OPERATOR'S MANUAL | B-64254EN | |

Related manuals of SERVO MOTOR $\alpha i/\beta i$ series

The following table lists the manuals related to SERVO MOTOR $\alpha i/\beta i$ series

Table 2 Related manuals

| Manual name | Specification number |
|--|----------------------|
| FANUC AC SERVO MOTOR αi series DESCRIPTIONS | B-65262EN |
| FANUC AC SPINDLE MOTOR αi series DESCRIPTIONS | B-65272EN |
| FANUC AC SERVO MOTOR βi series DESCRIPTIONS | B-65302EN |
| FANUC AC SPINDLE MOTOR βi series DESCRIPTIONS | B-65312EN |
| FANUC SERVO AMPLIFIER αi series DESCRIPTIONS | B-65282EN |
| FANUC SERVO AMPLIFIER βi series DESCRIPTIONS | B-65322EN |
| FANUC SERVO MOTOR αis series FANUC SERVO MOTOR αi series FANUC AC SPINDLE MOTOR αi series FANUC SERVO AMPLIFIER αi series MAINTENANCE MANUAL | B-65285EN |
| FANUC SERVO MOTOR βis series FANUC AC SPINDLE MOTOR βi series FANUC SERVO AMPLIFIER βi series MAINTENANCE MANUAL | B-65325EN |
| FANUC AC SERVO MOTOR $\alpha i/\beta i$ series, FANUC LINEAR MOTOR LiS series FANUC SYNCHRONOUS BUILT-IN SERVO MOTOR DiS series PARAMETER MANUAL | B-65270EN |
| FANUC AC SPINDLE MOTOR $\alpha i/\beta i$ series, BUILT-IN SPINDLE MOTOR Bi series PARAMETER MANUAL | B-65280EN |

This manual mainly assumes that the FANUC SERVO MOTOR αi series of servo motor is used. For servo motor and spindle information, refer to the manuals for the servo motor and spindle that are actually connected.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|------------|
| SAFETY PRECAUTIONS..... | s-1 |
| DEFINITION OF WARNING, CAUTION, AND NOTE | s-2 |
| WARNINGS RELATED TO CHECK OPERATION..... | s-3 |
| WARNINGS RELATED TO REPLACEMENT | s-5 |
| WARNINGS RELATED TO PARAMETERS..... | s-6 |
| WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, AND NOTES RELATED TO DAILY MAINTENANCE.... | s-7 |
| PREFACE..... | p-1 |
| 1 DISPLAY AND OPERATION | 1 |
| 1.1 FUNCTION KEYS AND SOFT KEYS | 2 |
| 1.1.1 Soft Key Structure..... | 2 |
| 1.1.2 General Screen Operations | 3 |
| 1.1.3 Function Keys | 5 |
| 1.1.4 Soft Keys | 6 |
| 1.2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION SCREEN..... | 18 |
| 1.2.1 Display Method | 18 |
| 1.2.2 Hardware Configuration Screen | 19 |
| 1.2.3 Software Configuration Screen | 20 |
| 1.2.4 Outputting System Configuration Data..... | 22 |
| 1.3 DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION | 23 |
| 1.3.1 Displaying Diagnosis Screen..... | 23 |
| 1.3.2 Contents Displayed..... | 23 |
| 1.4 CNC STATE DISPLAY | 40 |
| 1.5 OPERATING MONITOR..... | 43 |
| 1.5.1 Display Method | 43 |
| 1.5.2 Parameters | 44 |
| 1.6 WAVEFORM DIAGNOSIS DISPLAY..... | 45 |
| 1.6.1 Waveform Diagnosis Graph Screen | 46 |
| 1.6.2 Waveform Diagnosis Parameter Screen | 47 |
| 1.6.3 Tracing Data | 58 |
| 1.6.4 Outputting Data | 60 |
| 1.7 COLOR SETTING SCREEN..... | 66 |
| 1.7.1 Screen Display..... | 66 |
| 1.7.2 Operations for Color Setting | 67 |
| 1.7.3 Parameter..... | 69 |
| 1.7.4 Notes..... | 72 |
| 1.8 POWER MATE CNC MANAGER FUNCTION | 73 |
| 1.8.1 Screen Display..... | 74 |
| 1.8.2 Inputting and Outputting Parameters..... | 80 |
| 1.8.3 Parameters | 82 |
| 1.8.4 Notes..... | 83 |
| 1.9 MAINTENANCE INFORMATION SCREEN..... | 84 |
| 1.9.1 Displaying the Maintenance Information Screen | 84 |
| 1.9.2 Operating the Maintenance Information Screen..... | 86 |
| 1.9.3 Half-Size Kana Input on the Maintenance Information Screen..... | 87 |
| 1.9.4 Warnings That Occurs on the Maintenance Information Screen..... | 87 |

| | | |
|-------------|---|------------|
| 1.9.5 | Parameter | 88 |
| 1.10 | CONTENTS-OF-MEMORY DISPLAY SCREEN | 89 |
| 1.10.1 | Display Method | 89 |
| 1.10.2 | Display Formats on Contents-of-Memory Display Screen | 90 |
| 2 | HARDWARE | 91 |
| 2.1 | HARDWARE CONFIGURATION | 92 |
| 2.2 | HARDWARE OVERVIEW | 93 |
| 2.3 | TOTAL CONNECTION DIAGRAMS | 94 |
| 2.4 | CONFIGURATION OF PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD CONNECTORS AND CARDS | 97 |
| 2.4.1 | Main Board | 97 |
| 2.5 | LIST OF UNITS AND PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS | 106 |
| 2.5.1 | Basic Unit | 106 |
| 2.5.2 | Display Unit | 106 |
| 2.5.3 | MDI Unit | 106 |
| 2.5.4 | Printed Circuit Boards | 107 |
| 2.5.5 | I/O | 108 |
| 2.5.6 | Other Units | 109 |
| 2.6 | CAUTIONS IN REPLACING PCB'S | 110 |
| 2.7 | REPLACING THE MAIN BOARD | 111 |
| 2.8 | MOUNTING AND DEMOUNTING AXIS CARD | 113 |
| 2.8.1 | Demounting an Axis Card | 114 |
| 2.8.2 | Mounting an Axis Card | 115 |
| 2.9 | MOUNTING AND DEMOUNTING FROM/SRAM MODULE | 117 |
| 2.9.1 | Demounting a FROM/SRAM Module | 118 |
| 2.9.2 | Mounting a FROM/SRAM Module | 118 |
| 2.10 | REPLACING FUSE ON CONTROL UNIT | 119 |
| 2.11 | REPLACING BATTERY | 120 |
| 2.11.1 | Battery for Separate Absolute Pulsecoders (6VDC) | 124 |
| 2.11.2 | Battery for Absolute Pulsecoder Built into the Motor (6VDC) | 125 |
| 2.12 | REPLACING FAN MOTORS | 126 |
| 2.13 | MOUNTING AND DEMOUNTING 10.4" LCD UNIT | 128 |
| 2.13.1 | Demounting a 10.4" LCD Unit | 128 |
| 2.13.2 | Mounting a 10.4" LCD Unit | 129 |
| 2.14 | LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY (LCD) | 130 |
| 2.15 | OPTIONAL BOARD | 134 |
| 2.15.1 | Fast Ethernet Board | 134 |
| 2.15.2 | PROFIBUS Board | 138 |
| 2.15.3 | Option Board Mounting Location | 141 |
| 2.16 | INSERTING AND EXTRACTING OPTION PCB | 142 |
| 2.16.1 | Method of Extraction | 142 |
| 2.16.2 | Method of Insertion | 142 |
| 2.17 | OTHER UNITS | 143 |
| 2.17.1 | Separate Detector Interface Unit | 143 |
| 2.17.2 | Analog Input Separate Detector Interface Unit | 145 |
| 2.17.3 | I/O Link-AS-i Converter | 147 |
| 2.17.4 | Terminal Board Type I/O Module | 155 |

| | | |
|-------------|--|------------|
| 2.18 | SETTING I/O MODULES..... | 161 |
| 2.18.1 | Distributed I/O Setting | 161 |
| 2.18.2 | Terminal Type I/O Module Setting | 164 |
| 2.19 | REPLACING FUSES ON VARIOUS UNITS | 166 |
| 2.20 | ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OUTSIDE CABINET | 173 |
| 2.21 | ACTION AGAINST NOISE | 174 |
| 2.21.1 | Grounding..... | 174 |
| 2.21.1.1 | About grounding types | 174 |
| 2.21.1.2 | Grounding methods | 175 |
| 2.21.1.3 | Cable clamp and shield processing..... | 178 |
| 2.21.1.4 | Cabinet..... | 181 |
| 2.21.2 | Connecting the Ground Terminal of the Control Unit | 183 |
| 2.21.3 | Separating Signal Lines..... | 185 |
| 2.21.4 | Noise Suppressor | 187 |
| 2.21.5 | Measures Against Surges due to Lightning..... | 189 |
| 3 | INPUT AND OUTPUT OF DATA..... | 191 |
| 3.1 | SETTING PARAMETERS FOR INPUT/OUTPUT..... | 192 |
| 3.2 | INPUTTING/ OUTPUTTING DATA..... | 194 |
| 3.2.1 | Confirming the Parameters Required for Data Input/Output | 194 |
| 3.2.2 | Outputting CNC Parameters..... | 195 |
| 3.2.3 | Outputting Pitch Error Compensation Amount | 196 |
| 3.2.4 | Outputting Custom Macro Variable Values | 196 |
| 3.2.5 | Outputting Tool Compensation Amount | 196 |
| 3.2.6 | Outputting Part Program | 197 |
| 3.2.7 | Inputting CNC Parameters | 197 |
| 3.2.8 | Inputting Pitch Error Compensation Amount..... | 198 |
| 3.2.9 | Inputting Custom Macro Variable Values..... | 198 |
| 3.2.10 | Inputting Tool Compensation Amount..... | 198 |
| 3.2.11 | Inputting Part Programs..... | 199 |
| 3.3 | AUTOMATIC DATA BACKUP | 200 |
| 4 | INTERFACE BETWEEN CNC AND PMC | 206 |
| 4.1 | WHAT IS PMC?..... | 207 |
| 4.1.1 | Basic Configuration of PMC | 207 |
| 4.1.2 | I/O Signals of PMC | 207 |
| 4.1.3 | PMC Signal Addresses | 208 |
| 4.1.4 | System Relay Addresses (R9000) | 211 |
| 4.2 | PMC SPECIFICATIONS | 216 |
| 4.2.1 | Basic Specifications | 216 |
| 4.3 | OPERATING THE PMC SCREEN..... | 221 |
| 4.3.1 | Transition of the PMC Screens..... | 223 |
| 4.4 | PMC DIAGNOSIS AND MAINTENANCE SCREENS ([PMCMNT]) | 224 |
| 4.4.1 | Monitoring PMC Signal Status ([STATUS] Screen) | 224 |
| 4.4.2 | Checking PMC Alarms ([ALARM] Screen) | 226 |
| 4.4.3 | Setting and Displaying Variable Timers ([TIMER] Screen) | 227 |
| 4.4.4 | Setting and Displaying Counter Values ([COUNTR] Screen) | 229 |
| 4.4.5 | Setting and Displaying Keep Relays ([KEEPRL] Screen) | 231 |
| 4.4.6 | Setting and Displaying Data Tables ([DATA] Screen) | 232 |
| 4.4.7 | Data Input/Output ([I/O] Screen) | 237 |
| 4.4.8 | Displaying I/O Link Connection Status ([I/OLNK] Screen) | 239 |

| | | |
|------------|---|------------|
| 4.4.9 | Signal Trace Function ([TRACE] Screen) | 241 |
| 4.4.10 | Setting of Trace Parameter ([TRCPRM] Screen) | 242 |
| 4.4.11 | Execution of Trace | 247 |
| 4.4.11.1 | Operation after execution of trace | 248 |
| 4.4.11.2 | Automatic start of trace setting | 250 |
| 4.4.12 | MONITORING I/O DIAGNOSIS ([I/ODGN] SCREEN) | 251 |
| 4.5 | LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR AND EDITOR SCREENS ([PMCLAD]) ... | 254 |
| 4.5.1 | Displaying a Program List ([LIST] Screen) | 256 |
| 4.5.2 | Monitoring Ladder Diagrams ([LADDER] Screen)..... | 258 |
| 4.5.3 | Editing Ladder Programs..... | 261 |
| 4.5.3.1 | NET EDITOR screen..... | 264 |
| 4.5.4 | PROGRAM LIST EDITOR Screen | 266 |
| 4.5.5 | Collective Monitor Function | 267 |
| 4.5.5.1 | COLLECTIVE MONITOR function..... | 268 |
| 4.6 | LIST OF ADDRESSES | 271 |
| 5 | EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION | 308 |
| 5.1 | EMBEDDED ETHERNET PORT AND PCMCIA ETHERNET CARD..... | 309 |
| 5.2 | SETTING UP THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION | 311 |
| 5.2.1 | Setting of the FOCAS2/Ethernet Function..... | 311 |
| 5.2.1.1 | Operation on the FOCAS2/Ethernet setting screen | 312 |
| 5.2.1.2 | Example of setting the FOCAS2/Ethernet function..... | 315 |
| 5.2.2 | Setting of the FTP File Transfer Function..... | 316 |
| 5.2.2.1 | Operation on the FTP file transfer setting screen | 316 |
| 5.2.2.2 | Related NC parameters | 320 |
| 5.2.2.3 | Example of setting the FTP file transfer function..... | 322 |
| 5.2.3 | Setting Up the DNS/DHCP Function | 323 |
| 5.2.3.1 | Setting up DNS | 323 |
| 5.2.3.2 | Setting up DHCP | 324 |
| 5.2.3.3 | Related NC parameters | 328 |
| 5.2.4 | Backing up and Restoring Communication Parameters | 329 |
| 5.3 | SWITCHING BETWEEN THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET DEVICES | 331 |
| 5.4 | EMBEDDED ETHERNET OPERATIONS..... | 332 |
| 5.4.1 | FTP File Transfer Function | 332 |
| 5.4.1.1 | Displaying and operating the file list..... | 336 |
| 5.4.1.2 | Transferring programs | 339 |
| 5.4.1.3 | Inputting special characters | 342 |
| 5.5 | RESTART OF THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET | 343 |
| 5.6 | MAINTENANCE SCREEN FOR EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION ... | 344 |
| 5.7 | LOG SCREEN OF THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION | 349 |
| 6 | DIGITAL SERVO..... | 352 |
| 6.1 | INITIAL SETTING SERVO PARAMETERS | 353 |
| 6.2 | FSSB DISPLAY AND SETTING SCREEN | 363 |
| 6.3 | SERVO TUNING SCREEN..... | 372 |
| 6.3.1 | Parameter Setting | 372 |
| 6.3.2 | Displaying Servo Tuning Screen..... | 372 |
| 6.3.3 | Alarms Related to Amplifiers and Motors | 373 |
| 6.3.4 | Alarms related to the αi PulseCoder | 375 |
| 6.3.5 | Alarms Related to Serial PulseCoder Communication..... | 375 |
| 6.3.6 | Alarms Related to Disconnection | 376 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------------|
| 6.3.7 | Alarm Related to Invalid Parameter Settings | 377 |
| 6.3.8 | Others | 378 |
| 6.4 | ADJUSTING REFERENCE POSITION (DOG METHOD) | 380 |
| 6.5 | DOGLESS REFERENCE POSITION SETTING | 383 |
| 6.6 | <i>ai</i> SERVO WARNING INTERFACE | 385 |
| 6.7 | <i>ai</i> SERVO INFORMATION SCREEN | 386 |
| 7 | AC SPINDLE | 390 |
| 7.1 | SERIAL INTERFACE AC SPINDLE | 391 |
| 7.1.1 | Outline of Spindle Control | 391 |
| 7.1.1.1 | Method A of gear change for M series (Bit 2 (SGB) of Parameter No.3705 = 0) | 392 |
| 7.1.1.2 | Method B of gear change for M series (Bit 2 (SGB) of Parameter No.3705 = 1) | 392 |
| 7.1.1.3 | T series..... | 392 |
| 7.1.2 | Spindle Setting and Tuning Screen | 393 |
| 7.1.2.1 | Display method..... | 393 |
| 7.1.2.2 | Spindle setting screen | 394 |
| 7.1.2.3 | Spindle tuning screen..... | 395 |
| 7.1.2.4 | Spindle monitor screen | 397 |
| 7.1.2.5 | Correspondence between operation mode and parameters on spindle tuning screen | 400 |
| 7.1.3 | Automatic Setting of Standard Parameters..... | 402 |
| 7.1.4 | Warning Interface..... | 404 |
| 7.1.5 | Spindle Information Screen..... | 406 |
| 8 | TROUBLESHOOTING | 411 |
| 8.1 | CORRECTIVE ACTION FOR FAILURES..... | 412 |
| 8.1.1 | Investigating the Conditions under which Failure Occurred..... | 412 |
| 8.2 | NO MANUAL OPERATION NOR AUTOMATIC OPERATION CAN BE EXECUTED | 414 |
| 8.3 | JOG OPERATION CANNOT BE DONE | 418 |
| 8.4 | HANDLE OPERATION CANNOT BE DONE | 422 |
| 8.5 | AUTOMATIC OPERATION CANNOT BE DONE | 428 |
| 8.6 | CYCLE START LED SIGNAL HAS TURNED OFF | 434 |
| 8.7 | NOTHING IS DISPLAYED ON THE LCD WHEN THE POWER IS TURNED ON | 436 |
| 8.8 | INPUT FROM AND OUTPUT TO I/O DEVICES CANNOT BE PERFORMED, INPUT/OUTPUT CANNOT BE PERFORMED PROPERLY | 437 |
| 8.9 | IN A CONNECTOR PANEL I/O UNIT, DATA IS INPUT TO AN UNEXPECTED ADDRESS | 440 |
| 8.10 | IN A CONNECTOR PANEL I/O UNIT, NO DATA IS OUTPUT TO AN EXPANSION UNIT | 441 |
| 8.11 | ALARM SR0085 TO SR0087 (READER/PUNCHER INTERFACE ALARM) | 442 |
| 8.12 | ALARM PS0090 (REFERENCE POSITION RETURN IS ABNORMAL).... | 446 |
| 8.13 | ALARM DS0300 (REQUEST FOR REFERENCE POSITION RETURN) .. | 448 |
| 8.14 | ALARM SV0401 (V READY OFF) | 449 |

| | | |
|--------|---|-----|
| 8.15 | ALARM SV0404 (V READY ON) | 451 |
| 8.16 | ALARM SV0462 (SEND CNC DATA FAILED) ALARM SV0463 (SEND SLAVE DATA FAILED)..... | 452 |
| 8.17 | ALARM SV0417 (DIGITAL SERVO SYSTEM IS ABNORMAL)..... | 452 |
| 8.18 | ALARM OH0700 (OVERHEAT: CONTROL UNIT) | 453 |
| 8.19 | ALARM OH0701 (OVERHEAT: FAN MOTOR)..... | 453 |
| 8.20 | ALARM SV5134 (FSSB: OPEN READY TIME OUT) ALARM SV5137 (FSSB: CONFIGURATION ERROR) ALARM SV5197 (FSSB: OPEN TIME OUT)..... | 454 |
| 8.21 | ALARM SV5136 (FSSB: NUMBER OF AMPS IS SMALL) | 455 |
| 8.22 | SERVO ALARMS (SV04**, SV06**) | 456 |
| 8.23 | SPC ALARMS (SV03**) | 458 |
| 8.24 | SPINDLE ALARMS (SP90**) | 458 |
| 8.25 | SYSTEM ALARMS (SYS ALM***) | 459 |
| 8.25.1 | Overview | 459 |
| 8.25.2 | Operations on the System Alarm Screen..... | 461 |
| 8.25.3 | System Alarms Detected by Hardware..... System Alarm 401 (EXTERNAL BUS INVALID ADDRESS)..... System Alarm 403 (S-BUS TIME OUT ERROR)..... System Alarm 404 (ECC UNCORRECTABLE ERROR)..... System Alarm 455 (FAN MOTOR STOP AND SHUTDOWN)..... System Alarm 500 (SRAM DATA ERROR(SRAM MODULE))..... System Alarm 502 (NOISE ON POWER SUPPLY) | 465 |
| 8.25.4 | System Alarm 503 (ABNORMAL POWER SUPPLY MODULE)..... System Alarms 114 to 137 (Alarms on the FSSB)..... | 471 |
| 8.26 | SYSTEM ALARMS RELATED TO THE PMC AND I/O Link (SYS_ALM197)..... | 475 |

APPENDIX

| | | |
|----------|--|------------|
| A | ALARM LIST | 481 |
| A.1 | ALARM LIST (CNC)..... | 482 |
| A.2 | ALARM LIST (PMC) | 522 |
| A.2.1 | Messages That May Be Displayed on the PMC Alarm Screen | 522 |
| A.2.2 | PMC System Alarm Messages | 526 |
| A.2.3 | Operation Errors | 529 |
| A.2.4 | I/O Communication Error Messages | 541 |
| A.3 | ALARM LIST (SERIAL SPINDLE) | 545 |
| A.4 | ERROR CODES (SERIAL SPINDLE)..... | 553 |
| B | LIST OF MAINTENANCE PARTS | 555 |
| C | BOOT SYSTEM..... | 556 |
| C.1 | OVERVIEW | 557 |
| C.1.1 | Displaying the Power ON Sequence | 558 |
| C.1.2 | Starting the Boot System..... | 559 |
| C.1.3 | System Files and User Files | 561 |
| C.2 | SCREEN CONFIGURATION AND OPERATING PROCEDURE | 562 |
| C.2.1 | USER DATA LOADING/SYSTEM DATA LOADING Screen..... | 564 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------------|
| C.2.2 | SYSTEM DATA CHECK Screen..... | 566 |
| C.2.3 | SYSTEM DATA DELETE Screen | 569 |
| C.2.4 | SYSTEM DATA SAVE Screen..... | 571 |
| C.2.5 | SRAM DATA UTILITY Screen..... | 573 |
| C.2.6 | MEMORY CARD FORMAT Screen..... | 576 |
| C.2.7 | LOAD BASIC SYSTEM | 577 |
| C.3 | ERROR MESSAGES AND REQUIRED ACTIONS | 578 |
| D | MEMORY CARD SLOT..... | 580 |
| D.1 | TYPES OF AVAILABLE MEMORY CARDS | 581 |
| E | LED DISPLAY | 583 |
| E.1 | OVERVIEW | 584 |
| E.2 | 7-SEGMENT LED INDICATIONS (TURNED ON) | 585 |
| E.3 | 7-SEGMENT LED INDICATIONS (BLINKING)..... | 587 |
| F | IPL MONITOR | 588 |
| F.1 | OVERVIEW | 589 |
| F.2 | STARTING OF THE IPL MONITOR | 589 |
| F.3 | IPL MENU..... | 590 |
| G | MEMORY CLEAR | 592 |
| G.1 | OVERVIEW | 593 |
| G.2 | OPERATION METHOD | 593 |
| G.3 | DATA TYPES TO BE CLEARED | 595 |

1

DISPLAY AND OPERATION

This chapter describes how to display various screens by the function keys.

The screens used for maintenance are respectively displayed.

| | | |
|------|--|----|
| 1.1 | FUNCTION KEYS AND SOFT KEYS..... | 2 |
| 1.2 | SYSTEM CONFIGURATION SCREEN | 18 |
| 1.3 | DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION..... | 23 |
| 1.4 | CNC STATE DISPLAY | 40 |
| 1.5 | OPERATING MONITOR..... | 43 |
| 1.6 | WAVEFORM DIAGNOSIS DISPLAY | 45 |
| 1.7 | COLOR SETTING SCREEN..... | 66 |
| 1.8 | POWER MATE CNC MANAGER FUNCTION..... | 73 |
| 1.9 | MAINTENANCE INFORMATION SCREEN..... | 84 |
| 1.10 | CONTENTS-OF-MEMORY DISPLAY SCREEN..... | 89 |

1.1 FUNCTION KEYS AND SOFT KEYS

Operations and soft key display status for each function key are described below:

1.1.1 Soft Key Structure

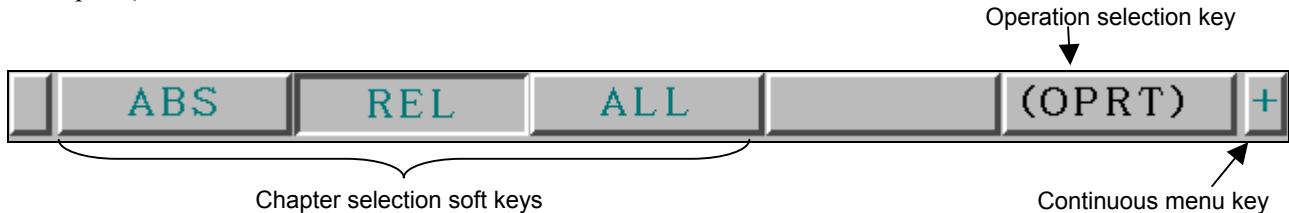
The function keys are used to select the type of screen (function) to be displayed. When a soft key (section select soft key) is pressed immediately after a function key, the screen (section) corresponding to the selected function can be selected.

1.1.2 General Screen Operations

- Procedure

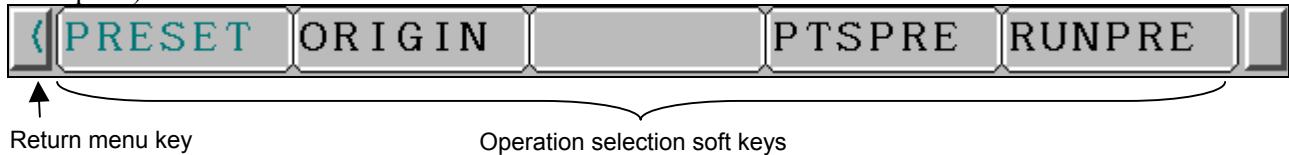
- 1 By pressing a function key on the MDI panel, the chapter selection soft keys that belong to the function are displayed.

Example 1)



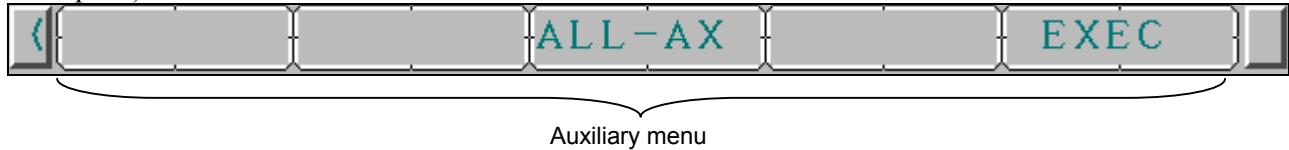
- 2 When one of the chapter selection soft keys is pressed, the screen of the chapter is displayed. If the soft key of a desired chapter is not displayed, press the continuous menu key.
In a chapter, a further choice may be made from multiple chapters.
- 3 When the screen of a desired chapter is displayed, press the operation selection key to display operations (operation selection soft keys). If address/numeric keys are used, operation selection soft keys may be displayed automatically.

Example 2)



- 4 Select a desired operation with the operation selection soft key. Depending on the operation to be executed, an auxiliary menu of soft keys is displayed. Perform an operation according to the indications on the auxiliary menu.

Example 3)



- 5 To return to the display of chapter selection soft keys, press the return menu key.

A general screen display procedure is provided above.
The actual display procedure varies from one screen to another.
For details, see each description of operation.

- Button design change depending on soft key state

The soft keys to be displayed depend on the object to be selected.

- Chapter selection soft keys
- Operation selection soft keys
- Auxiliary menu of operation selection soft keys

Depending on the state, the button images of the soft keys change. From the button images, which state the soft keys are assuming can be known.

Example 1)

For the 8.4-inch LCD display unit

Chapter selection soft keys



Operation selection soft keys



Operation selection keys, auxiliary menu



Example 2)

For the 10.4-inch LCD display unit

Chapter selection soft keys



Operation selection soft keys



Operation selection keys, auxiliary menu



1.1.3 Function Keys

Function keys are provided to select the type of screen to be displayed. The following function keys are provided on the MDI panel:



Press this key to display the position screen.



Press this key to display the program screen.



Press this key to display the offset/setting screen.



Press this key to display the system screen.



Press this key to display the message screen.



Press this key to display the graphics screen.

For the small MDI unit, press



Press this key to display the custom screen 1 (conversational macro screen or C language executor screen).

For the small MDI unit, press



Press this key to display the custom screen 2 (conversational macro screen or C language executor screen).

For the small MDI unit, there is no key that corresponds to this key.

1.1.4 Soft Keys

By pressing a soft key after a function key, the corresponding screen of the function can be displayed.

The chapter selection soft keys of each function are described below. The four keys on the right-hand side are assigned to chapter selection soft keys. When multiple pages are used for chapter selection soft keys, [+] is displayed on the continuous menu key (rightmost soft key). Press the continuous menu key to switch between chapter selection soft keys.

NOTE

- 1 Press function keys to switch between screens that are used frequently.
- 2 Some soft keys are not displayed depending on the option configuration or parameter setting.

For the 10.4-inch LCD display unit, when pressing other than function key  indicates positional display on the left side of the screen, the left half of the soft keys are shown below.



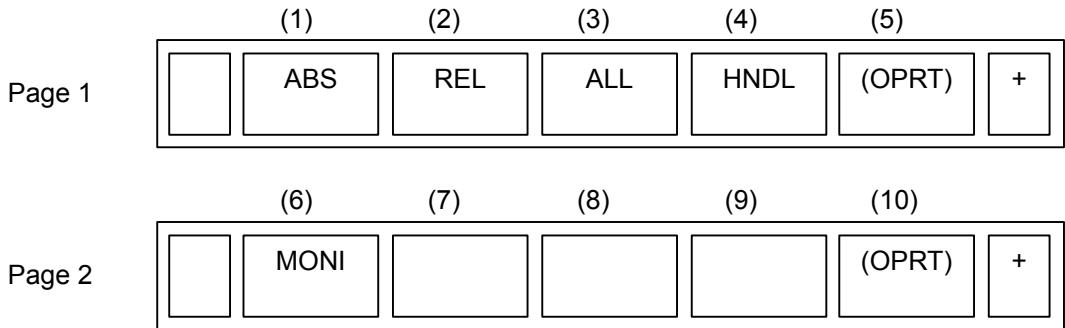
or



As for the soft key [MONITOR], refer to chapter III-12.8 in User's Manual (Common to Lathe System/Machining Center System). Refer to the next page for other soft keys.

Position display screen

The chapter selection soft keys that belong to the function key  and the function of each screen are described below.

**Table 1.1.4 (a) Position display screen**

| No. | Chapter menu | Description |
|-----|-------------------|--|
| (1) | ABS (ABSOLUTE) | Selects the absolute coordinate display screen. |
| (2) | REL (RELATIVE) | Selects the relative coordinate display screen. |
| (3) | ALL (ALL) | Selects the overall coordinate display screen. |
| (4) | HNDL (HANDLE) | Selects the operation screen for manual handle operation. |
| (6) | MONI (MONITOR) | Selects the screen for displaying the servo axis load meter, serial spindle load meter, and speedometer. |

* The items enclosed by parentheses on the second line under "Chapter menu" are displayed in the 10.4-inch display unit.

Program screen

The chapter selection soft keys that belong to the function key  and the function of each screen are described below.

In the MEM/RMT mode

| | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | |
| Page 1 | <input type="button" value="PROGRAM"/> | <input type="button" value="CHECK"/> | <input type="button" value="CURRENT"/> | <input type="button" value="NEXT"/> | <input type="button" value="(OPRT)"/> | <input type="button" value="+"/> |
| | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) | (10) | |
| Page 2 | <input type="button" value="RESTART"/> | <input type="button" value="DIR"/> | <input type="button" value=""/> | <input type="button" value=""/> | <input type="button" value="(OPRT)"/> | <input type="button" value="+"/> |

In the MDI mode

| | | | | | | |
|--------|--|------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | |
| Page 1 | <input type="button" value="PROGRAM"/> | <input type="button" value="MDI"/> | <input type="button" value="CURRENT"/> | <input type="button" value="NEXT"/> | <input type="button" value="(OPRT)"/> | <input type="button" value="+"/> |
| | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) | (10) | |
| Page 2 | <input type="button" value="RESTART"/> | <input type="button" value="DIR"/> | <input type="button" value=""/> | <input type="button" value=""/> | <input type="button" value="(OPRT)"/> | <input type="button" value="+"/> |

In the EDIT/TJOG/THND mode

| | | | | | | |
|--------|--|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | |
| Page 1 | <input type="button" value="PROGRAM"/> | <input type="button" value="DIR"/> | <input type="button" value=""/> | <input type="button" value="C.A.P"/> | <input type="button" value="(OPRT)"/> | <input type="button" value="+"/> |

In the JOG/HND/REF mode

| | | | | | | |
|--------|--|------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | |
| Page 1 | <input type="button" value="PROGRAM"/> | <input type="button" value=""/> | <input type="button" value="CURRENT"/> | <input type="button" value="NEXT"/> | <input type="button" value="(OPRT)"/> | <input type="button" value="+"/> |
| | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) | (10) | |
| Page 2 | <input type="button" value="RESTART"/> | <input type="button" value="DIR"/> | <input type="button" value=""/> | <input type="button" value=""/> | <input type="button" value="(OPRT)"/> | <input type="button" value="+"/> |

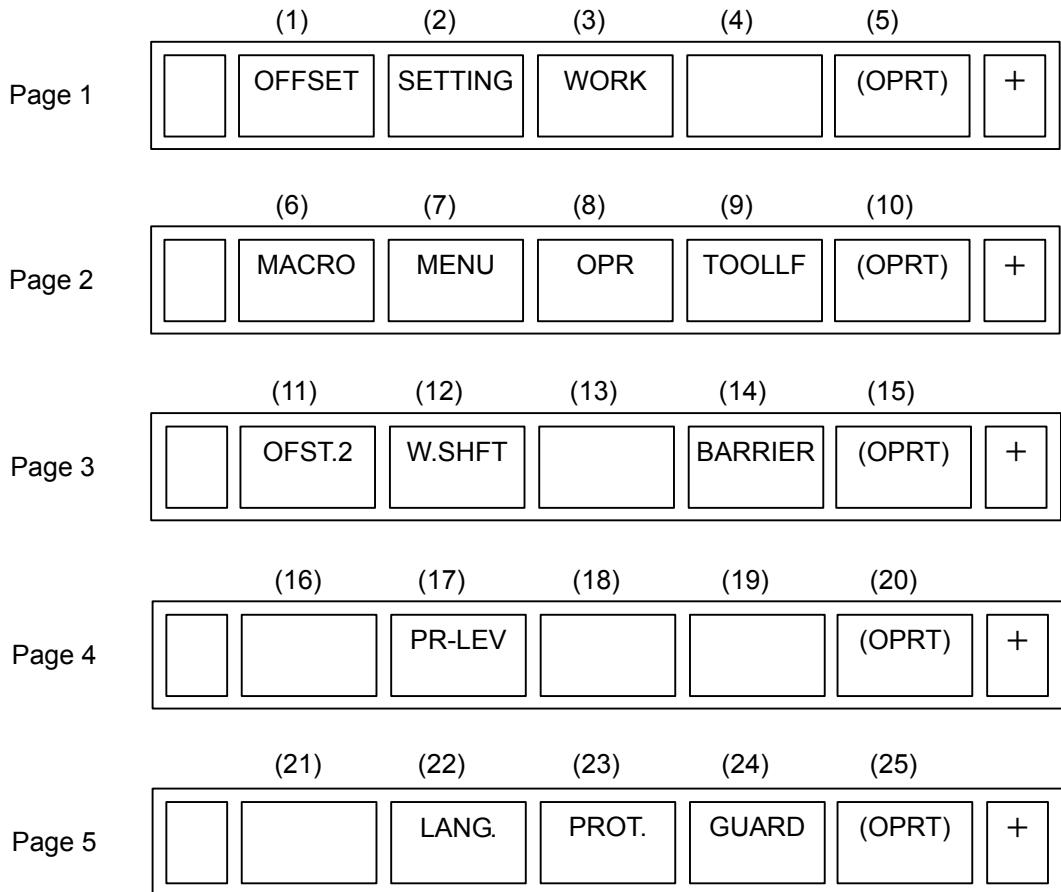
Table 1.1.4 (b) Program

| No. | Chapter menu | Description |
|------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) | PROGRAM (PROGRAM) | Selects the screen for displaying a list of part programs currently registered. |
| (2) | CHECK | Selects the program check screen for displaying program and axis positions and modal command values. (Only for the 8.4- or 10.4-inch display unit used for simultaneous 2-path displays) |
| (2) | MDI (MDI) | Selects the screen for editing and displaying a program in the MDI mode. (Only in the MDI mode) |
| (3) | CURRENT | Selects the screen for displaying the modal command value and the command value of the block currently being executed from command values. (Only for the 8.4-inch display unit) |
| (4) | NEXT (NEXT BLOCK) | Selects the screen for displaying the command value of the block currently being executed and the command value of the block to be executed next from command values. |
| (4) | C.A.P (C.A.P) | Selects the screen for figure conversational input or the screen of MANUAL GUIDE 0i. |
| (6) | RESTART (RESTART) | Selects the operation screen for restarting an interrupted program operation. |
| (2) (7) | DIR (DIR) | Selects the screen for displaying a list of part programs currently registered. |

* The items enclosed by parentheses on the second line under "Chapter menu" are displayed in the 10.4-inch display unit.

Offset/setting screen

The chapter selection soft keys that belong to the function key  and the function of each screen are described below.

**Table 1.1.4 (c) Offset**

| No. | Chapter menu | Description |
|------|------------------------|---|
| (1) | OFFSET (OFFSET) | Selects the screen for setting tool offset values. |
| (2) | SETTING (SETTING) | Selects the screen for setting the setting parameters. |
| (3) | WORK (WORK) | Selects the screen for setting a workpiece coordinate system offset. |
| (6) | MACRO (MACRO) | Selects the screen for setting macro variables. |
| (7) | MENU (PATTERN MENU) | Selects the screen for setting pattern data. (Pattern data input) |
| (8) | OPR (OPERAT PANEL) | Selects the screen for operating part of the operation switches on the machine operator's panel as soft switches on the CNC screen. (Software operator's panel) |
| (9) | TOOLLF (TOOL LIFE) | Selects the screen for setting tool life data. |
| (11) | OFST.2 (Y OFFSET) | Selects the screen for setting Y-axis offsets. (Only for the T series) |

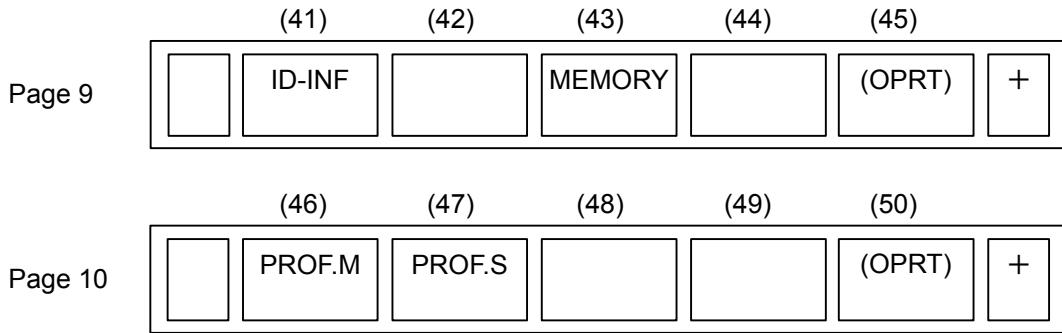
| No. | Chapter menu | Description |
|------|-------------------------|--|
| (12) | W.SHFT (WORK SHIFT) | Selects the screen for setting workpiece coordinate system shift values. (Only for the T series) |
| (14) | BARRIER (BARRIER) | Selects the chuck tail stock barrier screen. (Only for the T series) |
| (17) | PR-LEV (PRECI LEVEL) | Selects the screen for setting precision levels. (Machining condition selection function) |
| (22) | LANG. (LANGUAGE) | Selects the screen for setting a display language. |
| (23) | PROT. (PROTECT) | Selects the screen for setting 8-level data protection. |
| (24) | GUARD (GUARD) | Selects the screen for setting wrong operation prevention. |

* The items enclosed by parentheses on the second line under "Chapter menu" are displayed in the 10.4-inch display unit.

System screen

The chapter selection soft keys that belong to the function key  and the function of each screen are described below.

| | | | | | | |
|--------|------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| | (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | |
| Page 1 | | PARAM | DGNOS | | SYSTEM | (OPRT) |
| | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) | (10) | |
| Page 2 | | | PITCH | SV.SET | SP.SET | (OPRT) |
| | (11) | (12) | (13) | (14) | (15) | |
| Page 3 | | W.DGNS | ALL IO | | OPEHIS | (OPRT) |
| | (16) | (17) | (18) | (19) | (20) | |
| Page 4 | | PMCMNT | PMCLAD | PMCCNF | PM.MGR | (OPRT) |
| | (21) | (22) | (23) | (24) | (25) | |
| Page 5 | | COLOR | MAINTE | M-INFO | | (OPRT) |
| | (26) | (27) | (28) | (29) | (30) | |
| Page 6 | | | FSSB | PRMSET | | (OPRT) |
| | (31) | (32) | (33) | (34) | (35) | |
| Page 7 | | EMBED | PCM CIA | ETHBRD | | (OPRT) |
| | (36) | (37) | (38) | (39) | (40) | |
| Page 8 | | RMTDIAG | M-TUN | | | (OPRT) |

**Table 1.1.4 (d) System**

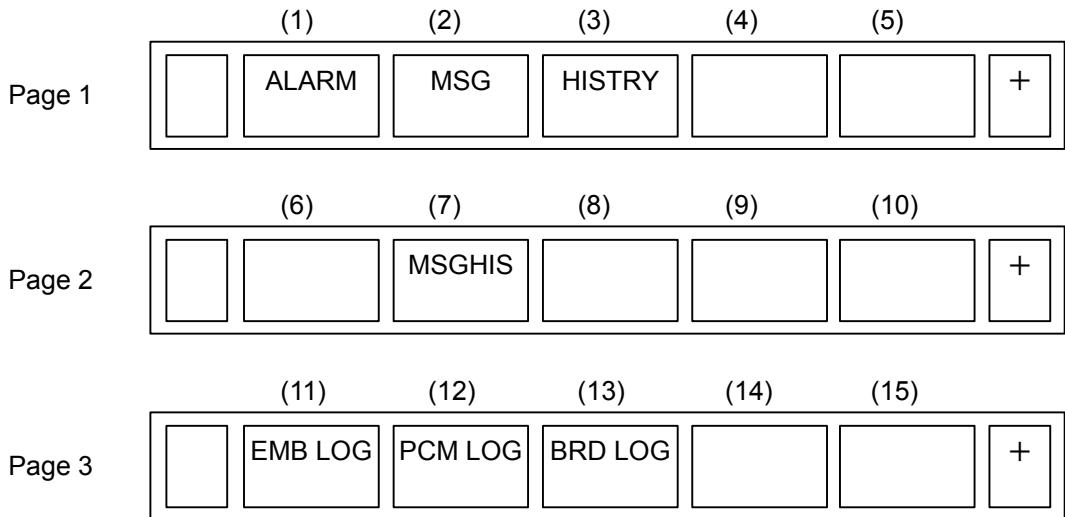
| No. | Chapter menu | Description |
|------|--------------------------------|---|
| (1) | PARAM (PARAMETER) | Selects the screen for setting parameters. |
| (2) | DGNOS (DIAGNOSIS) | Selects the screen for displaying CNC state. |
| (4) | SYSTEM (SYSTEM) | Selects the screen for displaying the current system status. |
| (7) | PITCH (PITCH ERROR) | Selects the screen for setting pitch error compensation. |
| (8) | SV.SET (SERVO SETTING) | Selects the screen for setting the servo-related parameters. |
| (9) | SP.SET (SPINDLE SETTING) | Selects the screen for spindle-related setting. |
| (11) | W.DGNS (WAVE DIAG) | Selects the screen for displaying data such as servo positional deviation values, torque values, machine signals, and so forth as graphs. |
| (12) | ALL IO (ALL IO) | Selects the screen for inputting or outputting data. |
| (14) | OPEHIS (OPERAT HISTRY) | Selects the screen for displaying the history of operations performed by the operator and issued alarms. |
| (16) | PMCMNT (PMC MAINT) | Selects the screen related to PMC maintenance such as PMC signal state monitoring and tracing, and PMC parameter display/editing. |
| (17) | PMCLAD (PMC LADDER) | Selects the screen related to ladder display/editing. |
| (18) | PMCCNF (PMC CONFIG) | Displays the screen for displaying/editing data other than ladders that makes up a sequence program and for setting the PMC function. |
| (19) | PM.MGR (P.MATEMGR.) | Select the screen of Power Mate CNC Manager. |
| (21) | COLOR (COLOR) | Selects the screen for setting colors to be used on the screen. |
| (22) | MAINTE (PERIOD MAINTE) | Selects the screen for setting maintenance items to be managed periodically. |
| (23) | M-INFO (MAINT INFO) | Selects the screen for displaying information about maintenance performed. |
| (27) | FSSB (FSSB) | Selects the screen for making settings related to the high-speed serial servo bus (FSSB: Fanuc Serial Servo Bus). |
| (28) | PRMSET (PARAMETER) | Selects the screen for setting parameters necessary for start-up and tuning. |
| (31) | EMBED (EMBED PORT) | Selects the screen for making settings related to the embedded Ethernet (embedded port). |

| No. | Chapter menu | Description |
|------|--------------------------|--|
| (32) | PCMCIA (PCMCIA LAN) | Selects the screen for making settings related to the embedded Ethernet (PCMCIA Ethernet card). |
| (33) | ETHBRD (ETHER BOARD) | Selects the screen for making settings related to the fast Ethernet/fast data server. |
| (36) | RMTDIAG (REMOTE DIAG) | Selects the screen for making settings related to remote diagnosis. |
| (37) | M-TUN (MCHN TUNING) | Displays the screen for setting the parameter set for emphasis on speed (LV1) or emphasis on precision (LV10). |
| (43) | MEMORY (MEMORY) | Selects the screen for displaying the contents of memory. |
| (46) | PROF.M (PROFI MASTER) | Selects the screen for making settings related to the Profibus master function. |
| (47) | PROF.S (PROFI SLAVE) | Selects the screen for making settings related to the Profibus slave function. |

* The items enclosed by parentheses on the second line under "Chapter menu" are displayed in the 10.4-inch display unit.

Message screen

The chapter selection soft keys that belong to the function key  and the function of each screen are described below.

**Table 1.1.4 (e) Message**

| No. | Chapter menu | Description |
|------|-----------------------------|---|
| (1) | ALARM (ALARM) | Selects the alarm message screen. |
| (2) | MSG (MESSAGE) | Selects the operator message screen. |
| (3) | HISTORY (HISTORY) | Selects the screen for displaying the details of alarms issued so far. |
| (7) | MSGHIS (MESSAGE HISTORY) | Selects the external operator message screen. |
| (11) | EMB LOG (EMBED LOG) | Selects the screen for displaying error messages related to the embedded Ethernet (embedded port). |
| (12) | PCM LOG (PCMCIA LOG) | Selects the screen for displaying error messages related to the embedded Ethernet (PCMCIA Ethernet card). |
| (13) | BRD LOG (BOARD LOG) | Selects the screen for displaying error messages related to the fast Ethernet/fast data server. |

* The items enclosed by parentheses on the second line under "Chapter menu" are displayed in the 10.4-inch display unit.

Graphic screen

The chapter selection soft keys that belong to the function key  and the function of each screen are described below.

When the graphic display function is enabled:

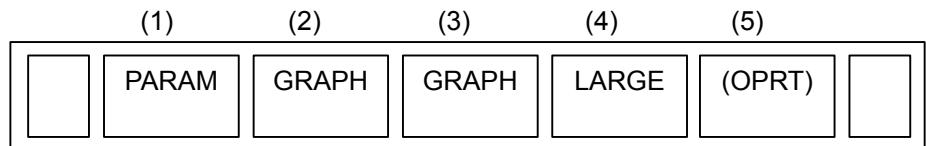


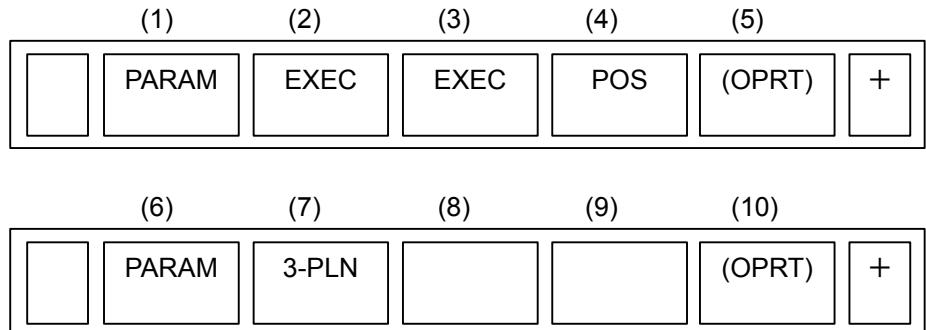
Table 1.1.4 (f) Graphic

| No. | Chapter menu | Description |
|-----|----------------------|--|
| (1) | PARAM (PARAMETER) | Selects the screen for setting graphic parameters. |
| (2) | GRAPH (GRAPH) | Selects the screen for performing the graphic display of tool paths. (For the M series system) |
| (3) | GRAPH (GRAPH) | Selects the screen for performing the graphic display of tool paths. (For the T series system) |
| (4) | LARGE (LARGE) | Displays the soft key for setting the scaling factor of graphic display. |

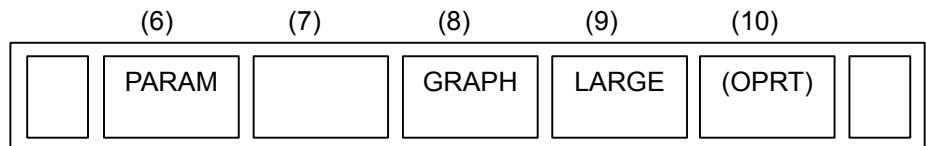
* The items enclosed by parentheses on the second line under "Chapter menu" are displayed in the 10.4-inch display unit.

When the dynamic graphic display function is enabled

M series :



T series :

**Table 1.1.4 (g) Graphic (for dynamic graphic)**

| No. | Chapter menu | Description |
|--------------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) (6) (11) | PARAM (PARAMETER) | Selects the screen for setting drawing parameters. |
| (2) | EXEC (EXEC) | Selects the screen for drawing tool paths. |
| (3) | EXEC (EXEC) | Selects the screen for drawing animation. |
| (4) | POS (POSITION) | Selects the screen for displaying tool positions on tool paths during drawing tool paths. |
| (7) | 3-PLN (3-PLN) | Selects the screen for displaying 3-plane drawings in animated simulation. |
| (13) | GRAPH (GRAPH) | Selects the screen for performing the graphic display of tool paths. |
| (14) | LARGE (LARGE) | Displays the soft key for setting the scaling factor of graphic display. |

*1 The items enclosed by parentheses on the second line under "Chapter menu" are displayed in the 10.4-inch display unit.

*2 Item (2) and item (3) are displayed alternately each time function key is pressed.

1.2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION SCREEN

After the system has started normally, you can find the types of installed hardware and software types by displaying a system configuration screen.

1.2.1 Display Method

- 1 Press the function key  to display the screen for parameters and other data.
- 2 Pressing the soft key [SYSTEM] causes a system configuration screen to appear.
- 3 Two types of system configuration screen, the hardware configuration screen and software configuration screen, are provided, and you can switch between these screens by using the   page keys.

When all information cannot be displayed on one page of the screen, you can switch to the next page by using the   keys.

1.2.2 Hardware Configuration Screen

- Screen display

| SYSTEM CONFIG/HARDWARE | | | | |
|------------------------|----------|------|----------|---|
| NAME | ID-1 | ID-2 | SLOT | |
| MAIN BOARD | | | | |
| MAIN BOARD | 00428 | 80 0 | 70000203 | |
| SERVO CARD | 0014A | 10 0 | | |
| FROM/SRAM | C3/04 | | | |
| OPTION BOARD | | | | |
| HSSB 1CH | 00611 | 20 1 | | 2 |
| DISPLAY | | | | |
| DISP ID | 1010 | | | |
| OTHERS | | | | |
| MDI ID | F2 | | | |
| POWER SUPPLY | 10 | | | |
| CERTIFY ID | | | | |
| ID DATA-1 | 01718EA6 | | | |

- Displayed information

The following explains the displayed information:

1. NAME
 - MAIN BOARD
 - Displays information on the main board, and cards and modules on the main board.
 - OPTION BOARD
 - Displays information on the board installed in the option slot.
 - DISPLAY
 - Displays information on the display unit.
 - OTHERS
 - Displays information on other components (such as an MDI and a basic unit).
 - CERTIFY ID
 - Displays the CNC identification number, or ID information.
2. SLOT
 - Displays the number of the slot in which the option board is inserted.

1.2.3 Software Configuration Screen

- Screen display

| SYSTEM CONFIG/SOFTWARE | | |
|------------------------|--------|---------|
| SYSTEM | SERIES | EDITION |
| CNC(BASIC) | XXM1 | 25.2 |
| CNC(OPT A1) | XXM1 | 25.2 |
| CNC(OPT A2) | XXM1 | 25.2 |
| CNC(OPT A3) | XXM1 | 25.2 |
| CNC(MSG ENG) | XXM1 | 25.2 |
| CNC(MSG JPN) | XXM1 | 25.2 |
| CNC(MSG DEU) | XXM1 | 25.2 |
| CNC(MSG FRA) | XXM1 | 25.2 |
| CNC(MSG CHT) | XXM1 | 25.2 |
| CNC(MSG ITA) | XXM1 | 25.2 |
| CNC(MSG KOR) | XXM1 | 25.2 |
| CNC(MSG ESP) | XXM1 | 25.2 |
| CNC(MSG NLD) | XXM1 | 25.2 |

- Displayed information

The following explains the displayed information:

SYSTEM : Software type

SERIES: Software series

EDITION: Software edition

- Displayed systems and corresponding software types

The following lists the correspondence between displayed systems and software:

| System | Software type |
|--------------|--|
| CNC(BASIC) | CNC basic software |
| CNC(OPT A1) | Option assembly A1 |
| CNC(OPT A2) | Option assembly A2 |
| CNC(OPT A3) | Option assembly A3 |
| CNC(MSG ENG) | Language indication (English) |
| CNC(MSG JPN) | Language indication (Japanese) |
| CNC(MSG DEU) | Language indication (German) |
| CNC(MSG FRA) | Language indication (French) |
| CNC(MSG CHT) | Language indication (Chinese (traditional characters)) |
| CNC(MSG ITA) | Language indication (Italian) |
| CNC(MSG KOR) | Language indication (Korean) |
| CNC(MSG ESP) | Language indication (Spanish) |
| CNC(MSG NLD) | Language indication (Dutch) |
| CNC(MSG DAN) | Language indication (Danish) |
| CNC(MSG PTG) | Language indication (Portuguese) |
| CNC(MSG PLK) | Language indication (Polish) |
| CNC(MSG HUN) | Language indication (Hungarian) |
| CNC(MSG SVE) | Language indication (Swedish) |
| CNC(MSG CSY) | Language indication (Czech) |
| CNC(MSG CHS) | Language indication (Chinese (simplified characters)) |
| CNC(MSG RUS) | Language indication (Russian) |
| CNC(MSG TRK) | Language indication (Turkish) |
| BOOT | Boot system |
| PMC(SYSTEM) | PMC function |
| PMC(LADDER1) | PMC ladder |
| SERVO | Digital servo software |
| SPINDLE-1 | Spindle 1 |
| SPINDLE-2 | Spindle 2 |
| SPINDLE-3 | Spindle 3 |
| GRAPHIC | Graphic function |
| MACRO EXE1 | Macro executor 1 |
| MACRO EXE2 | Macro executor 2 |
| MACRO EXE3 | Macro executor 3 |
| MACRO EXE4 | Macro executor 4 |
| MACRO EXE5 | Macro executor 5 |
| MACRO EXE6 | Macro executor 6 |
| MACRO MGI-M | MANUAL GUIDE i (macro executor for M series) |
| MACRO MGI-T | MANUAL GUIDE i (macro executor for T series) |
| CEXELIB | Library for C executor |
| CEXEAPL | Application for C executor |
| MGILIB | Library for MANUAL GUIDE i |
| MGIAPL | Application for MANUAL GUIDE i |
| NET CONTROL | Communication management software |
| EMBED ETHER | Control software for embedded Ethernet function |
| PROFI SOFT | Software for PROFIBUS function |
| PROFI MASTER | Control software for PROFIBUS master function |
| PROFI SLAVE | Control software for PROFIBUS slave function |
| ETHER/DTSVR | Control software for Fast Data Server |

- Display of macro executor
The series and edition are displayed for each number specified at the time of P-CODE macro creation.
Up to 6 types of macro executor are displayed.

1.2.4 Outputting System Configuration Data

Data displayed on the system configuration screen can be output to an input/output device.

- (1) Press function key .
- (2) Press the EDIT switch on the machine operator's panel.
- (3) Press soft key [SYSTEM] to display the system configuration screen.
- (4) Press soft key [(OPRT)] and select soft key [F OUTPUT].
- (5) Press soft key [EXCE].
- (6) Data is output to the output device selected by parameter No. 0020.

Data is output to a file named SYS_CONF.TXT.

1.3 DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION

1.3.1 Displaying Diagnosis Screen

(1) Press function key  [SYSTEM].

(2) Press soft key [DGNOS], then a diagnosis screen is displayed.

1.3.2 Contents Displayed

Causes when the machine does not travel in spite of giving a command

| Diagnosis | 0 | CNC internal state 1 |
|----------------------|--|----------------------|
| [Data type] | Bit | |
| NAME | Internal state when "1" is displayed | |
| INPOSITION CHECK | In-position check is being done. | |
| FEEDRATE OVERRIDE 0% | Feedrate override is 0%. | |
| JOG FEED OVERRIDE 0% | Jog feedrate override is 0%. | |
| INTER/START LOCK ON | Interlock/start lock is on. | |
| SPEED ARRIVAL ON | The system is waiting for the speed arrival signal to turn on. | |
| WAIT REVOLUTION | The system is waiting for the spindle one-rotation signal in threading. | |
| STOP POSITION OCDER | The system is waiting for the rotation of the position coder in spindle feed per revolution. | |
| FEED STOP | A feed stop was made. | |

| Diagnosis | 8 | CNC internal state 2 |
|--------------------|--|----------------------|
| [Data type] | Bit | |
| NAME | Internal state when "1" is displayed | |
| FOREGROUND READING | Data is being input in the foreground. | |
| BACKGROUND READING | Data is being input in the background. | |

Reader/puncher interface output state

| Diagnosis | 10 | Reader/puncher interface output state |
|-----------|----|---|
| | | When data is being output through the reader/puncher interface, "1" is indicated. |

State of TH alarm

| Diagnosis | 30 | TH alarm character count (foreground edit) |
|-------------|-------------|--|
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | The position where the TH alarm occurred in foreground input is indicated by the number of characters from the beginning of the block. |

| Diagnosis | 31 | TH alarm character code (foreground edit) |
|-------------|-------------|--|
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | The character code of the character at which the TH alarm occurred in foreground input is indicated. |

1.DISPLAY AND OPERATION

B-64305EN/01

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|--|
| Diagnosis | 32 | TH alarm character count (background edit) |
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | |

The position where the TH alarm occurred in background input is indicated by the number of characters from the beginning of the block.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|---|
| Diagnosis | 33 | TH alarm character code (background edit) |
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | |

The character code of the character at which the TH alarm occurred in background input is indicated.

Display language of the CNC screen

| | | |
|-------------|------|--|
| Diagnosis | 43 | Number of the current display language of the CNC screen |
| [Data type] | Byte | |

The number of the current display language of the CNC screen is indicated.

The correspondence between languages and numbers is show below.

- | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------------|
| 0 | : | English |
| 1 | : | Japanese |
| 2 | : | German |
| 3 | : | French |
| 4 | : | Chinese (traditional characters) |
| 5 | : | Italian |
| 6 | : | Korean |
| 7 | : | Spanish |
| 8 | : | Dutch |
| 9 | : | Danish |
| 10 | : | Portuguese |
| 11 | : | Polish |
| 12 | : | Hungarian |
| 13 | : | Swedish |
| 14 | : | Czech |
| 15 | : | Chinese (simplified characters) |
| 16 | : | Russian |
| 17 | : | Turkish |

Details of serial Pulsecoder

| Diagnosis | 200 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-----------|-----|----------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| # 0 | OFA | Overflow alarm | | | | | | | |
| # 1 | FBA | Disconnection alarm | | | | | | | |
| # 2 | DCA | Discharge alarm | | | | | | | |
| # 3 | HVA | Overvoltage alarm | | | | | | | |
| # 4 | HCA | Abnormal current alarm | | | | | | | |
| # 5 | OVC | Over current alarm | | | | | | | |
| # 6 | LV | Insufficient voltage alarm | | | | | | | |
| # 7 | OVL | Overload alarm | | | | | | | |

| Diagnosis | 201 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| # 4 | EXP | ALD | PCR | | EXP | | | | |
| # 7 | ALD | | | | | | | | |

| | ALD | EXP | Description |
|---------------------|-----|-----|---|
| Overload alarm | 0 | - | Motor overheat |
| | 1 | - | Amplifier overheat |
| Disconnection alarm | 1 | 0 | Built-in Pulsecoder (hard) |
| | 1 | 1 | Disconnection of separated type Pulsecoder (hard) |
| | 0 | 0 | Disconnection of Pulsecoder (software) |

- # 6 **PCR** The one-rotation signal of the position detector was caught before a manual reference position return is performed. Since the manual reference position return grid was established, a manual reference position return is enabled.

NOTE

This bit is valid only when the operation of the manual reference position return mode is started.

| Diagnosis | 202 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| # 0 | SPH | CSA | BLA | PHA | RCA | BZA | CKA | SPH | |

- # 0 **SPH** Serial Pulsecoder or feedback cable is faulty.
Counting of feedback cable is erroneous.
- # 1 **CKA** Serial Pulsecoder is faulty.
Internal block stopped.
- # 2 **BZA** Battery voltage became 0.
Replace the battery and set the reference position.
- # 3 **RCA** Serial Pulsecoder is faulty.
The speed was incorrectly counted.
- # 4 **PHA** Serial Pulsecoder or feedback cable is erroneous.
Counting of feedback cable is erroneous.
- # 5 **BLA** Battery voltage is low (warning)
- # 6 **CSA** Hardware of serial Pulsecoder is abnormal

| Diagnosis | 203 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|
| # 4 | DTE | CRC | STB | PRM | | | | | |

- # 4 **PRM** A parameter failure was detected on the digital servo side. See the cause and measure described in diagnosis No. 352.
- # 5 **STB** Communication failure of serial Pulsecoder.
Transferred data is erroneous.
- # 6 **CRC** Communication failure of serial Pulsecoder.
Transferred data is erroneous.
- # 7 **DTE** Communication failure of serial Pulsecoder.
There is no response for communication.

| Diagnosis | 204 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|
| # 3 | OFS | MCC | LDA | PMS | | | | | |

- # 3 **PMS** Feedback is not correct due to faulty serial Pulsecoder C or feedback cable.
- # 4 **LDA** Serial Pulsecoder LED is abnormal

1.DISPLAY AND OPERATION

B-64305EN/01

- # 5 **MCC** Contacts of MCC of servo amplifier is melted.
6 **OFS** Abnormal current value result of A/D conversion of digital servo

Details of separate serial Pulsecoder alarms

| Diagnosis | 205 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-----------|------------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| # 0 | SPH | A soft phase data error occurred in the separate Pulsecoder. | | | | | | | |
| # 1 | PMA | A pulse error occurred in the separate Pulsecoder. | | | | | | | |
| # 2 | BZA | The battery voltage for the separate Pulsecoder is zero. | | | | | | | |
| # 3 | CMA | A count error occurred in the separate Pulsecoder. | | | | | | | |
| # 4 | PHA | A phase data error occurred in the separate linear scale. | | | | | | | |
| # 5 | BLA | A low battery voltage occurred in the separate Pulsecoder. | | | | | | | |
| # 6 | LDA | An LED error occurred in the separate Pulsecoder. | | | | | | | |
| # 7 | OHA | Overheat occurred in the separate Pulsecoder. | | | | | | | |

| Diagnosis | 206 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-----------|------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| # 5 | STB | A stop bit error occurred in the separate Pulsecoder. | | | | | | | |
| # 6 | CRC | A CRC error occurred in the separate Pulsecoder. | | | | | | | |
| # 7 | DTE | A data error occurred in the separate Pulsecoder. | | | | | | | |

Details of invalid servo parameter alarms (on the CNC side)

When servo alarm SV0417 is issued, and diagnosis No. 203#4 = 0, its cause is indicated.

When diagnosis No. 203#4 = 1, see diagnosis No. 352.

| Diagnosis | 280 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-----------|------------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| # 0 | MOT | The motor type specified in parameter No. 2020 falls outside the predetermined range. | | | | | | | |
| # 2 | PLC | The number of velocity feedback pulses per motor revolution, specified in parameter No. 2023, is zero or less. The value is invalid. | | | | | | | |
| # 3 | PLS | The number of position feedback pulses per motor revolution, specified in parameter No. 2024, is zero or less. The value is invalid. | | | | | | | |
| # 4 | DIR | The wrong direction of rotation for the motor is specified in parameter No. 2022 (the value is other than 111 or -111). | | | | | | | |

Position error amount

| | | |
|-----------|-----|--|
| Diagnosis | 300 | Individual-axis positional deviation difference displayed in detection units |
|-----------|-----|--|

$$\text{Position error} = \frac{\text{Feed rate [mm/min]} \times 100}{60 \times \text{servo loop gain [1/sec]}} \times \frac{1}{\text{Detection unit}}$$

Machine position

| | | |
|-----------|-----|---|
| Diagnosis | 301 | Distance from reference position of an axis in detection unit |
|-----------|-----|---|

Distance from the end of the deceleration dog to the first grid point

| Diagnosis | 302 | Distance from the end of the deceleration dog to the first grid point |
|--------------------|----------------|---|
| [Data type] | Real axis | |
| [Unit of data] | Machine unit | |
| [Valid data range] | 0 to ±99999999 | |

NOTE

For the reference position setting without a dog, the distance from the beginning of the reference position setting without a dog to the first grid point is assumed.

Reference counter

| Diagnosis | 304 | Reference counter amount in each axis |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| [Valid data range] | -99999999 to 99999999 | |

Motor temperature information

| Diagnosis | 308 | Servo motor temperature (°C) |
|--------------------|-----------|------------------------------|
| [Data type] | Byte axis | |
| [Unit of data] | °C | |
| [Valid data range] | 0 to 255 | |

The temperature of the coil of the servo motor is indicated. When the temperature reaches 140°C, a motor overheat alarm is issued.

| Diagnosis | 309 | Pulsecoder temperature (°C) |
|--------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | |
| [Unit of data] | °C | |
| [Valid data range] | 0 to 255 | |

The temperature of the printed circuit board in the Pulsecoder is indicated. When the temperature reaches 100°C (approximately 85°C for the temperature of atmosphere in the Pulsecoder), a motor overheat alarm is issued.

NOTE

- 1 Temperature information has the following error:
 - 50°C to 160°C ±5°C
 - 160°C to 180°C ±10°C
- 2 The temperature at which an overheat alarm is issued has an error of up to 5°C.

Cause that sets bit 4 (APZ) of parameter No. 1815 to 0

You can find the cause that sets bit 4 (APZ) of parameter No. 1815 to 0 by checking diagnosis Nos. 310 and 311.

Once diagnosis No. 310 or 311 is set to 1, this setting is kept unchanged until the zero point of the absolute position detector of the corresponding axis is set again. Possible causes that set APZ to 0 are as follows:

| Diagnosis | 310 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-----------|------------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| # 0 | PR1 | One of the following parameters was changed: No.1803#7, No.1815#1, No.1820, No.1821, No.1822, No.1823, No.1850, No.1874, No.1875, No.2022, No.2084, No.2085 | | | | | | | |
| # 1 | PR2 | Bit 1 (ATS) of parameter No. 8303 was changed. Alternatively, when bit 7 (SMA) of parameter No. 8302 was set to 1, APZ of the axis to be synchronized together was set to 0. | | | | | | | |
| # 2 | BZ1 | A battery voltage of 0 V was detected. (Inductosyn) | | | | | | | |
| # 3 | BZ2 | A battery voltage of 0 V was detected. (Separate position detector) | | | | | | | |
| # 4 | NOF | The Inductosyn did not output offset data. | | | | | | | |
| # 5 | ALP | The zero point was set by MDI when the αi pulse coder had not rotate one or more turns. | | | | | | | |
| # 6 | DTH | An axis detach operation was performed by the controlled-axis detach signal DTCH <G0124> or by setting bit 7 (RMV) of parameter No. 0012. | | | | | | | |

| Diagnosis | 311 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-----------|------------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| # 0 | AL1 | An SV alarm (SV0301 to SV0305) was issued. | | | | | | | |
| # 1 | AL2 | Broken-wire alarm SV0445 or SV0447 was detected. | | | | | | | |
| # 2 | AL3 | A battery voltage of 0 V was detected. (Serial Pulsecoder) | | | | | | | |
| # 3 | AL4 | Rotation count abnormality alarm RCAL was detected. | | | | | | | |
| # 4 | GSG | The status of broken-wire alarm ignore signal NDCAL <0G202> changed from 1 to 0. | | | | | | | |
| # 5 | XBZ | A battery voltage of 0 V or a count error was detected. (Separate serial position detector) | | | | | | | |
| # 6 | DUA | The difference in error between the semi-closed loop and closed loop became too large when the dual position feedback function was being used. | | | | | | | |

Details of invalid servo parameter setting alarms (on the servo side)

| Diagnosis | 352 | Detail number for invalid servo parameter setting alarm |
|---|-----|---|
| Indicates information that can be used to identify the location (parameter) and cause of an invalid servo parameter setting alarm (servo alarm SV0417). | | |
| This diagnosis information is valid when the following conditions are satisfied. | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Servo alarm No. 417 has occurred. • Bit 4 of diagnosis No. 203 (PRM) = 1 | | |

See the following table for the displayed detail numbers and the corresponding causes. For further detail information that could be used to take measures, refer to FANUC AC Servo Motor α is/ α i/ β is series Parameter Manual (B-65270EN).

• Detailed descriptions about invalid servo parameter setting alarms

| Detail number | Parameter number | Cause | Measure |
|------------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| 0233 | 2023 | A value specified as the number of velocity pulses is greater than 13100 when initialization bit 0 = 1. | Decrease the value specified as the number of velocity pulses to within 13100. |
| 0243 | 2024 | A value specified as the number of position pulses is greater than 13100 when initialization bit 0 = 1. | Decrease the value specified as the number of position pulses to within 13100. Use the position feedback pulse conversion coefficient (No. 2185). |
| 0434 0435 | 2043 | The internal value of the velocity loop integration gain has overflowed. | Decrease the value specified in the velocity loop integration gain parameter. |
| 0444 0445 | 2044 | The internal value of the velocity loop proportional gain has overflowed. | Use a function (No.2200#6) for changing the internal format of the velocity loop proportional gain. Alternatively, decrease the setting of this parameter. |
| 0474 0475 | 2047 | The internal value of the observer parameter (POA1) has overflowed. | Change the setting to: $(-1) \times (\text{desired setting})/10$ |
| 0534 0535 | 2053 | The internal value of the dead zone compensation parameter has overflowed. | Decrease the setting until the invalid parameter setting alarm will not occur any longer. |
| 0544 0545 | 2054 | The internal value of the dead zone compensation parameter has overflowed. | Decrease the setting until the invalid parameter setting alarm will not occur any longer. |
| 0694 0695 0696 0699 | 2069 | The interval value of the velocity feed forward coefficient has overflowed. | Decrease the velocity feed forward coefficient. |
| 0754 0755 | 2075 | The setting of the parameter listed at the left has overflowed. | This parameter is presently not in use. Specify 0 in it. |
| 0764 0765 | 2076 | The setting of the parameter listed at the left has overflowed. | This parameter is presently not in use. Specify 0 in it. |
| 0843 | 2084 | No positive value has been set for the flexible feed gear numerator. Alternatively, the following condition exists: Feed gear numerator > denominator \times 16 | Specify a positive value as the flexible feed gear numerator. Alternatively, satisfy the following condition: Feed gear numerator \leq denominator \times 16 (except for phase A-/B-specific stand-alone type detector). |
| 0853 | 2085 | No positive value has been set as the flexible feed gear denominator. | Specify a positive value as the flexible feed gear denominator. |
| 0884 0885 0886 | 2088 | The internal value of the machine velocity feedback coefficient has overflowed. | Decrease the machine velocity feedback coefficient. Alternatively, use the damping control function, which has an equivalent effect. |
| 0883 | 2088 | A value of 100 or greater was specified in the machine velocity feedback coefficient for an axis with a serial stand-alone type detector. | The maximum allowable value for the machine velocity feedback coefficient for axes with a serial stand-alone type detector is 100. Decrease the setting to within 100. |
| 0996 | 2099 | The internal value for suppressing N pulses has overflowed. | Decrease the setting of the parameter listed at the left. |
| 1033 | 2103 | The retract distance related to an abnormal load differs between the L and M axes (if the same-axis retract function is in use). | Set the same value for both the L and M axes. |

1.DISPLAY AND OPERATION

B-64305EN/01

| Detail number | Parameter number | Cause | Measure |
|----------------|----------------------|--|--|
| 1182 | 2118 2078 2079 | No dual position feedback conversion coefficient is set. | Set an AMR conversion coefficient. |
| 1284 1285 | 2128 | If the value specified as the number of velocity pulses is small, the internal value of the current control parameter overflows. | Decrease the value for the parameter listed at the left to within a range where no alarm will occur any longer. |
| 1294 1295 | 2129 | If the value specified as the number of velocity pulses is large, the internal value of the current control parameter overflows. | Reset "a" to a smaller value when the setting of the parameter listed at the left is broken up into: a $\times 256 + b$ |
| 1493 | 2149 | A value greater than 6 is set in this parameter. | A value not greater than 6 is permitted to be set in this parameter. Correct the setting with a value not greater than 6. |
| 1503 | 2150 | A value greater than or equal to 10 is set. | The setting must be less than 10. |
| 1793 | 2179 | A negative value or a value greater than the setting of parameter No. 1821 is set. | Set a positive value smaller than the setting of parameter No. 1821. |
| 1853 | 2185 | A negative value or a value greater than the setting of parameter No. 2023 is set. | Set a positive value smaller than the setting of parameter No. 2023. |
| 8213 | 1821 | No positive value has been set in the reference counter capacity parameter. | Specify a positive value in the parameter listed at the left. |
| 10016 10019 | 2200#0 | The internal value of a parameter used to detect runaway has overflowed. | Do not use the runaway detection function (specify bit 0 = 1). |
| 10062 | 2209#4 | The amplifier in use does not support the HC alarm avoidance function. | If you want to use this amplifier, reset the function bit listed at the left to 0. If you want to use the HC alarm avoidance function, use an amplifier that supports it. |

| | | |
|-----------|-----|--|
| Diagnosis | 355 | Communication alarm ignore counter (separate type) |
| Diagnosis | 356 | Link processing counter (built-in type) |
| Diagnosis | 357 | Link processing counter (separate type) |

The number of times a communication error occurred during serial communication with the detector is indicated.

Data transmitted during communication is guaranteed unless another alarm occurs. However, if the counter value indicated in this diagnosis information increases in a short period, there is a high probability that serial communication is disturbed by noise. So, take sufficient measures to prevent noise.

- * For details, refer to a relevant manual on FANUC SERVO MOTOR *ai* series.

| | | |
|-----------|-----|-------------------------|
| Diagnosis | 358 | V ready-off information |
|-----------|-----|-------------------------|

This information is provided to analyze the cause of the V ready-off alarm (alarm SV0401).

Convert the indicated value to a binary representation, and check bits 5 to 14 of the binary representation.

When amplifier excitation is turned on, these bits are set to 1 sequentially from the lowest bit, which is bit 5. If the amplifier is activated normally, bits 5 to 14 are all set to 1.

1.DISPLAY AND OPERATION

Therefore, check the bits sequentially from the lowest bit to find the first bit that is set to 0. This bit indicates that the corresponding processing could not be completed and so the V ready-off alarm was caused.

| #15 | #14 | #13 | #12 | #11 | #10 | #09 | #08 |
|-----|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|
| | SRDY | DRDY | INTL | | CRDY | | |

| #07 | #06 | #05 | #04 | #03 | #02 | #01 | #00 |
|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | *ESP | | | | | | |

- # 06 *ESP Converter emergency stop state released
- # 10 CRDY Converter ready
- # 12 INTL DB relay released
- # 13 DRDY Amplifier ready (amplifier)
- # 14 SRDY Amplifier ready (software)

* For details, refer to a relevant manual on FANUC SERVO MOTOR αi series.

| Diagnosis | 359 | Communication alarm neglect counter (built-in type) |
|---|-----|---|
| The diagnosis information is the same as that of diagnosis No. 355. See the descriptions in diagnoses No.355 to 357. | | |

| Diagnosis | 360 | Cumulative value of specified pulses (NC) |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---|
| [Data type] | 2-word | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| [Valid data range] | -99999999 to 99999999 | Cumulative value of move commands distributed from the CNC since power-on is indicated. |

| Diagnosis | 361 | Compensation pulses (NC) |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--|
| [Data type] | 2-word | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| [Valid data range] | -99999999 to 99999999 | Cumulative value of compensation pulses (backlash compensation, pitch error compensation, and so on) distributed from the CNC since power-on is indicated. |

| Diagnosis | 362 | Cumulative value of specified pulses (SV) |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---|
| [Data type] | 2-word | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| [Valid data range] | -99999999 to 99999999 | Cumulative value of move pulses and compensation pulses received by the servo system since power-on is indicated. |

| Diagnosis | 363 | Cumulative feedback (SV) |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--|
| [Data type] | 2-word | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| [Valid data range] | -99999999 to 99999999 | Cumulative value of positional feedback pulses the servo system received from the pulse coder since power-on is indicated. |

Diagnosis data related to the Inductosyn absolute position detector

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| Diagnosis | 380 | Difference between the absolute position of the motor and offset data |
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| | M (absolute position of the motor)-S (offset data) | |

λ (pitch interval)

The remainder resulting from the division is displayed.

| | | |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| Diagnosis | 381 | Offset data from the Inductosyn |
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |

Off set data is displayed when CNC calculates the machine position.

Diagnosis data related to the serial spindles

| | | |
|------------------|------------|---|
| Diagnosis | 400 | #7 #6 #5 #4 #3 #2 #1 #0 |
| # 7 | LNK | Communication with the spindle control side has been established. |

| | | |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| Diagnosis | 403 | Temperature of spindle motor |
| [Data type] | Byte spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | °C | |
| [Valid data range] | 0 to 255 | |
| | The temperature of the winding of the spindle motor is indicated. This information can be used to determine the overheat alarm of the spindle. (The temperature that causes an overheat alarm varies from motor to motor.) | |

NOTE

- 1 Temperature information has the following error:
 - 50°C to 160°C ±5°C
 - 160°C to 180°C ±10°C
- 2 The indicated temperature and the temperature causing an overheat alarm have the following error:
 - For lower than 160°C 5°C maximum
 - For 160 to 180°C 10°C maximum

| | | |
|------------------|------------|---|
| Diagnosis | 408 | #7 #6 #5 #4 #3 #2 #1 #0 |
| # 0 | CRE | A CRC error occurred (warning). |
| # 1 | FRE | A framing error occurred (warning). |
| # 2 | SNE | The sender or receiver is not correct. |
| # 3 | CER | An abnormality occurred during reception. |
| # 4 | CME | No response was returned during automatic scanning. |
| # 5 | SCA | A communication alarm was issued on the spindle amplifier side. |

- # 7 **SSA** A system alarm was issued on the spindle amplifier side.
 (The above conditions are major causes of alarm SP0749. These conditions are caused mainly by noise, a broken wire, a momentary failure of power, and so on.)

| | | |
|------------------|--------------|--|
| Diagnosis | 410 | Spindle load meter indication [%] |
| [Data type] | Word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | % | |

| | | |
|------------------|-------------------|---|
| Diagnosis | 411 | Spindle load meter indication [min⁻¹] |
| [Data type] | Word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | min ⁻¹ | |

| | | |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| Diagnosis | 417 | Spindle position coder feedback information |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |

| | | |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| Diagnosis | 418 | Positional deviation of spindle in position loop mode |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |

| | | |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| Diagnosis | 425 | Spindle synchronization error |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | When the spindles are in synchronization mode, the absolute value of the synchronization error when each spindle is set as the slave axis is indicated. |

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------|--|
| Diagnosis | 445 | Spindle position data |
| [Data type] | Word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | Pulse | |
| [Valid data range] | 0 to 4095 | For the serial spindle, position coder signal pulse data from the one-rotation signal is indicated as the position data of the spindle. This data is valid when bit 1 of parameter No. 3117 is set to 1. To display spindle position data, spindle orientation must be performed once. |

Diagnosis data related to rigid tapping

| | | |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| Diagnosis | 450 | Spindle position error during rigid tapping |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |

| | | |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| Diagnosis | 451 | Spindle distribution during rigid tapping |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |

1.DISPLAY AND OPERATION

B-64305EN/01

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|--|
| Diagnosis | 452 | Difference in error amount between spindle and tapping axis during rigid tapping (momentary value) |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | % | |
| Diagnosis | 453 | Difference in error amount between spindle and tapping axis during rigid tapping (maximum value) |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | % | |
| Diagnosis | 454 | Accumulated spindle distribution during rigid tapping (cumulative value) |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| Diagnosis | 455 | Difference in spindle-converted move command during rigid tapping (momentary value) |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| Diagnosis | 456 | Difference in spindle-converted positional deviation during rigid tapping (momentary value) |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| Diagnosis | 457 | Width of synchronization error during rigid tapping (maximum value) |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| Diagnosis | 458 | Tapping axis distribution amount during rigid tapping (cumulative value) |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| Diagnosis | 459 | Selected spindle number during rigid tapping |
| [Data type] | 2-word path | |
| Diagnosis | 460 | Difference in spindle-converted move command during rigid tapping (maximum value) |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| Diagnosis | 461 | Difference in spindle-converted machine position during rigid tapping (momentary value) |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| Diagnosis | 462 | Difference in spindle-converted machine position during rigid tapping (maximum value) |
| [Data type] | 2-word spindle | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |

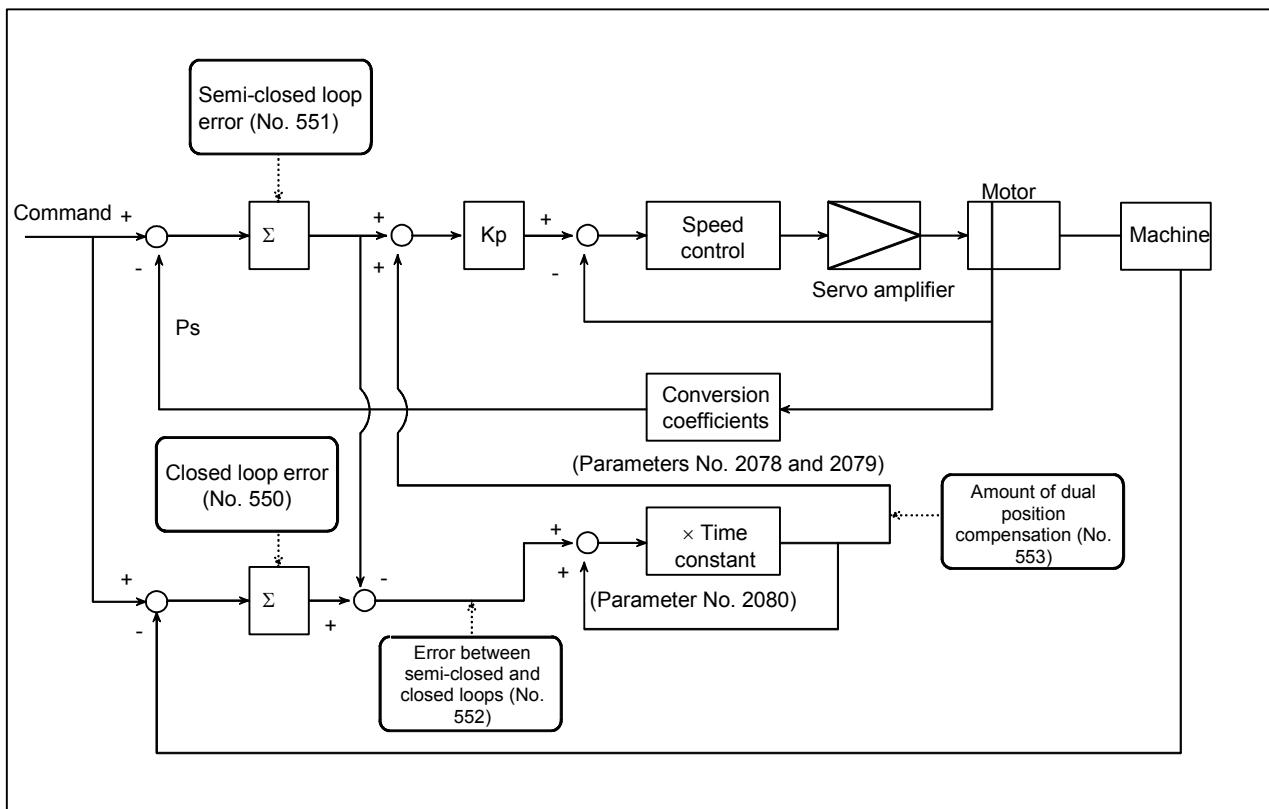
Diagnosis data related to the small-hole peck drilling cycle (M series)

| | | |
|--|------------|--|
| Diagnosis | 520 | Total number of times a retraction operation has been performed during drilling since G83 was specified |
| Diagnosis | 521 | Total number of times a retraction operation has been performed in response to the reception of the overload torque detection signal during drilling since G83 was specified |
| The total numbers of times output in Nos.520 and 521 are cleared to zero by a G83 command issued after the small-hole peck drilling cycle mode is entered. | | |
| Diagnosis | 522 | Coordinate value of the drilling axis at which retraction operation starts (least input increment) |
| Diagnosis | 523 | Difference between the coordinate value of the drilling axis at which the previous retraction operation started and the coordinate value of the drilling axis at which the current retraction operation starts (least input increment: previous value minus current value) |

Diagnosis data related to the dual position feedback function

| | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|--|
| Diagnosis | 550 | Closed loop error |
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| [Valid data range] | -99999999 to +99999999 | |
| Diagnosis | 551 | Semi-closed loop error |
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| [Valid data range] | -99999999 to +99999999 | |
| Diagnosis | 552 | Error between semi-closed and closed loops |
| [Data type] | Word axis | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| [Valid data range] | -32768 to +32767 | |
| Diagnosis | 553 | Amount of dual position compensation |
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| [Valid data range] | -99999999 to +99999999 | |

The data items displayed on the diagnosis screen are obtained at the following positions:



Automatic alteration of tool position compensation (T series)

| Diagnosis | 0560 | Manual tool compensation state number |
|--------------------|----------|---|
| [Data type] | Byte | |
| [Unit of data] | None | |
| [Valid data range] | 0 to 255 | When incomplete operation was performed in manual tool compensation, one of the following numbers is used for notification. |
| | | 0 : Manual tool compensation was completed normally. |
| | | 1 : The data of T code command falls outside the allowable range. |
| | | 2 : The offset value falls outside the range. |
| | | 3 : The offset number falls outside the range. |
| | | 4 : Automatic operation or axis movement is being performed in the CNC. |
| | | 5 : The CNC is in the tool-nose radius compensation mode. |
| | | 6 : The CNC is in a mode other than the JOG mode, HNDL (INC) mode, and REF mode. |
| | | 7 : A CNC parameter is illegal. |

State of high-speed HRV current control

| Diagnosis | 700 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------------|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|
| [Data type] | Bit axis | | | | | | | HOK | HON |
| # 0 | HON | | | | | | | | |
| # 1 | HOK | | | | | | | | |

The state of high-speed HRV current control is displayed.
The motor is controlled in the high-speed HRV current control mode.
This bit is set to 1 when high-speed HRV current control is enabled.

High-speed HRV current control is enabled when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Bit 0 (HR3) of parameter No. 2013 is set to 1.
- Servo software, servo modules, and servo amplifiers suitable for high-speed HRV current control are used.
- When a separate detector interface unit is used, the separate detector interface unit is suitable for high-speed HRV current control.

Spindle error and warning states

| | | |
|------------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| Diagnosis | 710 | Spindle error state |
| [Data type] | Word spindle | |

| | | |
|------------------|--------------|---|
| Diagnosis | 712 | Spindle warning state |
| [Data type] | Word spindle | When an error (yellow LED ON + error number indication) or a warning occurs in a spindle amplifier module (SPM), the number is indicated on the diagnosis screen. If neither error nor warning occurs, 0 is indicated. |

For spindle errors, refer to "FANUC SERVO MOTOR *ai* series Maintenance Manual" (B-65285EN).

For warnings, see Subsection 10.1.4, "Spindle Warning Interface" in this manual.

OVC level

| | | |
|------------------|------------|--|
| Diagnosis | 750 | OVC level |
| [Data type] | Word axis | |
| [Unit of data] | % | The proportion of soft thermal (OVC) in the alarm issuance level is indicated. |

Automatic data backup

| Diagnosis | 1016 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------------------|-------------|-----|-----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| [Data type] | Bit | | | | | | | | |
| # 0 | AEX | ANG | ACM | | | DT3 | DT2 | DT1 | AEX |
| # 1 | DT1 | | | | | | | | |
| # 2 | DT2 | | | | | | | | |
| # 3 | DT3 | | | | | | | | |
| # 6 | ACM | | | | | | | | |
| # 7 | ANG | | | | | | | | |

The execution state of backup is indicated.

0 AEX Automatic data backup is being performed.

1 DT1 Data 1 was updated in the previous backup.

2 DT2 Data 2 was updated in the previous backup.

3 DT3 Data 3 was updated in the previous backup.

6 ACM Automatic data backup was performed.

7 ANG An error occurred in automatic data backup.

Diagnosis data related to synchronous/composite control (T series)

| | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|---|
| Diagnosis | 3502 | Indication of synchronization error amount for each axis |
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| [Valid data range] | -99999999 to +99999999 | |
| | | When synchronization deviation is detected (SERx of parameter No. 8162 is set to 1), the positional deviation difference of the slave axis from the master axis is indicated. |
| | | The positional deviation difference is: |
| | | (Positional deviation of master axis) ± (positional deviation of slave axis) |
| | | ↑ |
| | | { + when mirror image is applied to synchronization command - when mirror image is not applied to synchronization command |

Diagnosis data related to linear scale with absolute address reference marks

| | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Diagnosis | 3545 | Linear scale with absolute address reference marks Measurement point 1 |
| Diagnosis | 3546 | Linear scale with absolute address reference marks Measurement point 2 |
| Diagnosis | 3547 | Linear scale with absolute address reference marks Measurement point 3 |
| Diagnosis | 3548 | Linear scale with absolute address reference marks Measurement point 4 |
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| [Valid data range] | -999999999 to 999999999 | |
| Diagnosis | 3549 | Linear scale with absolute address reference marks Status display |
| Diagnosis | 3550 | Linear scale with absolute address reference marks Scale value |
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| [Valid data range] | -999999999 to 999999999 | |
| Diagnosis | 3551 | Linear scale with absolute address reference marks Scale value (High) |
| [Data type] | 2-word axis | |
| [Unit of data] | Detection unit | |
| [Valid data range] | -999 to 999 | |
| | | Linear scale with absolute address reference marks |
| | | Scale value = Diagnosis No.3551 × 1,000,000,000 + Diagnosis No.3550 |

1.4 CNC STATE DISPLAY

- Description of each display

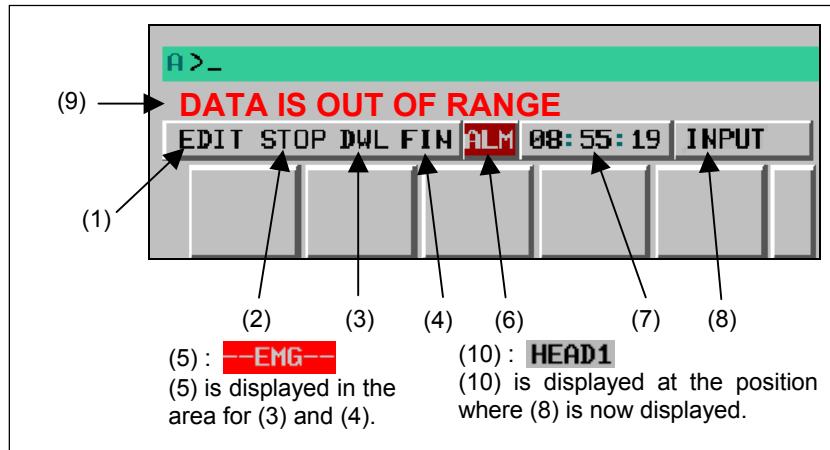


Fig. 1.4 (a)

(1) Current mode

| | |
|------|---|
| MDI | : Manual data input, MDI operation |
| MEM | : Automatic operation (memory operation) |
| RMT | : Automatic operation (DNC operation, or such like) |
| EDIT | : Memory editing |
| HND | : Manual handle feed |
| JOG | : Jog feed |
| INC | : Manual incremental feed |
| REF | : Manual reference position return |
| **** | : Modes other than the above. |

(2) Automatic operation status

| | |
|------|--|
| **** | : Reset (When the power is turned on or the state in which program execution has terminated and automatic operation has terminated.) |
| STOP | : Automatic operation stop (The state in which one block has been executed and automatic operation is stopped.) |
| HOLD | : Feed hold (The state in which execution of one block has been interrupted and automatic operation is stopped.) |
| STRT | : Automatic operation start-up (The state in which the system operates automatically) |

(3) Axis moving status/dwell status

| | |
|-----|---|
| MTN | : Indicates that the axis is moving. |
| DWL | : Indicates the dwell state. |
| *** | : Indicates a state other than the above. |

(4) State in which an auxiliary function is being executed

| | |
|-----|--|
| FIN | : Indicates the state in which an auxiliary function is being executed. (Waiting for the complete signal from the PMC) |
| *** | : Indicates a state other than the above. |

(5) Emergency stop or reset status

- EMG-- : Indicates emergency stop.(Blinks in reversed display.)
 --RESET-- : Indicates that the reset signal is being received.

(6) Alarm status

- ALM** : Indicates that an alarm is issued. (Blinks in reversed display.)
BAT : Indicates that the voltage of the lithium battery (the backup battery of the CNC) has decreased. (Blinks in reversed display.)
APC : Indicates that the voltage of the backup battery of the absolute pulse coder has decreased. (Blinks in reversed display.)
FAN : Indicates that the rotation speed of the fan has decreased. (Blinks in reversed display.)
 Space : Indicates a state other than the above.

(7) Current time

hh : mm : ss - Hours, minutes, and seconds

(8) Program editing status / Operation status

- INPUT** : Indicates that data is being input.
OUTPUT : Indicates that data is being output.
SEARCH : Indicates that a search is being performed.
EDIT : Indicates that another editing operation is being performed (insertion, modification, etc.)
LSK : Indicates that labels are skipped when data is input.
RSTR : Indicates that the program is being restarted.
COMPARE : Indicates that a data comparison is being made.
OFST : Indicates that the tool length compensation amount measurement mode is set (for the M series) or that the tool length compensation amount write mode is set (for the T series).
WOFS : Indicates that the workpiece origin offset amount measurement mode is set.
AICC : Indicates that operation is being performed in the AI contour control mode. (M series only, parameters Nos.3241 to 3247)
AI APC : Indicates that operation is being performed in the AI advanced preview control mode. (M series only, parameters Nos.3241 to 3247)
APC : Indicates that operation is being performed in the advanced preview control mode. (T series only, parameters Nos.3251 to 3257)
WSFT : Indicates that the workpiece shift amount write mode is set.
 Space : Indicates other states.

(9) Warning for data setting or input/output operation

When invalid data is entered (wrong format, value out of range, etc.), when input is disabled (wrong mode, write disabled, etc.), or when input/output operation is incorrect (wrong mode, etc.), a warning message is displayed. In this case, the CNC does not accept the setting or input/output operation (retry the operation according to the message).

Example 1)

When a parameter is entered



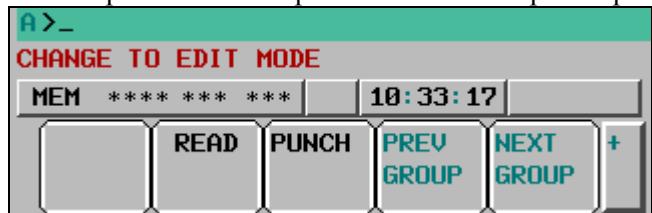
Example 2)

When a parameter is entered



Example 3)

When a parameter is output to an external input/output device



(10) Tool post name

The number of a path whose status is indicated is displayed.

HEAD1 : Indicates that the status being indicated is for path 1.

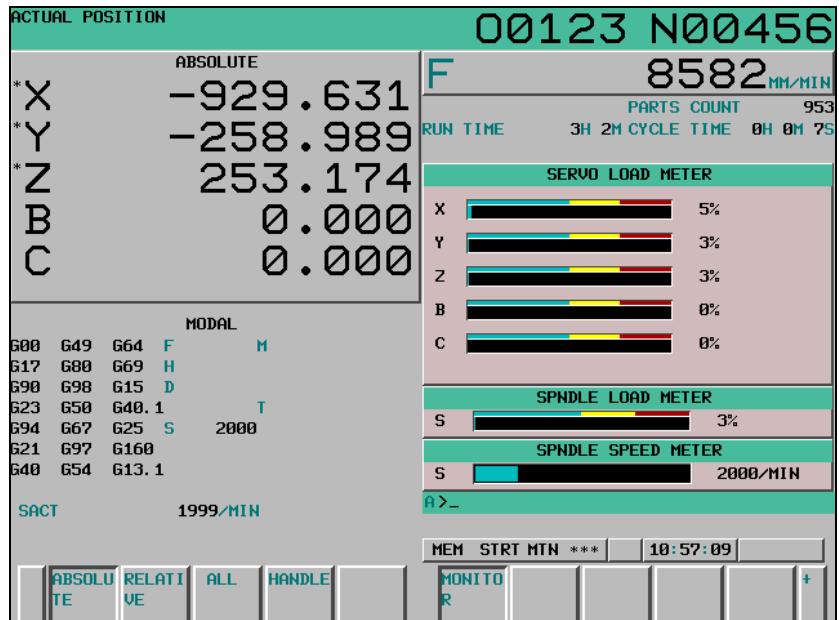
Other names can be used depending on the settings of parameters 3141 to 3147. The path name is displayed at the position where (8) is now displayed. When a program is being edited or operated, (8) is displayed depending on the situation.

1.5 OPERATING MONITOR

Load meter of the servo axis and the serial spindle and the speed meter can be displayed.

1.5.1 Display Method

- 1 Set a parameter to display operating monitor. (Bit 5 (OPM) of parameter No.3111)
- 2 Press the  key to display the position display screen.
- 3 Press continuous menu key , then soft key [MONITOR] is displayed.
- 4 Press the soft key [MONITOR], then the operating monitor screen is displayed.



⚠ CAUTION

- 1 The bar graph for the load meter shows load up to 200%.
- 2 The bar graph for the speed meter shows the ratio of the current spindle speed to the maximum spindle speed (100%). Although the speed meter normally indicates the speed of the spindle motor, it can also be used to indicate the speed of the spindle by setting bit 6 (OPS) of parameter 3111 to 1.

1.5.2 Parameters

| 3111 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | OPS | OPM | | | | | |

[Input type] Setting input
[Data type] Bit path

5 OPM Operating monitor
0: Not displayed
1: Displayed

6 OPS The speedometer on the operating monitor screen indicates:
0: Spindle motor speed
1: Spindle speed

1.6 WAVEFORM DIAGNOSIS DISPLAY

The waveform diagnosis display function traces values of data such as servo positional deviation amount, torque, and machine signals and plots and displays a graph representing changes in the traced data. This function facilitates servo motor and spindle motor adjustment and fault location when trouble has occurred.

The waveform diagnosis function can trace the following data:

- (1) Servo-related data
 - Positional deviation amount
 - Pulse amount after distribution
 - Torque amount
 - Pulse amount after acceleration/deceleration
 - Actual speed
 - Current command value
 - Heat simulation data
 - Composite speed of all axes
- (2) Spindle-related data
 - Speed of each spindle
 - Load meter
 - Spindle-converted positional deviation difference
- (3) Machine signal
 - ON/OFF state of the external I/O signal specified by a signal address

Up to four servo and spindle data items or up to 32 signals can be traced at the same time.

Data can be traced under the following three conditions:

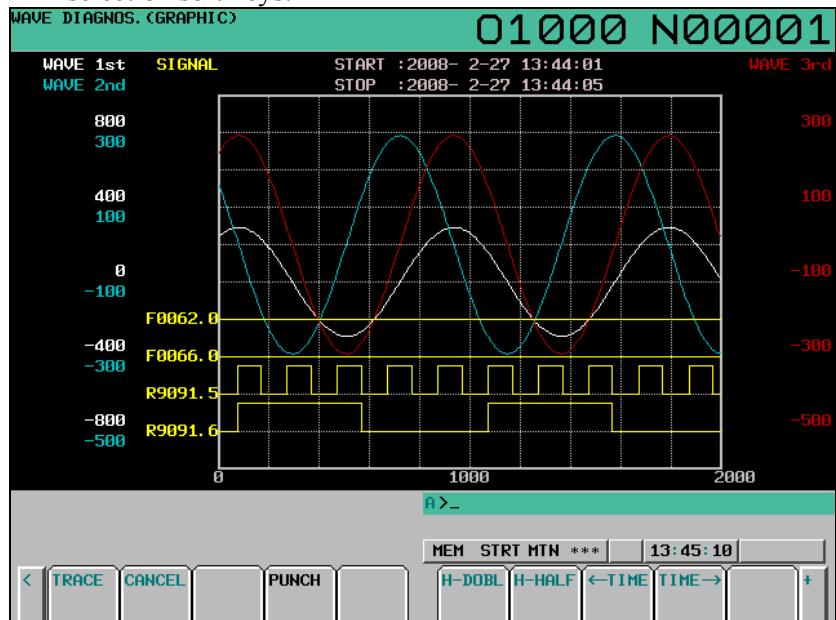
- (1) Data is acquired at any point of time.
- (2) Data immediately after a specified event is acquired.
- (3) Data immediately before a specified event is acquired.

In condition (3), the time to end tracing can be delayed by a specified time. This allows data before and after the occurrence of an event can be acquired.

Traced data can be output to an external input/output device.

1.6.1 Waveform Diagnosis Graph Screen

- 1 Press the function key .
- 2 Pressing the [WAVE DIAG] soft key displays a screen as shown below.
- 3 Pressing the [(OPRT)] soft key displays the following operation selection soft keys:



- Servo and spindle data

Each waveform is drawn in a specified color. The numbers and colors of the first and second waveforms are indicated in the upper left part, and the numbers and colors of the third and fourth waveforms are indicated in the upper right part.

- I/O signals

When waveforms for servo and spindle data are drawn with one on another, up to four waveforms are drawn on the part below the center of the screen.

In this case, the addresses of the plotted signals are indicated in the second column on the left side.

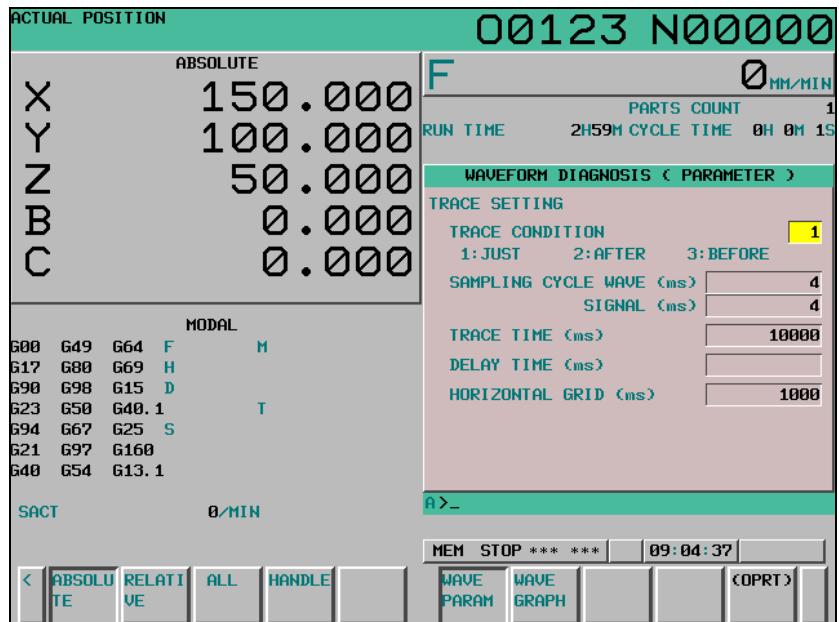
When only signal data is displayed, up to nine signals are plotted in the entire screen.

The addresses of the plotted signals are indicated in the first column on the left side.

1.6.2 Waveform Diagnosis Parameter Screen

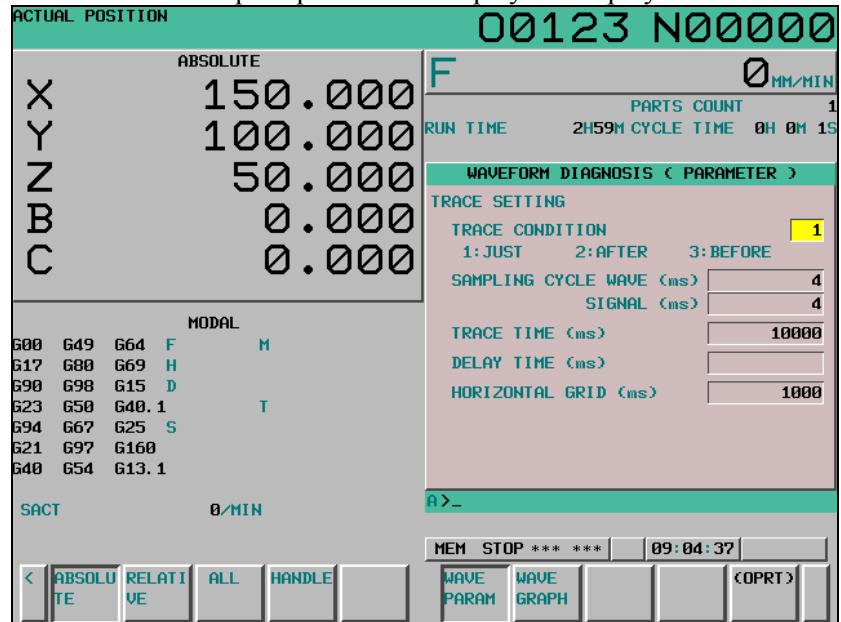
Display

- 1 Press the function key .
- 2 Press the soft key [WAVE DIAG].
- 3 Pressing the soft key [WAVE PARAM] displays the waveform diagnosis parameter screen.



Editing

- 1 Follow the steps explained in "Display" to display the screen.



- 2 Pressing the cursor keys moves the cursor on the screen.
- 3 Press numeric keys, then press the MDI key or [INPUT] soft key to set the entered value.
- 4 Press the [(OPRT)] soft key to display the following operation selection soft keys:



Pressing continuous menu key [+] displays the following soft keys:

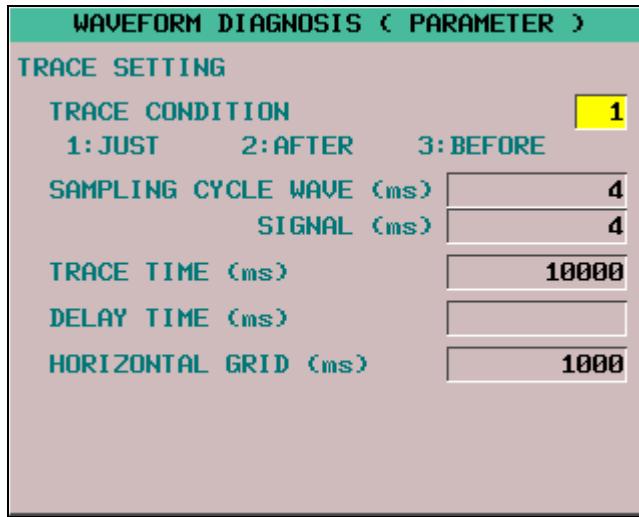


Pressing [TRACE] soft key displays the trace setting screen of the waveform diagnosis parameter screen.

Pressing [WAVE] soft key displays the waveform setting screen of the waveform diagnosis parameter screen.

Pressing [SIGNAL] soft key displays the signal setting screen of the waveform diagnosis parameter screen.

Trace setting

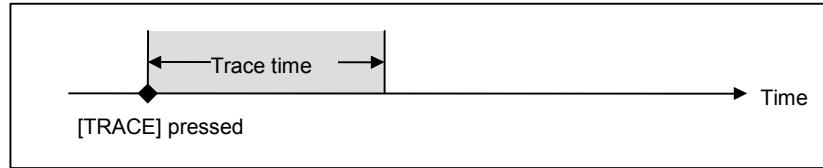


- Trace condition

One of the following three trace conditions can be selected to start and end tracing:

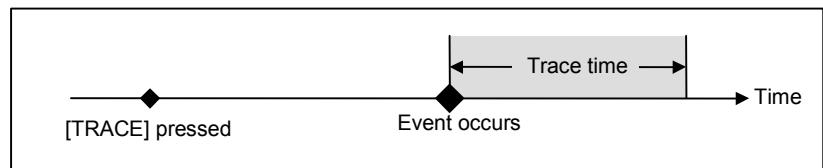
Type 1 (1: JUST)

Data is traced only for a specified period of time immediately after the [TRACE] soft key is pressed.



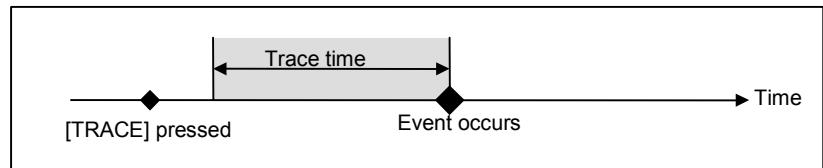
Type 2 (2: AFTER)

When the [TRACE] soft key has been pressed, data is traced only for a specified period of time immediately after a specified trigger event occurs.



Type 3 (3: BEFORE)

When the [TRACE] soft key has been pressed, data is traced only for a specified period of time immediately before a specified trigger event occurs.



| Setting | Trace condition |
|---------|-----------------|
| 1 | Type 1 |
| 2 | Type 2 |
| 3 | Type 3 |

- Sampling cycle

Set the sampling cycle period for waveforms and the sampling cycle for signals as follows:

| Type | Setting |
|----------|--|
| Waveform | Multiple of 2 ranging from 2 ms to 4096 ms |
| Signal | Multiple of 2 ranging from 2 ms to 4096 ms |

- Trace time

Set the period for tracing data.

The trace time specifies a period of time during which tracing is to be performed for waveforms and signals. If the trace period is insufficient, increase the sampling cycle, or decrease the measurement items.

Approximately 32700 points of data can be traced. One point is used for each sampling cycle of one channel. For signal measurement, one channel is used regardless of the number of signals measured at the same time.

When one channel of waveform is traced with a sampling cycle of 4 ms, tracing can be performed for 130 s.

When one channel of waveform is traced with a sampling cycle of 4096 ms, tracing can be performed for 37 hours.

Valid data range: 2 to 133939200

Unit of data: msec

Example of maximum trace time determined by the sampling cycle and the number of channels

| No. of channels Cycle | 1ch | 4ch + signal (with signals corresponding to 1 channel) |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| 2 ms | 65 s | 13 s |
| 4 ms | 130 s | 26 s |
| 8 ms | 261 s | 52 s |
| 4096 ms | 37 hours and 12 minutes | 7 hours and 26 minutes |

- Delay time

When type 3 is selected as the trace condition, the end of tracing can be delayed by a specified time after the occurrence of an event.

Valid data range: 0 to 65528 (in 8-ms increments)

Unit of data: ms

NOTE

If the input numeric value is not a multiple of 8 ms, the value is rounded off to the nearest multiple of 8 ms.

- Graduation unit on the horizontal axis

Set an increment per graduation on the horizontal axis.

Valid data range : 1 to 100000000

Unit of data : ms

Trigger setting



- Trigger type

If you specify the occurrence of an event as a trigger when selecting a trace condition in the trace setting of the waveform diagnosis parameter screen (2: AFTER or 3: BEFORE is specified as the trace condition), set the type of the trigger.

If 2 (AFTER) is selected as the trace condition, tracing starts when a set trigger event occurs. If 3 (BEFORE) is selected as the trace condition, tracing ends when the trigger event occurs.

| Setting | Trigger type |
|---------|--|
| 1 | Alarms only |
| 2 | A specified signal is turned on. |
| 3 | A specified signal is turned off. |
| 4 | The status of a specified signal changes. |
| 5 | An alarm is issued, or a specified signal is turned on. |
| 6 | An alarm is issued, or a specified signal is turned off. |
| 7 | An alarm is issued, or the status of a specified signal changes. |

- Alarm type

When the issuance of an alarm is specified as a trigger in the setting of the trigger type (the trigger type is set to 1, 5, 6, or 7), set the type of alarms used as a trigger as listed in the table below. When a particular alarm type is not to be specified, use alarm signal AL as the trigger.

| Setting | Alarm type |
|---------|------------|
| 1 | PW alarms |
| 2 | IO alarms |
| 3 | PS alarms |
| 4 | OT alarms |
| 5 | OH alarms |
| 6 | SV alarms |
| 7 | SR alarms |
| 8 | MC alarms |
| 9 | SP alarms |
| 10 | DS alarms |
| 11 | IE alarms |
| 12 | BG alarms |
| 13 | SN alarms |
| 14 | EX alarms |
| 15 | PC alarms |

- Alarm No.

If 6 (SV alarms) or 9 (SP alarms) is specified as the alarm type, specify the target alarm number with an integer from 1 to 9999. To specify all alarm numbers as the alarm target, set -1.

- Axis No.

If 6 (SV alarms) or 9 (SP alarms) is specified as the alarm type, specify the target axis for the alarm with an axis number. To set all axes as the alarm target, set -1.

NOTE

For 2-path control in a T series system, axes are specified using absolute axis numbers rather than relative axis numbers within the system.

- Signal address

When use of a signal as a trigger is specified for the trigger type (the trigger type is set to 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7), enter the address of the signal used as the trigger.

Waveform setting

WAVEFORM DIAGNOSIS (PARAMETER)

TRACE WAVE SETTING

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| WAVE 1st | |
| TRACE DATA KIND | 1 |
| AXIS No. | 1 |
| VERTICAL GRID | 1 |
| COLOR | 1 |
| WAVE 2nd | |
| TRACE DATA KIND | 2 |
| AXIS No. | 2 |
| VERTICAL GRID | 2 |
| COLOR | 2 |

WAVEFORM DIAGNOSIS (PARAMETER)

TRACE WAVE SETTING

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| WAVE 3rd | |
| TRACE DATA KIND | 3 |
| AXIS No. | 3 |
| VERTICAL GRID | 3 |
| COLOR | 3 |
| WAVE 4th | |
| TRACE DATA KIND | 4 |
| AXIS No. | 4 |
| VERTICAL GRID | 4 |
| COLOR | 4 |

- Trace data type

Set the type number of data to be traced as listed below:

| Setting | Type | Unit |
|---------|--|-----------------------------|
| 0 | (Not traced) | |
| 1 | Servo positional deviation | Pulse (detection unit) |
| 2 | Servo pulses after distribution | Pulse (detection unit) |
| 3 | Servo torque | % |
| 4 | Servo pulses after acceleration/deceleration | Pulse (detection unit) |
| 5 | Actual servo speed | min ⁻¹ |
| 6 | Servo current command value | % |
| 7 | Servo heat simulation data | % |
| 8 | Composite speed of all axes | mm/min or min ⁻¹ |
| 9 | Spindle speed | min ⁻¹ |
| 10 | Spindle load meter | % |
| 11 | Difference in spindle-converted positional deviation | Pulse (detection unit) |

NOTE

The servo torque and current command value are represented by percentages to parameter No. 2086 (rated current).

- Axis number/path number

Specify an axis number or path number according to the type of data to be traced as follows:

| Type | Setting |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Servo positional deviation | Controlled axis number (1 to 8) |
| Servo pulses after distribution | |
| Servo torque | |
| Servo pulses after acceleration/deceleration | |
| Actual servo speed | |
| Servo current command value | |
| Servo heat simulation data | |
| Composite speed of all axes | Path number (1 to 2) |
| Spindle speed | Controlled spindle number (1 to 3) |
| Spindle load meter | |
| Difference in spindle-converted positional deviation | |

NOTE

For 2-path control in a T series system, axes are specified using absolute axis numbers rather than relative axis numbers within the system.

- Graduation unit on the axis

Set an increment per graduation on the vertical axis. This setting is valid for servo and spindle data.

Valid data range : 1 to 100000000

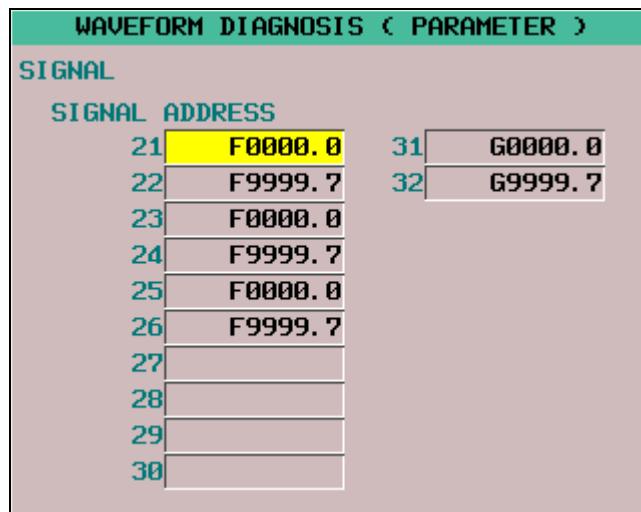
- Waveform color

Set the number of a color to be used for drawing the waveform as listed below. The numbers represent associated system colors.

| Setting | Default drawing color (Associated system color) |
|---------|--|
| 0 | Black (Data display color) |
| 1 | Red (Alarm display color) |
| 2 | Green (Title display color) |
| 3 | Yellow (Cursor display color) |
| 4 | Blue (Subtitle display color) |
| 5 | Purple (Input key display color) |
| 6 | Blue (Color selection window bar display color) |

| Setting | Default drawing color (Associated system color) |
|---------|--|
| 7 | White (Background color for specifiable data) |

Signal setting



- Signal address

When the ON/OFF state of an input/output signal is to be traced, set the address of the signal.

NOTE

- 1 For signal data, even when just one signal address is input in an address 1 to 32, one channel is used.
- 2 When tracing is not performed, enter 0.
- 3 Up to 32 signals can be measured at the same time.

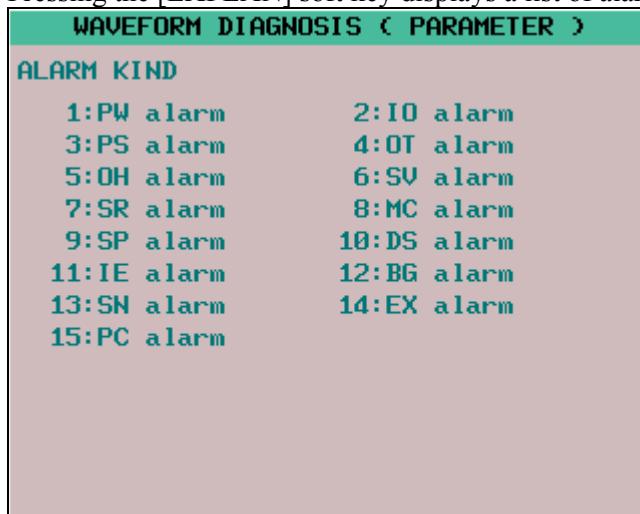
Guide to selecting items

- Alarm type

- 1 When the [(OPRT)] soft key is pressed with the cursor positioned at the alarm type in the trigger setting, the [EXPLAN] soft key appears.

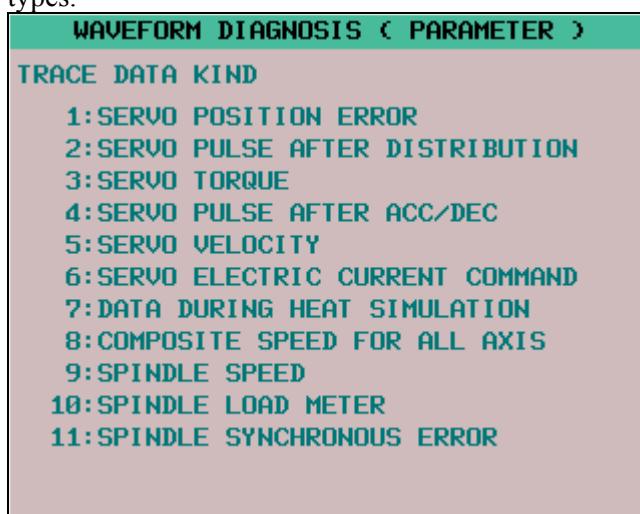


- 2 Pressing the [EXPLAN] soft key displays a list of alarm types.



- Data type

- 1 When the [(OPRT)] soft key is pressed with the cursor positioned at the trace data type in the trace waveform setting, the [EXPLAN] soft key appears.
- 2 Pressing the [EXPLAN] soft key displays a list of trace data types.



- Waveform color

- 1 When the [(OPRT)] soft key is pressed with the cursor positioned at the waveform color in the trace waveform setting, the [EXPLAN] soft key appears.
- 2 Pressing the [EXPLAN] soft key displays a list of waveform colors

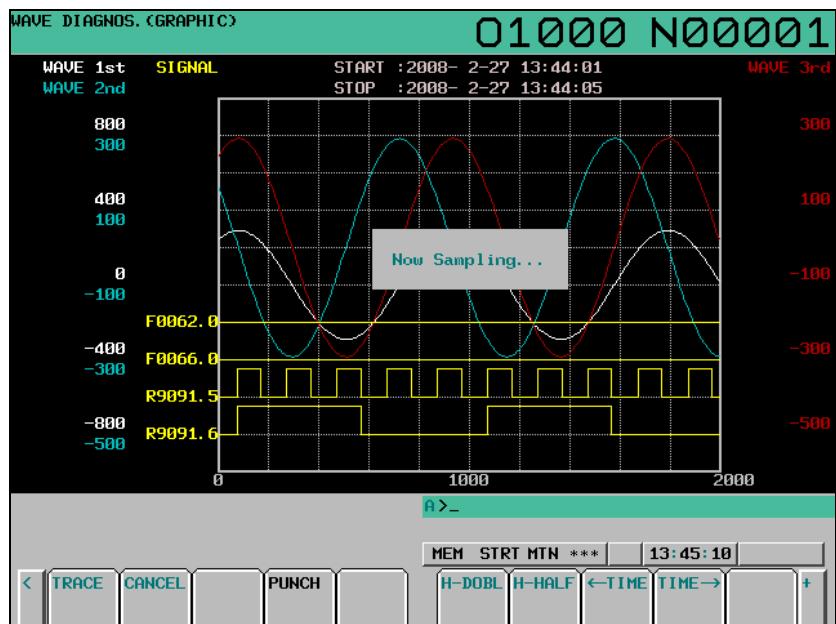


1.6.3 Tracing Data

Starting tracing

- 1 Display the waveform diagnosis graph screen.
- 2 Press the [TRACE] soft key to start tracing.

"Now Sampling..." appears in the upper part of the screen. When tracing ends, the indication "Now Sampling..." disappears.
Even when the screen display is changed to another screen, tracing continues.



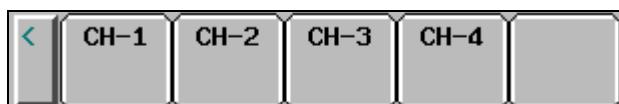
Cancelling tracing

When the [CANCEL] soft key is pressed during tracing, tracing stops.

Moving, extending, and reducing a waveform



When [H-DOBL] or [H-HALF] soft key is pressed, the length of the time axis on one screen is extended or reduced, respectively.
When a waveform cannot fit in one screen, the time axis can be moved by pressing [\leftarrow TIME] or [TIME \rightarrow] soft key.



Furthermore, pressing [CH-1], [CH-2], [CH-3], or [CH-4] soft key, following submenu appears.



When [WAV.EX] or [WAV.RE] soft key is pressed, the length of the time axis on one screen is extended or reduced, respectively. The graduation unit on the horizontal axis, which is a parameter, also changes automatically.

The graduation unit changes from 1 to 2 to 5 to 10 to 20 to 50 to 100, and so on.

When [WAV.↑] or [WAV.↓] soft key is pressed, each waveform of servo and spindle data can be moved upward or downward.

Displaying signal data



Up to 32 signals can be measured at the same time. Up to nine signals can be displayed at the same time if only signal data is displayed, or up to four signals can be displayed if signal data is displayed over waveforms.

When [SIG.↑] or [SIG.↓] soft key is pressed, the currently displayed signals are changed.

NOTE

Signal data cannot be moved.

1.6.4 Outputting Data

Waveform diagnosis data can be output to an input/output device.

Specifying a format

When outputting data, you can select one of the two formats, which are the FS0*i*-C compatible format and the FS0*i*-D. If bit 0 (IOF) of parameter No. 10600 is set to 0, the FS0*i*-D format is selected; if bit 0 (IOF) of parameter No. 10600 is set to 1, the FS0*i*-C compatible format is selected.

Output format

Traced data is input or output as a text file with the following format:

- Identifiers

| Identifier word (T) | Meaning |
|---------------------|--|
| T0/T1 | Header |
| T60 | Servo positional deviation |
| T61 | Servo pulses after distribution |
| T62 | Servo torque |
| T63 | Actual servo speed |
| T64 | Servo current command value |
| T65 | Servo heat simulation data |
| T68 | Measurement item |
| T69 | Date and time (start of measurement) |
| T70 | Servo pulses after acceleration/deceleration |
| T75 | Composite speed of all axes |
| T80 | Spindle speed |
| T81 | Spindle load meter |
| T82 | Difference in spindle-converted positional deviation |
| T90 | Measurement period (waveform) |
| T91 | Measurement period (signal) |
| T92 | Date and time (end of measurement) |
| T98 | Signal data |

- (1) Header
FS0*i*-D format

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| T | 1 | C | W | A | V | E | | D | I | A | G | N | O | S | ; |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

FS0*i*-C compatible format

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| T | 0 | C | W | A | V | E | | D | I | A | G | N | O | S | ; |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

(2) Date and time of start/end of tracing

- Starting date and time

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|------|---|---|---|-----|---|---|--|
| T | 6 | 9 | D | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | , | * | * | * | * | * | * | ; | |
| Year | | | | Month | | | | Day | | | | Hour | | | | Min | | | |

- Ending date and time

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|------|---|---|---|-----|---|---|--|
| T | 9 | 2 | D | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | , | * | * | * | * | * | * | ; | |
| Year | | | | Month | | | | Day | | | | Hour | | | | Min | | | |

NOTE

The ending date and time is output only in the FS0i-D format.

(3) Waveform sampling cycle

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|
| T | 9 | 0 | D | * | * | * | * | * | ; |
| | | | | | | | | | Waveform sampling cycle |

(4) Signal sampling cycle

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| T | 9 | 1 | D | * | * | * | * | * | ; |
| | | | | | | | | | Signal sampling peric |

NOTE

The waveform sampling cycle and signal sampling cycle are output only in the FS0i-D format.

(5) Selection items

| T 6 8 P * * D * * , * * , ~ * * ; | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Measurement item | Axis No./path No./signal address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P0 Servo positional deviation | Controlled axis number (1 to 8) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P1 Servo pulses after distribution | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P2 Servo torque | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P3 Actual servo speed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P4 Servo current command value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P5 Servo heat simulation data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P6 Servo pulses after acceleration/deceleration | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P10 Composite speed of all axes | Path number (1 to 2) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P20 Spindle speed | Controlled spindle number (1 to 3) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P21 Spindle load meter | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P22 Difference in spindle-convert positional deviation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P30 Signal | Signal address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NOTE

Items P6 to P30 are output only in the FS0i-D format.

(6) Waveform diagnosis data

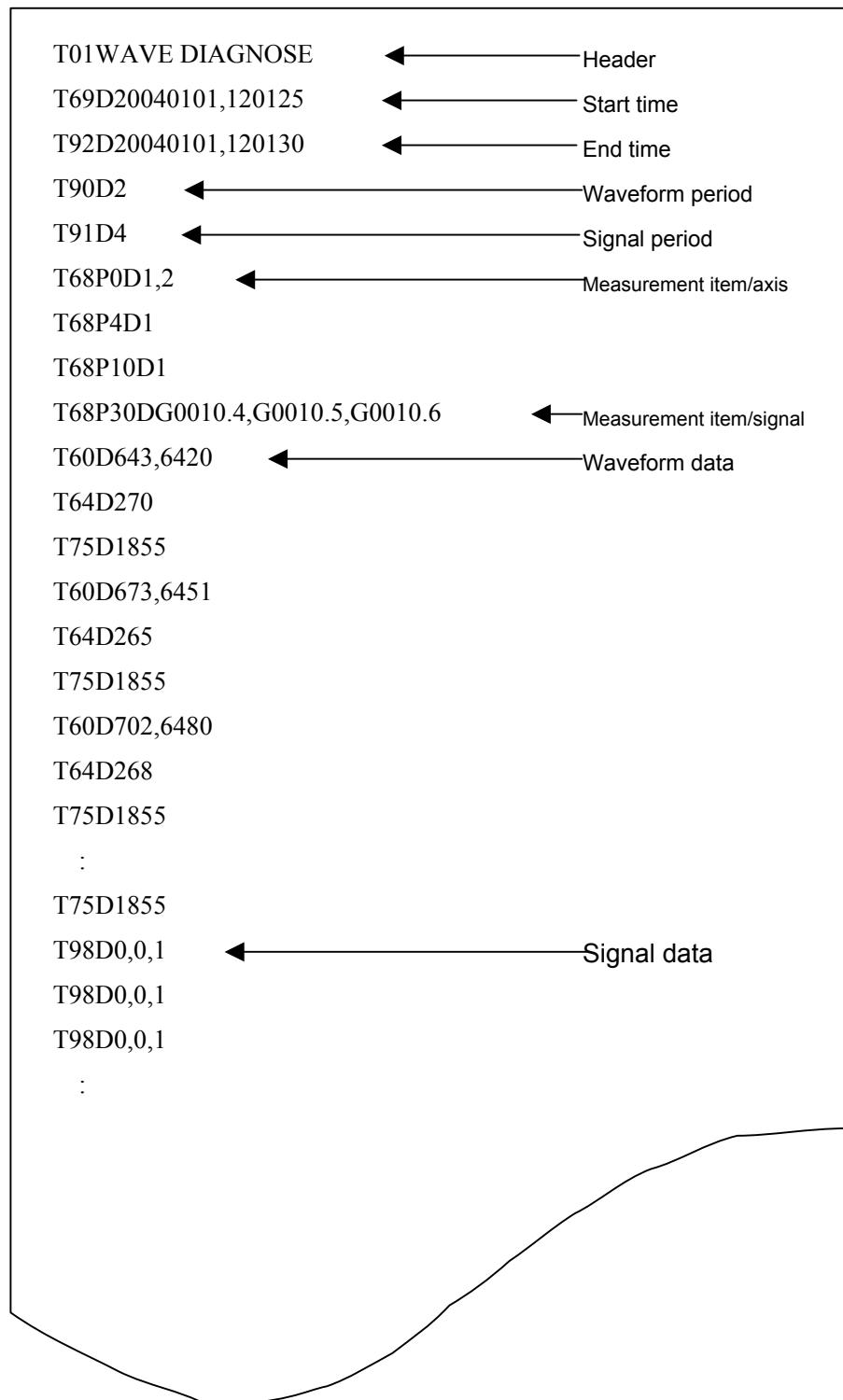
| |
|--|
| T 6 0 D * * , * * , ~ * * ; |
| T 6 1 D * * , * * , ~ * * ; |
| T 6 2 D * * , * * , ~ * * ; |
| T 6 3 D * * , * * , ~ * * ; |
| T 6 4 D * * , * * , ~ * * ; |
| T 6 5 D * * , * * , ~ * * ; |
| T 7 0 D * * , * * , ~ * * ; |
| T 7 5 D * * , * * , ~ * * ; |
| T 8 0 D * * , * * , ~ * * ; |
| T 8 1 D * * , * * , ~ * * ; |
| T 8 2 D * * , * * , ~ * * ; |
| T 9 8 D * * , * * , ~ * * ; |
| D** ~ ** : Waveform diagnosis data × No. of axes/No. of paths/No. of spindles/No. of signals |

Blocks are output in the following order:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Header | (FS0i-C compatible/FS0i-D format) |
| Date and time (start of measurement) | (FS0i-C compatible/FS0i-D format) |
| Date and time (end of measurement) | (FS0i-D format only) |
| Waveform measurement period | (FS0i-D format only) |
| Signal measurement period | (FS0i-D format only) |
| Selection item | (FS0i-C compatible/FS0i-D format) |
| Waveform diagnosis data | (FS0i-C compatible/FS0i-D format) |

NOTE

Signal data of waveform diagnosis data is output after all waveform data is output.

- Sample file (FS0*i*-D format)

Outputting a file

- 1 Display the waveform diagnosis graph screen.
- 2 When the [(OPRT)] soft key is pressed, soft keys are displayed in the following operation selection state:



- 3 Change the mode to the EDIT mode.
- 4 Enter a file name in the key-in buffer, and press the [F OUTPUT] soft key. If no file name is input, the file name is assumed to be WAVE-DGN.TXT by default.
- 5 Press the [EXEC] soft key shown below to start outputting data:



- 6 When data output ends, or when the [CAN] soft key is pressed, the initial operation selection state is restored.

NOTE

While data is being traced, data output is not allowed.

Parameter

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 10600 | | | | | | | | IOF |

[Input type] Parameter input
 [Type of data] Bit

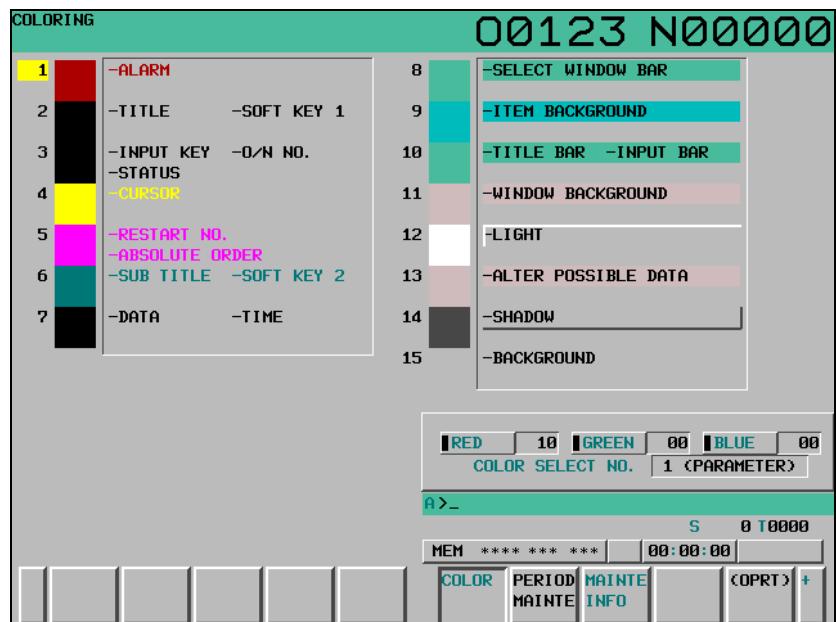
0 IOF The output format used for waveform diagnosis is:
 0: FS0*i*-D format.
 1: FS0*i*-C compatible format.

1.7 COLOR SETTING SCREEN

The coloring screen can be used to specify screen coloring.

1.7.1 Screen Display

- 1 Press the function key .
- 2 Press the continuous menu key  several times until the [COLOR] soft key is displayed.
- 3 Pressing the [COLOR] soft key displays the color setting screen.



1.7.2 Operations for Color Setting

Modification to color settings (color palette values)

- 1 Pressing the [(OPRT)] soft key displays the following operation soft keys:



- 2 Move the cursor to a color number whose color palette values are to be modified.
The current color palette values of the individual color elements are displayed.
- 3 Select a color element to be modified, with the [RED], [GREEN], or [BLUE] operation soft key.
Multiple color elements can be selected at a time.
Each of the [RED], [GREEN], and [BLUE] soft keys toggles between selection and deselection each time the soft key is pressed.
(The [RED], [GREEN], and [BLUE] soft keys, when not displayed, can be displayed by pressing the rightmost soft key.)
- 4 By pressing the [BRIGHT] or [DARK] operation soft key, modify the brightness of the selected color element.

Storing color settings (color palette values)

Set color palette values can be stored.

- 1 Select a storage area by pressing the [COLOR1], [COLOR2], or [COLOR3] operation soft key.

(The [COLOR1], [COLOR2], and [COLOR3] soft keys, when not displayed, can be displayed by pressing the rightmost soft key.)

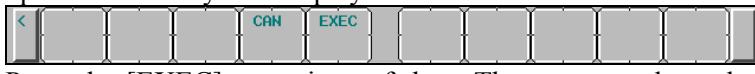


Color 1 Standard color data parameters Nos. 6581 to 6595

Color 2 Parameters Nos. 10421 to 10435

Color 3 Parameters Nos. 10461 to 10475

- 2 Press the [MEMORY] operation soft key. The following operation soft keys are displayed:



- 3 Press the [EXEC] operation soft key. The current color palette values are stored in the selected area.

Pressing the [CAN] operation soft key or the leftmost key does not store the current color palette values.

Calling color settings (color palette values)

- 1 Select an area for storing color palette values by pressing the [COLOR1], [COLOR2], or [COLOR3] operation soft key.
(The [COLOR1], [COLOR2], and [COLOR3] soft keys, when not displayed, can be displayed by pressing the rightmost soft key.)



- 2 Press the [RECALL] operation soft key. The following operation soft keys are displayed:



- 3 Press the [EXEC] operation soft key. Color palette values are called from the selected area for modification to the color settings. This operation is invalid if no color palette values are stored.
Pressing the [CANCEL] operation soft key or the leftmost key does not call color palette values.

1.7.3 Parameter

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| 6581 | RGB value of color palette 1 |
| 6582 | RGB value of color palette 2 |
| 6583 | RGB value of color palette 3 |
| 6584 | RGB value of color palette 4 |
| 6585 | RGB value of color palette 5 |
| 6586 | RGB value of color palette 6 |
| 6587 | RGB value of color palette 7 |
| 6588 | RGB value of color palette 8 |
| 6589 | RGB value of color palette 9 |
| 6590 | RGB value of color palette 10 |
| 6591 | RGB value of color palette 11 |
| 6592 | RGB value of color palette 12 |
| 6593 | RGB value of color palette 13 |
| 6594 | RGB value of color palette 14 |
| 6595 | RGB value of color palette 15 |

[Input type] Parameter input

[Data type] 2-word

[Valid data range] 0 to 151515

Each of these parameters sets the RGB value of each color palette by specifying a 6-digit number as described below.

rrggbb: 6-digit number (rr: red data, gg: green data, bb: blue data)

The valid data range of each color is 0 to 15 (same as the tone levels on the color setting screen). When a number equal to or greater than 16 is specified, the specification of 15 is assumed.

Example)

When the tone level of a color is: red:1 green:2, blue:3, set 10203 in the parameter.

1.DISPLAY AND OPERATION

B-64305EN/01

| | |
|-------|---|
| 10421 | RGB value of color palette 1 for color set 2 |
| 10422 | RGB value of color palette 2 for color set 2 |
| 10423 | RGB value of color palette 3 for color set 2 |
| 10424 | RGB value of color palette 4 for color set 2 |
| 10425 | RGB value of color palette 5 for color set 2 |
| 10426 | RGB value of color palette 6 for color set 2 |
| 10427 | RGB value of color palette 7 for color set 2 |
| 10428 | RGB value of color palette 8 for color set 2 |
| 10429 | RGB value of color palette 9 for color set 2 |
| 10430 | RGB value of color palette 10 for color set 2 |
| 10431 | RGB value of color palette 11 for color set 2 |
| 10432 | RGB value of color palette 12 for color set 2 |
| 10433 | RGB value of color palette 13 for color set 2 |
| 10434 | RGB value of color palette 14 for color set 2 |
| 10435 | RGB value of color palette 15 for color set 2 |

[Input type] Parameter input

[Data type] 2-word

[Valid data range] 0 to 151515

Each of these parameters sets the RGB value of each color palette by specifying a 6-digit number as described below.

rrggb: 6-digit number (rr: red data, gg: green data, bb: blue data)

The valid data range of each color is 0 to 15 (same as the tone levels on the color setting screen). When a number equal to or greater than 16 is specified, the specification of 15 is assumed.

Example)

When the tone level of a color is: red:1 green:2, blue:3, set 10203 in the parameter.

| | |
|-------|---|
| 10461 | RGB value of color palette 1 for color set 3 |
| 10462 | RGB value of color palette 2 for color set 3 |
| 10463 | RGB value of color palette 3 for color set 3 |
| 10464 | RGB value of color palette 4 for color set 3 |
| 10465 | RGB value of color palette 5 for color set 3 |
| 10466 | RGB value of color palette 6 for color set 3 |
| 10467 | RGB value of color palette 7 for color set 3 |
| 10468 | RGB value of color palette 8 for color set 3 |
| 10469 | RGB value of color palette 9 for color set 3 |
| 10470 | RGB value of color palette 10 for color set 3 |
| 10471 | RGB value of color palette 11 for color set 3 |
| 10472 | RGB value of color palette 12 for color set 3 |
| 10473 | RGB value of color palette 13 for color set 3 |
| 10474 | RGB value of color palette 14 for color set 3 |
| 10475 | RGB value of color palette 15 for color set 3 |

[Input type] Parameter input

[Data type] 2-word

[Valid data range] 0 to 151515

Each of these parameters sets the RGB value of each color palette by specifying a 6-digit number as described below.

rrggb: 6-digit number (rr: red data, gg: green data, bb: blue data)

The valid data range of each color is 0 to 15 (same as the tone levels on the color setting screen). When a number equal to or greater than 16 is specified, the specification of 15 is assumed.

Example)

When the tone level of a color is: red:1 green:2, blue:3, set 10203 in the parameter.

1.7.4 Notes

- (1) When the power is turned on, color 1 (parameter) is specified for the screen. If no data is stored in color 1, the default color is used.
- (2) Do not use MDI key inputs directly to change the color data parameter. To change it, do so by performing storage operation on the coloring screen.

1.8 POWER MATE CNC MANAGER FUNCTION

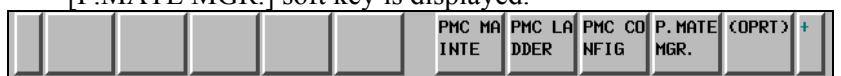
When the I/O Link Option for the FANUC servo unit βi series (called I/O Link βi below) is used for CNC additional axes (slaves), the Power Mate CNC manager function can be used to display and set up various types of data of these slaves on the CNC.

The Power Mate CNC manager function enables the following display and setting operations:

- (1) Current position display (absolute/machine coordinates)
- (2) Parameter display and setting
- (3) Alarm display
- (4) Diagnosis data display
- (5) System configuration screen display

Up to eight slaves can be connected to each I/O Link channel.

1.8.1 Screen Display

- 1 Press the function key .
- 2 Press the continuous menu key  several times until the [P.MATE MGR.] soft key is displayed.

- 3 Pressing the [P.MATE MGR.] soft key displays the absolute coordinate screen, which is the initial screen of the Power Mate CNC manager. On this screen, you can select each of the following items by pressing the corresponding soft key:

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| [ABSOLUTE] | : Absolute coordinate display (current position display screen) |
| [MACHINE] | : Machine coordinate display (current position display screen) |
| [PARAMETER] | : Parameter screen |
| [MESSAGE] | : Alarm screen |
| [DIAGNOSIS] | : Diagnosis screen |
| [SYSTEM CONFIG] | : System configuration screen |

To select another function after one of the functions listed above is selected, press the return menu key  until the soft keys appear as shown above. Then, select the desired function.

- 4 To terminate the Power Mate CNC manager function, first push the return menu key  once or twice. The CNC system soft key is displayed. Pressing this soft key lets you exit Power Mate CNC manager.

Alternatively, pressing an MDI function key (such as , , or ) terminates the Power Mate CNC manager function.

Selecting a slave

When slaves are connected to multiple I/O Link channels, pressing [NEXT CH.] or [PREV. CH.] soft key displayed by pressing the [(OPRT)] soft key changes the displayed channel.

In the upper section of the screen, the following information items are displayed for the connected slaves (up to eight slaves):

- I/O Link group number (0 to 15)
- Alarm status

The cursor is positioned at the number of the slave for which to display information (active slave). When multiple slaves are connected, pressing the [NEXT SLAVE] or [PREV. SLAVE] soft key changes the active slave.

You can display the slave status and select a slave on any screen of the Power Mate CNC manager function.

Current position display screen

The current position display screen displays the current position and actual speed of the slave.

The following current position data is displayed:

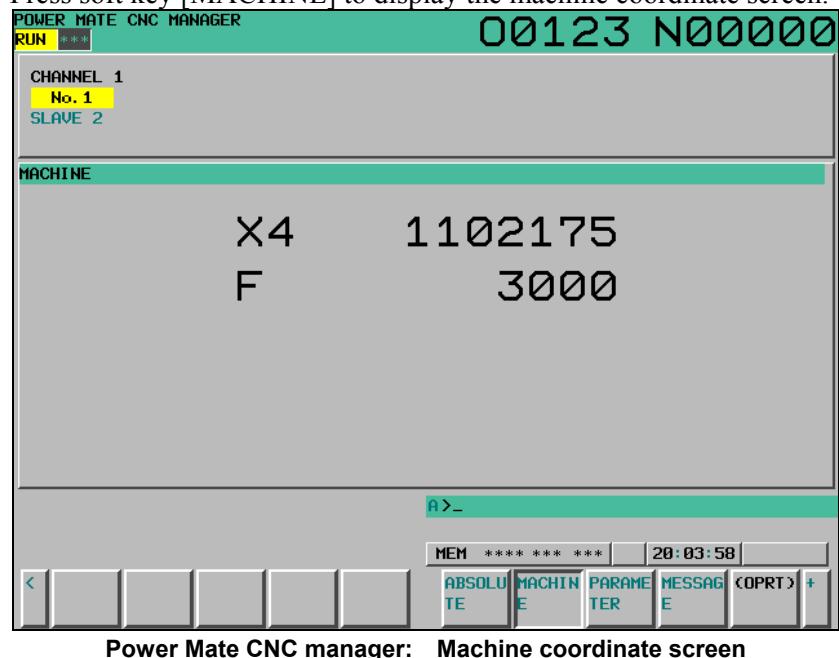
Absolute coordinate (current position in the absolute coordinate system)

Machine coordinate (current position in the machine coordinate system)

- Display method

Press soft key [ABSOLUTE] to display the absolute coordinate screen.

Press soft key [MACHINE] to display the machine coordinate screen.



Axis name display

Parameter Nos. 0024 and 0025 on the I/O Link βi side are used to set axis names. Up to two characters can be set. (Use the ASCII codes of 0 to 9 and/or A to Z). When no axis name is set or the setting data is invalid, the axis name is set to 1.

This axis name is used only for position display of the Power Mate CNC manager function and irrelevant to the controlled axis on the CNC.

Parameter screen

The parameters required for the functions of the slave must be specified in advance.

Press soft key [PARAMETER] to display the parameter screen.



This screen displays only the bit and decimal data. For details of the parameters, refer to FANUC SERVO MOTOR βi series I/O Link Option Maintenance Manual.

- Selecting and searching for a parameter
 - 1 Select the active slave.
 - 2 Press the [(OPRT)] soft key. The following soft keys appear:



- 3 Enter a parameter number and press the [NO. SRH] soft key. The search starts.
You can also select a desired parameter number by pressing the cursor keys and page keys and moving the cursor.



- Setting a parameter

You can directly set a parameter of the I/O Link βi slave from the CNC.

- Select a desired parameter using either of the above methods.
- Press the [(OPRT)] soft key. The following soft keys appear:



- Enter setting data.

- Press the [INPUT] soft key or MDI key .

Alarm screen

If an alarm is issued for the slave, “ALARM” is displayed in the slave status field in the upper section of the screen.

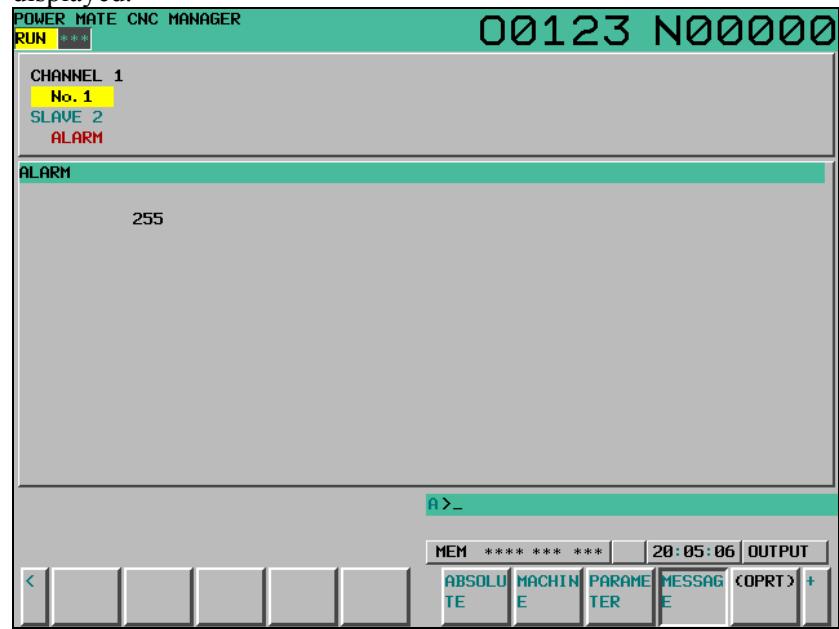
At this time, you can display the alarm screen to check the details of the alarm.

Up to 40 alarm codes are displayed on the screen.

For details of the alarms, refer to FANUC SERVO MOTOR βi series I/O Link Option Maintenance Manual.

- Display method

Press the [MESSAGE] soft key. On the screen, only error codes are displayed.



Example of displaying alarms for I/O Link βi of slave 2

Diagnosis screen

The diagnosis screen displays diagnosis information of the slave. Diagnosis data is displayed in bit or integer (decimal) representation. For details of diagnosis data, refer to FANUC SERVO MOTOR β series I/O Link Option Maintenance Manual.

- Display method

- 1 Press the continuous menu key .
 - 2 Press soft key [DIAGNOSIS] to display the diagnosis screen.



Searching for diagnosis data

- 1 Select the active slave.
 - 2 Press the [(OPRT)] soft key. The following soft keys appear:



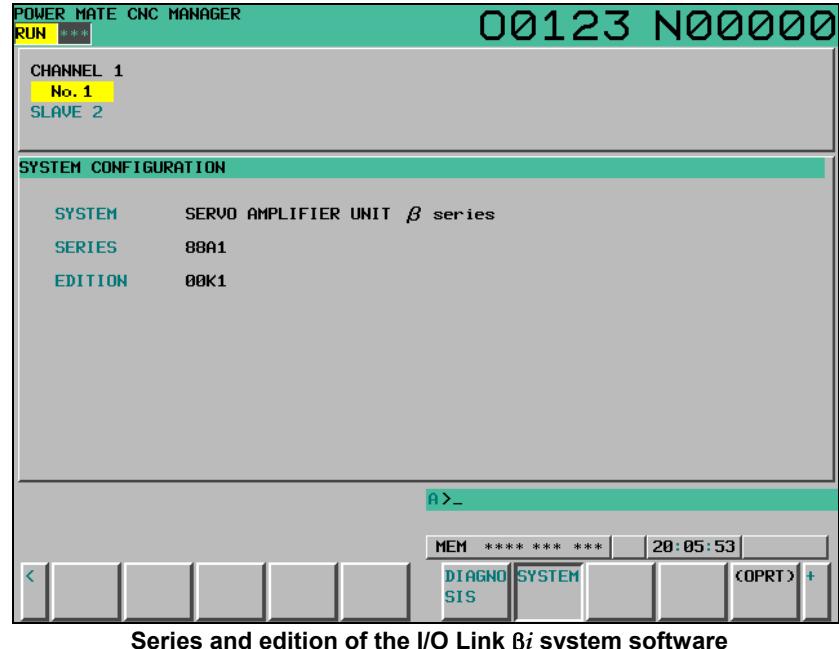
- 3 Enter a diagnosis number and press the [NO. SRH] soft key. The search starts.
You can also select a desired parameter number by pressing the cursor keys   and page keys   and moving the cursor.

System configuration screen

The system configuration screen displays information on the system software of slaves.

- Display method

- 1 Press the continuous menu key .
- 2 Press the [SYSTEM] soft key to select the system configuration screen.



1.8.2 Inputting and Outputting Parameters

Outputting parameters

Parameters are output to the CNC memory or a memory card as a data file in the program format. Set the first registration program number in parameter No. 8760. For each slave, program with a predetermined number is created.

When parameters are output to the CNC memory, a program with the specified program number is created.

When parameters are output to a memory card, a file is created, of which file name consists of the specified program number and an extension PMM.

$$\text{Program number} = \text{setting-of-parameter (parameter No. 8760)} + (m - 1) \times 100 + n \times 10$$

m: Channel number (1 to 4)

n: Group number

Example: When parameter No. 8760 is set to 8000

Channel 1 (I/O Link β: Group 0)

$$8000 + 0*100 + 0*10 = 8000$$

Channel 2 (I/O Link β: Group 1)

$$8000 + 1*100 + 1*10 = 8110$$

Channel 3 (I/O Link β: Group 2)

$$8000 + 2*100 + 2*10 = 8220$$

Channel 4 (I/O Link β: Group 3)

$$8000 + 3*100 + 3*10 = 8330$$

The group number is the slave number displayed in the slave status field in the upper section of the screen in reverse video.

When bit 3 (PMO) of parameter No. 0961 is set to 1, the numbers of the parameters to be output can be set only with a group number. (No channel number is used.)

Either the CNC memory or the memory card is selected as an input/output destination device according to the settings of bits 1 (MD1) and 2 (MD2) of parameter No. 0960.

Connect a memory card or check the unused area of the CNC memory, then follow the steps below:

- 1 For 2-path control in T series systems, the Power Mate CNC manager screen is displayed directly from a path 1 screen.
- 2 Select the active slave.
- 3 Press the [(OPRT)] soft key. The following soft keys appear:



- 4 Press the [READ] soft key. The following soft keys appear:



- 5 Press the [EXEC] soft key.

During input, "INPUT" blinks in the message field.

NOTE

- 1 Parameters can be saved in other than the MEM mode or in the emergency stop status.
- 2 To output parameters in a memory card, if a file with the same name is found in the memory card, the parameters cannot be output. Delete the file from the memory card or change the file name by setting parameter No. 8760.
To save parameters in a program area, save operation is performed according to the setting of bit 2 (REP) of parameter No. 3201.
- 3 For 2-path control in T series systems, only the Power Mate CNC manager screen of path 1 can be used to input and output parameters, and input/output is enabled only for the CNC memory of path 1.

Inputting parameters

A data file of parameters output to the CNC memory or a memory card as a program is input to the slave determined by the program number. The program number and device are determined as described in “Outputting parameters.”

- 1 For 2-path control in T series systems, the Power Mate CNC manager screen is displayed directly from a path 1 screen.
- 2 Select the active slave.
- 3 Press the [(OPRT)] soft key. The following soft keys appear:



- 4 Press the [PUNCH] soft key. The following soft keys appear:



- 5 Press the [EXEC] soft key.
During output, “OUTPUT” blinks in the message field.

NOTE

- 1 Parameters can be input in other than the MEM mode or in the emergency stop status.
- 2 For 2-path control in T series systems, only the Power Mate CNC manager screen of path 1 can be used to input and output parameters, and input/output is enabled only for the CNC memory of path 1.

1.8.3 Parameters

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0960 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

[Input type] Setting input
 [Data type] Bit path

1 **MD1**

2 **MD2** The slave parameters are input from and output to either of the following devices:

| Parameter MD2 | Parameter MD1 | I/O destination |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 0 | 0 | Program memory |
| 0 | 1 | Memory card |

3 **PMN**

The Power Mate CNC manager function is:

- 0: Enabled.
- 1: Disabled. (Communication with the slave is not performed.)

4 **PPE**

Setting slave parameters using the Power Mate CNC manager:

- 0: Can always be performed regardless of the setting of PWE.
- 1: Follows the setting of PWE.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0961 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

[Input type] Parameter input
 [Data type] Bit

3 **PMO**

The O number of a program for saving and restoring the I/O Link β parameter is set based on:

- 0: Group number and channel number
- 1: Group number only

| | |
|------|--|
| 8760 | Program number of data input/output (Power Mate CNC manager) |
|------|--|

[Input type] Setting input

[Data type] 2-word path

[Valid data range]

This parameter sets the program numbers of programs to be used for inputting and outputting slave data (parameters) when the Power Mate CNC manager function is used.

For a slave specified with I/O Link channel m and group n, the following program number is used:

Setting + (m - 1) × 100 + n × 10

If the setting is 0, the parameters of the slave specified with channel 1 and group 0 cannot be input from or output to the CNC memory because the program number is set to 0. The parameters can be input from and output to a memory card.

(Set a value with which any used program number does not exceed 9999.)

Warning

If an alarm is issued for the Power Mate CNC manager, a warning message is displayed.

| Message | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| DATA ERROR | An attempt was made to execute [PUNCH] (NC → β) for a program not found in the program area. |
| WRITE PROTECTED | An attempt was made to execute [READ] (β → NC) for a program area when the memory protection signal (KEY) is off. |
| EDIT REJECTED | An attempt was made to execute [READ] (β → NC) when the program area already contained a program with the same name as that to be created by executing [READ] (β → NC). An attempt was made to execute [READ] (β → NC) when the number of the program to be created by executing [READ] (β → NC) was selected. An attempt was made to execute [READ] (β → NC) when bit 0 (TVC) of CNC parameter No. 0000 was set to 1. (Parameters Nos. 0000 to 0019 are output, but parameter No. 0020 and subsequent parameters are not output.) An attempt was made to execute [PUNCH] (NC → β) when a memory card did not contain any program for which [PUNCH] (NC → β) could be executed. An attempt was made to execute [READ] (β → NC) for a protected memory card. |
| NO MORE SPACE | An attempt was made to execute [READ] (β → NC) when the program area did not have enough unused space. |
| FORMAT ERROR | Data other than digits, signs, CAN, and INPUT was entered as the setting of a parameter. |
| TOO MANY FIGURES | Data consisting of 9 or more digits was entered for a bit-type parameter. |
| DATA IS OUT OF RANGE | The setting exceeds the valid data range. |

1.8.4 Notes**- Connecting an I/O Link**

When I/O Link βi is used as a slave of an I/O Link, the CNC assigns I/O addresses. The slave data is input and output in 16-byte units. Therefore, be sure to specify 128 as the number of input/output points. Up to eight slaves can be connected.
The module name is OC02I (16-bit input) or OC02O (16-byte output). BASE is always 0 and SLOT is always 1.

- Function of ignoring the Power Mate CNC manager

After setting and checking data required for each slave connected, you can stop communication with the Power Mate CNC manager function to send a command from the CNC ladder to the slave.

When bit 3 (PMN) of parameter No. 0960 is set to 1, communication between the CNC and the slave via the I/O Link is all open to the ladder. While this bit is 1, the Power Mate CNC manager function does not operate.

- Data protection key

When the program data protection key of the CNC is on, no parameters can be input to the CNC program memory.

1.9 MAINTENANCE INFORMATION SCREEN

The maintenance information screen is provided to record the history of maintenance performed by a service person of FANUC or machine tool builder.

The screen has the following features:

- MDI alphabetical input is allowed.
(Half-size kana input is for Japanese display only.)
- The recording screen can be scrolled in units of lines.
- Edited maintenance information can be input and output.
- Records are stored in Flash ROM.
- Double-byte (shift JIS) codes can be displayed.

1.9.1 Displaying the Maintenance Information Screen

1. Press function key  [SYSTEM].
2. Press continuous menu key  several times until soft key [M-INFO] is displayed.
3. Press the soft key [M-INFO]. The maintenance information screen appears.

When selected, the maintenance information screen shows the latest information.

The status (mode, number of empty character spaces, current cursor line, current column number) is displayed at the bottom of the screen.

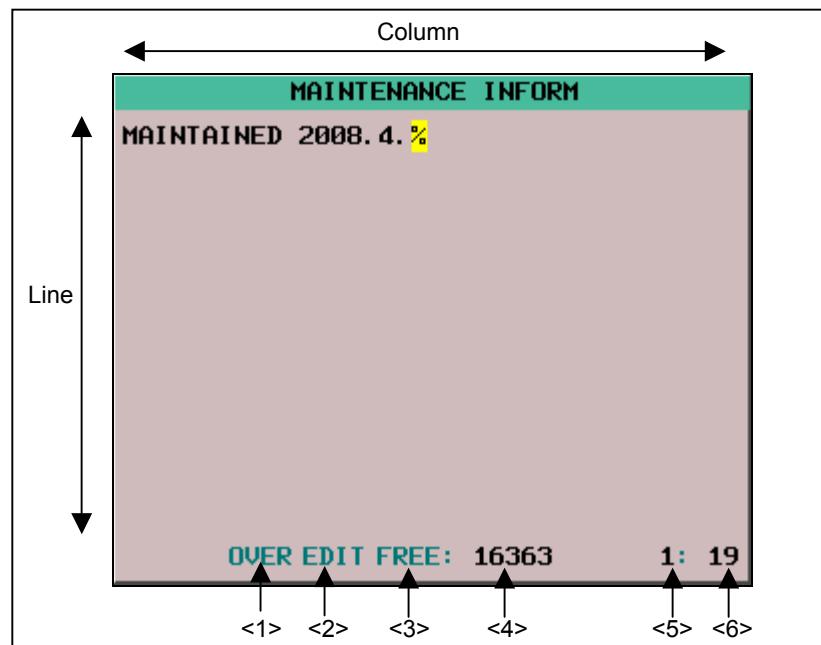


Fig. 1.9.1 (a) MAINTENANCE INFORMATION screen

Status display

<1> Kana/alphabetic

KN: Half-size kana input mode.

ABC: English input mode

<2> OVER / INSERT

OVER: Overwrite mode

INSERT: Insert input mode.

<3> EDIT / READ

EDIT: Editing allowed

READ: Editing inhibited

<4> Number of empty character spaces

Number of empty character spaces as half-size characters

<5> Current cursor line

Position of the line on which the cursor is currently located.

<6> Current cursor column

Position of the column at which the cursor is currently located.

NOTE

The numbers of lines and columns that can be displayed by each LCD are:

- 10.4" display unit: 37 characters × 12 lines
- 8.4" display unit: 38 characters × 11 lines

1.9.2 Operating the Maintenance Information Screen

The maintenance information screen has view mode and edit mode, which are selected by pressing the soft key [END] or [EDIT].

Initially, view mode is selected. To start editing, select edit mode by pressing the soft keys [(OPRT)] and [EDIT]. When the editing is completed, press the soft key [END] key. Then, select soft key [SAVE] or [QUIT]. If [SAVE] is selected, edited data is saved to FLASH-ROM. If [QUIT] is selected, no edited data is saved to FLASH-ROM.

To scroll the screen showing the recorded information, press a cursor keys or page keys on the MDI panel.

The following keys are used for editing (character input) and viewing:

Table 1.9.2 (a) Table of (edit) operations on the maintenance information screen

| Mode | Key | Description |
|------|---|---|
| View | Soft key [EDIT] [JUMP] | Allows editing. Displays the beginning or the end. |
| | Cursor keys | Scrolls the screen up or down. |
| | Page keys | Scrolls the screen up or down in units of whole screens. |
| Edit | Soft key [END] [KN/ABC] [CLEAR ALL] [I/O] [JUMP] | Ends editing. Select whether to save the edited data. Switches between half-size kana input and alphabetic input modes. (Supports Japanese display only.) Clears all maintenance information. (This key is enabled when the parameter MDC (No.3116#7) is set to 1.) Reads or punches the maintenance information. Moves the cursor to the beginning or end. |
| | Cursor keys | Moves the cursor position up or down. |
| | Page keys | Scrolls the screen up or down in units of whole screens. |
| | Address / numeric keys | Allows alphabetical or numeric input. (See the next subsection for explanations about half-size kana input.) |
| |  key | Switches between insert and overwrite modes. |
| |  key | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the key input buffer does not contain any character, deletes the one character at the cursor position. If the key input buffer contains characters, deletes the characters from the buffer. |
| |  key | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the key input buffer does not contain any character, deletes the one character before the cursor. If the key input buffer contains characters, deletes the one character from the buffer. |
| |  key | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the key input buffer does not contain any character, starts a new line. If the key input buffer contains characters, outputs the characters from the buffer to the information screen. |

1.9.3 Half-Size Kana Input on the Maintenance Information Screen

By pressing soft key [KN/ABC], you can switch between half-size kana input and alphabetic input modes.

In half-size kana input mode, alphabetic characters are converted in accordance with the "half-size kana/Roman character conversion table" and resultant half-size kana characters are displayed in the key input buffer.

Pressing the  key causes the characters in the key input buffer to be output to maintenance information.

Pressing the  key causes the characters to be deleted from the key input buffer and the one character of the maintenance information on which the cursor is positioned to be deleted.

Pressing the  key causes cancels conversion, and deletes one character from the key input buffer. If the key input buffer does not contain any character, the one character of the maintenance information that immediately precedes the cursor is deleted.

1.9.4 Warnings That Occurs on the Maintenance Information Screen

The following warnings occur on the maintenance information screen.

| Warning message | Meaning |
|---------------------|--|
| NO MORE SPACE | An overflow occurred in CNC memory. |
| ALARM | The operation could not be performed because an alarm was generated in the CNC. |
| BUSY | Wait for CNC processing to end or make a retry. |
| ILLEGAL DATA | Investigate data and correct it as required. |
| WRONG MODE | The CNC is in wrong mode. |
| COMMAND ILLEGAL USE | A corresponding CNC option cannot be found. |
| PARAMETER ERROR | CNC parameter settings contain an error. |
| EDIT REJECTED | An attempt was made to perform an edit operation on data that could not be edited. |
| WRITE PROTECT | Writing is prohibited. |
| COMMAND REJECT | The CNC rejected the execution of the processing. Check the execution conditions. |

1.9.5 Parameter

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 3116 | MDC | | | | | | | |

[Input type] Setting input
 [Data type] Bit path

7 **MDC** Maintenance information data:
 0: Cannot be erased entirely.
 1: Can be erased entirely.

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|
| 3206 | | | | | | | MIF | |

[Input type] Parameter input
 [Data type] Bit

1 **MIF** Editing of the maintenance information screen is:
 0: Not prohibited.
 1: Prohibited.

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 8901 | MEN | | | | | | | |

[Input type] Setting input
 [Data type] Bit path

7 **MEN** The periodic maintenance screen is:
 0: Displayed.
 1: Not displayed.

1.10 CONTENTS-OF-MEMORY DISPLAY SCREEN

The contents-of-memory display screen can be used to display the contents of the CNC memory, starting at a specified address.

1.10.1 Display Method

- 1 Set bit 0 (MEM) of parameter No. 8950 to 1 to display the contents-of-memory display screen.
- 2 Press the function key  [SYSTEM].
- 3 Press the continuous menu key  and then the soft key [MEMORY] belonging to the chapter selection soft key.
The screen shown below appears.

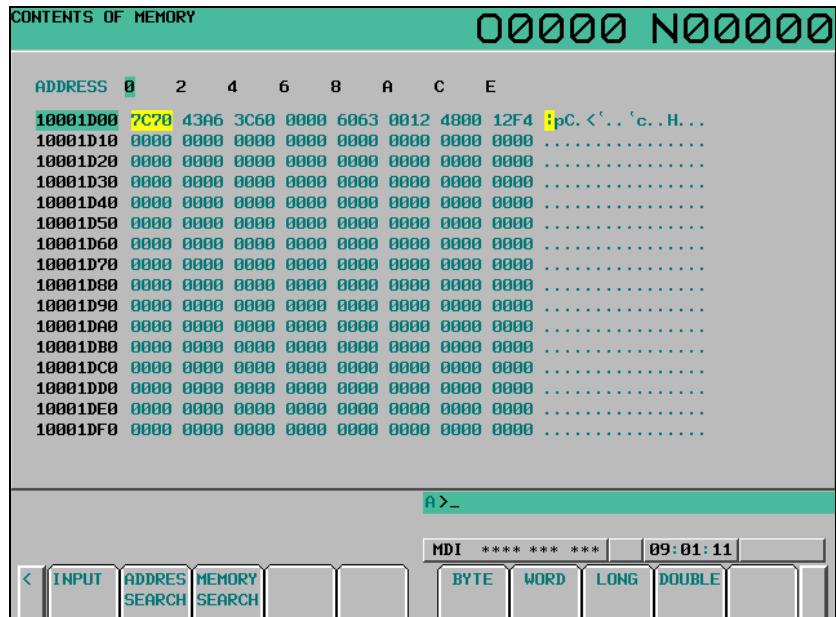


Fig. 1.10.1 (a) Contents-of-memory display screen (10.4-inch)

- 4 Key in the address (hexadecimal) of a desired location and press the soft key [ADDRES SEARCH]. 256 bytes of data are displayed, starting at the specified address.
(Example: 100000 + soft key [ADDRES SEARCH] will start displaying at 100000H.)
- 5 Displayed data can be switched using the page keys   and the cursor keys    .
- 6 To select the type of data to be displayed, use the soft keys [BYTE], [WORD], [LONG], and [DOUBLE].

1.10.2 Display Formats on Contents-of-Memory Display Screen

The format of memory content displays can be selected from the following four:

Byte display (1-byte hexadecimal display)
Word display (2-byte hexadecimal display)
Long display (4-byte hexadecimal display)
Double display (8-byte decimal display—double precision floating point display)

Up to 256 bytes of memory contents can be displayed on the screen.

NOTE

- 1 When specifying an address, do not suffix it with "H" to indicate a hexadecimal. Otherwise, an alarm is issued to notify of an illegal format.
- 2 If the word display format is selected, each input address is rounded to 2 bytes. If the long or double display is selected, each input address is rounded to 4 bytes.

⚠ WARNING

- 1 Trying to specify the address of any memory location to which access is inhibited for the address search function will result in a system alarm. Before starting to use the address search function, confirm that the address you will specify is accessible, and be sure to input the address correctly.
- 2 This function is intended for maintenance purposes. It should not be used by general users.

2

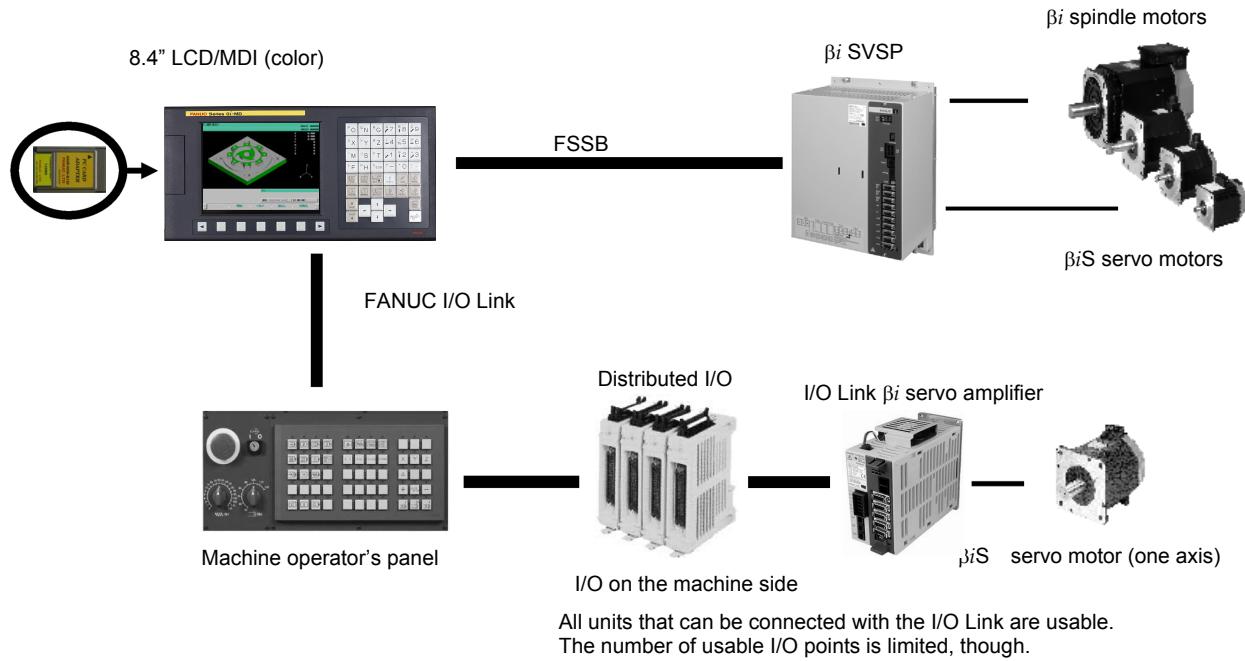
HARDWARE

This chapter describes the functions of CNC control unit printed circuit boards and axis cards on the printed circuit boards as well as how to replace consumables.

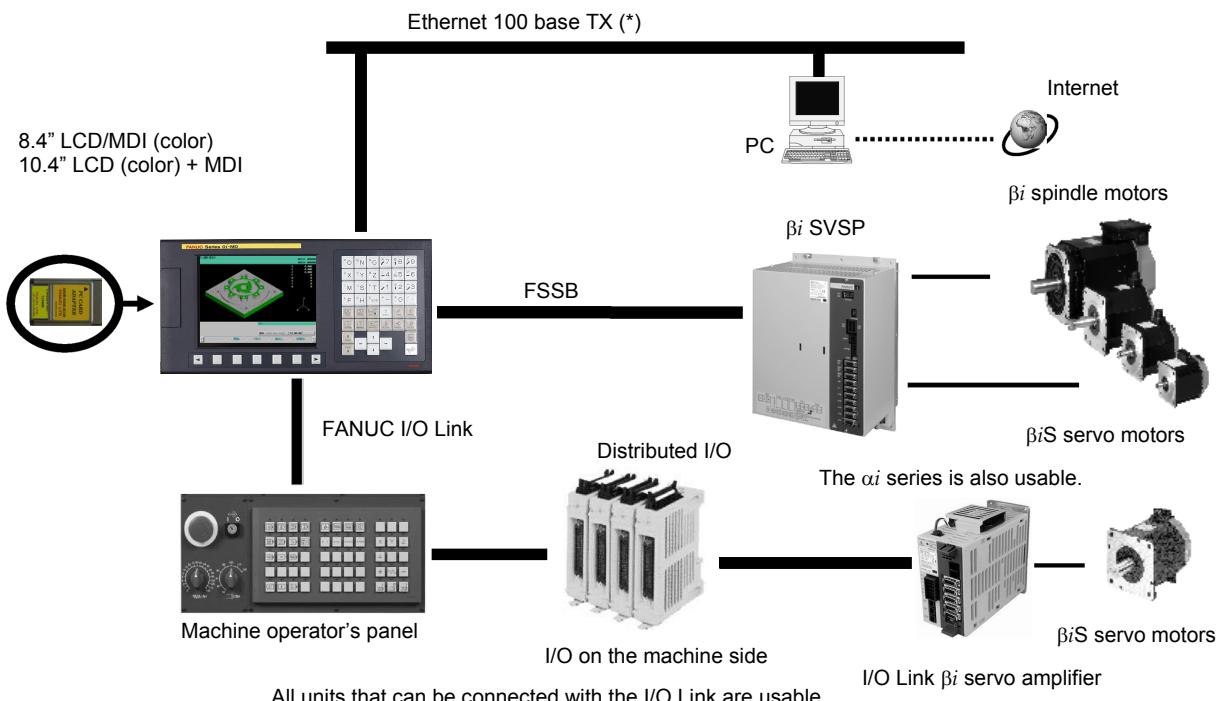
| | | |
|------|---|-----|
| 2.1 | HARDWARE CONFIGURATION | 92 |
| 2.2 | HARDWARE OVERVIEW | 93 |
| 2.3 | TOTAL CONNECTION DIAGRAMS | 94 |
| 2.4 | CONFIGURATION OF PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD CONNECTORS AND CARDS..... | 97 |
| 2.5 | LIST OF UNITS AND PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS | 106 |
| 2.6 | CAUTIONS IN REPLACING PCB'S | 110 |
| 2.7 | REPLACING THE MAIN BOARD..... | 111 |
| 2.8 | MOUNTING AND DEMOUNTING AXIS CARD..... | 113 |
| 2.9 | MOUNTING AND DEMOUNTING FROM/SRAM MODULE | 117 |
| 2.10 | REPLACING FUSE ON CONTROL UNIT | 119 |
| 2.11 | REPLACING BATTERY | 120 |
| 2.12 | REPLACING FAN MOTORS | 126 |
| 2.13 | MOUNTING AND DEMOUNTING 10.4" LCD UNIT | 128 |
| 2.14 | LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY (LCD) | 130 |
| 2.15 | OPTIONAL BOARD | 134 |
| 2.16 | INSERTING AND EXTRACTING OPTION PCB | 142 |
| 2.17 | OTHER UNITS | 143 |
| 2.18 | SETTING I/O MODULES | 161 |
| 2.19 | REPLACING FUSES ON VARIOUS UNITS..... | 166 |
| 2.20 | ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OUTSIDE CABINET .. | 173 |
| 2.21 | ACTION AGAINST NOISE | 174 |

2.1 HARDWARE CONFIGURATION

Series 0i Mate-D system configuration

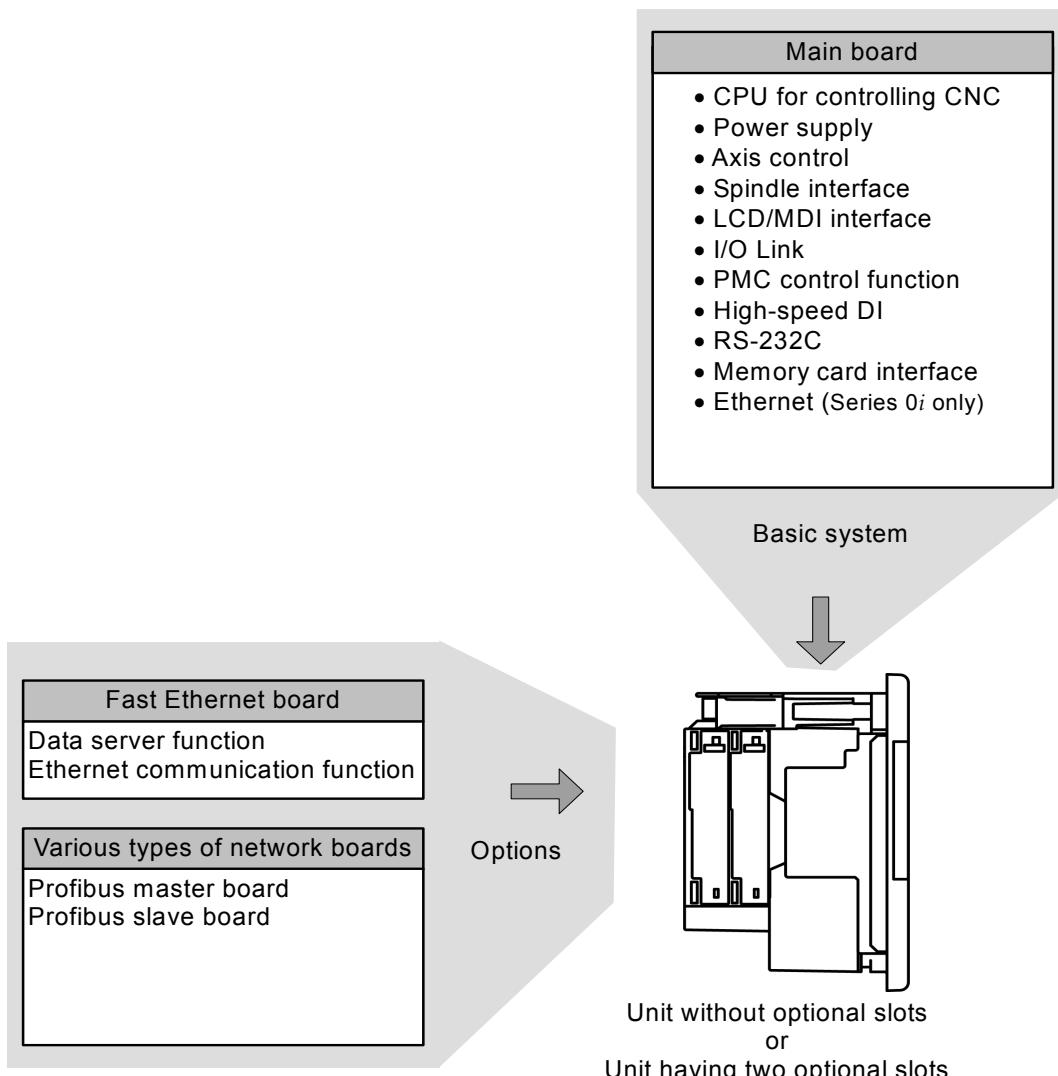


Series 0i-D system configuration



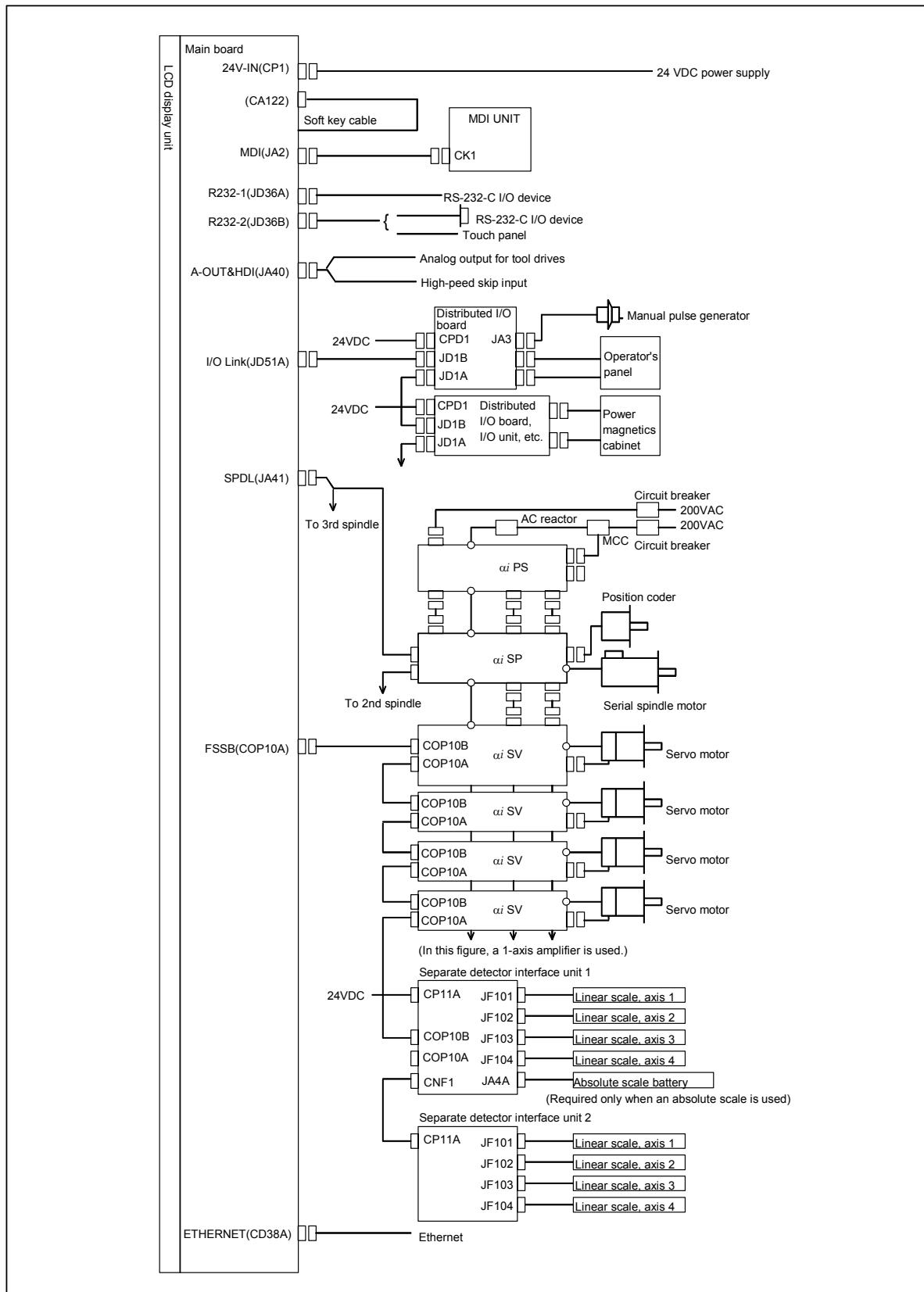
(*) To connect to the 10BASE-T Ethernet port, use a HUB that meets the following conditions:
100BASE-TX capability, auto-negotiation, and store & forward method

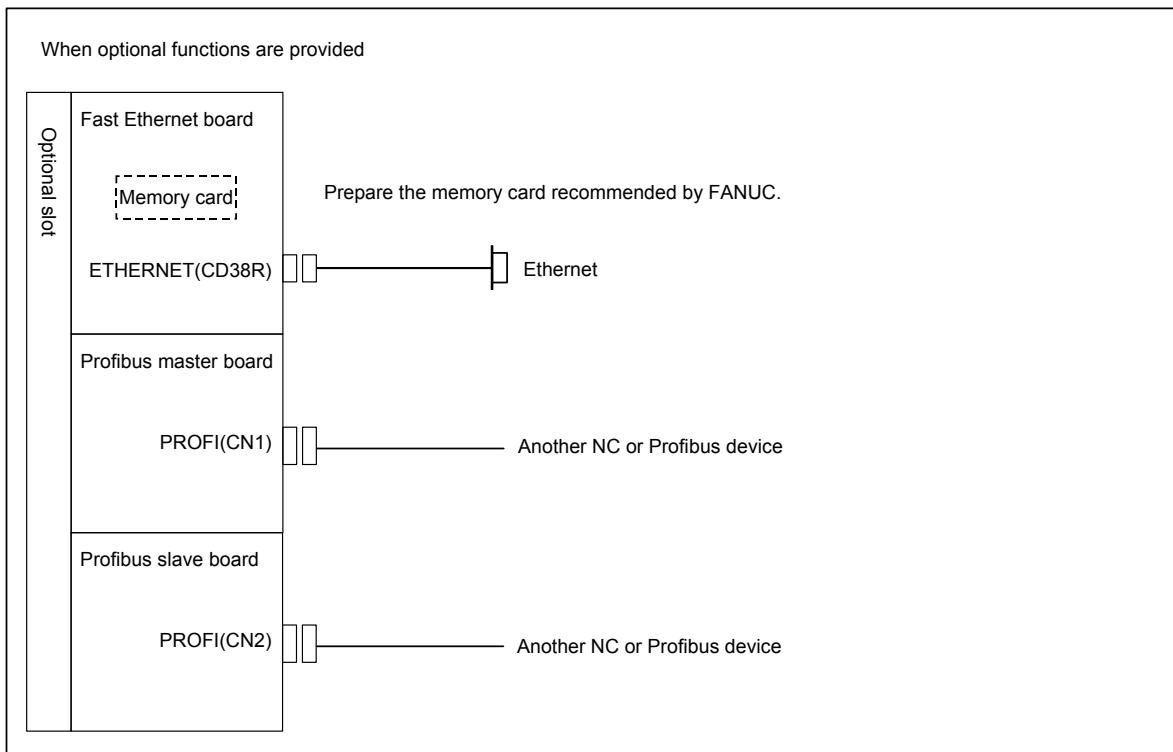
2.2 HARDWARE OVERVIEW



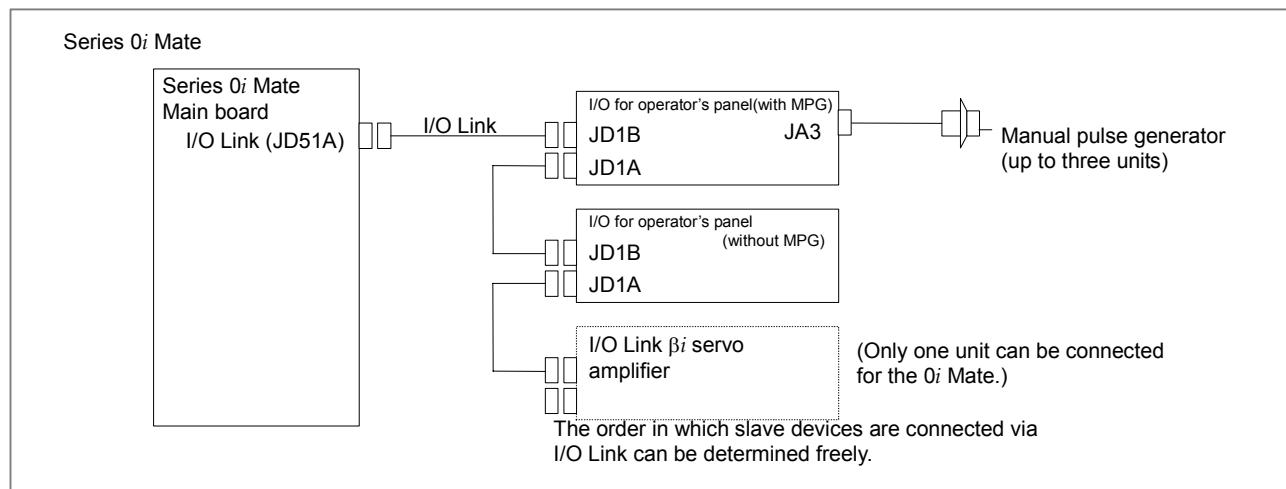
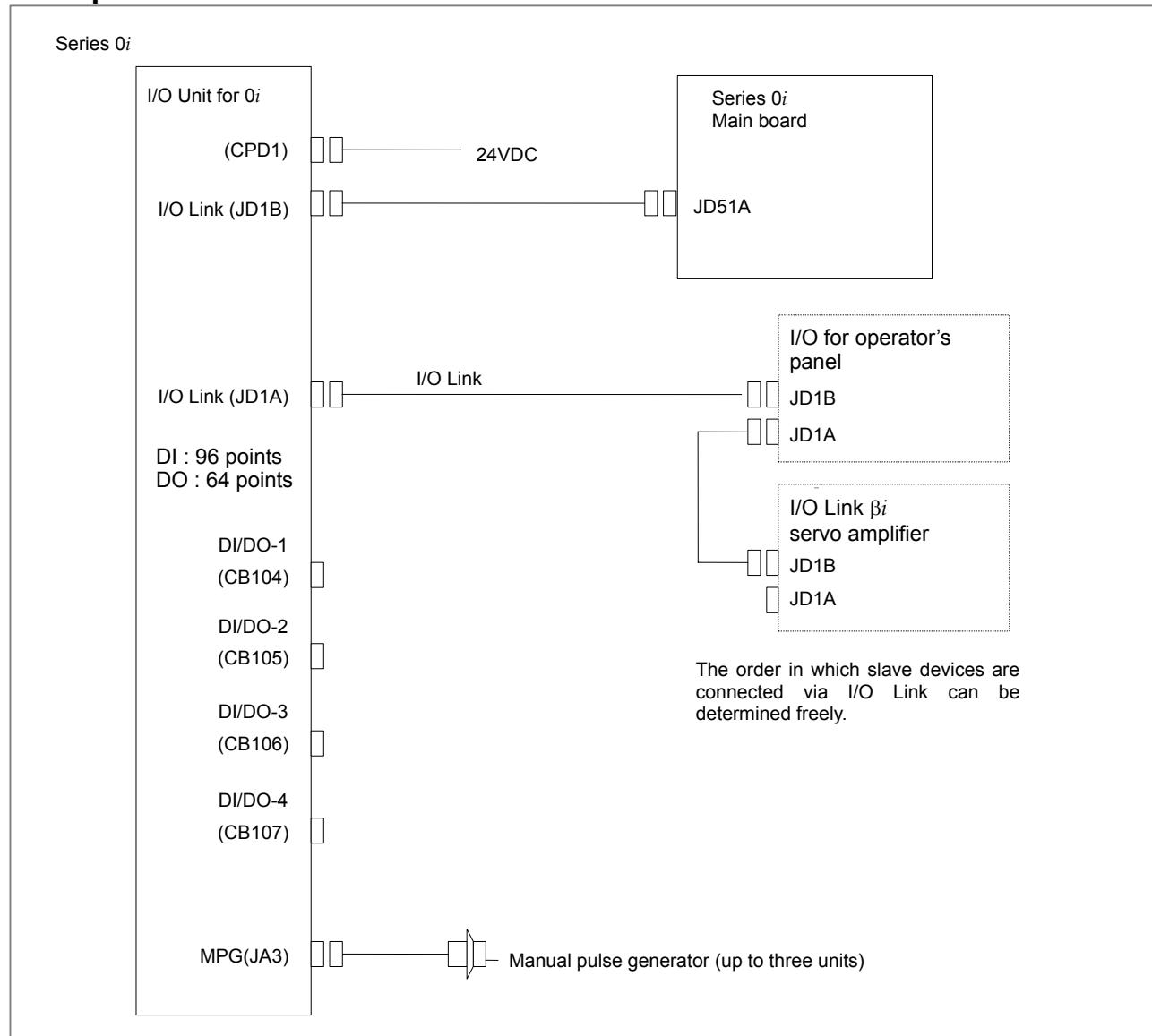
The control unit of the Series 0*i* Mate has no optional slots, so no option board can be inserted.
A unit with optional slots can have as many option boards as option slots.
The Fast Ethernet board can be inserted into only the slot on the LCD side.

2.3 TOTAL CONNECTION DIAGRAMS





Example of I/O Link connection

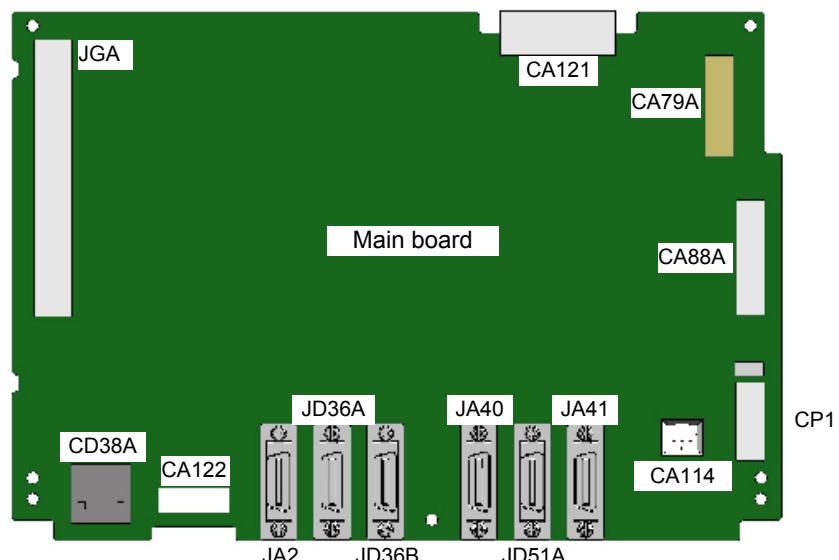
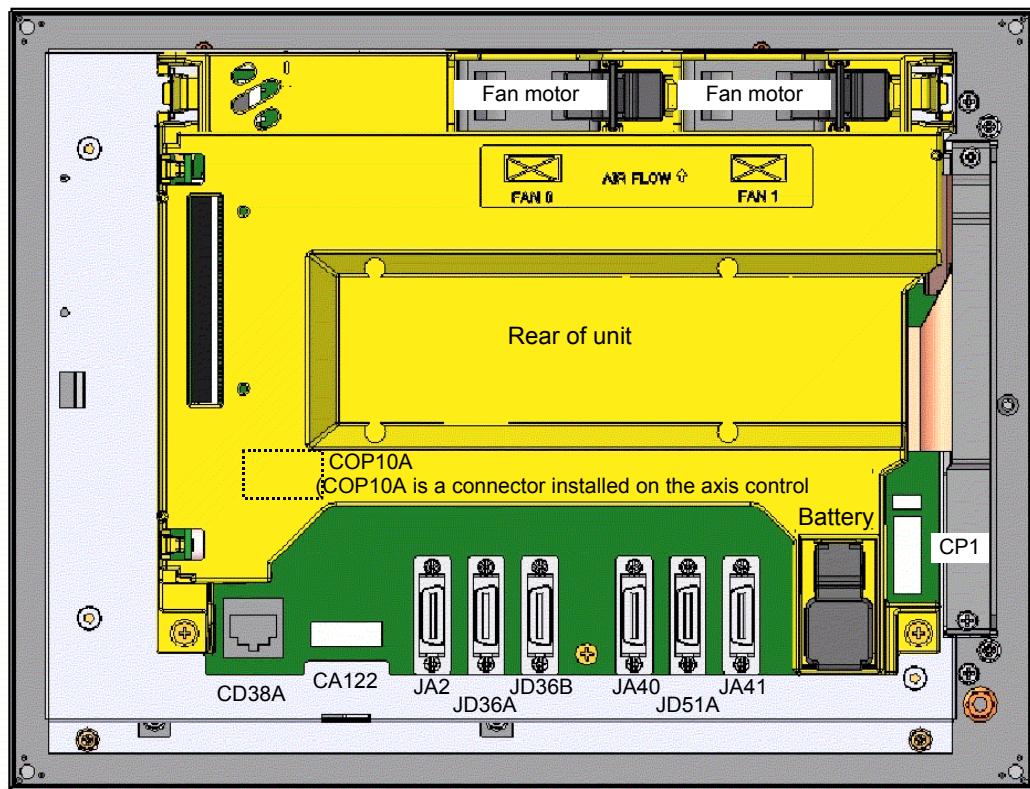


2.4 CONFIGURATION OF PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD CONNECTORS AND CARDS

2.4.1 Main Board

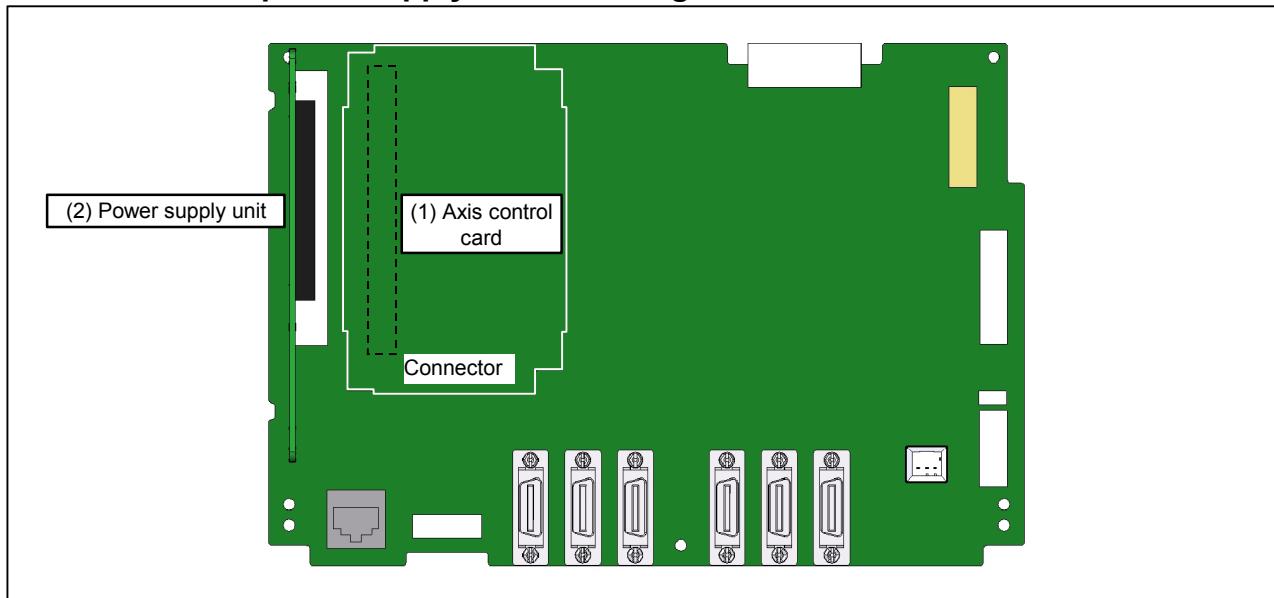
- Main board specification

| Name | CNC model | Specification |
|---------------|-----------|----------------|
| Main board A0 | 0i | A20B-8200-0540 |
| Main board A1 | 0i | A20B-8200-0541 |
| Main board A2 | 0i | A20B-8200-0542 |
| Main board A3 | 0i | A20B-8200-0543 |
| Main board A5 | 0i Mate | A20B-8200-0545 |

- Connector mounting location

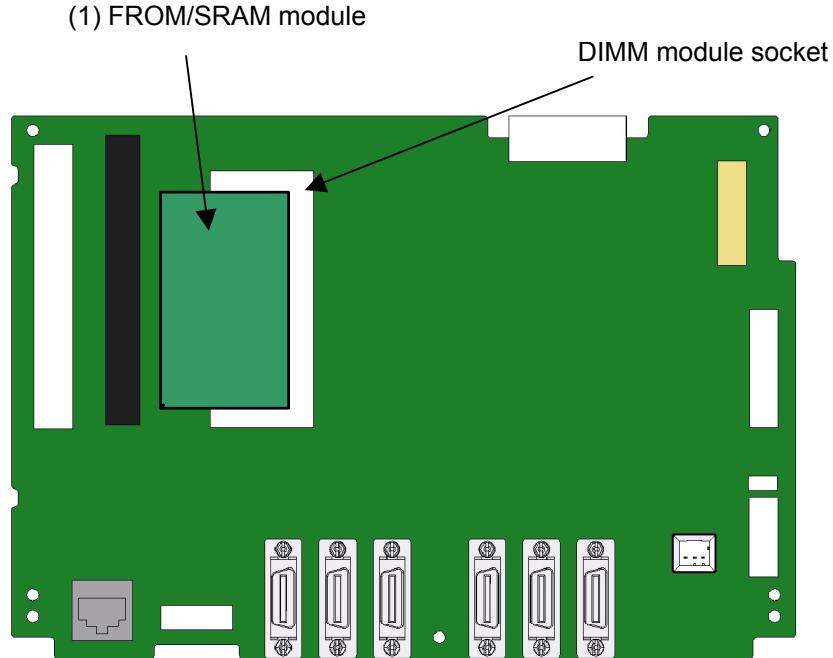
| Connector number | Application |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| COP10A | Servo amplifier (FSSB) |
| JA2 | MDI |
| JD36A | RS-232-C serial port 1 |
| JD36B | RS-232-C serial port 2 |
| JA40 | Analog spindle / high-speed DI |
| JD51A | I/O Link |
| JA41 | Serial spindle / position coder |
| CP1 | DC24V-IN |
| JGA | Back panel interface |
| CA79A | Video signal interface |
| CA88A | PCMCIA interface |
| CA122 | Soft key |
| CA121 | Inverter |
| CD38A | Ethernet |

Axis card and power supply unit mounting location

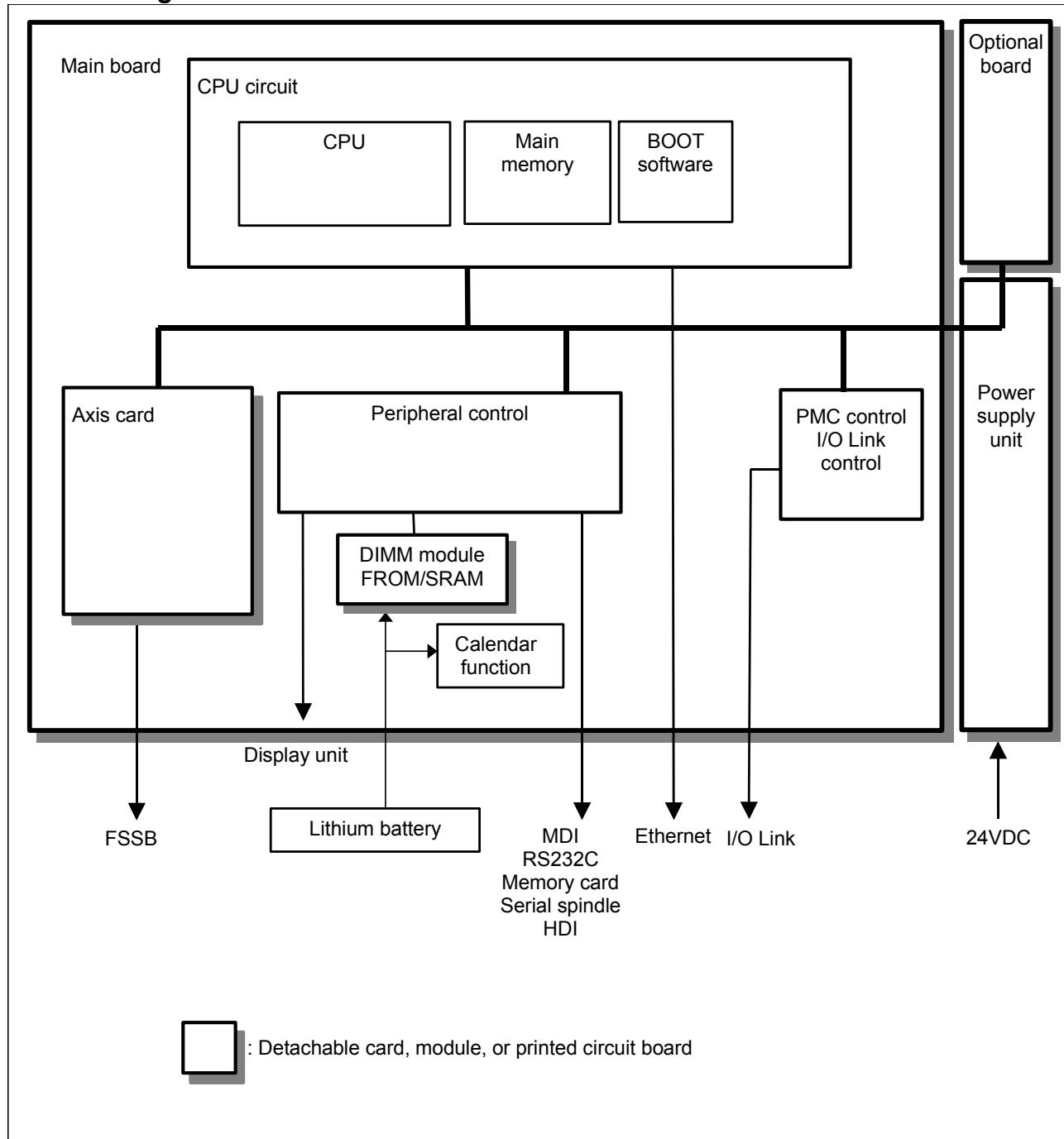


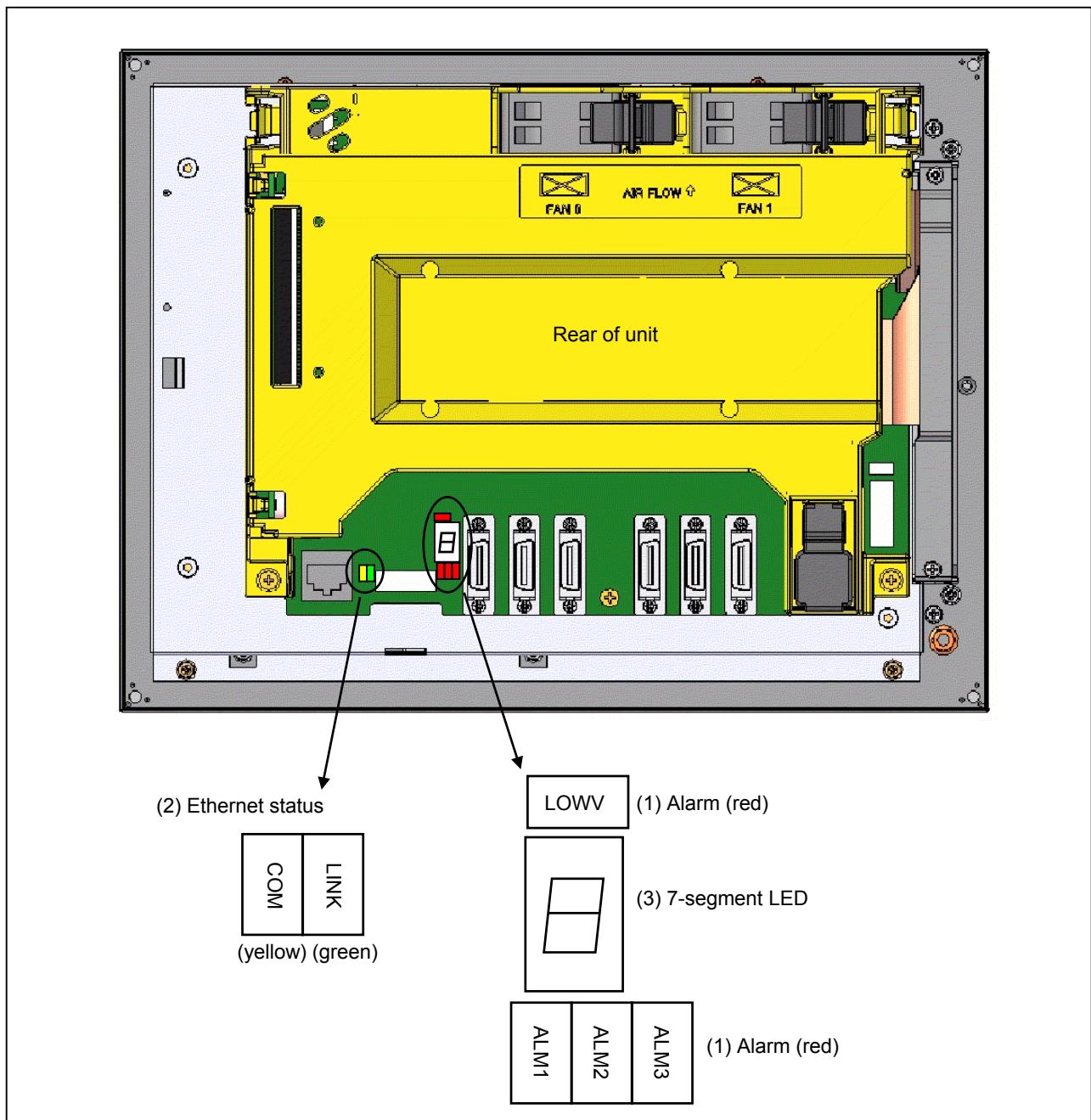
| No. | Name | Specification | Function | Remarks |
|-----|-----------------------------|----------------|---|--|
| (1) | Axis card A1 | A20B-3300-0635 | Path 1 control, supporting up to 2 axes | The maximum number of axes is also limited depending on the model. |
| | Axis card A2 | A20B-3300-0638 | Path 1 control, supporting up to 4 axes | |
| | Axis card A3 | A20B-3300-0637 | Path 1 control, supporting up to 5 axes | |
| | Axis card B2 | A20B-3300-0632 | Path 2 lathe control, supporting up to 6 axes | |
| | Axis card B3 | A20B-3300-0631 | Path 2 lathe control, supporting up to 8 axes | |
| (2) | Power supply unit (no slot) | A20B-8200-0560 | No slot | |
| | Power supply unit (2 slots) | A20B-8200-0570 | 2 slots | |

- FROM/SRAM module mounting location



| No. | Name | Specification | Function | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------|----------------|------------------------|---|
| ① | FROM/SRAM module A1 | A20B-3900-0242 | FROM 64MB SRAM 1MB | The FROM stores various control software programs, user software programs, and so forth. The SRAM is a battery-backed memory module. |
| | FROM/SRAM module B1 | A20B-3900-0240 | FROM 128MB SRAM 1MB | |
| | FROM/SRAM module B2 | A20B-3900-0241 | FROM 128MB SRAM 2MB | |

- Block diagram

- LED display

(1) Alarm LED (red) indication at system alarm occurrence

If any of these LEDs lights, it is likely that the hardware is defective.

| No. | Alarm LED | | | Meaning |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| 1 | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Low battery voltage. The battery may be running out. |
| 2 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Software detected an error and stopped the system. |
| 3 | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Hardware detected a failure in the system. |
| 4 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | An alarm was issued with the axis card. The axis card or servo amplifier may be faulty, or the FSSB may be broken. |
| 5 | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | An error was detected in the data of the SRAM on the FROM/SRAM module. The FROM/SRAM module may be faulty, the battery voltage may have dropped, or the main board may be faulty. |
| 6 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Abnormal power supply operation. The cause may be noise or a power supply unit failure. |

■ : On □ : Off

| LED Name | Meaning |
|----------|-------------------------------|
| LOWV | The main board may be faulty. |

(2) Ethernet status LED

| LED Name | Meaning |
|--------------|--|
| LINK (green) | Turned on when a connection is made with the hub correctly |
| COM (yellow) | Turned on when data is transferred |

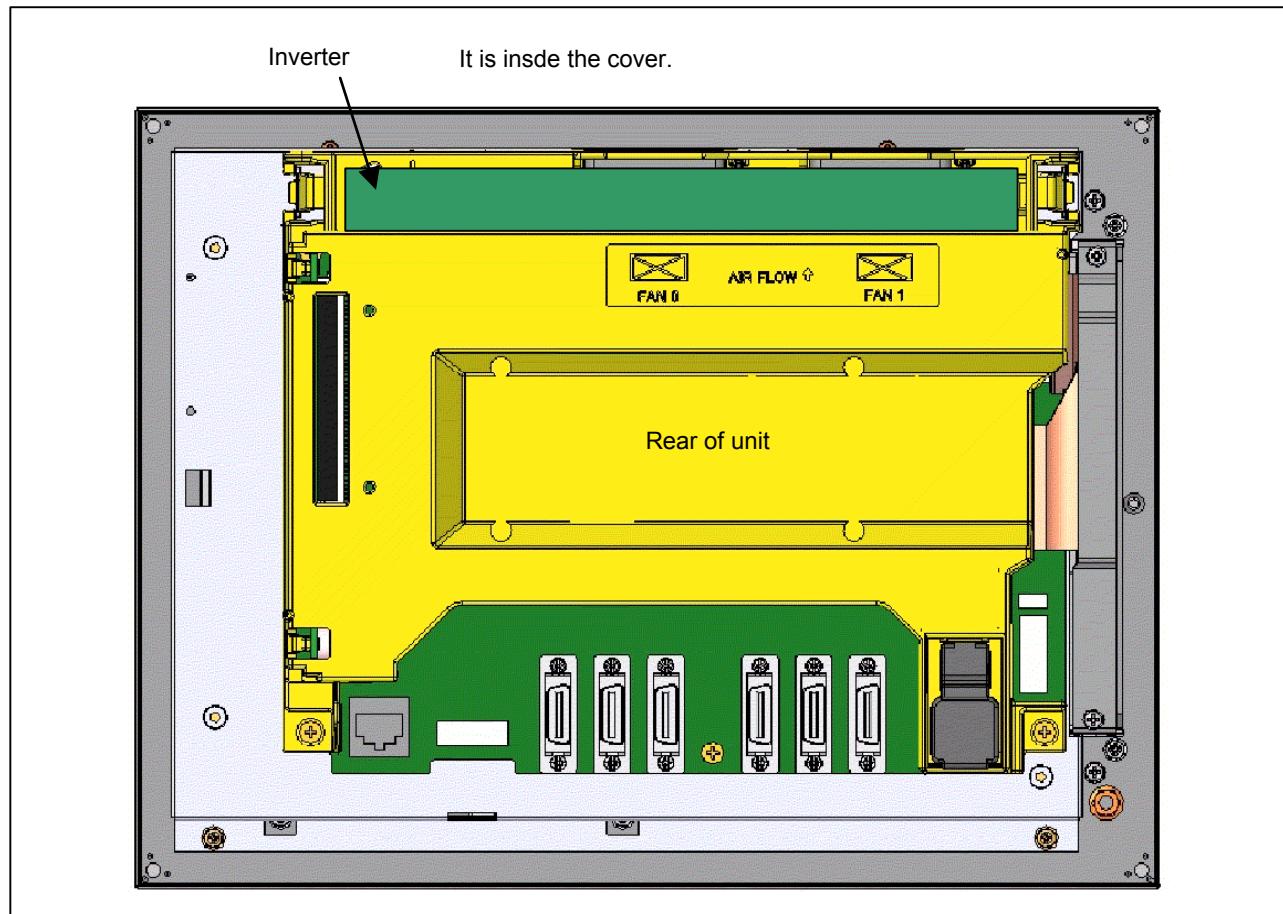
(3) 7-segment LED

See Appendix E, "LED Display".

Inverter

| | Name | Specification |
|----------|---------------------|----------------|
| Inverter | For 8.4" color LCD | A20B-8002-0703 |
| | For 10.4" color LCD | A20B-8002-0702 |

Location of the inverter



2.5 LIST OF UNITS AND PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS

2.5.1 Basic Unit

| CNC model | Name | Drawing number | Remarks |
|-----------|----------------------|----------------------------------|---------|
| 0i | Basic Unit (No slot) | A02B-0319-B500 | |
| | Basic Unit (2 slots) | A02B-0319-B502 | |
| 0i Mate | Basic Unit (No slot) | A02B-0321-B500 A02B-0321-B510 | |

| CNC model | Name | Drawing number | Remarks |
|-----------|----------------------|----------------|---------|
| 0i | Cover Case (No slot) | A250-0921-X010 | |
| 0i Mate | Cover Case (2 slots) | A250-0921-X012 | |

2.5.2 Display Unit

| CNC model | Name | Drawing number | LCD ID | MDI ID | Remarks |
|---------------|--|--------------------------------------|--------|--------|----------------------------------|
| 0i | 10.4" LCD unit | A02B-0319-D510 | 1010 | | |
| | 10.4" LCD unit (with touch panel) | A02B-0319-D511 | | | |
| 0i 0i Mate | 8.4" color LCD/MDI unit | A02B-0319-D514#T | 1011 | 14 | Horizontal-type MDI for T series |
| | | A02B-0319-D514#M | | 14 | Horizontal-type MDI for M series |
| | | A02B-0319-D515#T | | 18 | Vertical-type MDI for T series |
| | | A02B-0319-D515#M | | 18 | Vertical-type MDI for M series |
| | 8.4" color LCD/MDI unit (with touch panel) | A02B-0319-D518#T A02B-0319-D519#T | 1011 | 14 | Horizontal-type MDI for T series |
| | | A02B-0319-D519#T | | 18 | Vertical-type MDI for T series |

2.5.3 MDI Unit

| CNC model | Name | Drawing number | MDI ID | Remarks |
|-----------|-------------------------------|------------------|--------|----------------------------------|
| 0i | MDI unit (for 10.4" LCD unit) | A02B-0319-C125#T | 12 | Horizontal-type MDI for T series |
| | | A02B-0319-C125#M | | Horizontal-type MDI for M series |
| | | A02B-0319-C126#T | | Vertical-type MDI for T series |
| | | A02B-0319-C126#M | | Vertical-type MDI for M series |

2.5.4 Printed Circuit Boards

| Name | Drawing number | ID | Remarks |
|---|----------------|----------------------|---------|
| Main board A0 | A20B-8200-0540 | 00428 | |
| Main board A1 | A20B-8200-0541 | 00429 | |
| Main board A2 | A20B-8200-0542 | 0042A | |
| Main board A3 | A20B-8200-0543 | 0042B | |
| Main board A5 | A20B-8200-0545 | 0042C | |
| Axis card A1 | A20B-3300-0635 | 00146 | |
| Axis card A2 | A20B-3300-0638 | 0014B | |
| Axis card A3 | A20B-3300-0637 | 0014A | |
| Axis card B2 | A20B-3300-0632 | 0014D | |
| Axis card B3 | A20B-3300-0631 | 0014E | |
| FROM/SRAM module A1 (FROM 64MB, SRAM 1MB) | A20B-3900-0242 | FROM: E3 SRAM: 03 | |
| FROM/SRAM module B1 (FROM 128MB, SRAM 1MB) | A20B-3900-0240 | FROM: E4 SRAM: 03 | |
| FROM/SRAM module B2 (FROM 128MB, SRAM 2MB) | A20B-3900-0241 | FROM: E4 SRAM: 04 | |
| Fast Ethernet board | A20B-8101-0030 | 00701 | |
| Profibus master board | A20B-8101-0050 | 00704 | |
| Profibus slave board | A20B-8101-0100 | 00705 | |
| Power supply (0 slots) | A20B-8200-0560 | 01 | |
| Power supply (2 slots) | A20B-8200-0570 | 10 | |
| Inverter (for 8.4" color LCD) | A20B-8002-0703 | — | |
| Inverter (for 10.4" color LCD) | A20B-8002-0702 | — | |
| Touch panel control printed circuit board | A20B-8002-0312 | — | |

2.5.5 I/O

| Name | Drawing number | Remarks |
|--|------------------|---|
| I/O Unit for 0 <i>i</i> | A02B-0309-C001 | DI/DO: 96/64 with MPG interface |
| Distributed I/O operator's panel I/O module A1 | A20B-2002-0470 | DI/DO: 72/56 DI=general 16, matrix 56, with MPG interface |
| Distributed I/O operator's panel I/O module B1 | A20B-2002-0520 | DI/DO: 48/32 with MPG interface |
| Distributed I/O operator's panel I/O module B2 | A20B-2002-0521 | DI/DO: 48/32 |
| Distributed I/O connector panel I/O basic module | A03B-0815-C001 | DI/DO: 24/16 |
| Distributed I/O connector panel I/O expansion module A | A03B-0815-C002 | DI/DO: 24/16 with MPG interface |
| Distributed I/O connector panel I/O expansion module B | A03B-0815-C003 | DI/DO: 24/16 |
| Distributed I/O connector panel I/O expansion module C | A03B-0815-C004 | DO: 16 (2A output) |
| Distributed I/O connector panel I/O expansion module D | A03B-0815-C005 | Analog input |
| I/O module type-2 for connector panel: basic module B1 | A03B-0815-C040 | DI/DO:48/32 with MPG interface |
| I/O module type-2 for connector panel: basic module B2 | A03B-0815-C041 | DI/DO:48/32 without MPG interface |
| I/O module type-2 for connector panel: expansion module E1 | A03B-0815-C042 | DI/DO:48/32 |
| Terminal type I/O module: basic module | A03B-0823-C001 | DI/DO:24/16 with I/O Link I/F |
| Terminal type I/O module: expansion module A | A03B-0823-C002 | DI/DO:24/16 with MPG interface |
| Terminal type I/O module: expansion module B | A03B-0823-C003 | DI/DO:24/16 without MPG interface |
| Terminal type I/O module: expansion module C | A03B-0823-C004 | DO: 16 (2A output) |
| Terminal type I/O module: expansion module D | A03B-0823-C005 | Analog input |
| Main panel A machine operator's panel | A02B-0319-C242 | Alphabetic MDI with keys labeled in both alphabetic characters and symbols; supporting simultaneous push-down of 3 keys |
| Main panel B machine operator's panel | A02B-0319-C243 | Keyboard labeled in both alphabetic characters and symbols; supporting simultaneous push-down of 3 keys |
| Sub panel A machine operator's panel | A02B-0236-C232 | |
| Sub panel B machine operator's panel | A02B-0236-C233 | |
| Sub panel B1 machine operator's panel | A02B-0236-C235 | |
| Sub panel C machine operator's panel | A02B-0236-C234 | |
| Sub panel C1 machine operator's panel | A02B-0236-C236 | |
| Small machine operator's panel | A02B-0299-C152#M | |
| Small machine operator's panel B | A02B-0309-C151#M | |
| Operator's panel connector unit (Source type output A) | A16B-2202-0731 | DI/DO: 64/32 |
| Operator's panel connector unit (Source type output B) | A16B-2202-0730 | DI/DO: 96/64 |
| Handy machine operator's panel | A02B-0259-C221#A | |
| Interface unit for handy machine operator's panel | A02B-0259-C220 | |
| I/O Link connected unit A | A20B-2000-0410 | Electrical-optical |
| I/O Link connected unit B | A20B-2000-0411 | Electrical-electrical |
| I/O Link connected unit C | A20B-2000-0412 | Optical-optical |

| Name | Drawing number | Remarks |
|--|----------------|---------|
| FANUC I/O Link-AS-i converter (For AS-I Ver.2.0) | A03B-0817-C001 | |
| FANUC I/O Link-AS-i converter (For AS-I Ver.2.1) | A03B-0817-C002 | |
| I/O Link distributed adapter (2ch) | A20B-1007-0680 | |

2.5.6 Other Units

| Name | Drawing number | Remarks |
|--|----------------|--------------------|
| Separate detector interface unit (basic 4 axes) | A02B-0303-C205 | |
| Separate detector interface unit (additional 4 axes) | A02B-0236-C204 | |
| Analog input separate detector interface unit (basic 4 axes) | A06B-6061-C201 | |
| Optical I/O Link adapter | A13B-0154-B001 | |
| Optical adapter | A13B-0154-B003 | For serial spindle |
| Spindle distributed adapter | A13B-0180-B001 | |

2.6 CAUTIONS IN REPLACING PCB'S

This CNC supports the "FANUC remote option system". There are some cautions that must be followed when its printed circuit boards are replaced. When replacing printed circuit boards, follow the procedure described below.

PCB replacement procedure

- 1) Option parameters are saved as an option information file (called "OPRM INF") in FROM.
Before replacing a printed-circuit board, back up the optional information file as well as SRAM data and user files as usual. If the optional information is corrupted during replacement, the backed-up data will become necessary in recovery work.
- 2) As usual, after replacing a printed-circuit board, restore the SRAM data and user files as required.
- 3) If the FROM/SRAM module is replaced, it is necessary to restore the optional information file that was held in the FROM module. Use the data backed up at step 1). Once restoration is finished, alarm PS5523 "WAITING THE OPTION CERTIFICATION" will occur when the power is turned on. It is necessary to access FANUC's web site and perform optional parameter authentication work with the "FANUC Remote Option System" within the period of validity (within 30 days since the occurrence of the alarm). (Within the period of validity, alarm PS5523 can be canceled by a reset.)
- 4) Replacing a printed-circuit board may result in a change to the CNC ID number. Check it on the CNC screen. If it is different from one described on the data sheet, correct the data sheet.

2.7 REPLACING THE MAIN BOARD

⚠ WARNING

Only those personnel who have received approved safety and maintenance training may perform this replacement work.

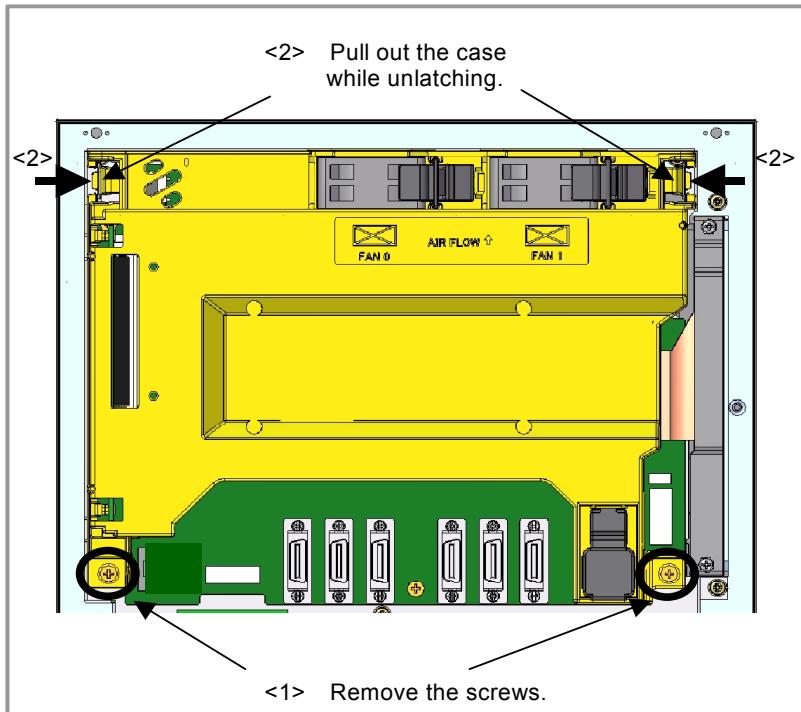
When opening the cabinet and replacing the board, be careful not to touch the high-voltage circuits (marked Δ and fitted with an insulating cover). Touching the uncovered high-voltage circuits presents an extremely dangerous electric shock hazard.

⚠ CAUTION

Before starting replacement work, back up the contents (such as parameters and programs) of the SRAM memory of the CNC. Otherwise, the contents of the SRAM memory may be lost during replacement work.

Replacement procedure

- <1> Remove the 2 screws fastening the case.
(Before starting replacement, detach any cable from the option card.)
- <2> Pull out the case while unlatching the claw from the base metal plate on either side of the upper section of the case.
The case can be pulled out together with the back panel, fan, and battery attached to it.



<3> Connectors on the main board

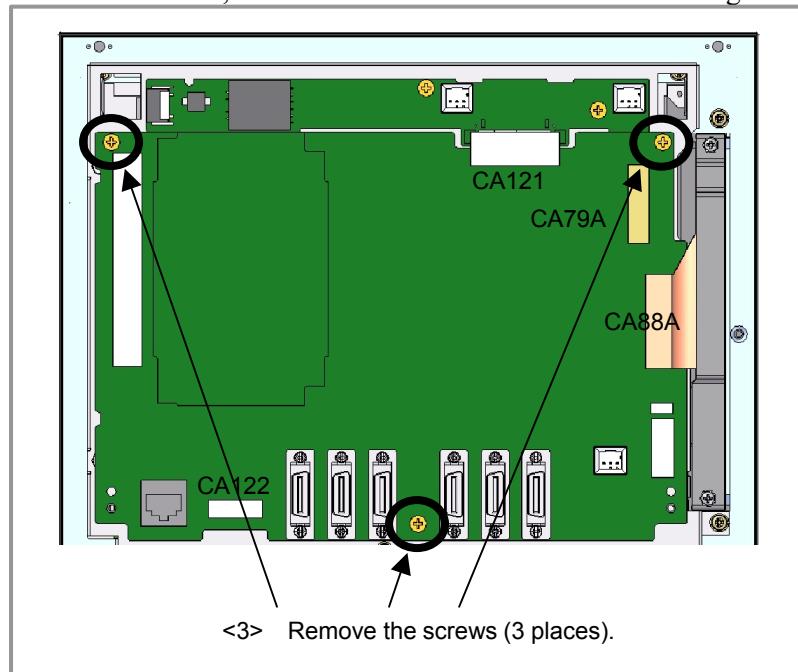
First, detach the cables from the following connectors:

CA88A (PCMCIA interface connector)

CA79A (video signal interface connector)

CA122 (connector for soft keys)

Next, remove the screws fastening the main board. The main board is connected directly to the inverter PCB with connector CA121. So, slide down the main board when detaching it.



<4> Replace the main board.

<5> Align each cover screw with the corresponding latch, and slowly engage them with each other. Attaching the cover causes the power supply printed circuit board on the cover to be connected to the main board because their connectors are engaged with each other. Exercise caution so that no excessive force is applied to the boards, and make sure that the connectors are attached to each other securely.

<6> After confirming that the cover is latched securely, tighten the cover screws. Press down the fan and battery lightly to confirm secure connection. (Attach the option card cable if it has been detached.)

2.8 MOUNTING AND DEMOUNTING AXIS CARD

⚠ WARNING

Only those personnel who have received approved safety and maintenance training may perform this replacement work.

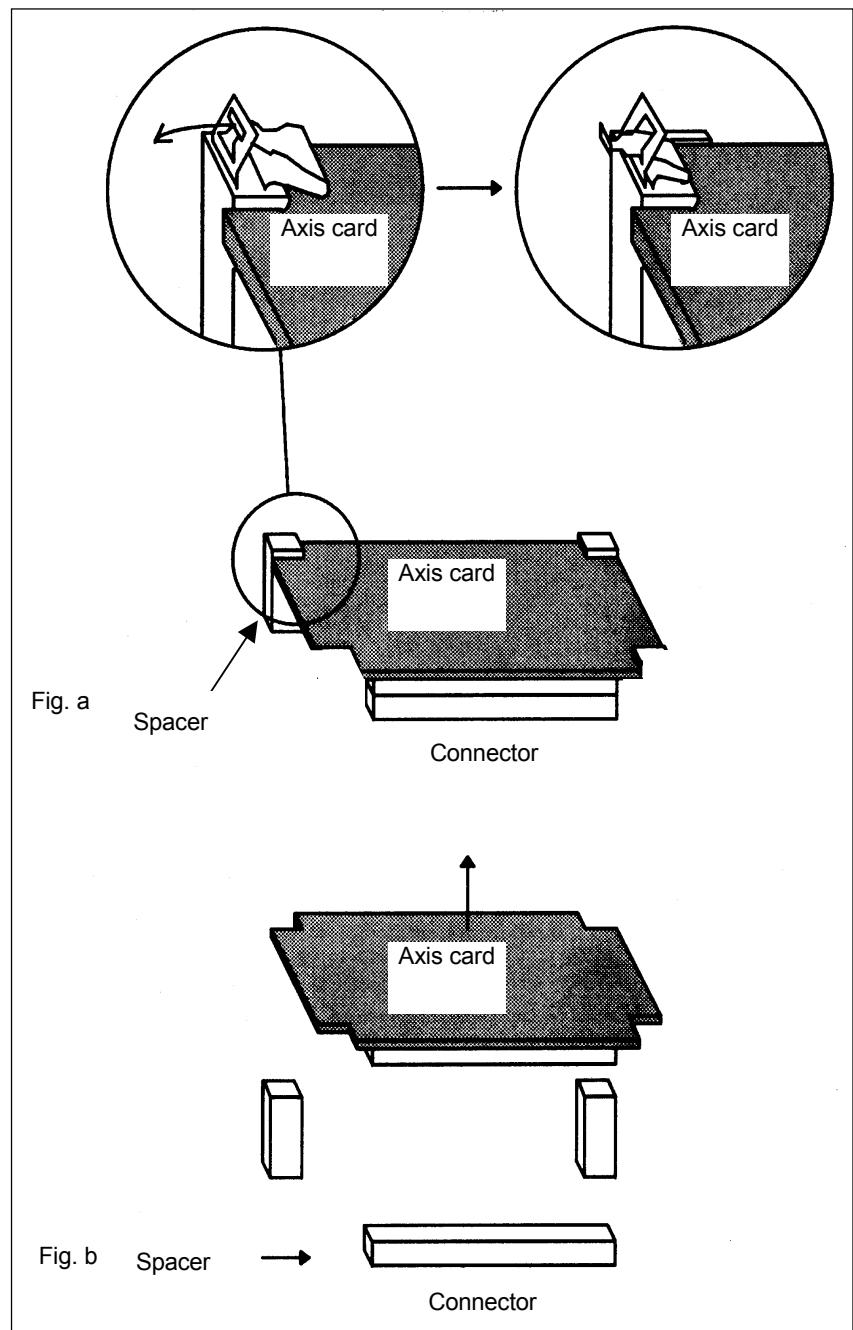
When opening the cabinet and replacing the board, be careful not to touch the high-voltage circuits (marked  and fitted with an insulating cover). Touching the uncovered high-voltage circuits presents an extremely dangerous electric shock hazard.

⚠ CAUTION

Before starting replacement work, back up the contents (such as parameters and programs) of the SRAM memory of the CNC. Otherwise, the contents of the SRAM memory may be lost during replacement work.

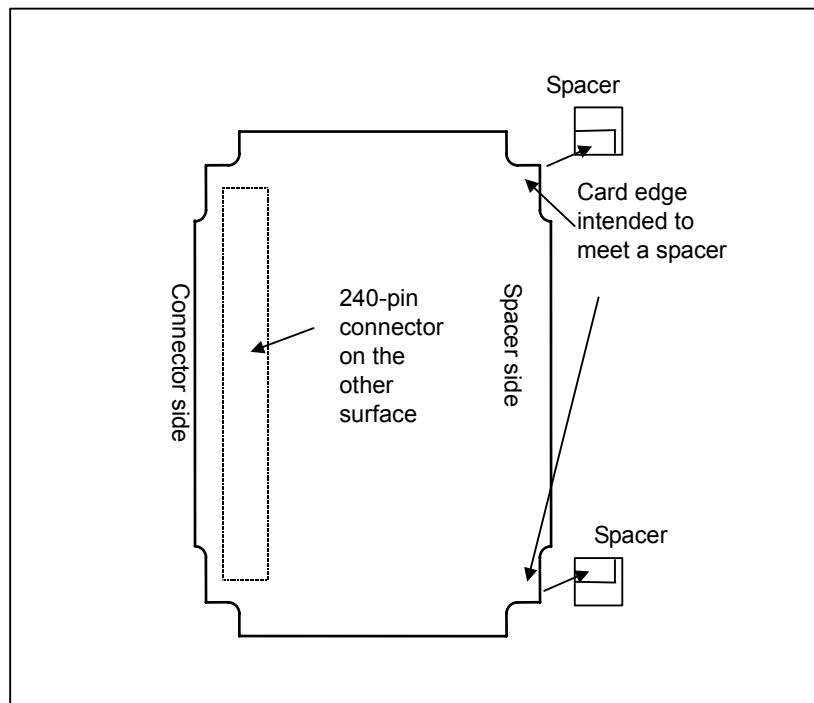
2.8.1 Demounting an Axis Card

- <1> Pull outward the claw of each of the four spacers used to secure the axis card, then release each latch. (See Fig. a.)
- <2> Extract the axis card upward. (See Fig. b.)

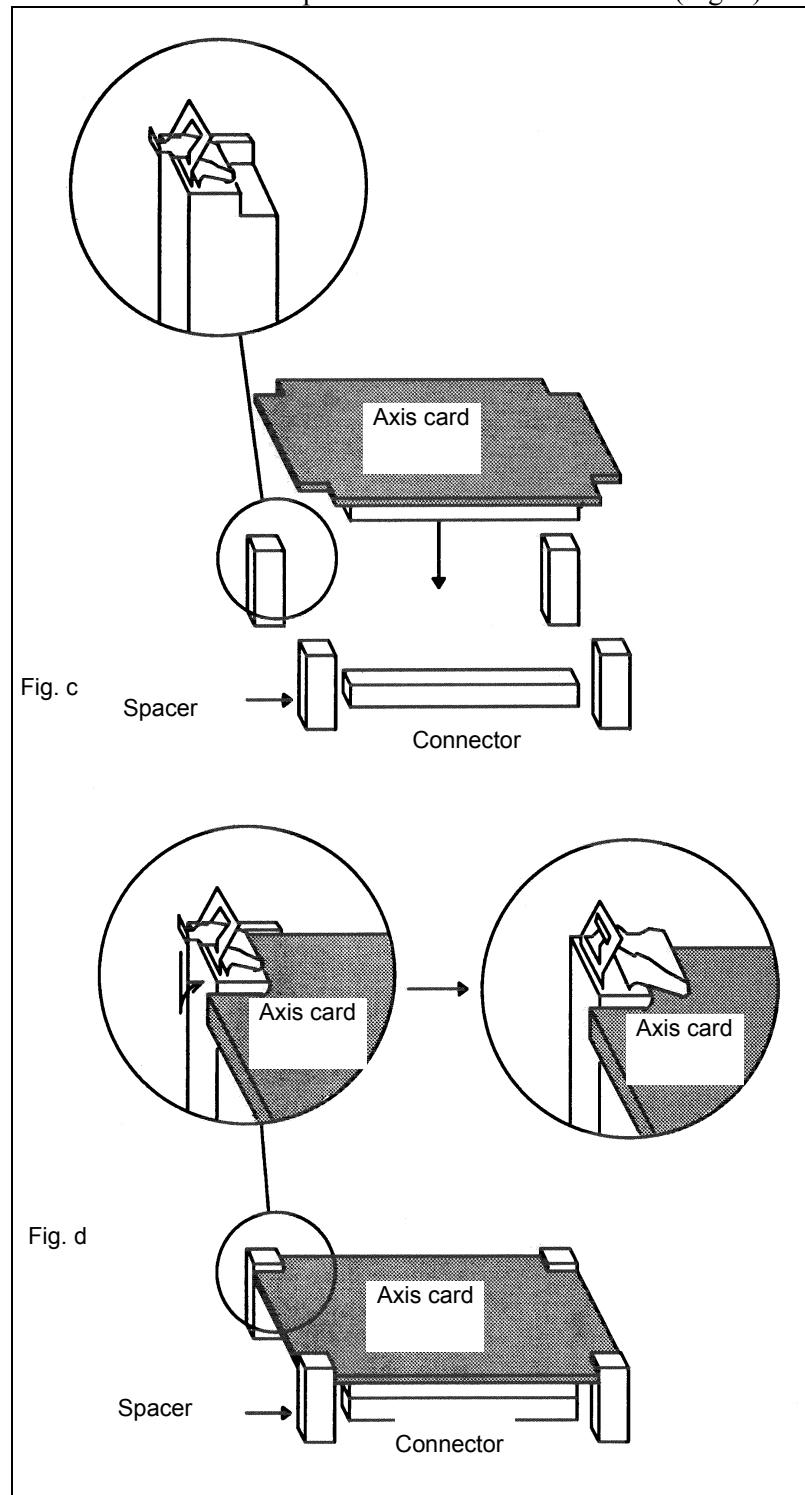


2.8.2 Mounting an Axis Card

- <1> Confirm that the spacer metals are in the up position.
- <2> To position the card to the place where it must belong, cause each card edge intended to meet a spacer to touch the corresponding spacer. (First, lift the connector side of the card slightly, and then lower only the spacer side gradually until the card touches the spacers, so positioning becomes easier.)
- <3> While the card is kept aligned to the spacers, lower its connector side slowly until the connector on it meets the mating connector.
- <4> Moving the card back and forth a little in the directions indicated by the arrows will make it easier to determine where the connectors meet each other.
- <5> Push in the connector side of the card slowly by pressing around the card portion opposite to the card connector. The insertion force of the connectors is about 10 kgf. If they cannot be engaged with each other even by applying a stronger force, it is likely that the connectors may not be aligned to each other properly and they may get damaged. So, stop trying to engage the connectors and re-position the card. (Note: Never press any semiconductor device heat sink, or damage will occur.)
- <6> Lower the spacer metals by pushing them in.



- <1> Make sure that the four spacer claws are pulled outward to latch, and insert the axis card into its connector (Fig. c).
<2> Push down the four spacer claws to fix the axis card (Fig. d).



2.9 MOUNTING AND DEMOUNTING FROM/SRAM MODULE

⚠ WARNING

Only those personnel who have received approved safety and maintenance training may perform this replacement work.

When opening the cabinet and replacing the board, be careful not to touch the high-voltage circuits (marked  and fitted with an insulating cover). Touching the uncovered high-voltage circuits presents an extremely dangerous electric shock hazard.

⚠ CAUTION

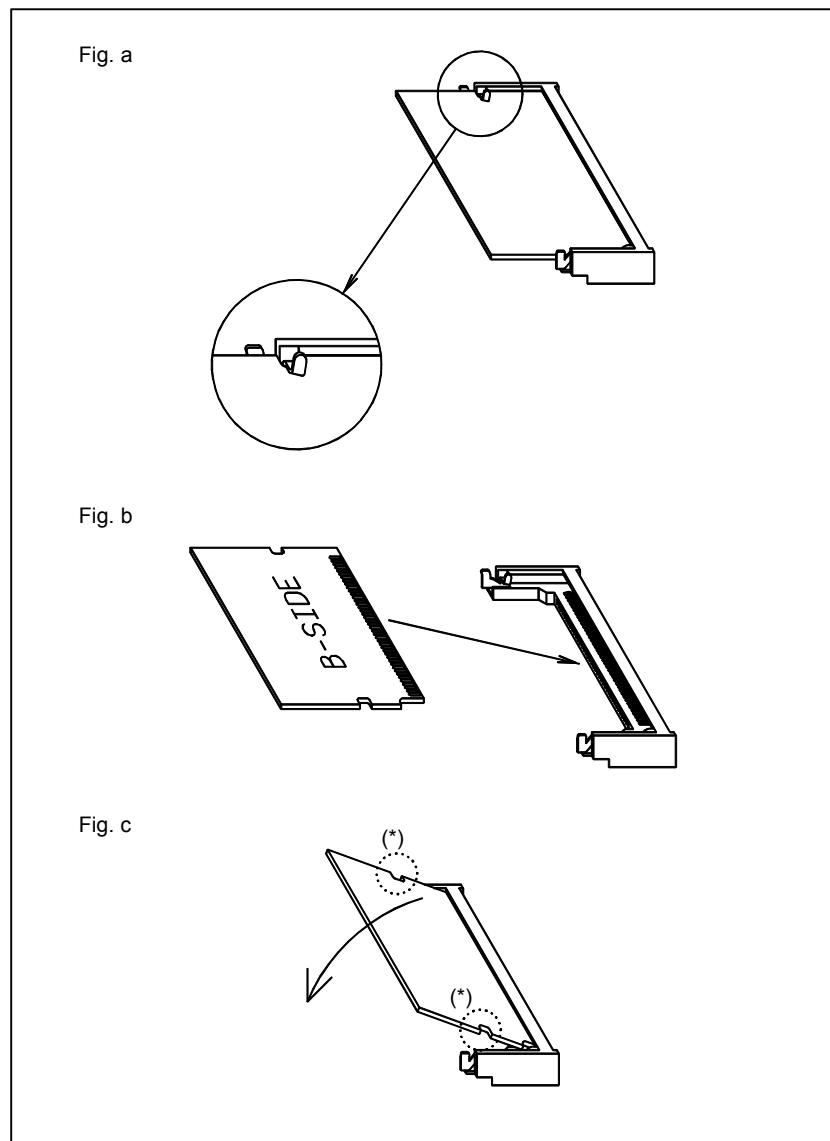
Before starting replacement work, back up the contents (such as parameters and programs) of the SRAM memory of the CNC. Otherwise, the contents of the SRAM memory may be lost during replacement work.

2.9.1 Demounting a FROM/SRAM Module

- <1> Open the claw of the socket outward. (See Fig. a.)
- <2> Extract the module slantly upward. (See Fig. b.)

2.9.2 Mounting a FROM/SRAM Module

- <1> Insert the module slantly into the module socket, with side B facing upward. (See Fig. b.)
- <2> Push the module downward until it is locked. (See Fig. c.)
At this time, push it down with pushing two points of (*) in the figure.



2.10 REPLACING FUSE ON CONTROL UNIT

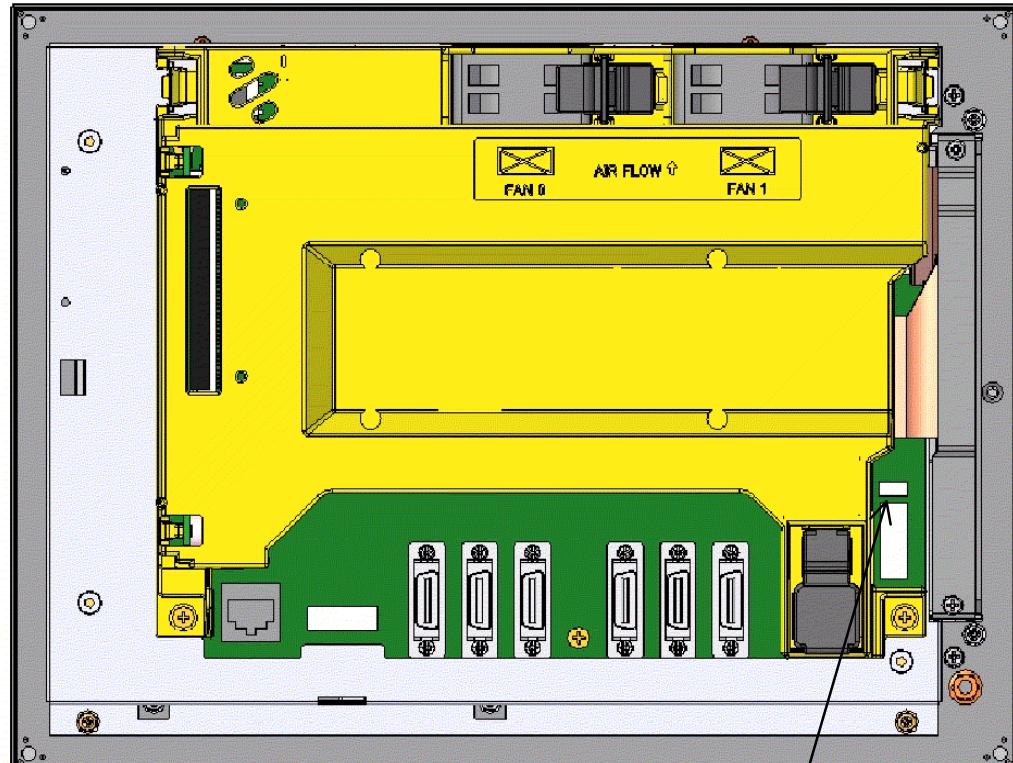
⚠ WARNING

Before replacing a blown fuse, locate and remove the cause of the blown fuse.

For this reason, only those personnel who have received approved safety and maintenance training may perform this replacement work.

When opening the cabinet and replacing a fuse, be careful not to touch the high-voltage circuits (marked **⚠** and fitted with an insulating cover). Touching the uncovered high-voltage circuits presents an extremely dangerous electric shock hazard.

Fuse mounting location



Fuse ordering information

| Marking | Application | Ordering information | Rating | Individual specification |
|---------|------------------------|----------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| FUSE1 | For 24 VDC power input | A02B-0236-K100 | 5A | A60L-0001-0290#LM50C |

2.11 REPLACING BATTERY

Offset data, and system parameters are stored in SRAM in the control unit. The power to the SRAM is backed up by a lithium battery mounted on the front panel of the control unit. The above data is not lost even when the main battery goes dead. The backup battery is mounted on the control unit at shipping. This battery can maintain the contents of memory for about a year.

When the voltage of the battery becomes low, alarm message "BAT" blinks on the display and the battery alarm signal is output to the PMC. When this alarm is displayed, replace the battery as soon as possible. In general, the battery can be replaced within two or three weeks, however, this depends on the system configuration.

If the voltage of the battery becomes any lower, memory can no longer be backed up. Turning on the power to the control unit in this state causes system alarm to occur because the contents of memory are lost. Clear the entire memory and reenter data after replacing the battery.

FANUC thus recommends that the battery be replaced periodically, once a year, regardless of whether a battery alarm is issued.

The following two kinds of batteries can be used.

- Lithium battery built into the CNC control unit.
- Two alkaline dry cells (size D) in the external battery case.

NOTE

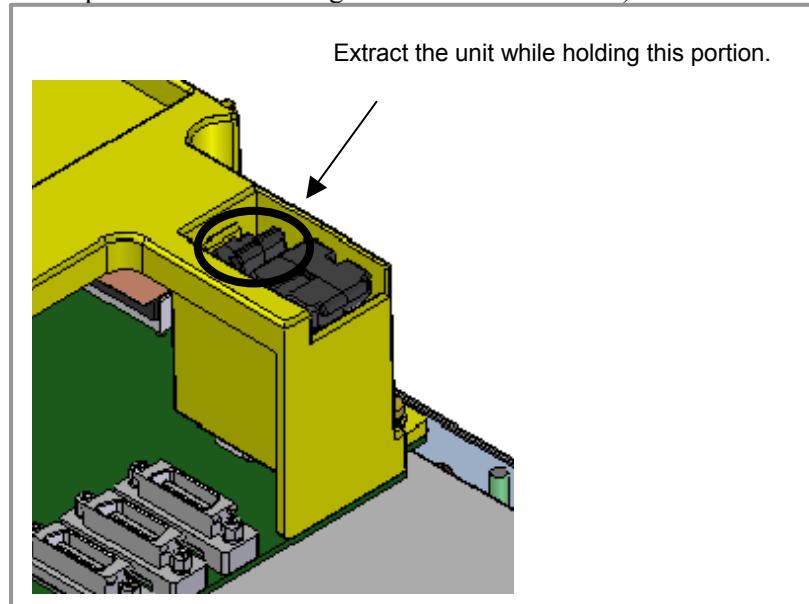
A lithium battery is installed as standard at the factory.

When a lithium battery is used

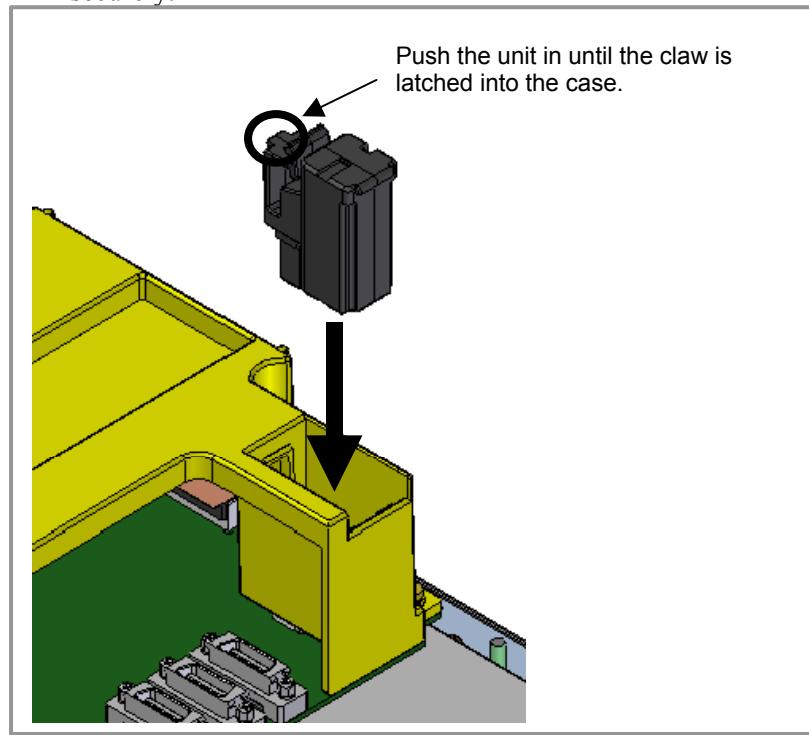
- Replacement procedure

Prepare a new battery unit (ordering code: A02B-0309-K102).

- (1) Turn on the power to the CNC. After about 30 seconds, turn off the power.
- (2) Extract the old battery unit from the lower right of the rear of the CNC unit. (Hold the latch of the battery unit, and extract the unit upward while releasing the claw from the case.)



- (3) Mount the new battery unit. (Push the battery unit in until the claw is latched into the case.) Ensure that the latch is engaged securely.



⚠ WARNING

Using other than the recommended battery may result in the battery exploding. Replace the battery only with the specified battery (A02B-0309-K102).

⚠ CAUTION

Steps 1 to 3 should be completed within 30 minutes. Do not leave the control unit without a battery for any longer than the specified period. Otherwise, the contents of memory may be lost. If steps 1 to 3 may not be completed within 30 minutes, save all contents of the SRAM memory to the memory card beforehand. Thus, if the contents of the SRAM memory are lost, the contents can be restored easily. See Chapter 3 or Appendix C for explanations about how to save the contents of the SRAM memory.

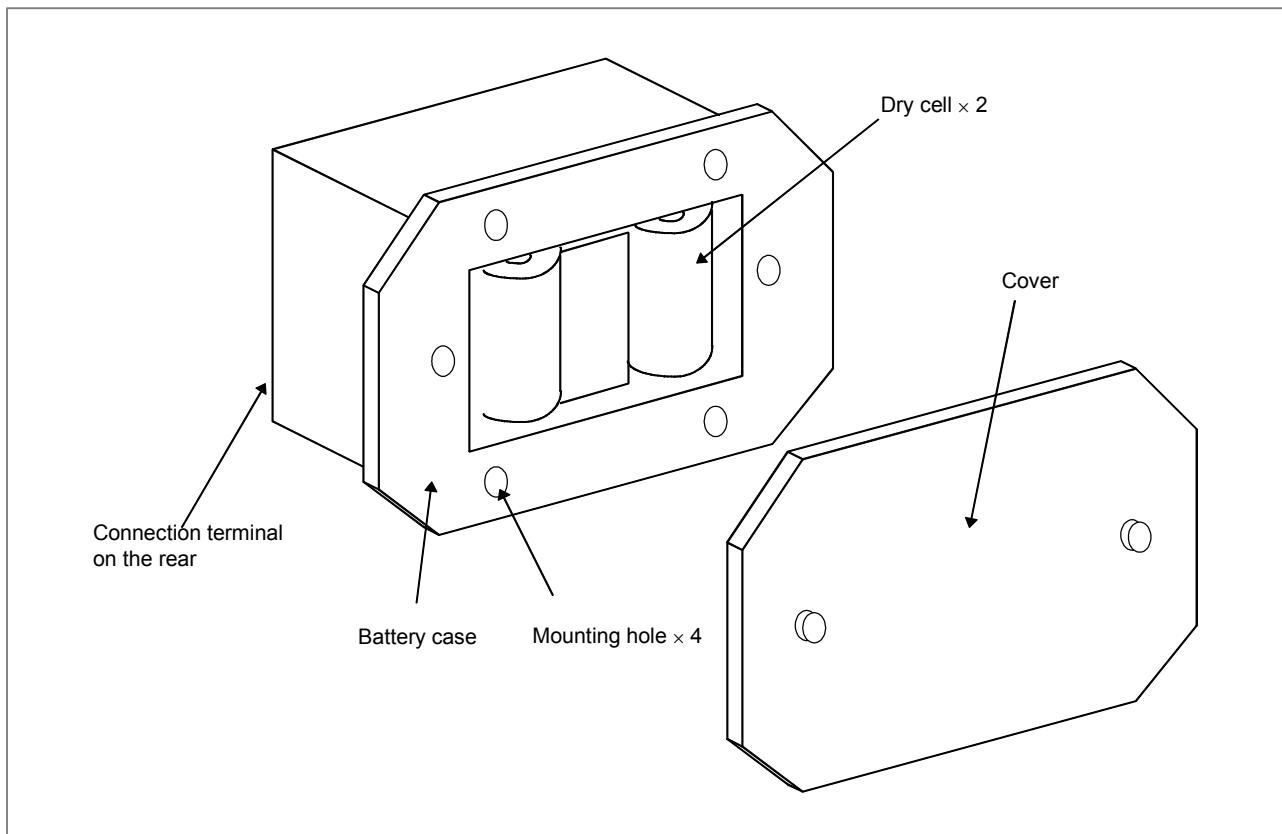
When discarding a battery, observe the applicable ordinances or other rules of your local government. In addition, cover the exposed pins with tape or other insulation materials to prevent a short circuit before discarding the battery.

When alkaline dry cells (size D) are used**- Replacing the battery**

- (1) Prepare two new alkaline dry cells (size D).
- (2) Turn on the power of the control unit.
- (3) Remove the battery case cover.
- (5) Replace the batteries, paying careful attention to their orientation.
- (6) Replace the battery case cover.

⚠ CAUTION

To replace the battery when the power is off, follow the same procedure as that for the replacement of a lithium battery, described above.



2.11.1 Battery for Separate Absolute Pulsecoders (6VDC)

The current position data of the absolute pulse coder connected to the separate detector interface unit is saved by the battery connected to connector JA4A of the separate detector interface unit.

If the voltage of the battery drops, DS alarms 306 to 308 are issued. When DS alarm 307 (battery voltage drop alarm) occurs, replace the battery as soon as possible. Estimated time to run out of the battery is 1 to 2 weeks, but the actual life depends on the number of pulse coders.

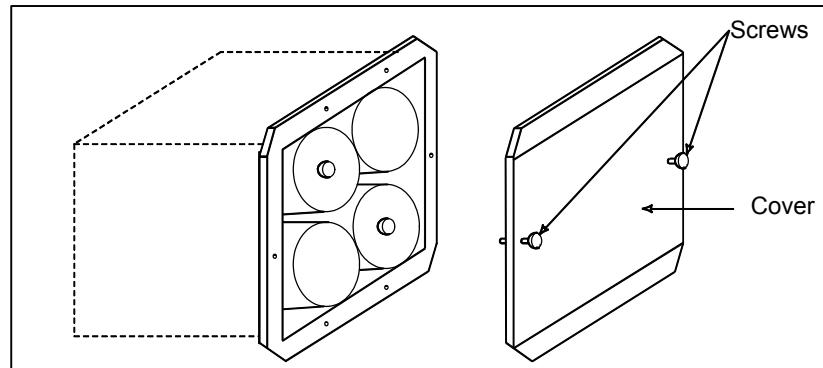
If the voltage of the battery further drops, DS alarms 306 (battery zero alarm) occurs. In this case, the current position of the pulse coder cannot be recorded and DS alarm 300 (reference position return alarm) occurs. Replace the battery and perform a reference position return.

Although the battery life depends on the number of pulse coders connected, it is recommended that the battery be replaced annually regardless of the issuance of the above alarms.

Replacing a battery

Obtain four commercially available alkaline batteries (size D).

- <1> Turn on the power of the machine (CNC).
- <2> Loosen the screws of the battery case, and remove the cover.
- <3> Replace the dry batteries in the case.



- <4> After installing the new batteries, replace the cover.
- <5> Turn off the power to the machine (CNC).

⚠ WARNING

When connecting the battery, pay attention to its polarity. Connecting it in reverse polarity may lead to abnormal heat generation, explosion, or even fire. It may also lead to loss of absolute position data from the absolute pulse coder. Never use batteries other than the specified type (Size D alkaline batteries).

⚠ CAUTION

The battery must be replaced with the power of the CNC turned on (the servo amplifier turned on).

Note that, if batteries are replaced while no power is supplied to the CNC, the recorded absolute position is lost.

2.11.2 Battery for Absolute Pulsecoder Built into the Motor (6VDC)

The battery for the absolute pulse coder built into the motor is installed in the servo amplifier. For the methods of connection and replacement, refer to the maintenance manual of your servo amplifier.

2.12 REPLACING FAN MOTORS

⚠ WARNING

When opening the cabinet and replacing a fan motor, be careful not to touch the high-voltage circuits (marked  and fitted with an insulating cover).

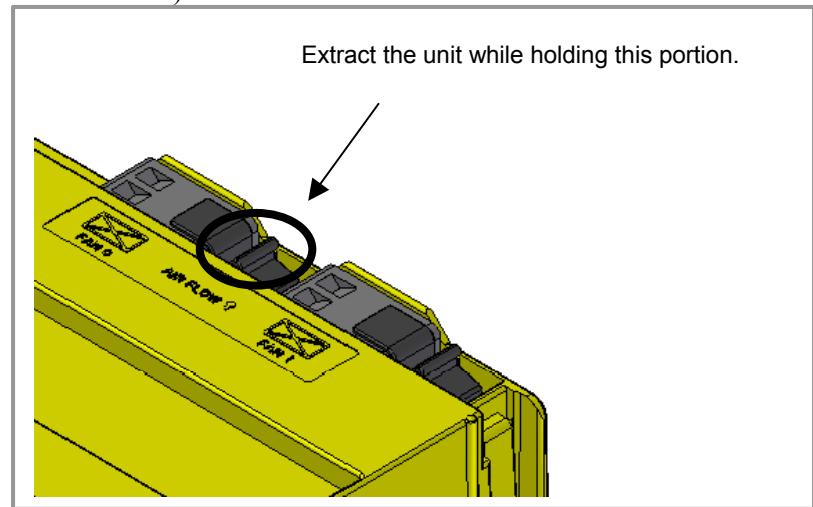
Touching the uncovered high-voltage circuits presents an extremely dangerous electric shock hazard.

- Fan ordering information

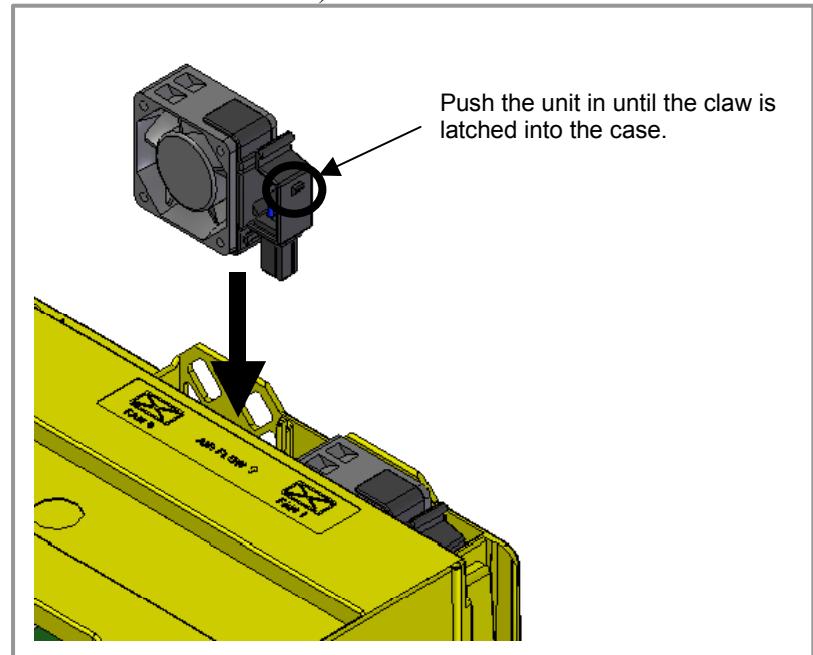
| | Ordering code | Mounting location | Required quantity |
|------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Unit with no option slot | A02B-0309-K120 | FAN1(right) | 1 |
| | A02B-0309-K120 | FAN0(left) | 1 |
| Unit with 1 slot or 2 option slots | A02B-0309-K120 | FAN1(right) | 1 |
| | A02B-0309-K121 | FAN0(ft) | 1 |

Replacement procedure

- <1> Before replacing a fan motor, turn off the power to the CNC.
- <2> Extract the fan motor to be replaced. (Hold the latch of the fan unit, and extract the unit upward while releasing the claw from the case.)



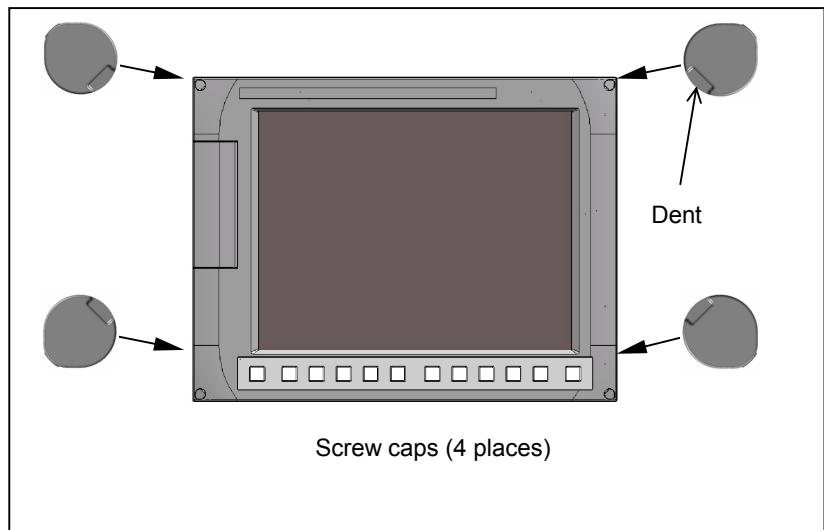
- <3> Mount a new fan unit. (Push the fan unit in until the claw is latched into the case.)



2.13 MOUNTING AND DEMOUNTING 10.4" LCD UNIT

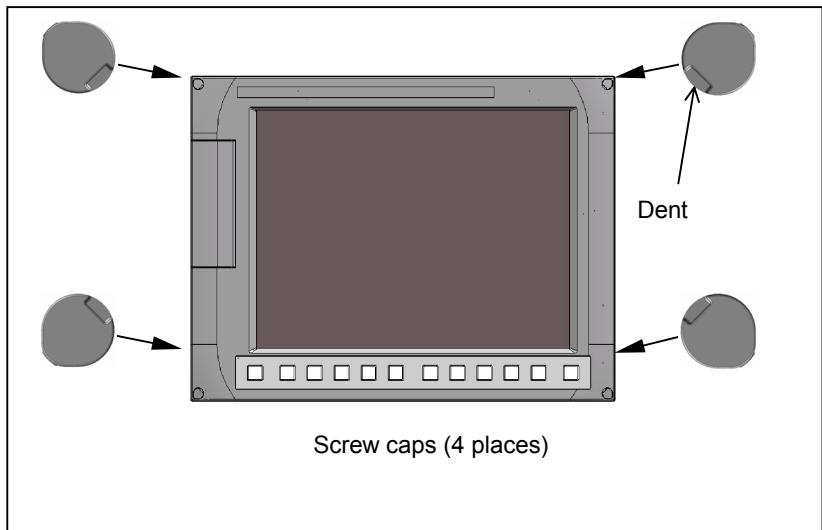
The 10.4" LCD unit is fastened with screws from the front side. They are hidden under screw caps.

2.13.1 Demounting a 10.4" LCD Unit



- <1> To remove a screw cap, insert the tip of a small flat-blade screwdriver or the like into the dent in it and pull it out.
- <2> To detach the unit, rotate each screw after the screw caps are removed.

2.13.2 Mounting a 10.4" LCD Unit



- <1> Fasten the unit at its four corners with screws.
- <2> While paying attention to the orientation of each screw cap, push them in until their surfaces become flush with the unit surface.

NOTE

In case a screw cap is lost or damaged, order replacements according to the following ordering information.

A02B-0319-K190: Pack of 100 screw caps
A02B-0319-K191: Pack of 5 screw caps

2.14 LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY (LCD)

LCD with a touch panel

The touch panel is operated by directly touching the LCD screen. For this operation, be sure to use a FANUC-supplied pen (A02B-0236-K111) dedicated to the touch panel. If a sharp-pointed pen is used, for example, to touch the LCD screen, the LCD surface may be flawed or damaged. Moreover, do not touch the LCD screen directly with a finger. Otherwise, the operability of the LCD may deteriorate, and the LCD screen may get dirty.

Protection sheet for the touch panel

A protection sheet is attached the face of an LCD with a touch panel to protect the thin film of the touch panel and LCD. If the protection sheet is damaged, it can be replaced. (The protection sheet is a consumable part.)

Replacing the protection sheet

- Materials used

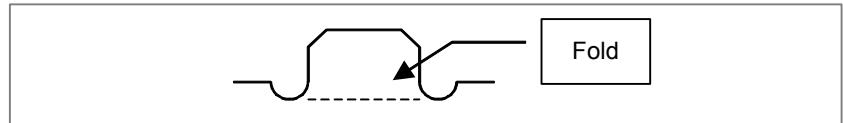
- (1) Protection sheet
A02B-0309-K132 : For 8.4" LCD with touch panel
A02B-0236-K110 : For 10.4" LCD with touch panel
- (2) Neutral detergent (detergent that can clean oily dirt off = detergent for kitchen can be used)
- (3) Soft cloth (such as towel)

- Replacement procedure

- (1) Before replacement
 - <1> Turn off the power to the machine.
 - <2> Peel off the old protection sheet from the surface of the touch panel.
 - <3> Wipe off adhesive residue if any on the screen surface with alcohol.
 - <4> Use the detergent to remove oil or dirt stuck to the surface of the touch panel.
 - <5> With a soft, damp cloth, wipe off detergent completely.
 - ☒ If the touch panel surface becomes cloudy, oil is still left on the surface. Remove oil completely.
 - ☒ If oil or detergent is left on the surface of the touch panel, the protection sheet cannot adhere to the panel completely and will sometimes peel off easily.
 - <6> With a dry soft cloth, wipe off moisture completely.

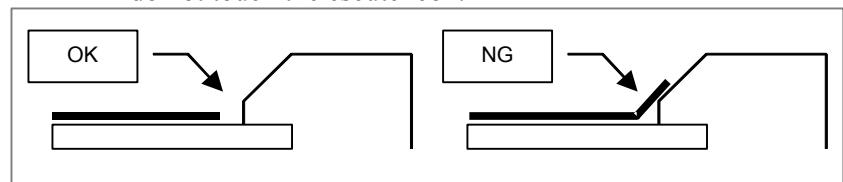
(2) Applying the protection sheet

- <1> Fold the tab over the front side (the side opposite to the backing sheet).



- <2> Peel off the backing sheet.

- <3> Position the sheet, then attach the upper and lower sides of the sheet first. Check that the sides of the protection sheet do not touch the escutcheon.



- <4> Attach the right and left sides of the protection sheet while pushing out air between the touch panel and protection sheet.

With part of the protection sheet kept stuck to the touch panel, do not attempt to correct the position of the protection sheet by pulling the sheet.

- <5> Press the adhesive parts of the four sides, and attach the entire sheet completely.

Check that the four corners and four sides of the protection sheet do not float.

(3) Checks after replacement

- <1> Check that there is no wrinkle on the surface of the protection sheet.

- <2> After power-on, check that there is no touch panel portion kept pressed.

- <3> Press the touch panel, and check that correct operation takes place.

Touch panel calibration**- Conditions that require calibration**

Touch panel calibration is needed under the following conditions:

- (1) The LCD unit was replaced.
- (2) The touch panel was replaced.
- (3) The touch panel control printed-circuit board was replaced.
- (4) Memory all clear was performed.

- Parameter

| 3113 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | DCL | | | | | |

[Input type] Parameter input
 [Data type] Bit

5 DCL The touch panel compensation screen is:

0: Disabled.

1: Enabled.

Set this parameter to 0 usually. Touch panel compensation becomes necessary only when the panel is replaced or memory all clear operation is performed. Set this parameter to 1 only when performing touch panel compensation. Upon completion of compensation, set this parameter to 0.

- Calibration method

Calibration procedure

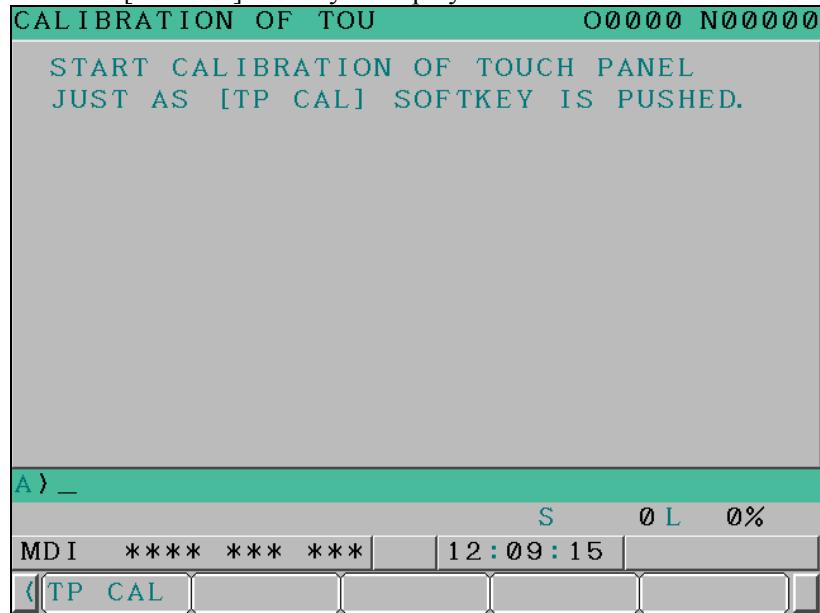
<1> Enable the touch panel calibration screen.(Set bit 5 (DCL) of parameter No. 3113 to 1.)



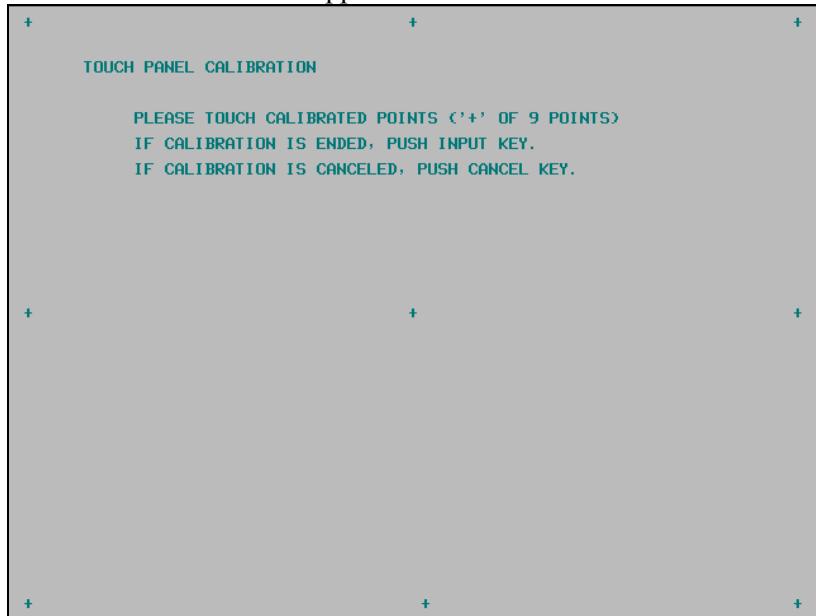
<2> Press function key .

<3> Press the continuous menu key several times. The [TOUCH PANEL] soft key is displayed.

<4> Press the [TOUCH PANEL] soft key then the [(OPRT)] soft key. The [TP CAL] soft key is displayed.



<5> Pressing the [TP CAL] soft key causes a full-screen touch panel calibration screen to appear.



<6> Click the 9 calibration points with a stylus pen. The marker of a normally clicked point changes from "+" to "o". If you fail to click right on a "+" mark, the message "Your stylus pen is not right on a "+" mark. Click again." appears.

<7> After clicking all 9 calibration points, clicking the  key completes calibration. To quit or retry calibration, click the  key. The previous screen appears again. Before clicking 9 calibration points, clicking the  key aborts calibration.

<8> When calibration ends normally, the message "Calibration ended" appears.

<9> After completing calibration, disable the touch panel calibration screen (by resetting the bit 5 (DCL) of parameter No. 3113 to 0) to prevent operation mistake.

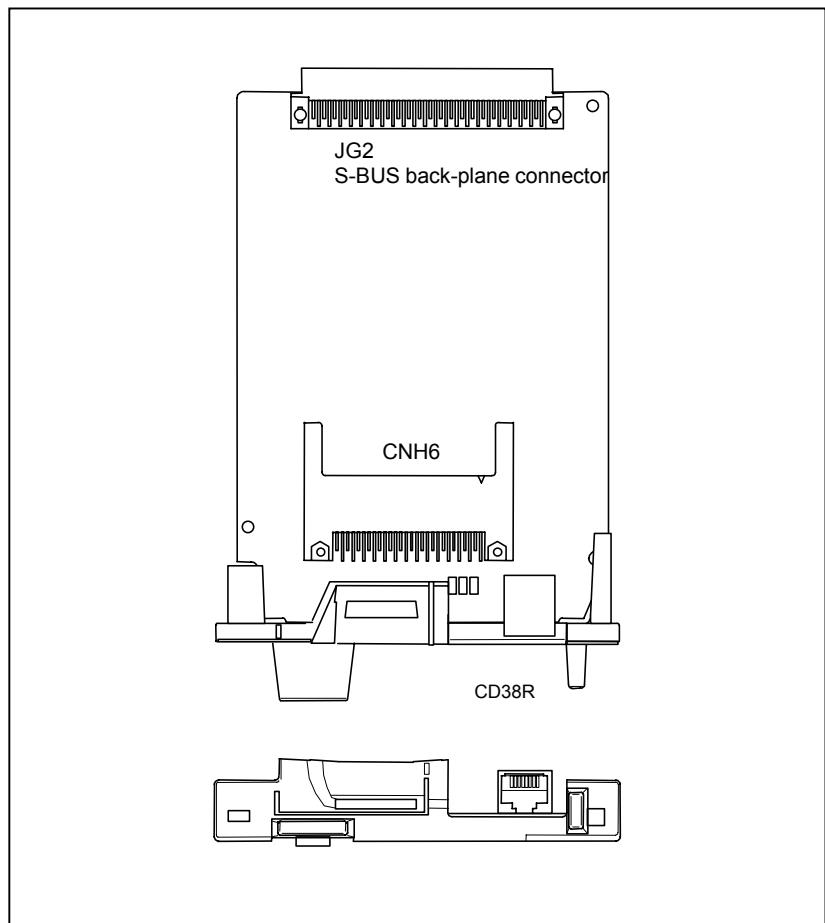
2.15 OPTIONAL BOARD

2.15.1 Fast Ethernet Board

- Specification

| Item | Ordering code |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Fast Ethernet board | A20B-8101-0030 |

- Connector mounting location



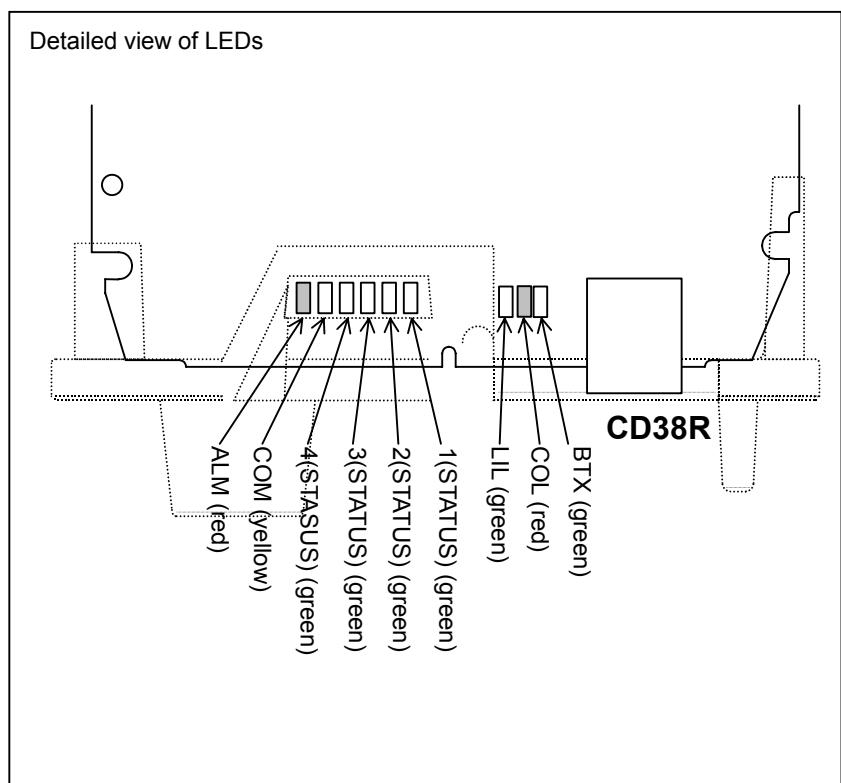
| Connector number | Use |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| CNH6 | ATA card interface |
| CD38R | 100BASE-TX Ethernet interface |

- LED indications

The board incorporates the following LEDs: Four green STATUS LEDs and one red ALARM LED for indicating the status. Two green LEDs, one yellow LED, and one red LED for indicating the communication status. The figure below shows the locations of these LEDs. The table below explains the LED lighting states.

In the following explanations, the LED lighting states are expressed as follows:

□: Off ■: On ⚡: Blinking ◊: Don't care



- LED display transition for LED1, LED2, LED3, and LED4 (during power-on)



| LED indication L4 L3 L2 L1 | Status | Meaning |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| □□□□ | Power-off | |
| ■■■■ | Immediately after power-on | Initial state entered immediately after power-on. If the board is stopped in this condition, the cause is one of the following: → The firmware is not stored in the Flash ROM of the CNC. → The board is defective. |
| ■■■□ | Start of board | The board has started. If the board is stopped in this condition, the board may be defective. |
| ■■□□ | Completion of firmware downloading | The firmware has been downloaded to the board. If the board is stopped in this condition, the board may be defective. |
| ■□□□ | Firmware OS started. | The firmware OS has started. If the board is stopped in this condition, the cause is one of the following: → The firmware stored in the Flash ROM of the CNC is destroyed. → The board is defective. |
| □■■■ | Completion of firmware OS initialization | Initialization of the firmware OS is completed. If the board is stopped in this condition, the cause is one of the following: → The firmware stored in the Flash ROM of the CNC is destroyed. → The board is defective. |
| □■■☆ | Completion of parameter reading | The Ethernet parameters have been read. If the board is stopped in this condition, the cause is one of the following: → The Ethernet option or Data Server option is not installed. → The IP address or subnet mask is not set. |
| □□□☆ | Start completion | The board has started normally. |

- LED display for LED1, LED2, LED3, and LED4 (during normal operation)

| LED indication L4 L3 L2 L1 | Status | Meaning |
|-------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|
| □□□☆ | Normal status | The board is operating normally. |

- LED display for BTX, LIL, COM, and ALM (during normal operation)

| LED indication | Status | Meaning |
|----------------|------------------------------------|--|
| BTX ■ | 100BASE-TX connection in progress | The communication rate is 100BASE-TX. |
| BTX □ | 10BASE-T connection in progress | The communication rate is 10BASE-T. |
| LIL ■ | Connected to hub | The board is connected to the hub. |
| COM ■ | Transmission/reception in progress | Data is being transmitted or received. |
| ALM □ | No alarm | No alarm is issued |

- LED display for LED1, LED2, LED3, and LED4 (when abnormality occurs)

The STATUS LEDs are turned on and off repeatedly with long on-time and short on-time.

| LED indication [Long on-time] 4 3 2 1 | LED indication [Short on-time] 4 3 2 1 | Status | Description |
|---|--|-----------------------------|---|
| ■■□□ | □□□■ | Error on another board | A defect on another board or a problem on another board was detected. |
| ■■□□ | □□■□ | Bus error | Software has a problem, or the board is defective. |
| ■■□□ | □□■■ | Parity alarm | The board is defective. |
| ■□■□ | □□□□ | Illegal general instruction | Software has a problem, or the board is defective. |
| ■□■□ | □□□■ | Illegal slot instruction | Software has a problem, or the board is defective. |
| ■□■□ | □■□□ | CPU address error | Software has a problem, or the board is defective. |

NOTE

If an error occurs with the LEDs turned on and off with long on-time and short on-time in a manner not indicated above, contact FANUC.

- LED display for COL, LIL, and ALM (when abnormality occurs)

| LED indication | Status | Description |
|----------------|---|--|
| COL ■ COL ☆ | Collision occurs. (Data collision occurs.) | The LED is on or blinks at short intervals when the Ethernet communication traffic (communication amount) is high or ambient noise is high. |
| LIL □ | Not connected to hub | The board is not connected to the hub properly. The LIL LED stays off also when the power to the hub is off. Check whether the board is connected to the hub properly. |
| ALM ■ | Parity error occurs. | A parity error occurred in memory on the board. The board is defective. |

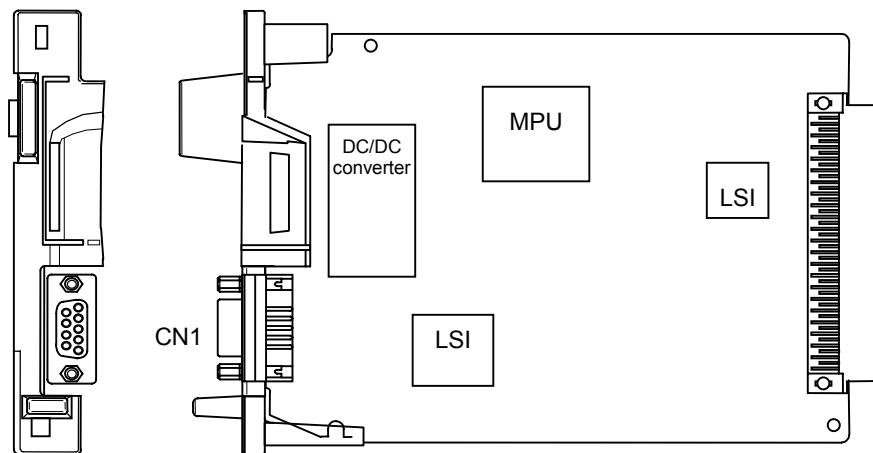
2.15.2 PROFIBUS Board

- Specification

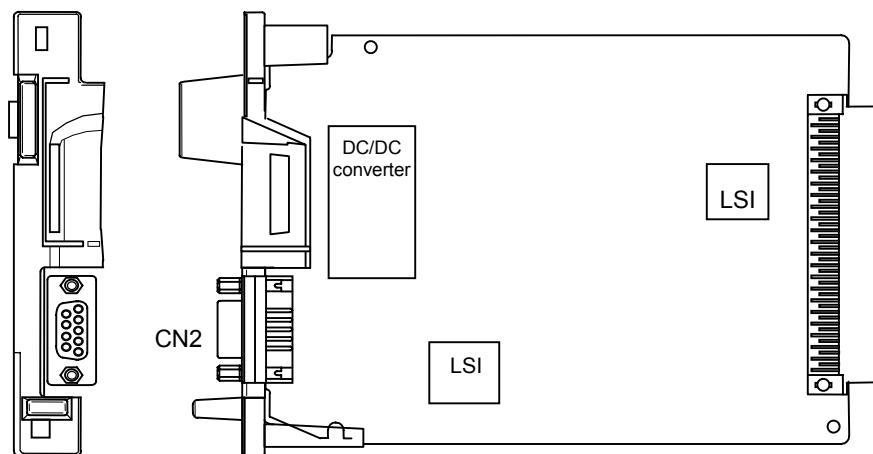
| Item | Ordering code | Remarks |
|-----------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| PROFIBUS Master board | A20B-8101-0050 | Master function only |
| PROFIBUS Slave board | A20B-8101-0100 | Slave function only |

- Connector mounting location

[PROFIBUS Master board]

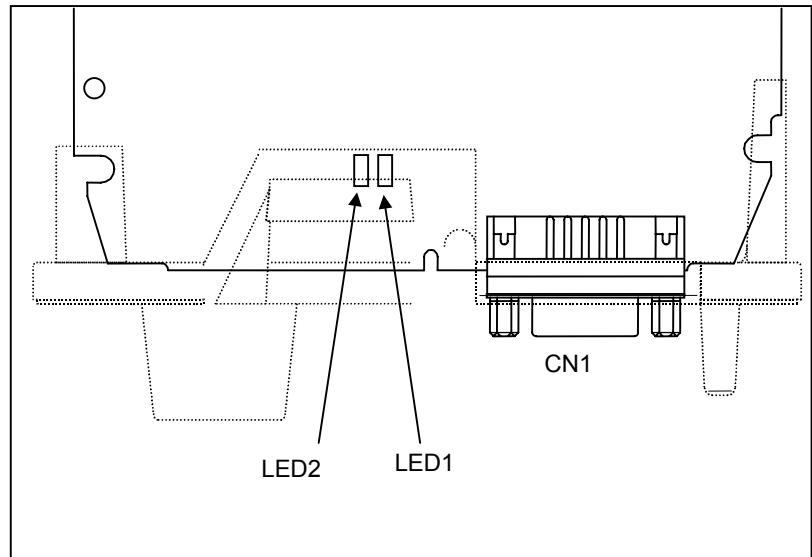


[PROFIBUS Slave board]



- LED indicators and their meanings

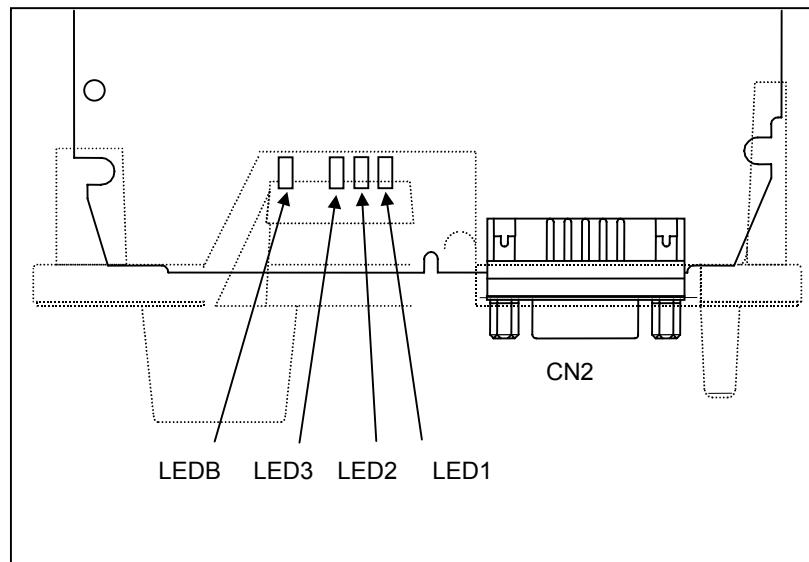
[LED indicators for DP-Master function]



NOTE

The face plate is indicated by the broken line.

| LED name | Color | Description |
|----------|-------|--|
| LED1 | Green | Indicates that the CPU on this board has started running. ON: RESET has been released, allowing the CPU to start running. The LED is turned off when the power is turned on. |
| LED2 | Green | Indicates whether communication is being normally carried out. ON: Communication is being normally carried out. OFF: Communication is not being carried out. The LED is turned off when the power is turned on. |

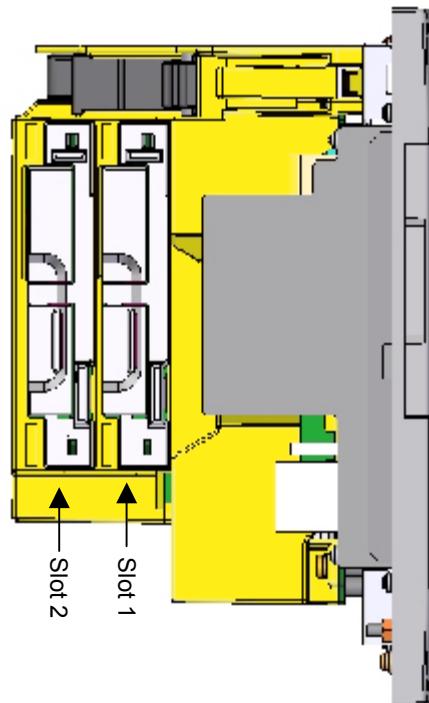
[LED indicators for DP-Slave function]**NOTE**

The face plate is indicated by the broken line.

| LED name | Color | Description |
|----------|-------|--|
| LED1 | Green | Indicates that the CPU on this board has started running. ON: RESET has been released, allowing the CPU to start running. The LED is turned off when the power is turned on. |
| LED2 | Green | Indicates that communication has started. ON: Communication has started. The LED is turned off when the power is turned on or if: - No parameter data and configuration data have been received. - Invalid parameter data and configuration data have been received. |
| LED3 | Green | Indicates whether communication is being normally carried out. ON: Communication is being normally carried out. OFF: Communication is not being carried out. The LED is turned off when the power is turned on. |
| LEDB | Green | Indicates that a RAM parity alarm condition has occurred on this board. ON: A RAM parity alarm condition has occurred. The LED is turned off when the power is turned on. Once it has been turned on, it stays on until the power is turned off. |

2.15.3 Option Board Mounting Location

The Fast Ethernet board can be inserted only into the LCD-side slot (slot 1). The other option boards can be inserted into any slot.



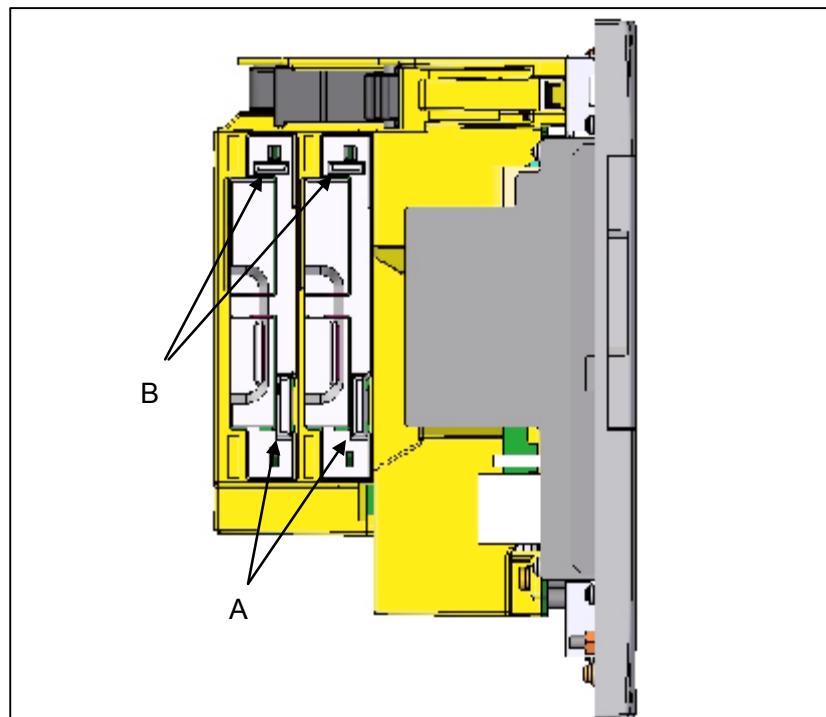
2.16 INSERTING AND EXTRACTING OPTION PCB

2.16.1 Method of Extraction

- <1> Detach the cable connected to the option board and the cable that interferes when the option board is extracted.
- <2> Pinch handles A and B for extraction.
- <3> Pinch handle A, and extract the printed circuit board while disengaging the latch.

2.16.2 Method of Insertion

- <1> Pinch handles A and B for extraction, then insert the option board until the option board plugs into the connector of the back panel.
- <2> Plug the detached cables again correctly.



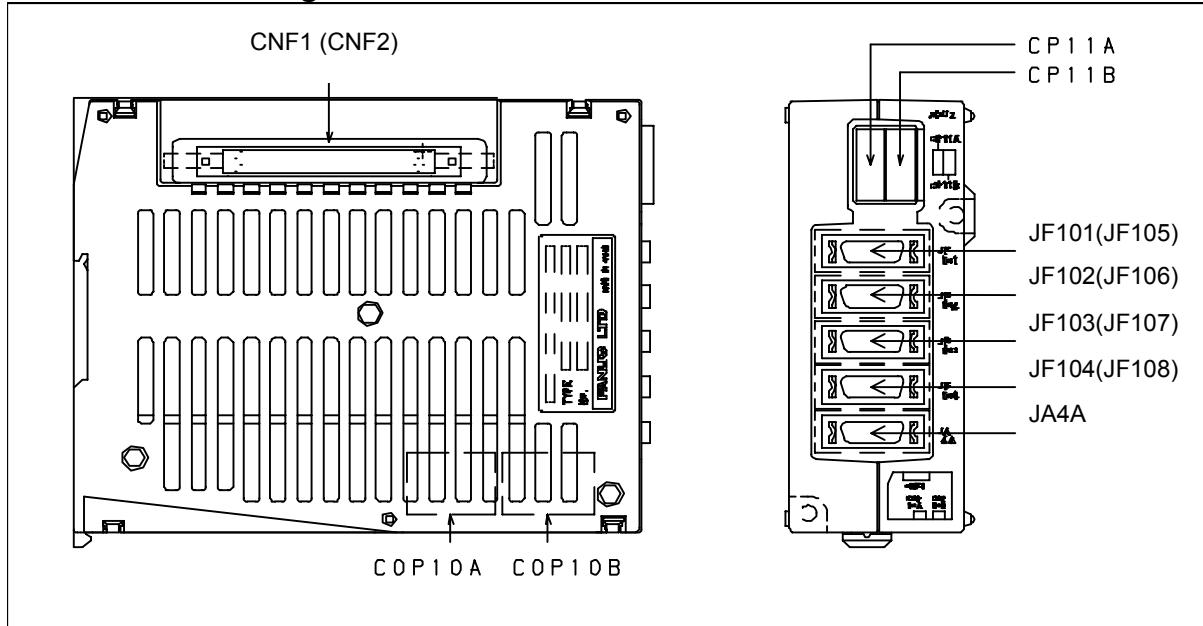
2.17 OTHER UNITS

2.17.1 Separate Detector Interface Unit

- Specification

| Name | Specification |
|-----------------|----------------|
| Basic unit | A02B-0303-C205 |
| Additional unit | A02B-0236-C204 |

- Connector mounting location



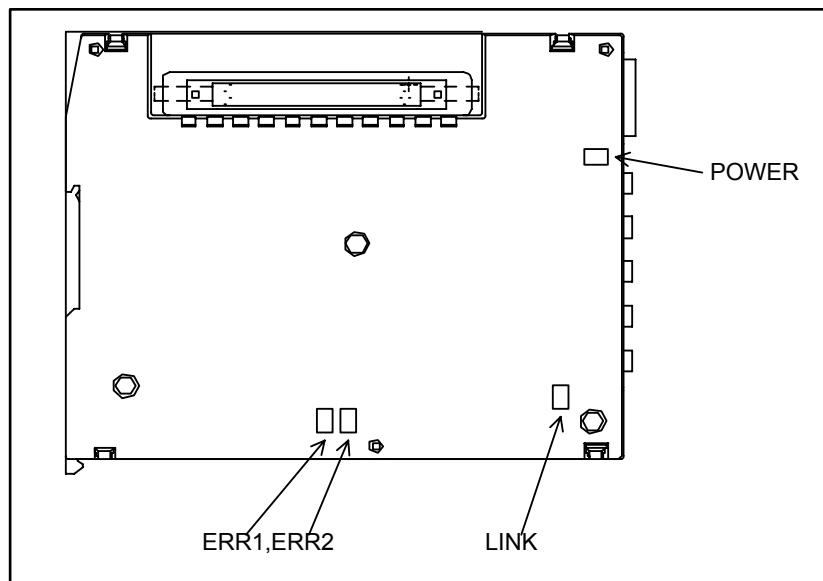
The parenthesized connector names are for the additional unit.

| Connector number | Application |
|---------------------------------|---|
| CP11A | 24 VDC power input |
| CP11B | 24 VDC power output |
| COP10A | Back stage of the FSSB interface |
| COP10B | Front stage of the FSSB interface |
| JF101 to JF104 (JF105 to JF108) | Separate detector interface |
| JA4A | Connection of a battery for the absolute detector |
| CNF1 (CNF2) | Connection of the additional unit |

The parenthesized connector names are for the additional unit.

- LED display

Status indication LEDs are installed on the board in the basic unit case. Two green LEDs (POWER and LINK) and two red LEDs (ERR1 and ERR2) are provided. The locations and meanings of the LEDs are indicated below.



LED indication

| No. | LED | Meaning |
|-----|-------|---|
| 1 | POWER | Turned on when the power is on |
| 2 | LINK | Turned on when FSSB communication is performed |
| 3 | ERR1 | Turned on when COP10A (back stage) is disconnected |
| 4 | ERR2 | Turned on when COP10B (front stage) is disconnected |

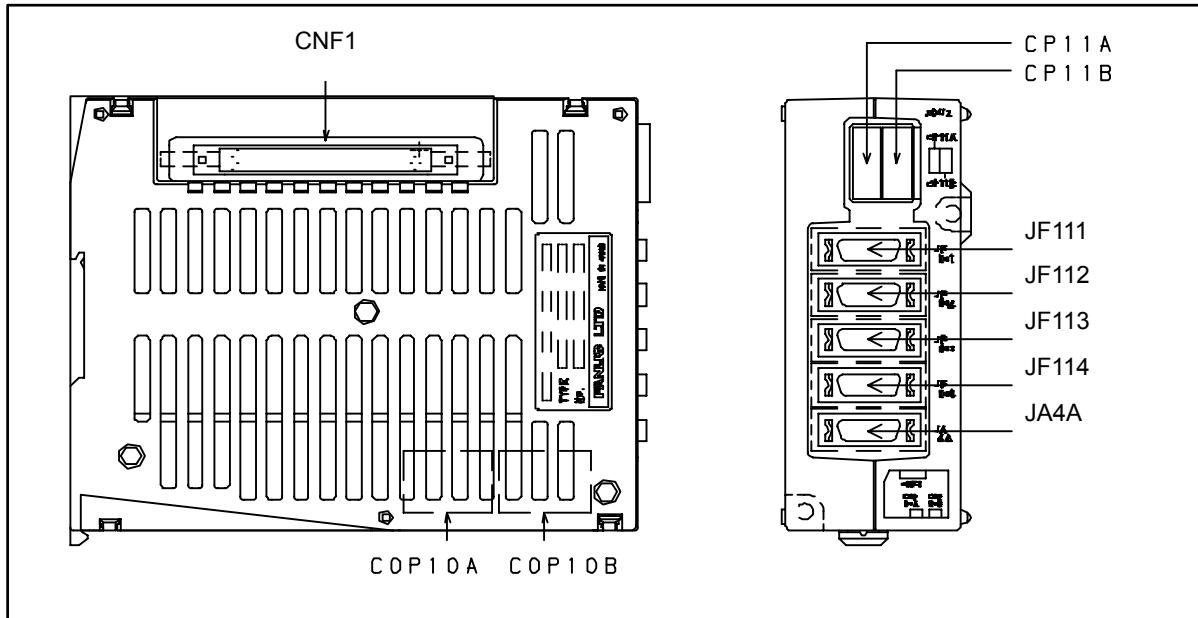
2.17.2 Analog Input Separate Detector Interface Unit

- Specification

| Name | Specification |
|------------|----------------|
| Basic unit | A06B-6061-C201 |

The additional unit A02B-0236-C204 mentioned in the previous subsection can be used with this interface unit.

- Connector mounting location

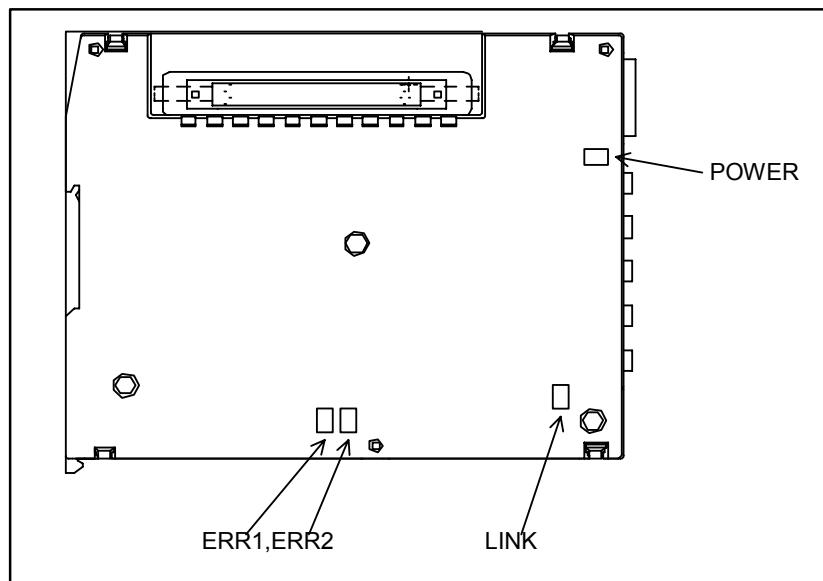


The parenthesized connector names are for the additional unit.

| Connector number | Application |
|------------------|---|
| CP11A | 24 VDC power input |
| CP11B | 24 VDC power output |
| COP10A | Back stage of the FSSB interface |
| COP10B | Front stage of the FSSB interface |
| JF111 to JF114 | Separate detector interface |
| JA4A | Connection of a battery for the absolute detector |
| CNF1 | Connection of the additional unit |

- LED display

Status indication LEDs are installed on the board in the basic unit case. Two green LEDs (POWER and LINK) and two red LEDs (ERR1 and ERR2) are provided. The locations and meanings of the LEDs are indicated below.



LED indication

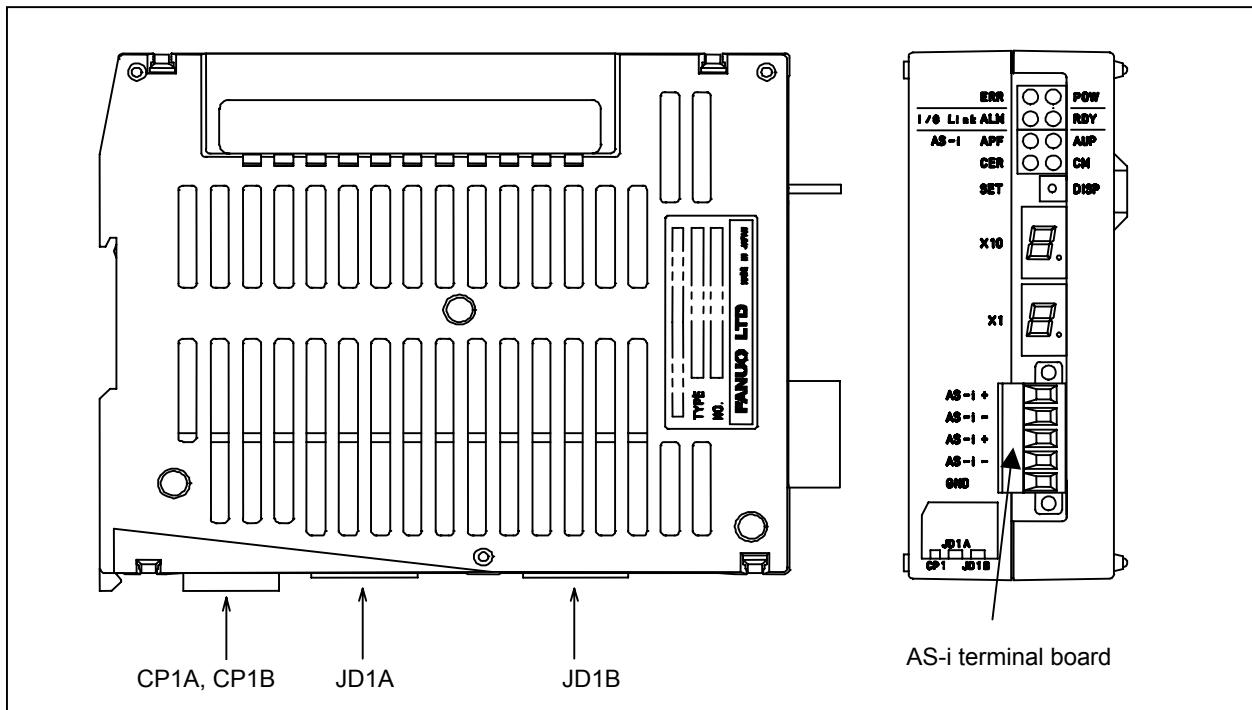
| No. | LED | Meaning |
|-----|-------|---|
| 1 | POWER | Turned on when the power is on |
| 2 | LINK | Turned on when FSSB communication is performed |
| 3 | ERR1 | Turned on when COP10A (back stage) is disconnected |
| 4 | ERR2 | Turned on when COP10B (front stage) is disconnected |

2.17.3 I/O Link-AS-i Converter

- Specification

| Name | Specification |
|------------------|----------------|
| For AS-i Ver 2.0 | A03B-0817-C001 |
| For AS-i Ver 2.1 | A03B-0817-C002 |

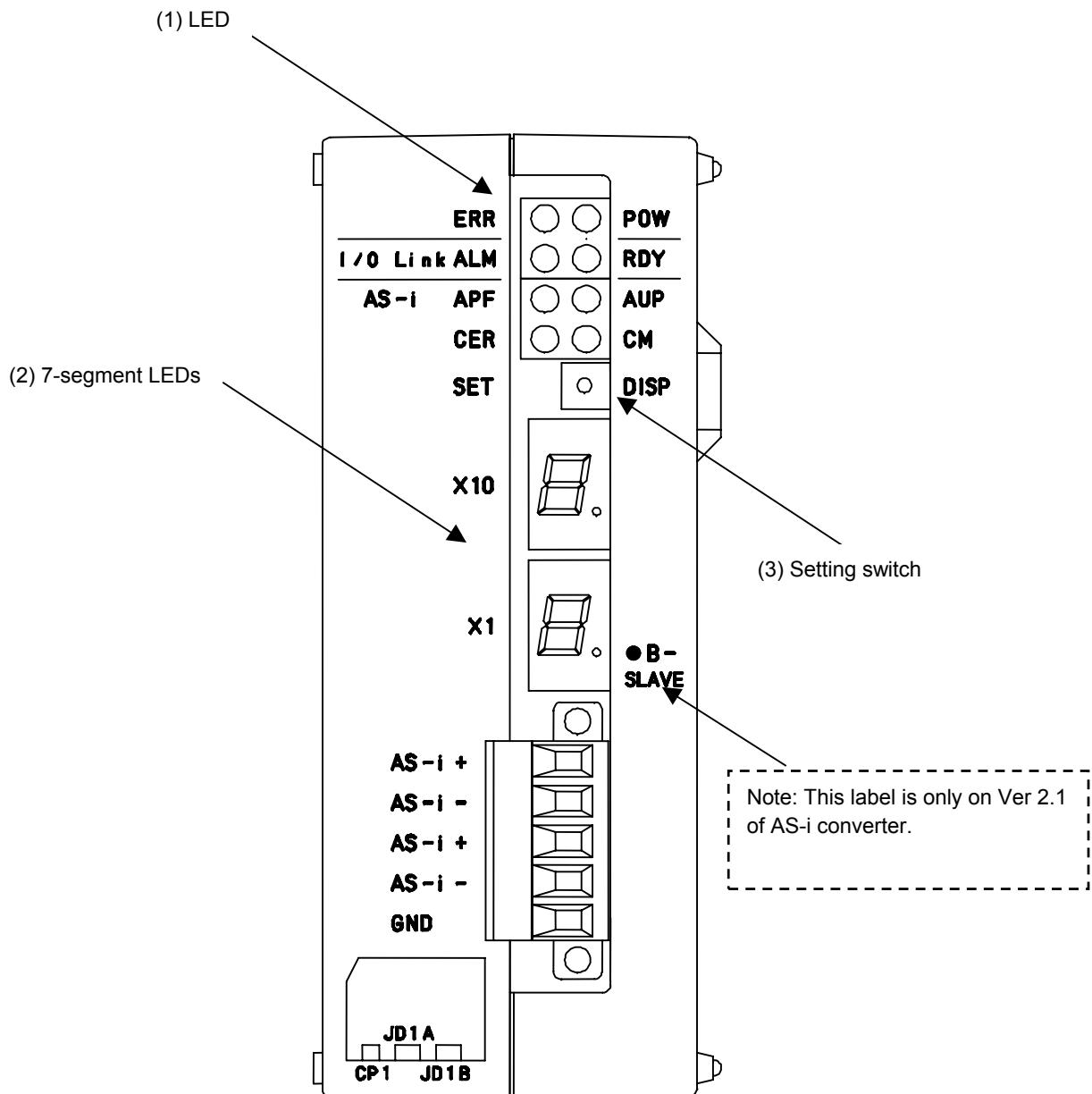
- Connector mounting location



| Connector number | Use |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| CP1A | 24-VDC power supply input |
| CP1B | 24-VDC power supply output |
| JD1A | Second I/O link stage |
| JD1B | First I/O link stage |
| AS-i terminal board | AS-i communication cable connection |

- LED displays and setting switch

The I/O Link-AS-i converter is equipped with status display LEDs and a setting switch. The equipped LEDs include four green, four red, and two 7-segment LEDs. Shown below are the location and use of each LED as well as what the setting switch is used for.



(1) LED displays

| Function | Label | Color | Description |
|----------|-------|-------|---|
| | POW | Green | Lights to indicate that the power for the I/O Link - AS-i converter is on. |
| | ERR | Red | Lights to indicate a failure (whose details can be checked using the other LED displays (including the 7-segment LED displays) and status information on the I/O Link). |
| I/O Link | RDY | Green | Lights to indicate that the I/O Link is ready to communicate. |
| | ALM | Red | Lights to indicate that an alarm condition (whose details can be checked using the 7-segment LED displays) has occurred on the I/O Link. |
| AS-i | AUP | Green | Lights to indicate that the current operation mode is the protected mode and automatic address is available. |
| | CM | Green | Lights to indicate that the current operation is the configuration mode and goes off to indicate that the current operation is the protected mode. |
| | APF | Red | Lights to indicate an AS-i power fail. |
| | CER | Red | Lights to indicate that a registered slave configuration (LPS, ID code, or I/O configuration) does not match the currently connected slaves. |

(2) 7-segment LED displays

| LED display | Description |
|--|--|
| No display (If the setting switch is in the DISP position, the LED displays light according to the operation mode as listed below.) | Normal operation |
| E0 | AS-i master error |
| E1 | AS-i master EEPROM error |
| E2 | ROM error |
| E3 | RAM error |
| E5 | Command execution error, SET switch execution error |
| E6 | I/O Link slave watchdog alarm |
| E7 | I/O Link RAM error |
| E8 | Watchdog alarm 1 |
| E9 or "." (dot) at the tens digit | Watchdog alarm 2 |
| 00 to 31 | Slave address display |
| "." (dot) at the ones digit | Lights when the B slave address is displayed. |
| 88 | Initialize operation, mode shifting, AS-i power fail |

| Operation mode | Normal operation | When setting switch is in DISP position |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Configuration mode | No display | The LES of each connected slave unit is displayed at 1-second intervals. |
| Protected mode | The lowest slave address among those which encountered a configuration mismatch is displayed. | Each slave unit that has encountered a configuration mismatch is displayed at 1-second intervals (in an LPS-LES mismatch list). Note: Nothing is displayed if there is no mismatched slave unit. |

(a) Order in which Ver 2.1 displays slave numbers

The slave number of the standard slave or the A slave is displayed first (with "." at the ones digit off). The slave number of the B slave is displayed next (with "." at the ones digit on).

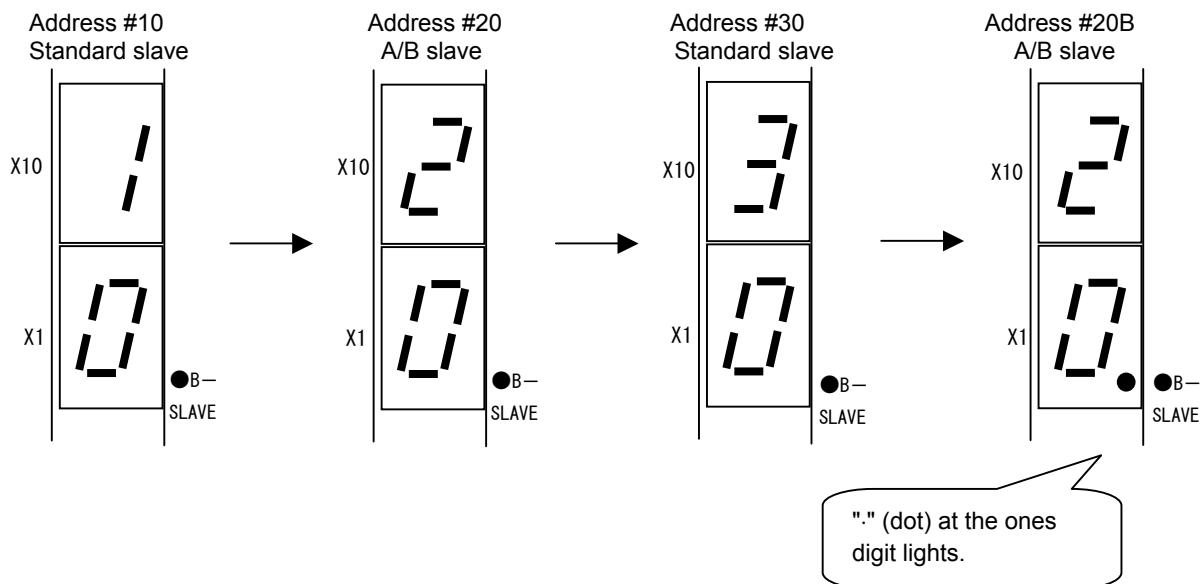
Example: Address #10 Standard slave

Address #20A A/B slave

Address #20B A/B slave

Address #30 Standard slave

If the above slave units are connected, their slave numbers are displayed in the order shown below.



(3) What the setting switch specifies

| Setting switch | Operation mode | |
|----------------|---|---|
| | Configuration | Protected mode |
| DISP | <p>Slave addresses are displayed. No other input is acceptable until all slave addresses are displayed.</p> <p>The LES of each of all connected slaves are displayed at about 1-second intervals.</p> | <p>Each slave unit which has encountered a configuration mismatch is displayed at about 1-second intervals (in an LPS-LES mismatch list).</p> <p>Note) Nothing is displayed if there is no mismatched slave unit.</p> |
| SET | <p>The operation modes are switched. Note) Keeping pressing the switch will not change the modes. Keep your hand off the switch for at least 1 second to make it off.</p> <p>Keeping pressing the switch for at least 5 seconds causes the current slave configuration (LPS, ID code, I/O configuration, and parameters) to be registered, enables automatic addressing, and selects the protected mode.(Note)</p> <p>Keeping pressing the switch for not longer than 5 seconds selects the protected mode but does not cause the configuration to be registered or enables automatic addressing.(Note)</p> | <p>Keeping pressing the switch for at least 5 seconds selects the configuration mode.</p> <p>Keeping pressing the switch for not longer than 5 seconds causes nothing.</p> |

NOTE

If a slave unit with address "0" is connected, no configuration registration is made and the protected mode is not selected. Alarm "E5" is displayed.

- Dealing with errors

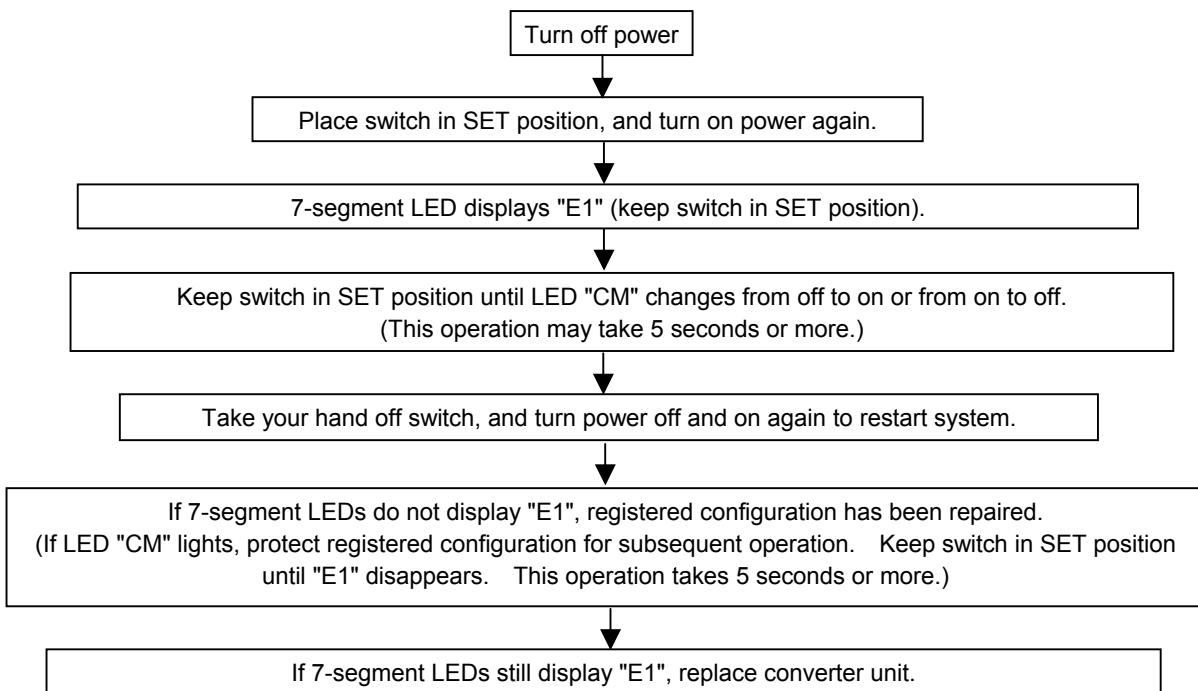
Check error status according to the LED display or status signals on the I/O Link.

| Alarm or warning | LED display | | Status signal on the I/O Link (X represents a PMC address) | | | Possible cause and action |
|---|-------------|---------------|--|---------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| | LED | 7-segment LED | ERR X+18 bit1 | AS-i data ready X+18 bit0 | Other | |
| Normal operation | - | Off | 0 | 1 | - | - |
| Configuration mismatch | CER on | (Note 1) | 0 | 1 | X+16 bit7=0 | The current slave configuration does not match the registered configuration. In the protected mode, selecting DISP causes the slave address encountering a configuration mismatch to be displayed. The possible causes include a slave unit failure, broken AS-i cable, and noise-induced AS-i communication error. |
| Initialization or mode change in progress | - | 88 | 0 | 0 | X+16 bit0=1 Or X+17 bit0=1 | |
| AS-i power fail | APF on | 88 | 1 | 0 | X+16 bit1=1 | Check to see if the AS-i power supply is normal and cables from the AS-i power supply are normal. Normal operation is resumed when the AS-i power returns to normal. |
| AS-i master EEPROM fail | ERR on | E1 | 1 | 0 | X+17 bit2=0 | Turn the power off and on again. Because the configuration may be corrupted, register the configuration again (see NOTE on the next page). If the alarm occurs again, replace the converter unit. |
| AS-i master fail | ERR on | E0 | 1 | 0 | X+18 bit2=1 | Turn the power off and on again. If the alarm occurs again, replace the converter unit. |
| ROM fail | ERR on | E2 | 1 | 0 | X+18 bit3=1 | Replace the converter unit. |
| RAM fail | ERR on | E3 | 1 | 0 | X+18 bit4=1 | Replace the converter unit. |
| Watchdog 1 | ERR on | E8 | 1 | 0 | X+18 bit5=1 | Replace the converter unit. |
| Watchdog 2 | ERR on | E9 or ×10 .. | 1 | 0 | - | An I/O Link system alarm occurred on the host CNC. Replace the converter unit. |
| I/O Link Slave Watchdog | ERR on | E6 | - | - | - | An I/O Link system alarm occurred on the host CNC. The possible causes include a power failure in another unit on the I/O Link and a broken I/O Link cable as well as a noise-induced I/O Link communication error. |
| I/O Link RAM fail | ERR on | E7 | - | - | - | An I/O Link system alarm occurred on host CNC. Replace the converter unit. |

NOTE

- In the protected mode, the lowest address number among those encountering a configuration mismatch is displayed. In the configuration mode, nothing is displayed.
- Use ladder programs to detect and display converter unit errors.
- If a converter unit error occurs, both the DO and DI are turned off.
- If it is impossible to continue AS-i communication, a watchdog alarm condition occurs in the slave unit. How the DO behaves at the watchdog alarm is determined according to the slave unit type and parameter setting used. See the relevant slave unit specification.
- How to handle AS-i master EEPROM errors

If the 7-segment LEDs display "E1", it is likely that the registered configuration may be corrupted. So, register it again according to the following chart.



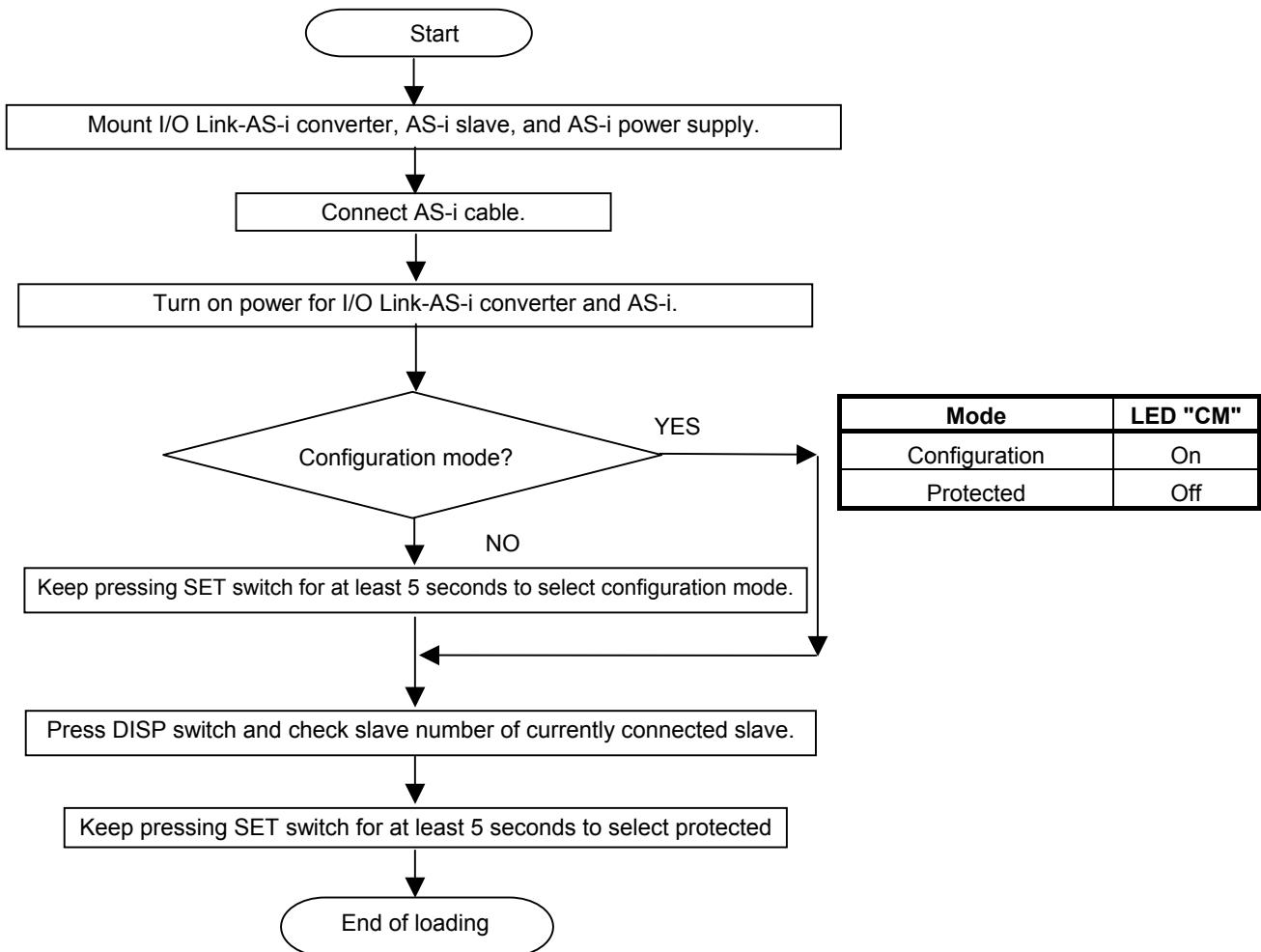
Note that if "E1" is displayed, the CNC may fail to start up.

The converter having this function is one shipped in or after June 2005. Those shipped before do not support this function. If EEPROM fails to operate normally, replace the converter unit.

- How to re-install

Once the I/O Link - AS-i converter is replaced, the new I/O Link - AS-i must be loaded with AS-i slave information according to the following procedure.

The procedure can be executed even when no I/O Link is connected (when power is supplied to the I/O Link - AS-i converter but not to the CNC or when no I/O Link cable is attached).



NOTE

- 1 When the protected mode is selected, the slave configuration is registered, and automatic addressing is enabled.
- 2 Turning the I/O Link-AS-i converter power on/off causes no operation mode change. To change the operation modes, use the SET switch.

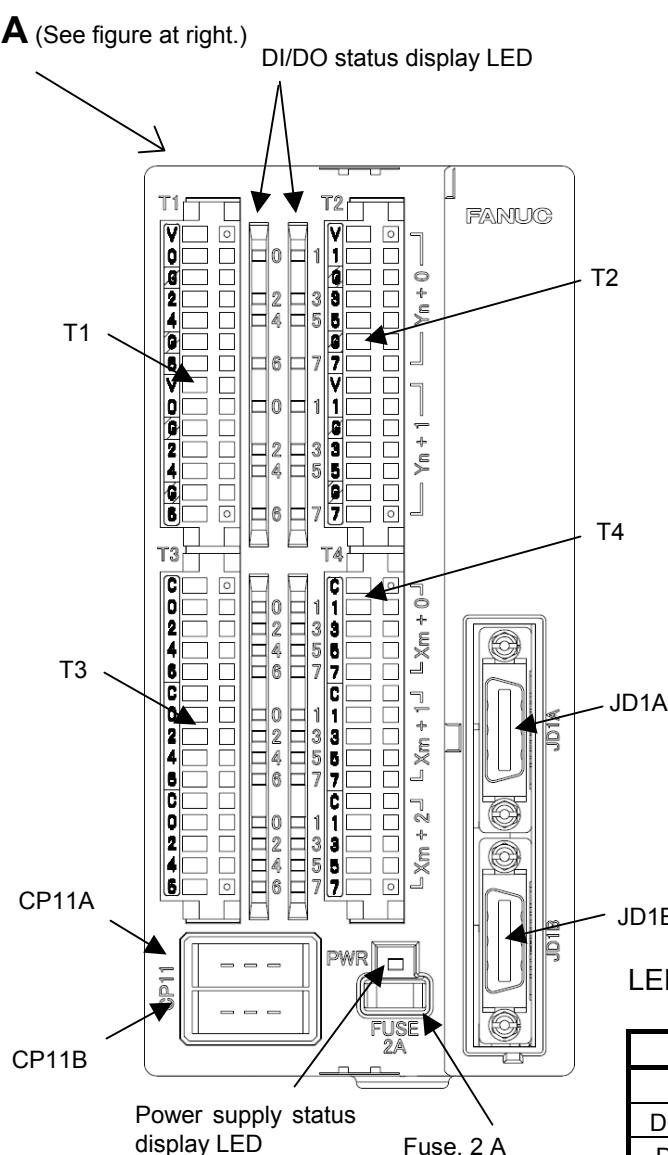
2.17.4 Terminal Board Type I/O Module

- Specification

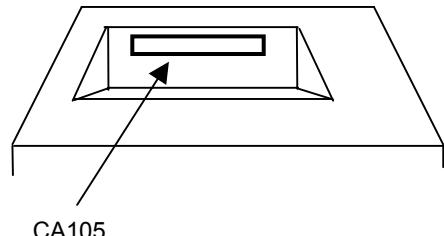
| Name | Specification |
|--------------------|----------------|
| Basic module | A03B-0823-C001 |
| Expansion module A | A03B-0823-C002 |
| Expansion module B | A03B-0823-C003 |
| Expansion module C | A03B-0823-C004 |
| Expansion module D | A03B-0823-C005 |

- Connector and LED mounting location

Basic module A03B-0823-C001



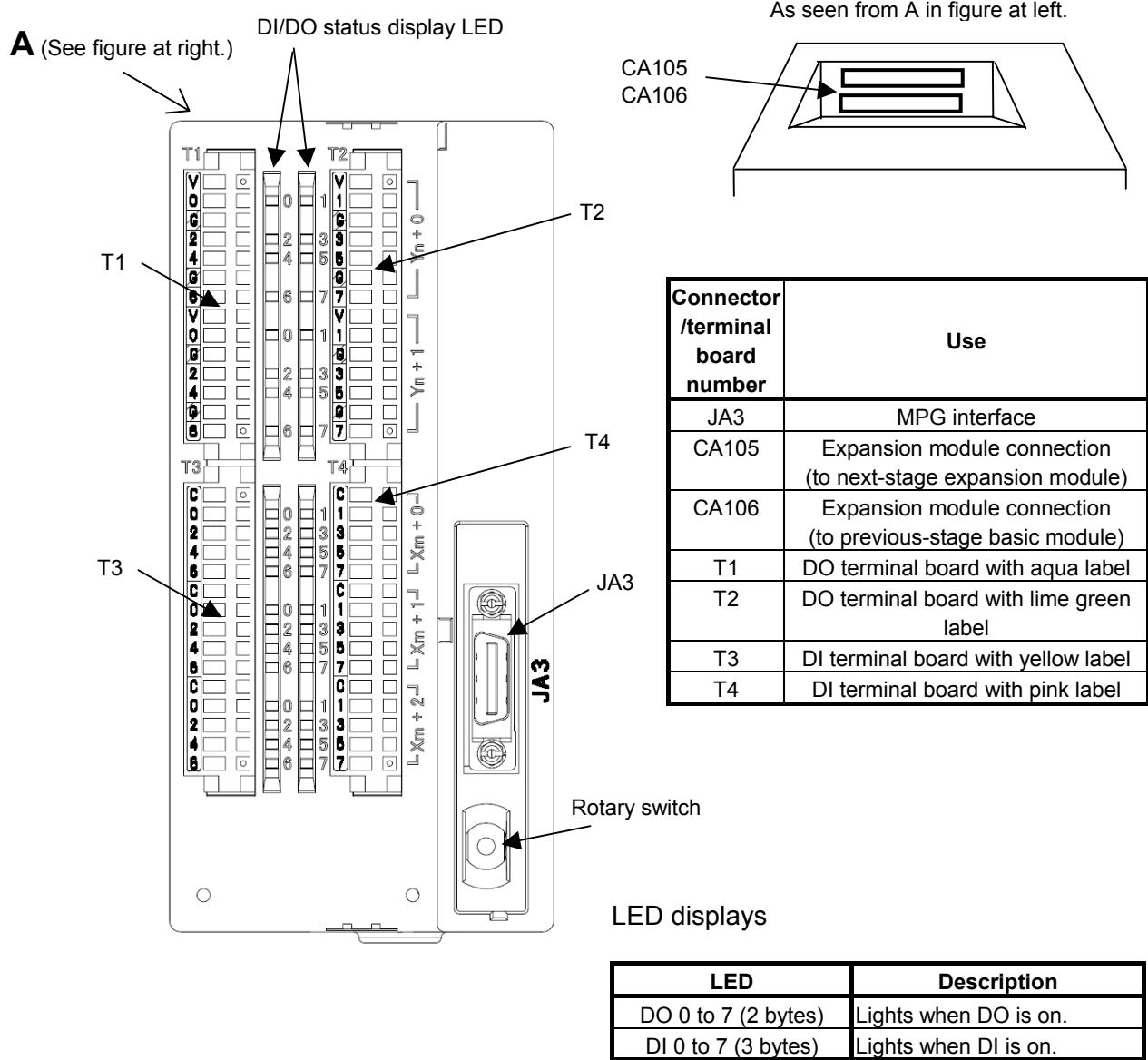
As seen from A in figure at left.

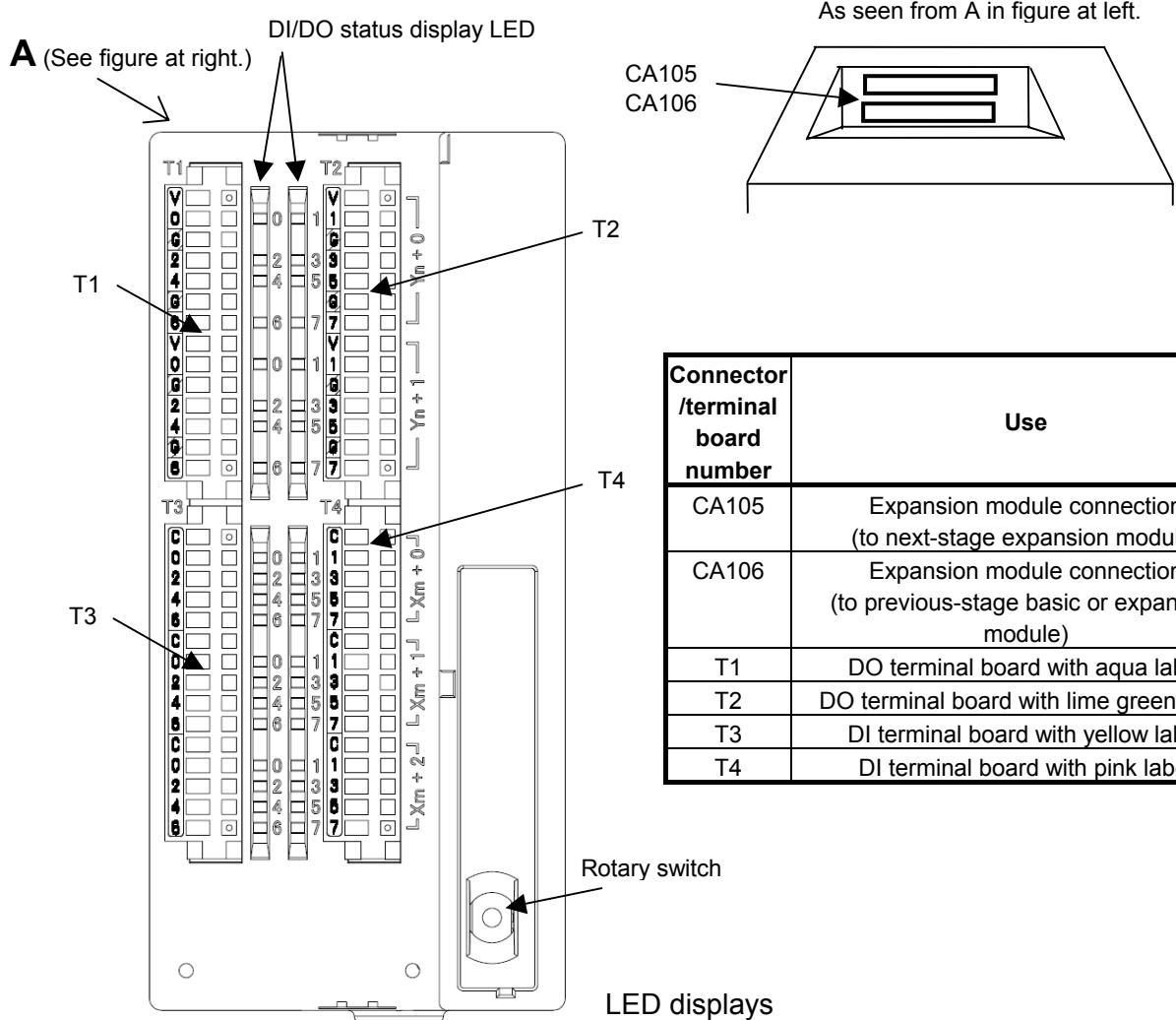


| Connector /terminal board number | Use |
|----------------------------------|---|
| CP11A | 24-VDC power supply input |
| CP11B | 24-VDC power supply output |
| JD1A | Second I/O link stage |
| JD1B | First I/O link stage |
| CA105 | Expansion module connection |
| T1 | DO terminal board with aqua label |
| T2 | DO terminal board with lime green label |
| T3 | DI terminal board with yellow label |
| T4 | DI terminal board with pink label |

LED displays

| LED | Description |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| PWR | Lights when power is on. |
| DO 0 to 7 (2 bytes) | Lights when DO is on. |
| DI 0 to 7 (3 bytes) | Lights when DI is on. |

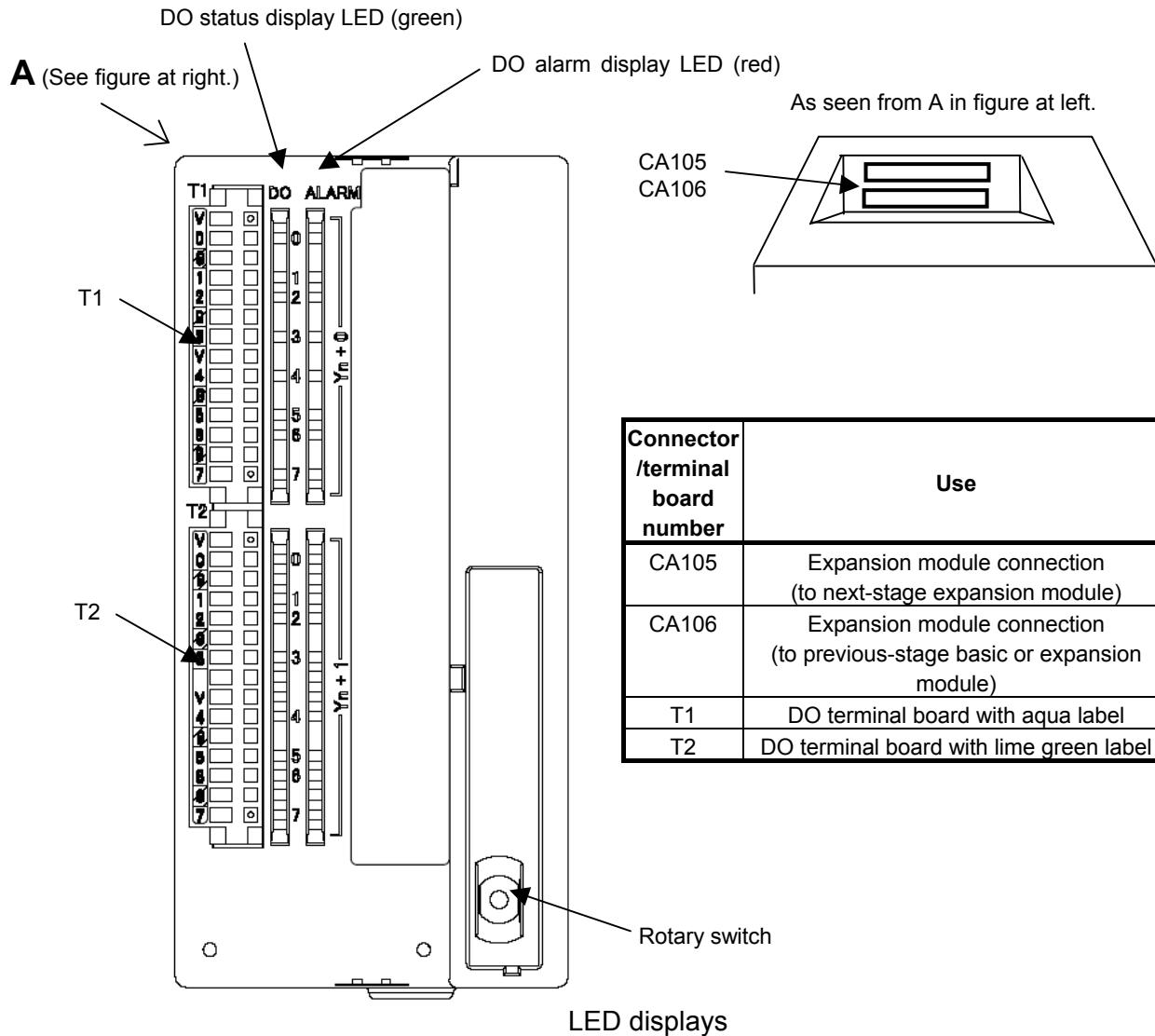
Expansion module A **A03B-0823-C002**


Expansion module B**A03B-0823-C003**

| Connector /terminal board number | Use |
|----------------------------------|---|
| CA105 | Expansion module connection (to next-stage expansion module) |
| CA106 | Expansion module connection (to previous-stage basic or expansion module) |
| T1 | DO terminal board with aqua label |
| T2 | DO terminal board with lime green label |
| T3 | DI terminal board with yellow label |
| T4 | DI terminal board with pink label |

LED displays

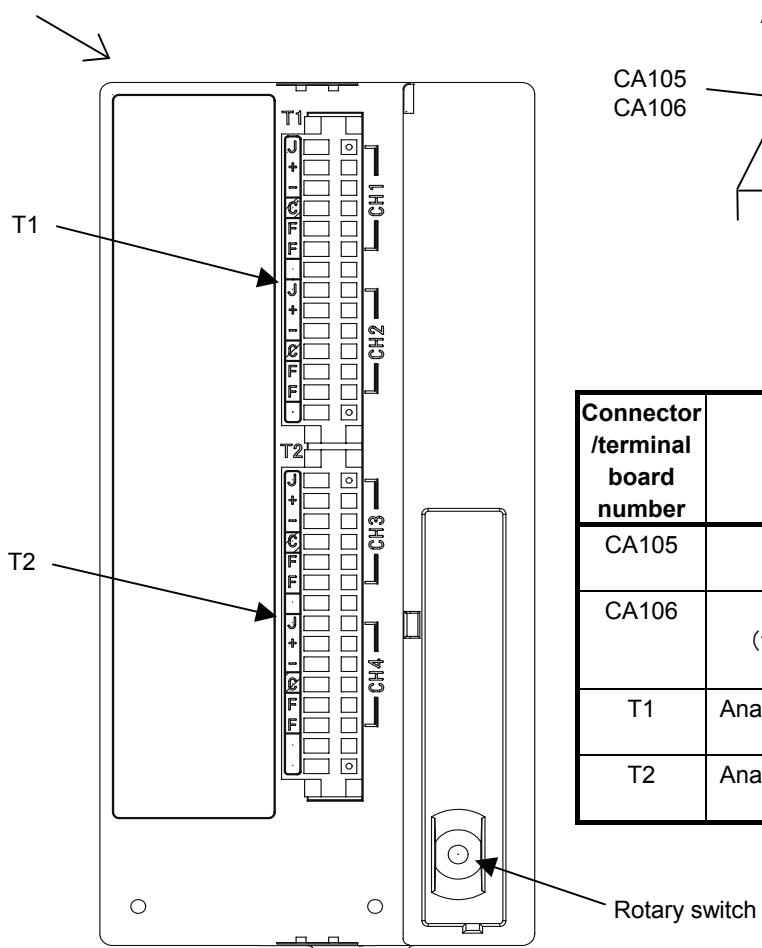
| LED | Description |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| DO 0 to 7 (2 bytes) | Lights when DO is on. |
| DI 0 to 7 (3 bytes) | Lights when DI is on. |

Expansion module C **A03B-0823-C004**


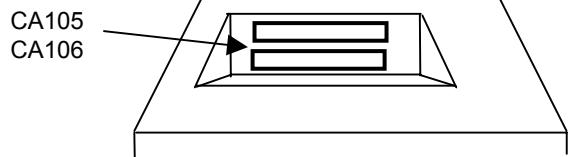
| Connector /terminal board number | Use |
|----------------------------------|---|
| CA105 | Expansion module connection (to next-stage expansion module) |
| CA106 | Expansion module connection (to previous-stage basic or expansion module) |
| T1 | DO terminal board with aqua label |
| T2 | DO terminal board with lime green label |

LED displays

| LED | Description |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| DO 0 to 7 (2 bytes) | Lights when DO is on. |
| ALARM 0 to 7 (2 bytes) | Lights to indicate an alarm. |

Expansion module D**A03B-0823-C005****A** (See figure at right.)

As seen from A in figure at left.



| Connector /terminal board number | Use |
|----------------------------------|---|
| CA105 | Expansion module connection (to next-stage expansion module) |
| CA106 | Expansion module connection (to previous-stage basic or expansion module) |
| T1 | Analog input CH1 and CH2 terminal board with yellow label |
| T2 | Analog input CH3 and CH4 terminal board with pink label |

Alarm detection function of expansion module C

The DO driver for expansion module C has overvoltage protection and broken-wire detection functions as well as the same overheat protection (overcurrent and temperature protection) function as for the basic module and expansion modules A and B. The protection circuit is provided for each DO1 bit.

If any of these functions operates, the corresponding bit of the LED "ALARM" of the module lights.

The following table lists the output status of each LED or DO when the protection functions operate.

- Status when the protection functions operate

| Status | PMC output | Module DO output | DO status display LED (green) | DO alarm LED (red) | DO alarm information allotted to DI area |
|--|------------|------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Normal operation | 0 | OFF | Does not light. | Does not light. | 0 |
| | 1 | ON | Lights. | Does not light. | 0 |
| Overheat protection function operated | 0 | OFF | Does not light. | Does not light. | 0 |
| | 1 | OFF | Does not light. | Lights. | 1 |
| Overvoltage protection function operated | 0 | OFF | Does not light. | Lights. | 1 |
| | 1 | OFF | Does not light. | Does not light. | 0 |
| Broken-wire detected | 0 | OFF | Does not light. | Does not light. | 0 |
| | 1 | ON | Lights. | Lights. | 1 |

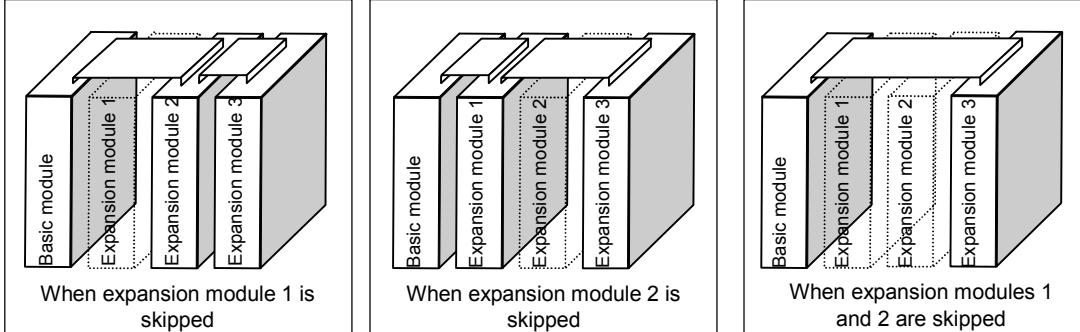
NOTE

- 1 If the overheat or overvoltage protection function mentioned above operates, the corresponding DO bit is kept off until the cause is removed. Once the cause is removed, the DO bit becomes on even if the system is not restarted.
- 2 Broken-wire detection is performed by monitoring the current flowing through a load connected when the DO is on with an output device in the module. If the detected current becomes about 100 mA or lower, it is assumed that a broken wire has been detected. For this reason, if a light load (such as an LED) is connected, a broken wire is detected, resulting in a DO alarm condition. However, unlike the other protection functions, the broken-wire detection function does not cause the DO to become off. In addition, if a connected condition is resumed after a broken-wire condition is detected, the broken-wire condition can be removed even if the system is not restarted.

2.18 SETTING I/O MODULES

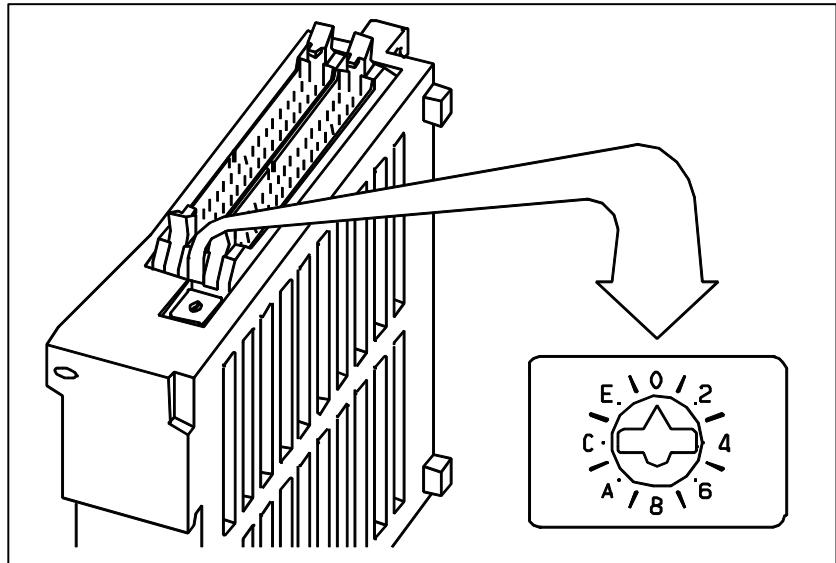
2.18.1 Distributed I/O Setting

By changing the setting (rotary switch) on an expansion module, a connection can be made to skip an expansion module or expansion modules as shown below.



Method of setting (control and setting method)

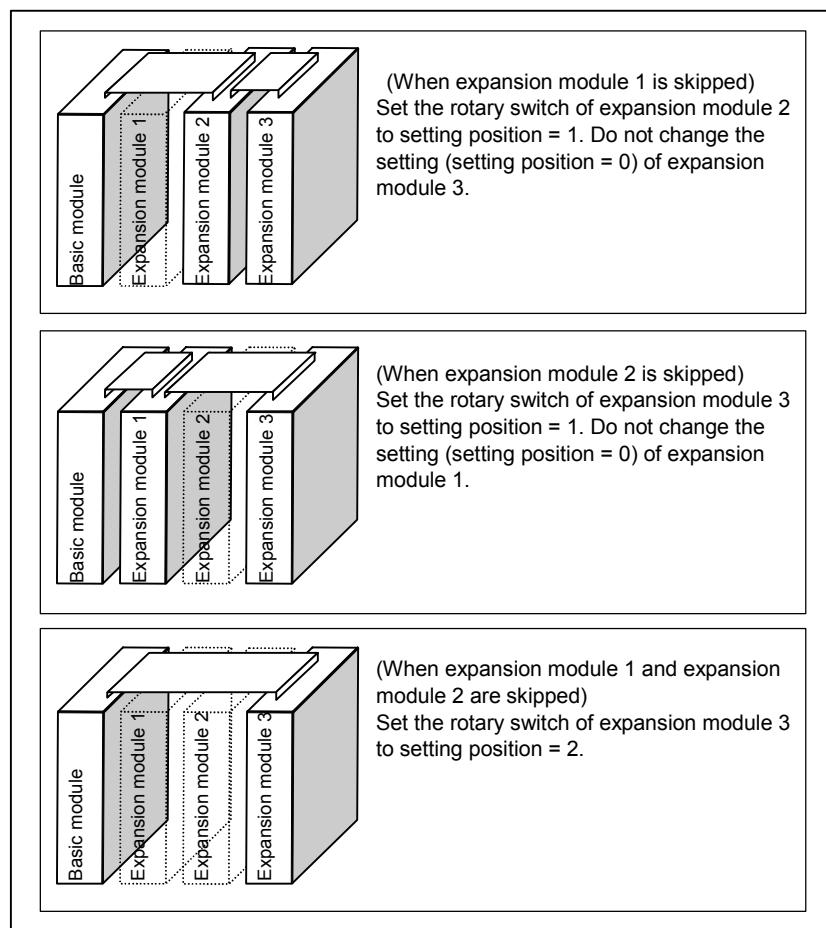
A control (rotary switch) is provided on the location shown below of each expansion module. When changing the setting, turn the rotary switch with a flat-blade screwdriver with a tip diameter of about 2.5 mm.



Each setting position of the rotary switch has the meaning as indicated below.

| Setting position | Indication | Meaning of setting |
|------------------|--|---|
| 0 | 0 | Standard setting. The rotary switch is set to this position at the time of shipment from FANUC. This setting is not skipped an expansion module. |
| 1 | - | Set the rotary switch of an expansion module to this position when the one preceding expansion module is skipped. |
| 2 | 2 | Set the rotary switch of an expansion module to this position when the two preceding expansion modules are skipped. |
| 3 | - | Setting prohibited |
| 4 to F | 4, -, 6, -, 8, -, A, -, C, -, E, - | 4, 8, or C has the effect of 0. 5, 9, or D has the effect of 1. 6, A, or E has the effect of 2. 7, B, or F has the effect of 3. (← setting prohibited) |

Examples of setting



This function was not available initially, but was recently added. This function became available, depending on the type of module, as indicated below.

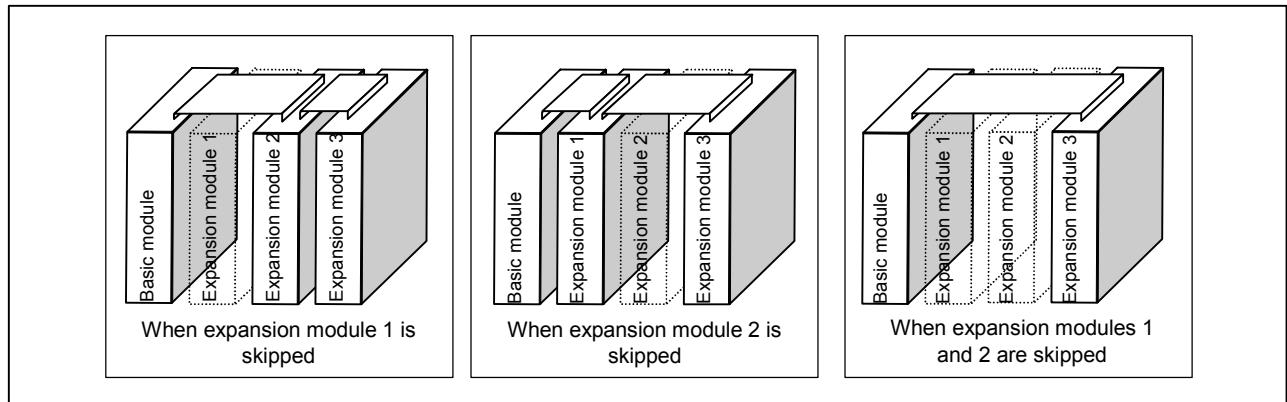
| | | |
|--|----------------|---|
| Expansion module B (DI/DO = 24/16, without a manual pulse generator interface) | A03B-0815-C003 | Available starting with shipment in June 1998 and later |
| Expansion module C (DO = 16, 24A output) | A03B-0815-C004 | Available starting with shipment in August 1998 and later |
| Expansion module D (analog input) | A03B-0815-C005 | Available starting with shipment in August 1998 and later |

NOTE

To expansion module A (DI/DO = 24/16, with a manual pulse generator interface) (A03B-0815-C002), a rotary switch is added as the other modules are modified. However, expansion module A is always installed at the location of expansion module 1, so that the setting of expansion module A need not be changed.

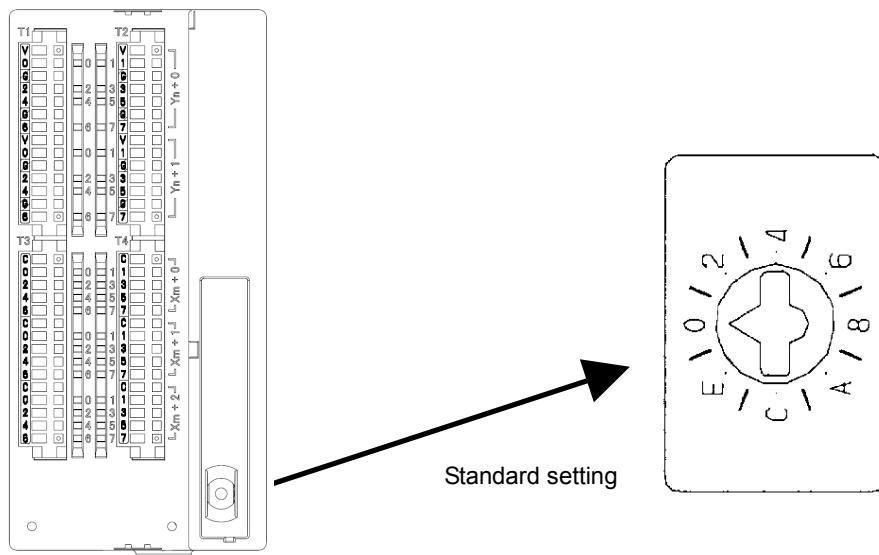
2.18.2 Terminal Type I/O Module Setting

By changing the setting (rotary switch) on an expansion module, a connection can be made to skip an expansion module or expansion modules as shown below.



Method of setting (control and setting method)

A control (rotary switch) is provided on the location shown below of each expansion module. When changing the setting, turn the rotary switch with a flat-blade screwdriver with a tip diameter of about 2.5 mm.

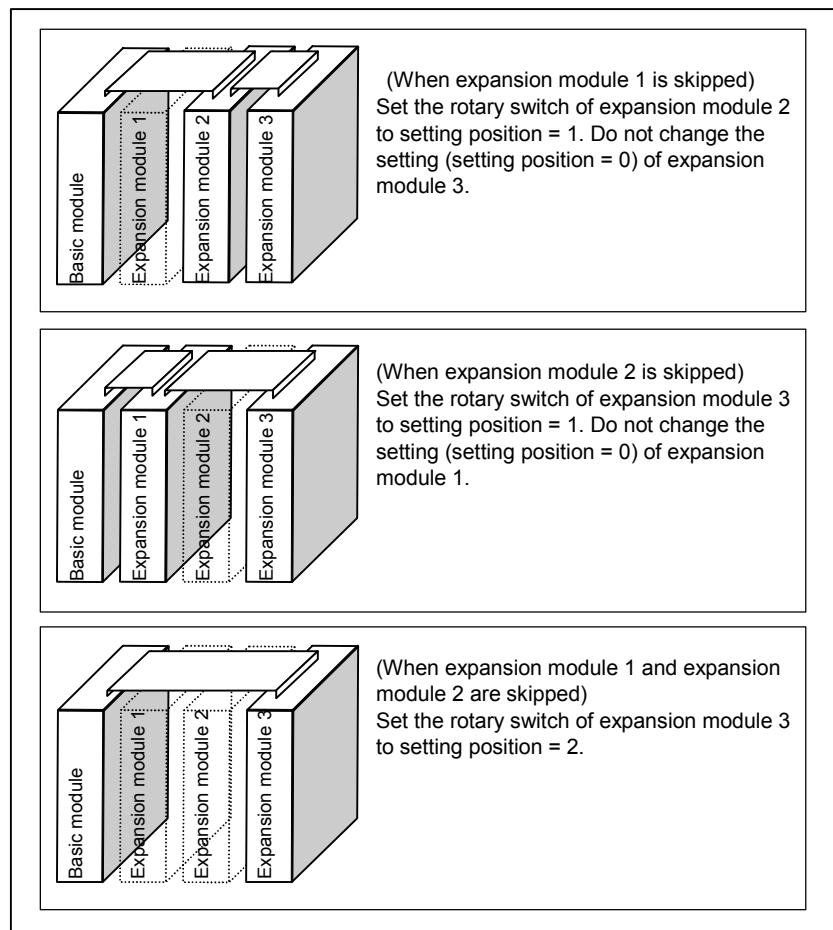


Each setting position of the rotary switch has the meaning as indicated below.

| Setting position | Indication | Meaning of setting |
|------------------|------------|---|
| 0 | 0 | Standard setting. The rotary switch is set to this position at the time of shipment from FANUC. This setting is not skipped an expansion module. |
| 1 | - | If an expansion module is skipped, make this setting for the one that would follow the skipped expansion module. |

| Setting position | Indication | Meaning of setting |
|------------------|--|---|
| 2 | 2 | If two expansion module are skipped, make this setting for the one that would follow the second of the skipped expansion modules. |
| 3 | - | Setting prohibited |
| 4 to F | 4, -, 6, -, 8, -, A, -, C, -, E, - | 4, 8, or C has the effect of 0. 5, 9, or D has the effect of 1. 6, A, or E has the effect of 2. 7, B, or F has the effect of 3. (< setting prohibited) |

Rotary switch setting example



NOTE

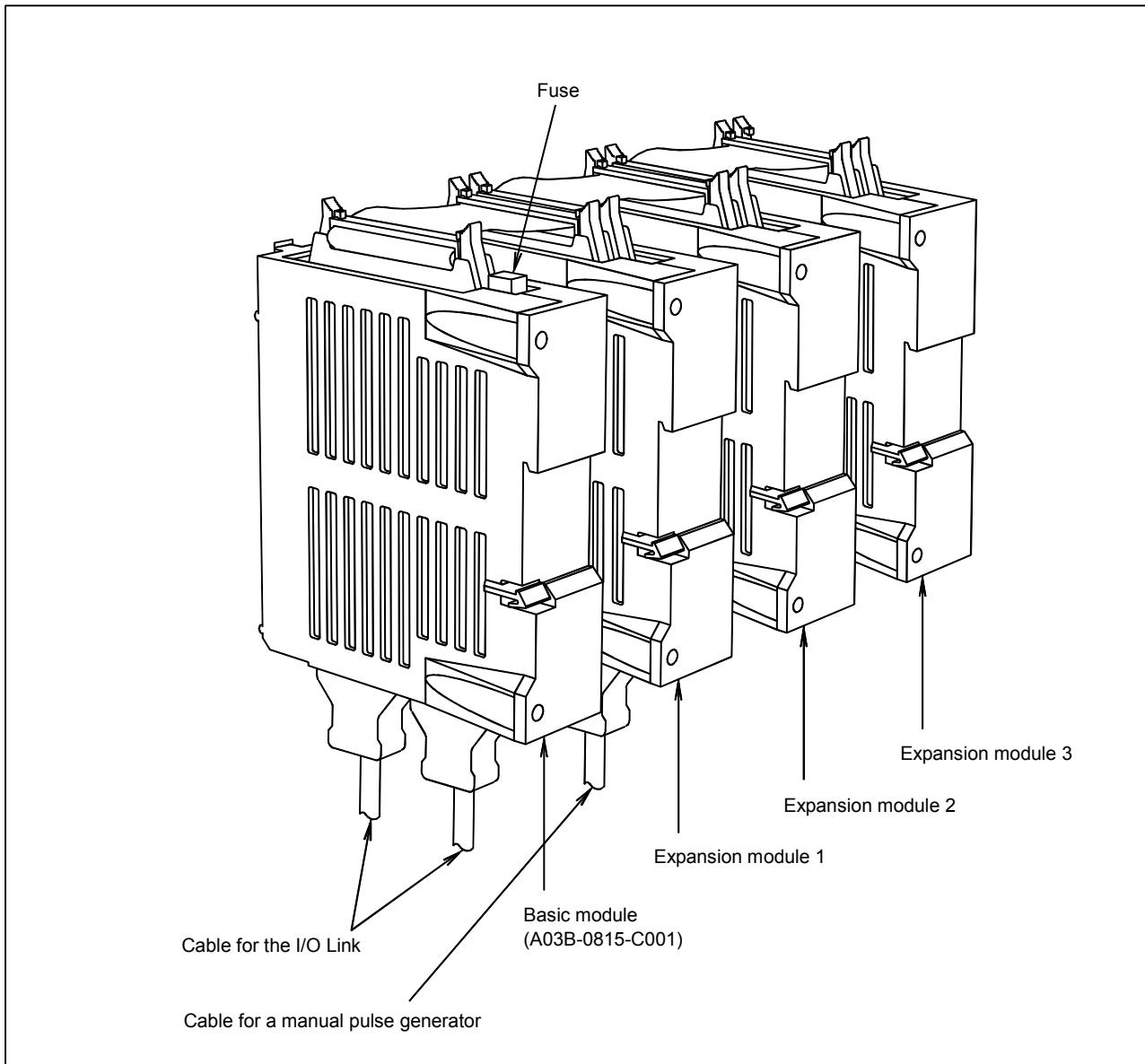
The expansion module A (A03B-0823-C002 with manual Pulsecoder I/F) is always installed in a location for expansion module 1, the setting need not be changed.

2.19 REPLACING FUSES ON VARIOUS UNITS

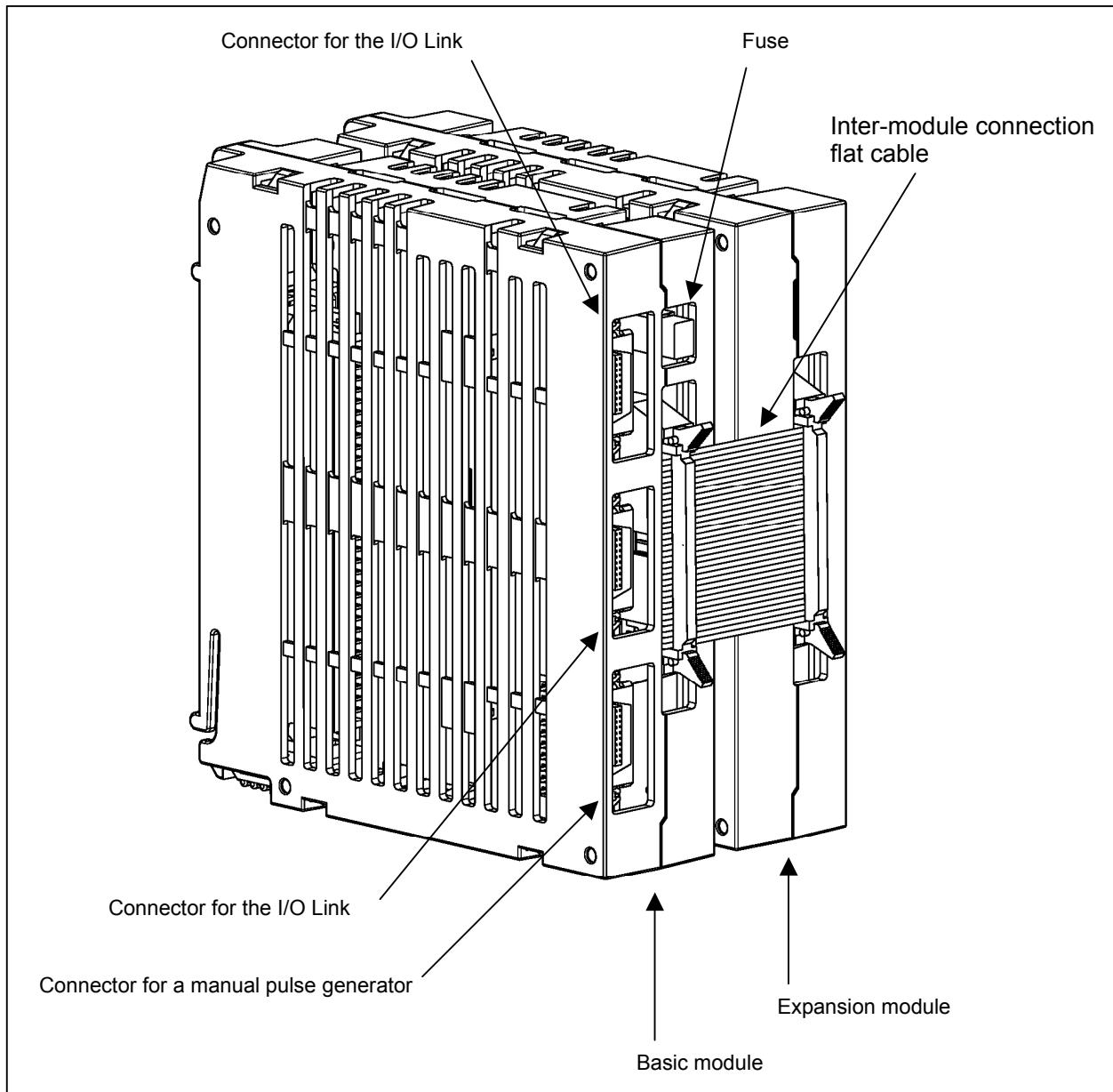
⚠ WARNING

Before replacement of a blown fuse, the cause of the blown fuse must be corrected. So, fuse replacement work must be done only by a person who is trained in the related maintenance and safety requirements. When opening the cabinet and replacing a fuse inside, be careful not to touch the high-voltage circuits (marked with Δ and fitted with an insulating cover). Touching the uncovered high-voltage circuits presents an extremely dangerous electric shock hazard.

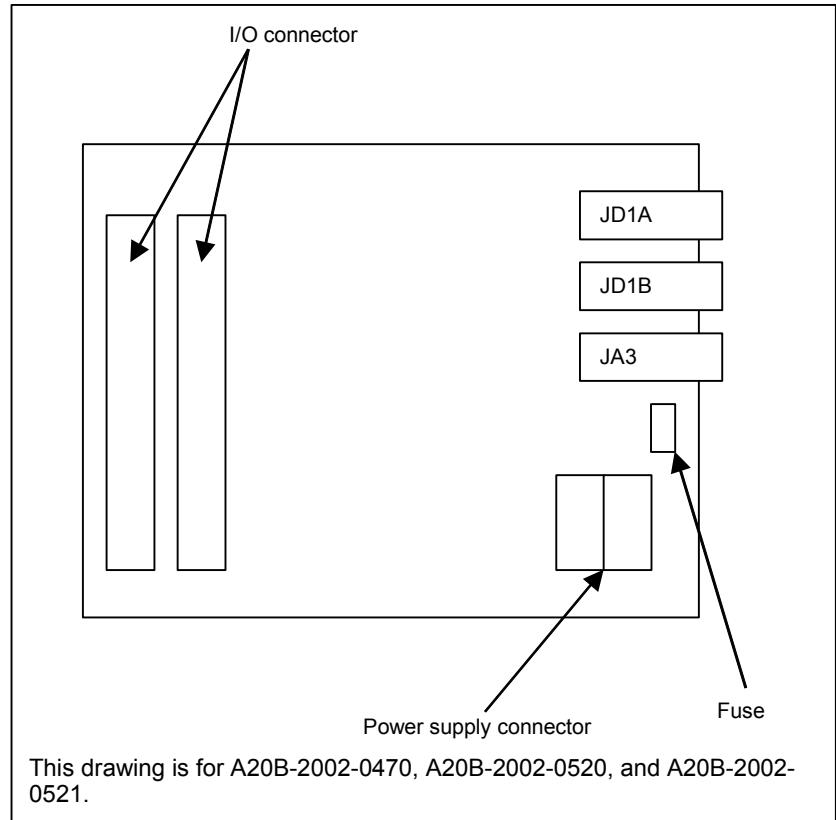
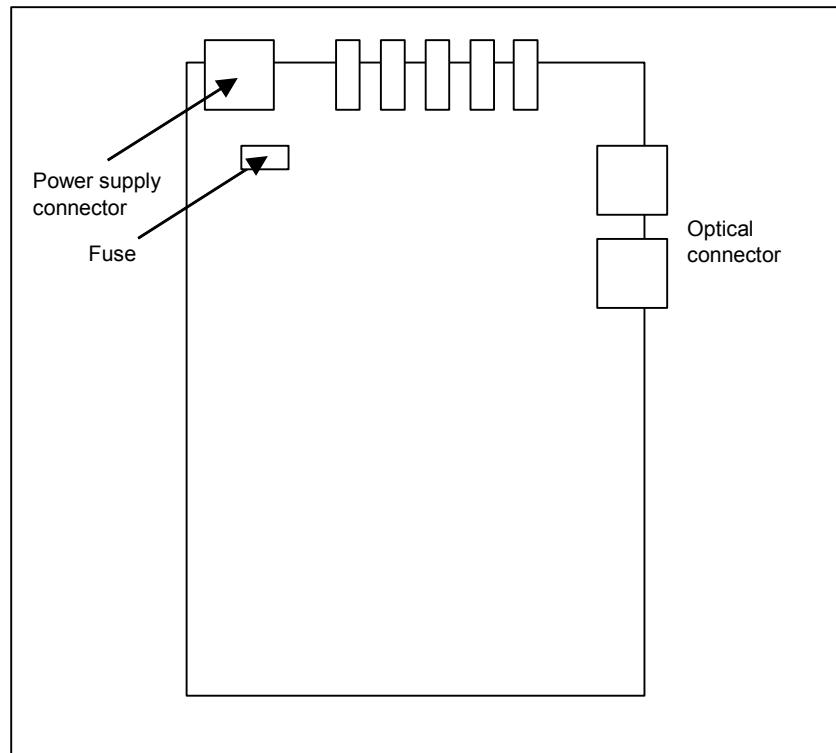
For the specification of the fuse of each unit, see the list of consumables in Appendix B, "LIST OF MAINTENANCE PARTS."

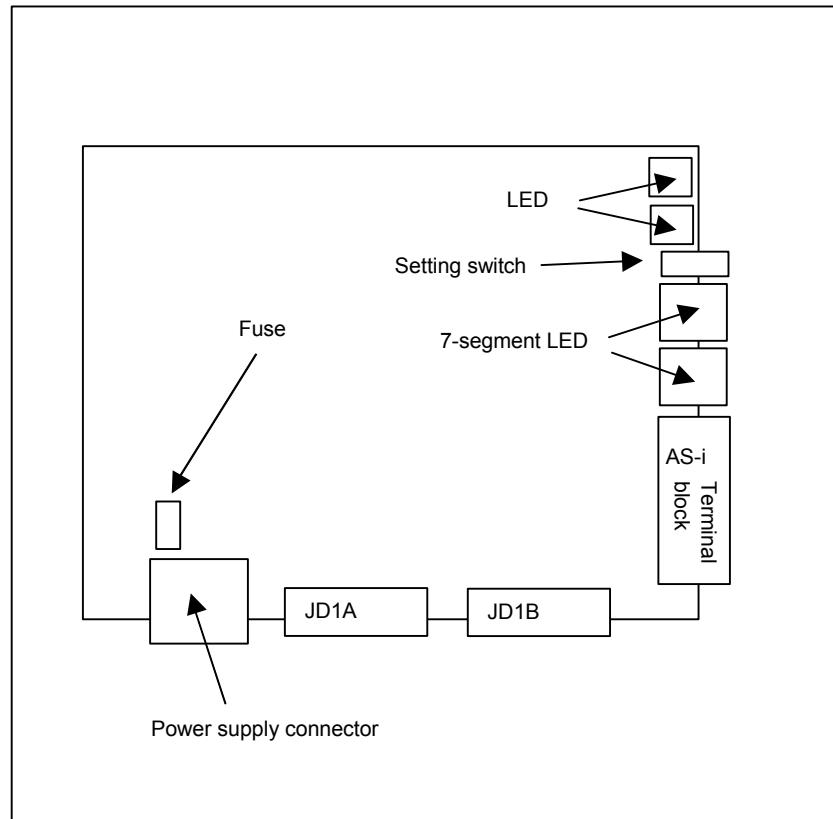
- Fuse mounting location on the connector panel I/O modules**NOTE**

No fuse is provided on the expansion modules. A fuse is provided on the basic module only.

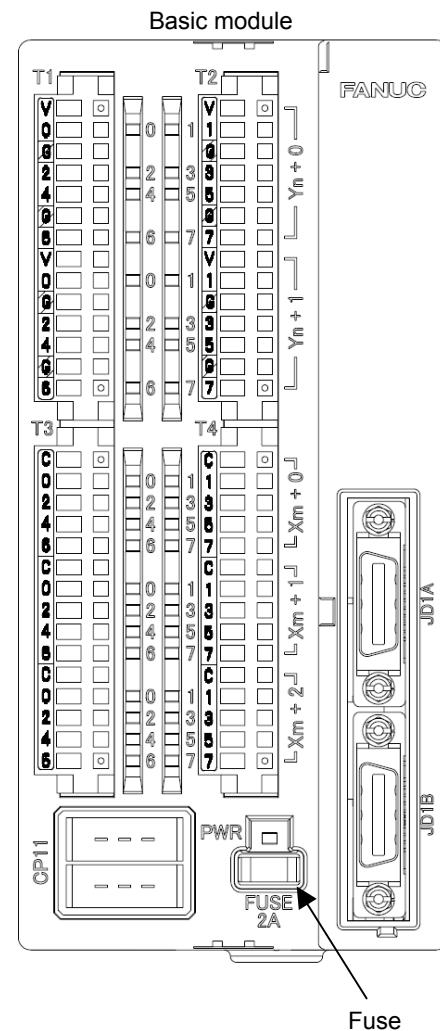
- Fuse mounting location on the connector panel I/O modules (type-II)**NOTE**

No fuse is provided on the expansion modules. A fuse is provided on the basic module only.

- Fuse mounting location on the operator's panel I/O modules**- Fuse mounting location on the separate detector interface unit**

- Fuse mounting location on the I/O Link-AS-i converter

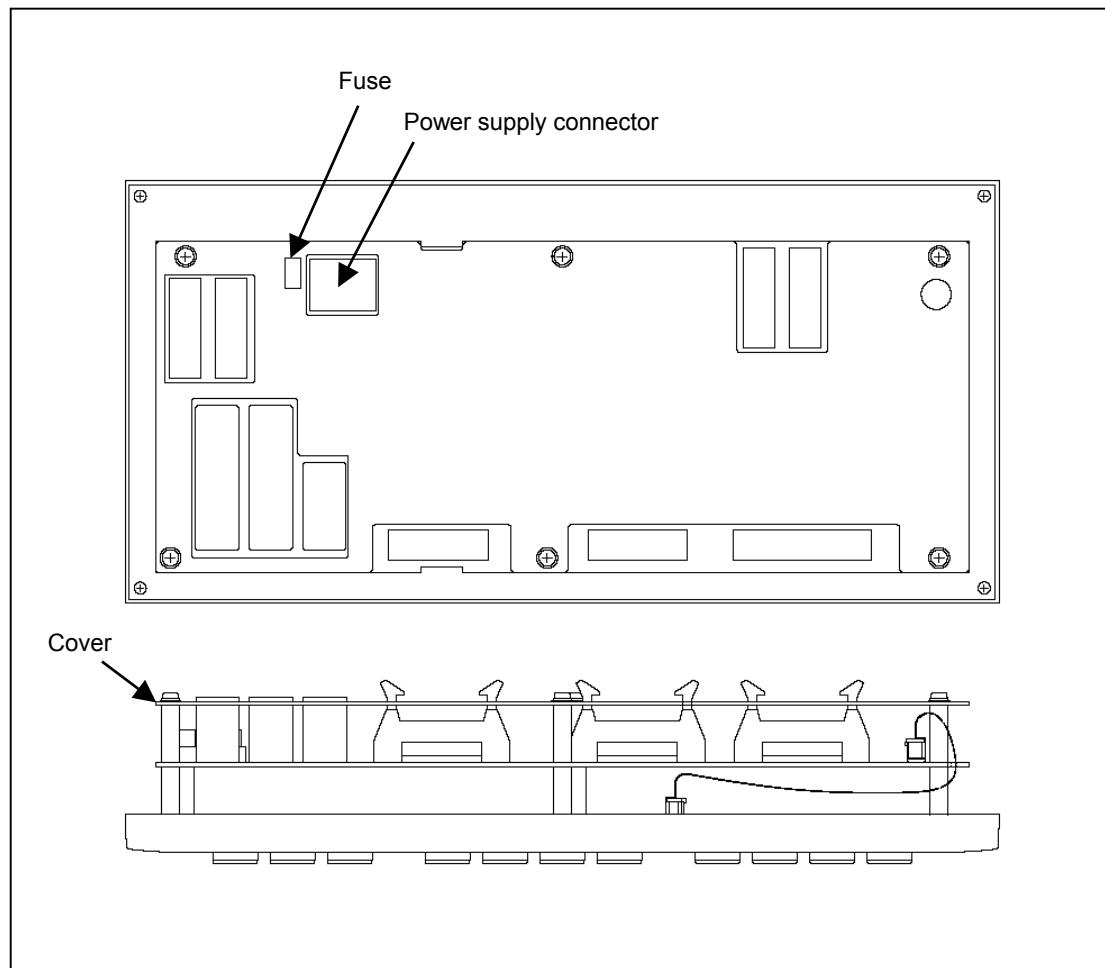
- Fuse mounting location on the terminal type I/O modules



NOTE

No fuse is provided on the expansion modules. A fuse is provided on the basic module only.

- Fuse mounting location on the machine operator's panel



NOTE

No fuse is provided on the expansion modules. A fuse is provided on the basic module only.

2.20 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OUTSIDE CABINET

The peripheral units and the control unit have been designed on the assumption that they are housed in closed cabinets. In this manual "cabinet" refers to the following:

- Cabinet manufactured by the machine tool builder for housing the control unit or peripheral units;
- Operation pendant, manufactured by the machine tool builder, for housing the LCD/MDI unit or operator's panel.
- Equivalent to the above.

The environmental conditions when installing these cabinets shall conform to the following table.

| | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Ambient temperature | Operating | 0°C to 58°C |
| | Storage, Transport | -20°C to 60°C |
| | Temperature change | 0.3°C/minute or less |
| Humidity | Normal | 75%RH or less, no condensation |
| | Short period (less than 1 month) | 95%RH or less, no condensation |
| Vibration | Operating | 0.5G or less A FANUC evaluation test is performed under the following conditions. 10 to 58Hz: 0.075 mm (amplitude) 58 to 500Hz: 1 G Vibration directions: X, Y, and Z directions Scanning frequency: 10 cycles IEC68-2-6 compliant |
| | | 1.0G or less |
| Meters above sea level | Operating | Up to 1000 m (Note) |
| | Non-operating | Up to 12000 m |
| Environment | | Prevent coolant, lubricant, and chippings from being applied directly to on the control unit. Make sure that corrosive gas is not present. |
| Atmosphere outside the cabinet | | Normal machine factory environment (take protective measures when the control unit is used in an environment where the concentration of dust, coolant, organic solvent, corrosive gas is relatively high.) |

NOTE

If the CNC is installed 1000 m or higher above sea level, the allowable upper ambient temperature of the CNC in the cabinet is changed as follows.

Assume that the allowable upper ambient temperature of the CNC in the cabinet installed 1000 m or higher above sea level decreases by 1.0°C for every 100 m rise in altitude.

Example)

The upper allowable ambient temperature of the CNC in the cabinet installed 1750 m above sea level is:

$$58^{\circ}\text{C} - (1750 - 1000) / 100 \times 1.0^{\circ}\text{C} = 50.5^{\circ}\text{C}$$

Therefore, the allowable ambient temperature range is from 0°C to 50.5°C.

2.21 ACTION AGAINST NOISE

The CNC has been steadily reduced in size using surface-mount and custom LSI technologies for electronic components. The CNC also is designed to be protected from external noise. However, it is difficult to measure the level and frequency of noise quantitatively, and noise has many uncertain factors. It is important to prevent both noise from being generated and generated noise from being introduced into the CNC. This precaution improves the stability of the CNC machine tool system.

The CNC component units are often installed close to the parts generating noise in the power magnetics cabinet. Possible noise sources into the CNC are capacitive coupling, electromagnetic induction, and ground loops.

When designing the power magnetics cabinet, guard against noise in the machine as described in the following section.

2.21.1 Grounding

Grounding the power magnetics cabinet and devices is very important to prevent an electric shock and suppress a noise influence. The following describes the grounding methods for suppressing the noise influence.

2.21.1.1 About grounding types

The CNC system uses the following three types of grounding:

- (1) Signal grounding
This type of grounding is used to supply a reference potential (0 V) for the electrical signal system.
- (2) Frame grounding
This type of grounding is used for safety reasons as well as to suppress external and internal noise. For example, grounding is provided for the device frames, panels, and shielding on the interface cables connecting the devices.
- (3) System grounding (PE)
This type of grounding is used to connect frame grounds, which are provided for the individual devices or between the units, to the ground as a system at a single point.

2.21.1.2 Grounding methods

Typically, noise that becomes a problem is high-frequency noise. To suppress high-frequency noise, it is important that the devices are grounded at low impedance^(NOTE).

The grounding schemes for this purpose are described below.

(1) Multipoint grounding scheme

In this grounding scheme, when grounded at sufficiently low impedance, the cabinet metal plates are used as ground plates, to which grounding is provided in the vicinity of each device.

This scheme has a great effect of suppressing high-frequency noise because it enables grounding to the low-impedance metal plates of the cabinet in the shortest distance. However, the noise suppression effect depends on the cabinet structure because the cabinet metal plates are used as ground plates.

See Subsection 2.21.1.4 for the cabinet. Fig. 2.21.1.2 (a) is a schematic wiring diagram.

When the multipoint grounding scheme is adopted, the units can be grounded at low impedance, and ground wires can be shortened, so that wiring may be simplified.

(2) Single-point grounding scheme

In this grounding scheme, grounding separation is achieved between the signal system and power system, and grounding is provided at a single point to suppress the noise influence of the power system on the signal system.

This scheme tends to need longer connection wires for grounding the devices. To produce a sufficient effect of suppressing high-frequency noise, it is therefore necessary to use larger-diameter wires or use two or more wires for each connection. Fig. 2.21.1.2 (b) is a schematic wiring diagram.

NOTE

Impedance includes a resistance component that converts electric current to heat as well as a component called “reactance”, and indicates a characteristic of resistance to the flow of alternating current at a certain frequency.

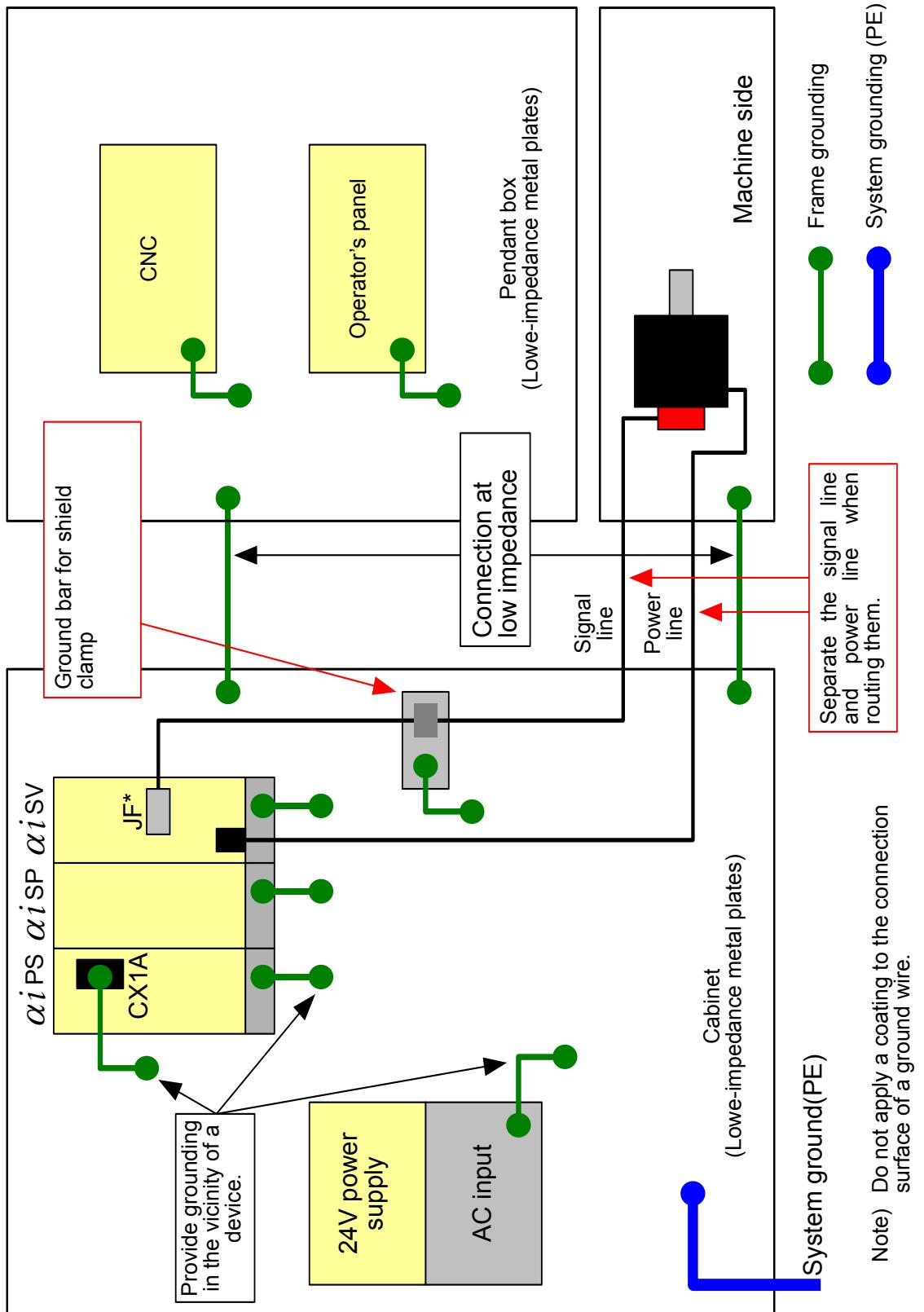


Fig. 2.21.1.2 (a) Schematic diagram for multipoint grounding scheme

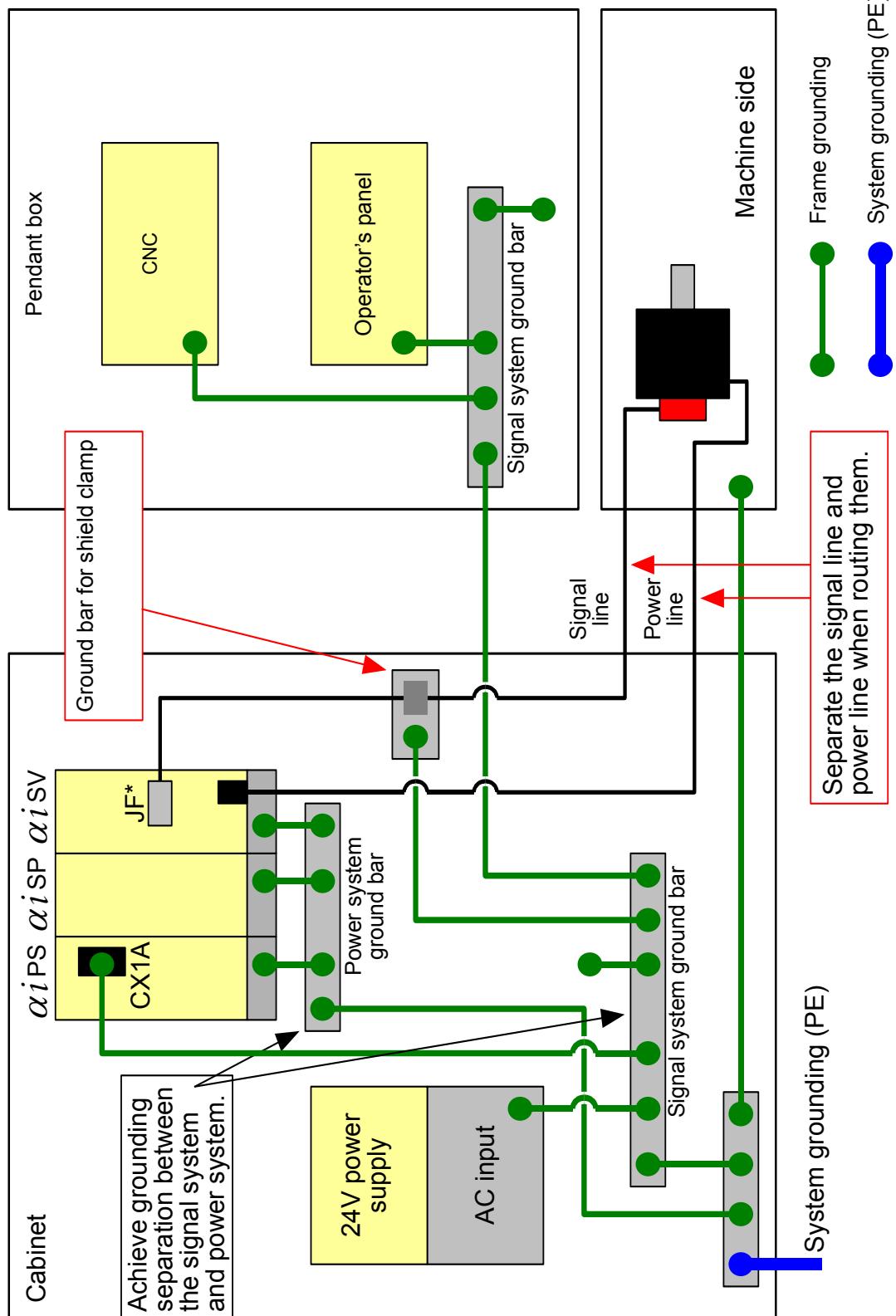


Fig. 2.21.1.2 (b) Schematic diagram for single-point grounding scheme

2.21.1.3 Cable clamp and shield processing

Signal lines basically require shield clamps. The influence of external noise can be suppressed by properly providing the signal lines with the shield clamps.

Partially peel the sheath off a cable and expose the shield, and press the exposed portion against the ground bar with the clamp. Care should be taken so that the ground bar and shield have a surface contact in a larger area. (See the figure below.)

When the multipoint grounding scheme is used, care should be taken so that the ground bar for the shield clamp and cabinet are connected at low impedance by, for example, preventing the cabinet side contact surface from being coated.

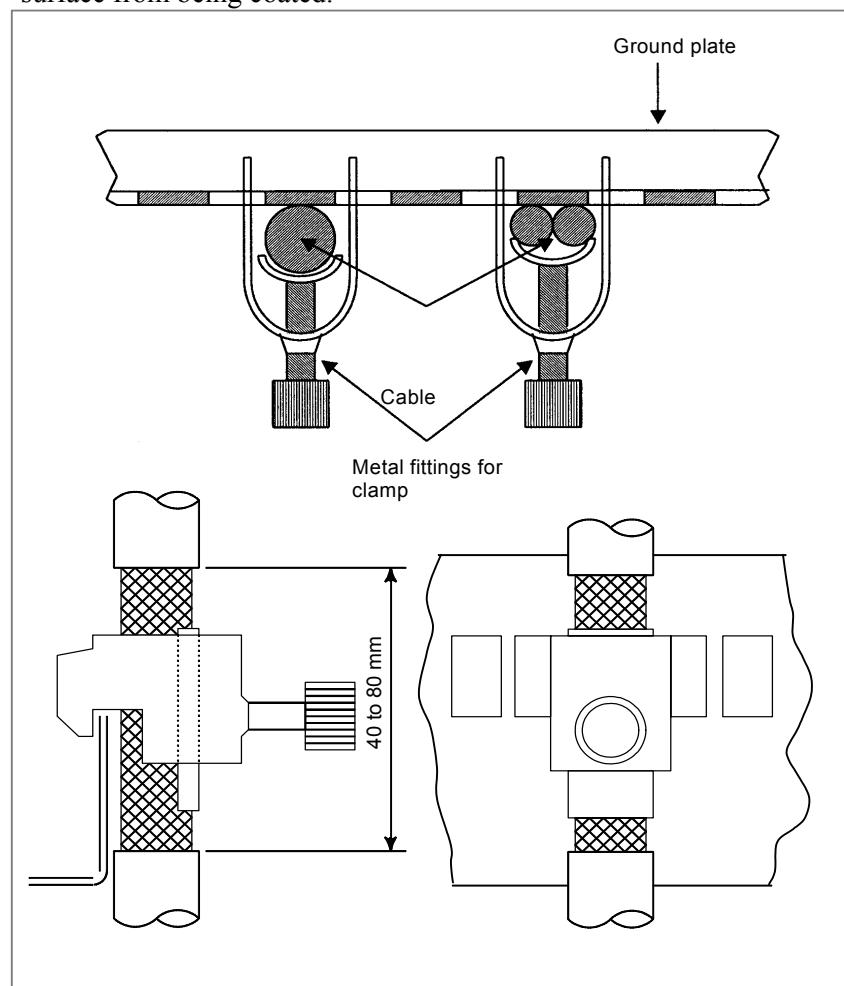


Fig. 2.21.1.3 (a) Cable clamp (1)

NOTE

Select a cable with a proper length.
 If the cable is too long, the noise immunity may be reduced or noise may be caused on other cables.
 In addition, when the excess length is coiled, the inductance is increased and a high voltage is induced during turning on or off of signals. This may cause a malfunction due to a failure or noise.

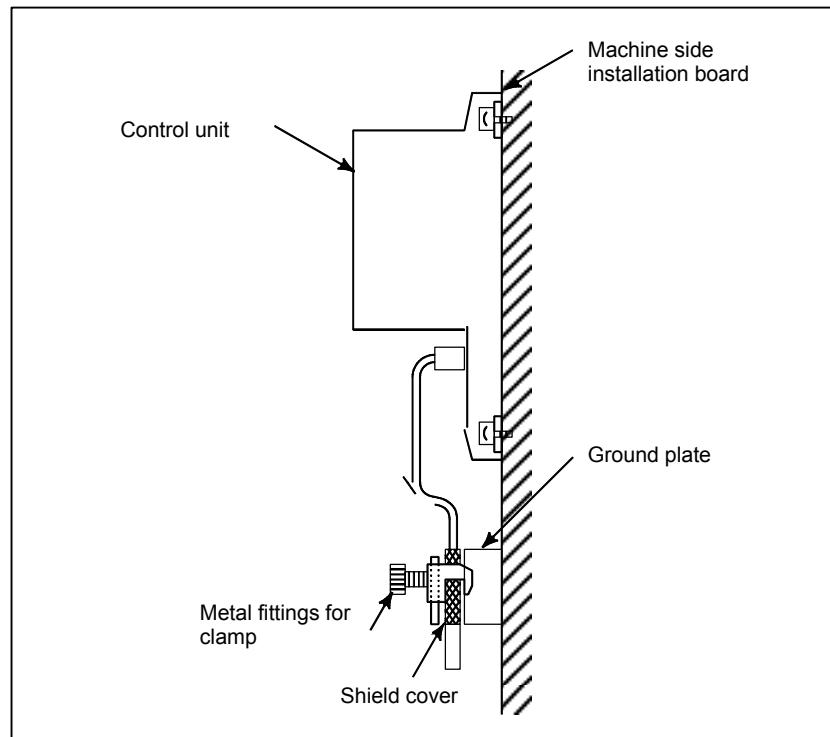


Fig. 2.21.1.3 (b) Cable clamp (2)

Prepare ground plate like the following figure.

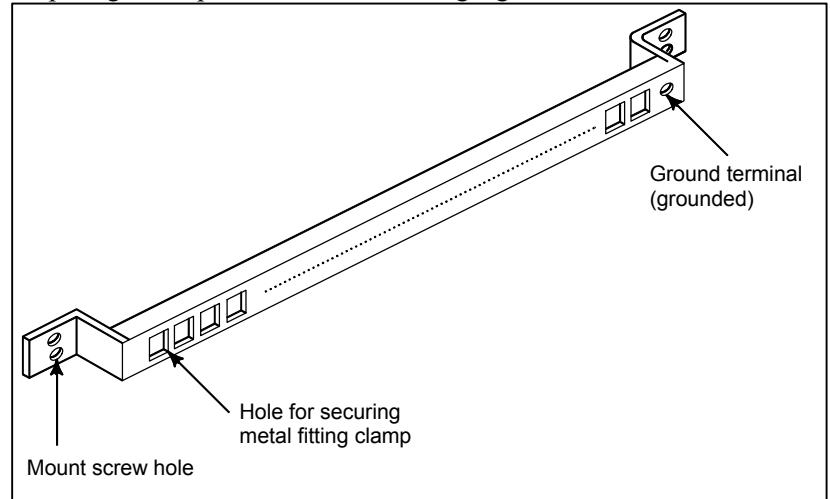


Fig. 2.21.1.3 (c) Ground plate

For the ground plate, use a metal plate of 2 mm or thicker, which surface is plated with nickel.

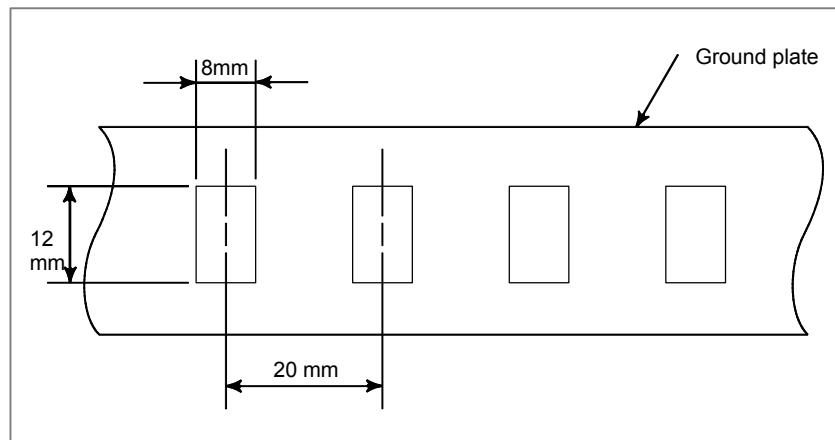


Fig. 2.21.1.3 (d) Ground plate holes

(Reference) Outer drawings of metal fittings for clamp.

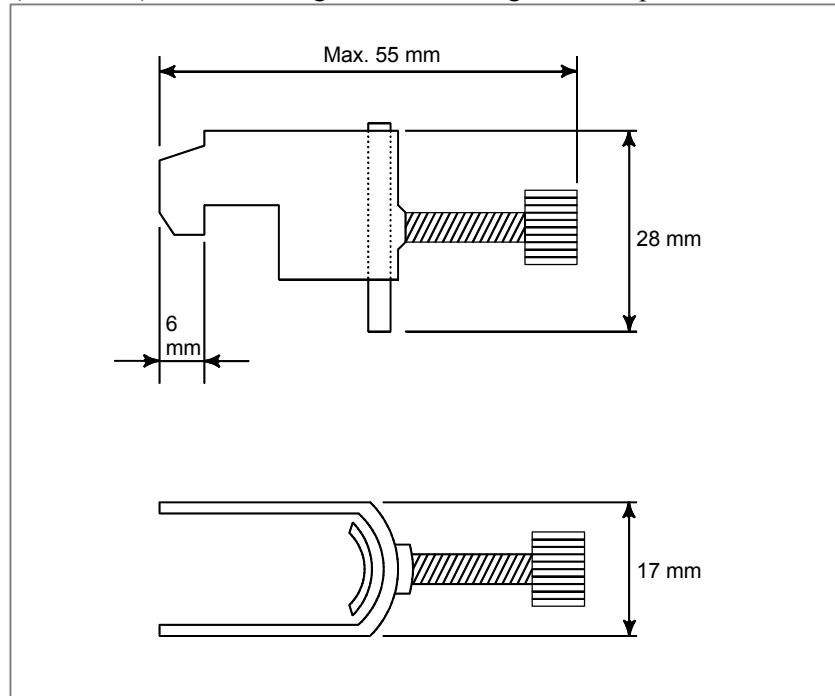


Fig. 2.21.1.3 (e) Outer drawings of metal fittings for clamp

Ordering specification for metal fittings for clamp
A02B-0124-K001 (8 pieces)

2.21.1.4 Cabinet

A cabinet is an important element in improving noise immunity and suppressing radiated noise. One of the causes of problems related to noise immunity and radiated noise is faulty electrical continuity between the metal plates that make up the cabinet. Typically, noise that becomes a problem is high-frequency noise, against which measures must be taken in the cabinet design.

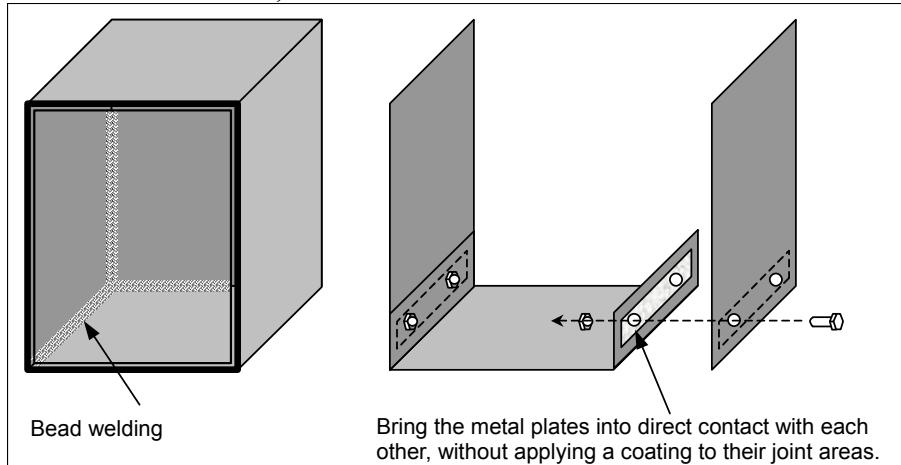
(1) Basic cabinet structure

A cabinet should basically be made of metal.

To improve noise immunity, there must be low-impedance electrical continuity between the metal plates that make up the cabinet, which are the side plates, top plate, and bottom plate, and a welding-type cabinet structure is recommended.

As for a cabinet welding method, bead welding is more suitable than spot welding for providing low-impedance electrical continuity between the metal plates.

For an assembly-type cabinet structure, provide electrical continuity by bringing the metal plates into direct contact with each other, without applying a coating to their joint surface areas. In a structure that has the metal plates connected only with wires because of structural constraints, low-impedance connections are more difficult to make than in a structure in which welding is made or the metal plates are brought into direct contact with each other. It is necessary to maintain sufficient levels of items such as the cross-sectional area of a wire to use, continuity of connections, and contact areas.

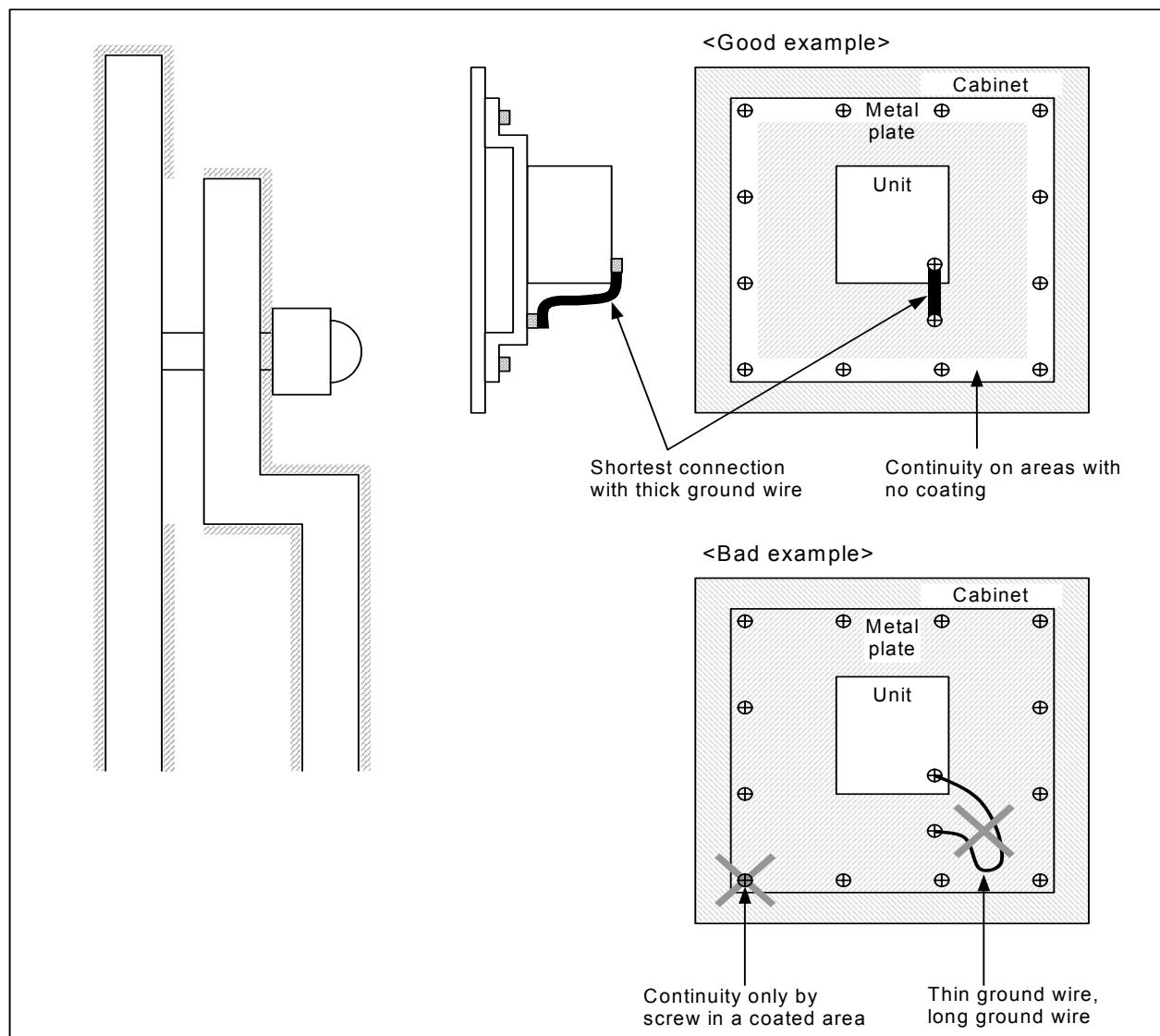


NOTE

For improved noise immunity, how to provide low-impedance electrical continuity in the cabinet is described here. To construct a protective circuit, a protective grounding connection must be made between the metal plates by using electric wires with a cross-sectional area appropriate for the AC input power capacity of the unit mounted on each metal plate.

(2) Mounting units on the cabinet

The shortest possible lengths of unit ground wires should be used to make connections. A ground wire with a small conductor diameter causes impedance to high-frequency noise to become particularly higher, leading to an insufficient grounding effect. For the location of the ground terminal of each unit, refer to the manual relevant to the unit. The following shows the recommended method by which the metal plate with the unit mounted is installed on the cabinet. Care should be taken so that the cabinet and metal plate are connected to each other on their broad areas with no coating. It is not recommended that electrical continuity be provided only by screws, because impedance to high frequency cannot be sufficiently low.



2.21.2 Connecting the Ground Terminal of the Control Unit

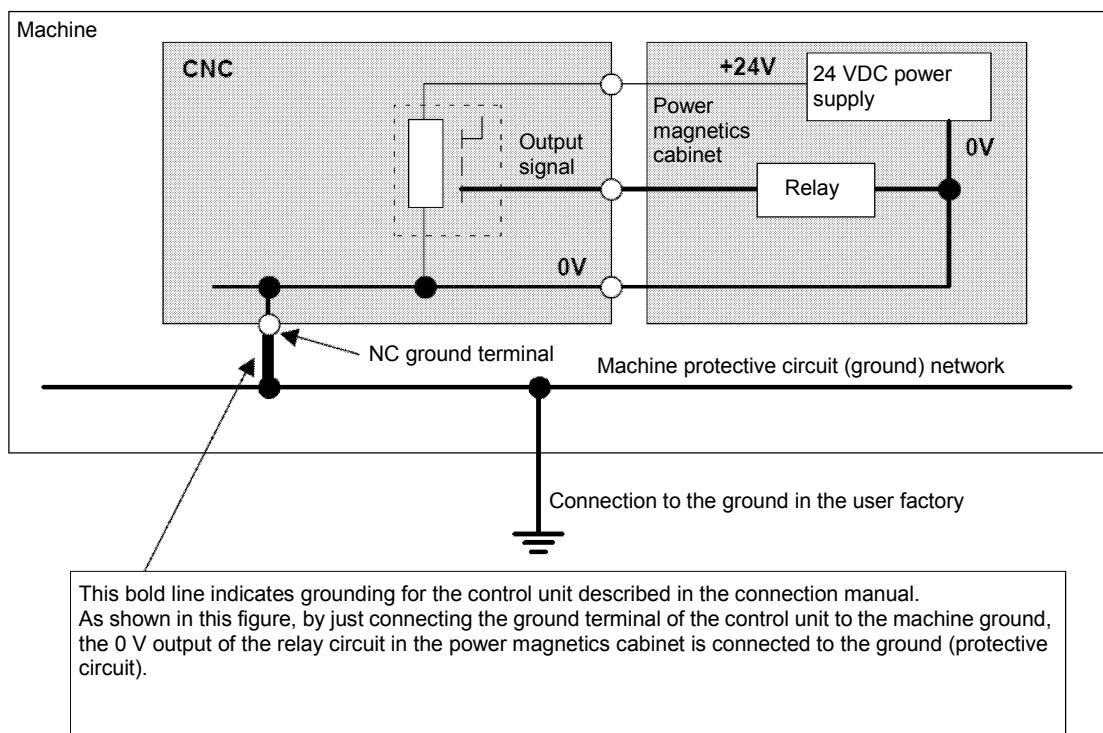
Connecting the 0 V output in the CNC to a protective circuit (ground)

The IEC 204-1 and JIS B 6015 standards specify the following:

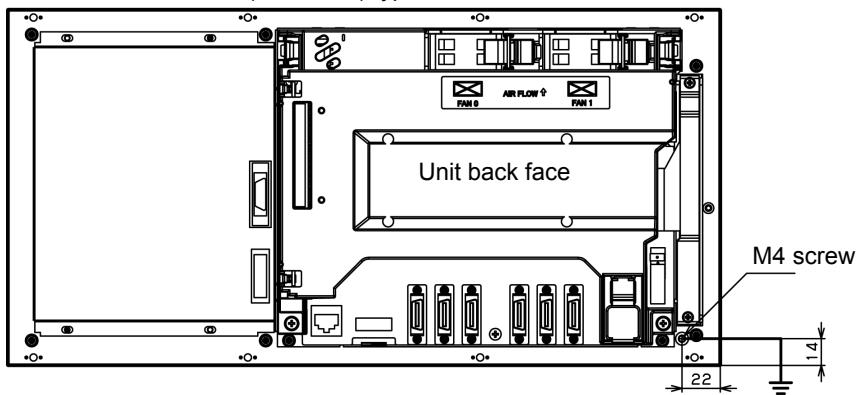
- Protection against malfunctions due to ground faults

“To make the control circuit prevent malfunctions of a machine tool due to a ground fault and not to prevent the machine tool from stopping, either of the ground and electronic circuits shall be connected to a protective circuit.”

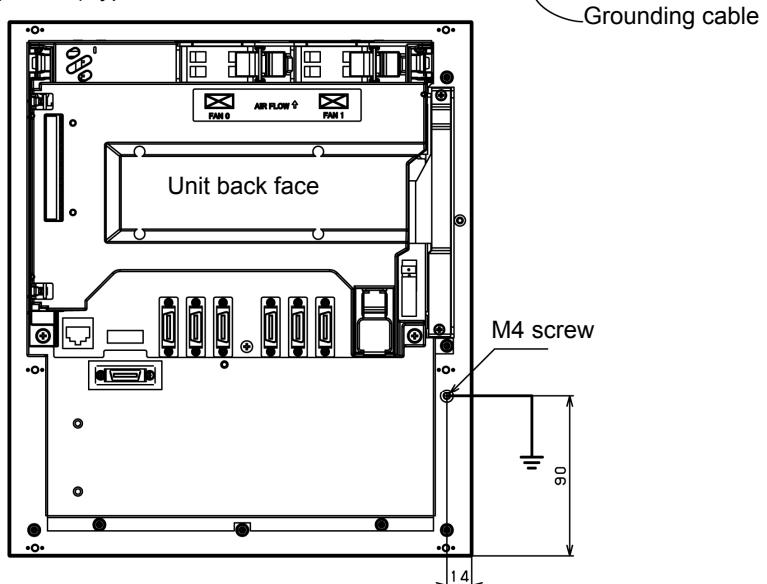
Note that for each FANUC CNC, the 0V output in the CNC is connected to a protective circuit (ground).



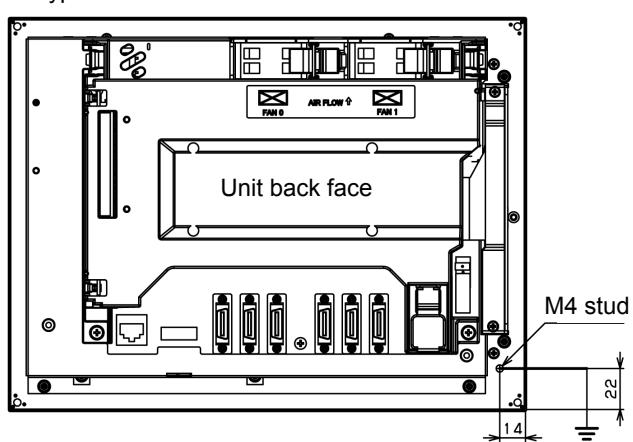
For the 8.4" LCD/MDI (horizontal) type



For the 8.4" LCD/MDI (vertical) type



For the 10.4" LCD type



Connect the 0V line in the control unit to the ground plate of the cabinet via the protective ground terminal (shown in the above figure). For the locations of the ground terminals of the other units, see the external dimensions of each unit in the appendix.

2.21.3 Separating Signal Lines

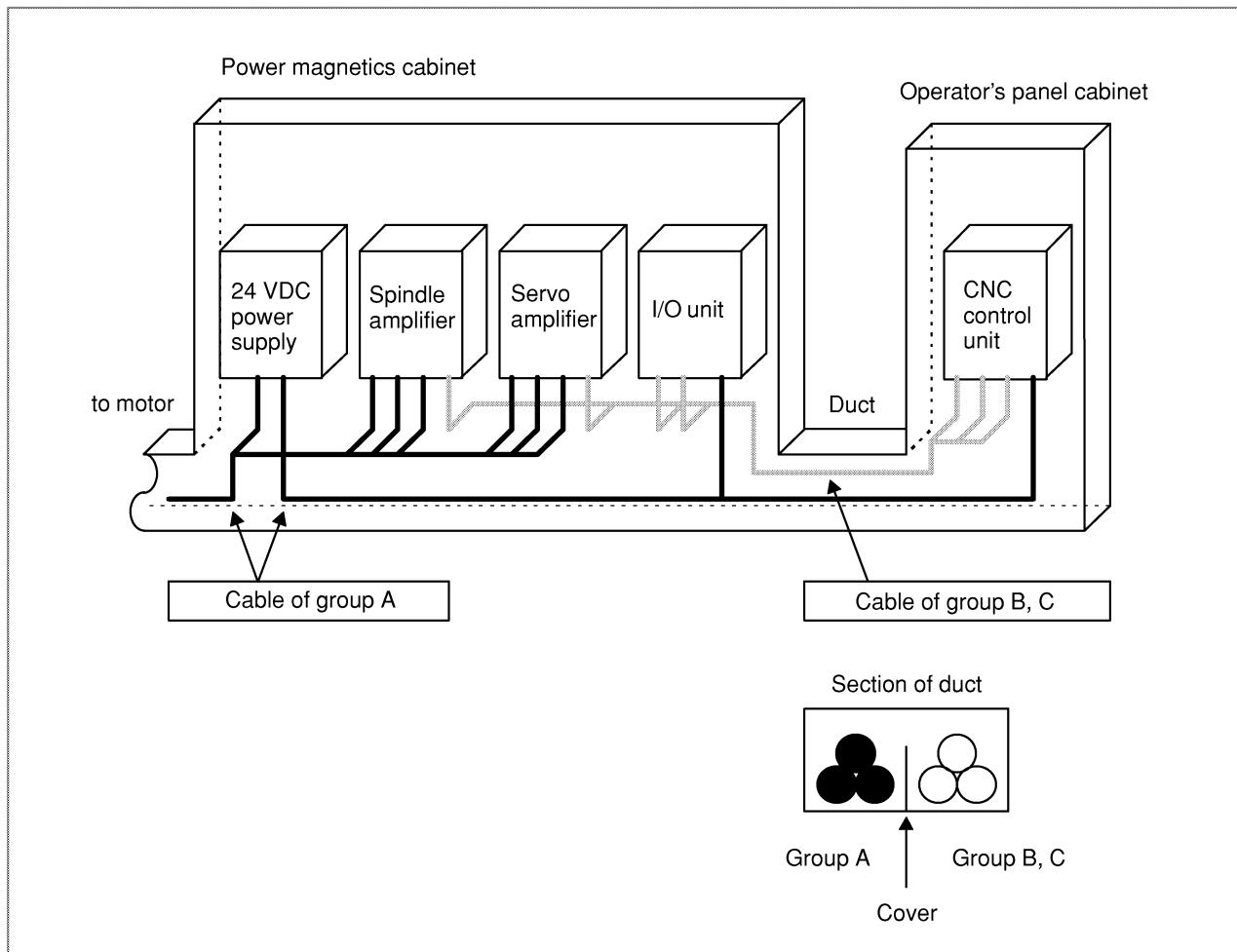
The cables used for the CNC machine tool are classified as listed in the following table.

Process the cables in each group as described in the action column.

| Group | Signal line | Action |
|-------|---|--|
| A | Primary AC power line | Bind the cables in group A separately (Note 1) from groups B and C, or cover group A with an electromagnetic shield (Note 2). See Subsection 2.21.4 and connect spark killers or diodes with the solenoid and relay. |
| | Secondary AC power line | |
| | AC/DC power lines (containing the power lines for the servo and spindle motors) | |
| | AC/DC solenoid | |
| | AC/DC relay | |
| B | DC solenoid (24 VDC) | Connect diodes with the DC solenoid and relay. Bind the cables in group B separately from group A, or cover group B with an electromagnetic shield. Separate group B as far from group C as possible. It is desirable to perform shield processing. |
| | DC relay (24 VDC) | |
| | DI/DO cable between the I/O unit and power magnetics cabinet | |
| | DI/DO cable between the I/O unit and machine | |
| | 24 VDC input power cables connected to the control unit and its peripherals | |
| C | Cable between the CNC and I/O unit | Bind the cables in group C separately from group A, or cover group C with an electromagnetic shield. Separate group C as far from group B as possible. Be sure to perform shield processing as described in Subsection 2.21.1.3. |
| | Cable for position and velocity feedback | |
| | Cable between the CNC and spindle amplifier | |
| | Cable for the position coder | |
| | Cable for the manual pulse generator | |
| | Cable between the CNC and the MDI (Note 3) | |
| | RS-232C and RS-422 interface cable | |
| | Cable for the battery | |
| | Other cables for which shield processing is specified | |

NOTE

- 1 Binding the cables in one group separately from another means that the groups are placed 10 cm or more apart from one another.
- 2 Covering a group with an electromagnetic shield means that shielding is provided between groups with grounded steel plates.
- 3 The shield is not required when the cable between the CNC and MDI is no more than 30 cm in length.



2.21.4 Noise Suppressor

The AC/DC solenoid, AC/DC relay, and other devices are used in the power magnetics cabinet.

A high pulse voltage is caused by coil inductance when these devices are turned on or off.

This pulse voltage is induced through a cable or any other component, causing the electronic circuits to be disturbed.

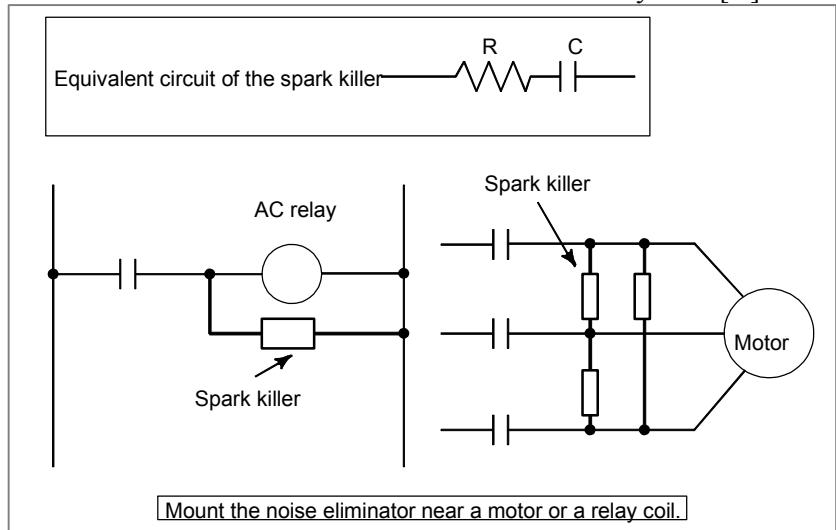
Take the following measures against the pulse voltage:

- 1) See Subsection 2.21.3 for groups A and B, and use spark killers for AC circuits or diodes for DC circuits.
- 2) See "Notes on selecting the spark killer" below for information about selection of spark killers or diodes.

Notes on selecting the spark killer

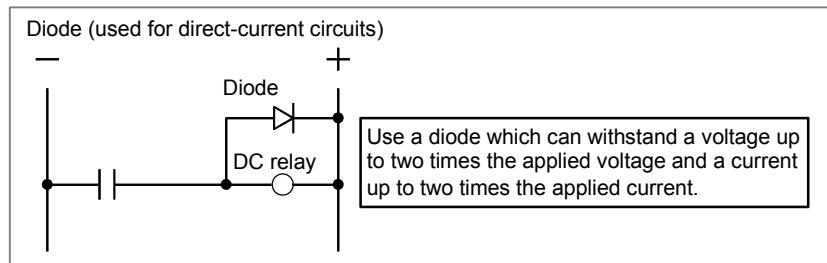
- Use a CR-type spark killer. (Use it for AC circuits.)
(A varistor is useful in clamping the peak pulse voltage, but cannot suppress the sudden rise of the pulse voltage. FANUC therefore recommends the use of a CR-type spark killer.)
- The reference CR values of the spark killer shall conform to the following based on the current (I (A)) and DC resistance of the coil in the stationary state:
 - 1) Resistance (R) : Equivalent of the DC resistance of the coil
 - 2) Capacitance (C) : $\frac{I^2}{10} \sim \frac{I^2}{20}$ (μF)

I : Current of the coil in the stationary state [A]



NOTE

Use a CR-type noise eliminator. Varistor-type noise eliminators clamp the peak pulse voltage but cannot suppress a sharp rising edge.



2.21.5 Measures Against Surges due to Lightning

To protect the devices from surge voltages due to lightning, it is recommended to install surge-absorbing elements between the lines of the input power and between one line and ground. This does not, however, assure protection from all surges due to lightning. The recommended items are as follows. (Items made by Okaya Denki Sangyo Co.)

For the 200V system

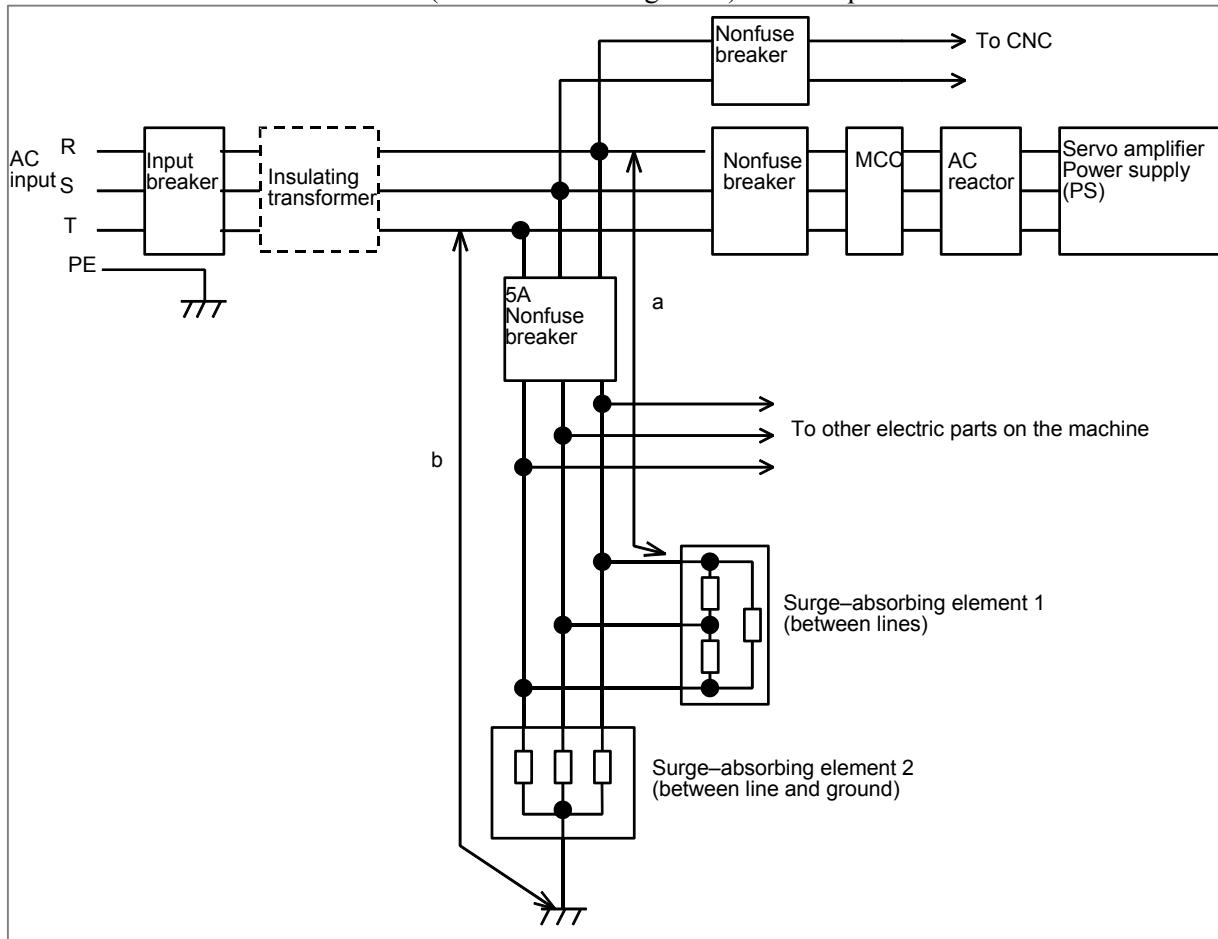
| | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Between lines | R · A · V-781BYZ-2 |
| Between line and ground | R · A · V-781BXZ-4 |

For the 400V system

| | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| Between lines | R · A · V-152BYZ-2A |
| Between line and ground | R · A · V-801BXZ-4 |

Installation procedure

The surge-absorbing elements used for measures against surges due to lightning must be installed in the input power unit as shown in the figure below. The figure below shows an example in which an insulating transformer, shown by dotted lines, is not installed. If an insulating transformer is installed, surge-absorbing element 2 (between line and ground) is not required.



Notes

- (1) For a better surge absorbing effect, the wiring shown by heavy line must be as short as possible.
Wire Size : The wire diameter must be 2 mm² or greater.
Wire length : The sum of the length (a) of the wire for the connection of surge-absorbing element 1 and that (b) of surge-absorbing element 2 must be 2 m or less.
- (2) If conducting dielectric strength tests by applying overvoltages (1000 VAC and 1500 VAC) to the power line, remove surge-absorbing element 2. Otherwise, the overvoltages would activate the element.
- (3) The nonfuse breaker (5A) is required to protect the line when a surge voltage exceeding the capacity of the surge-absorbing elements is applied and the surge-absorbing elements are short-circuited.
- (4) Because no current flows through surge-absorbing elements 1 and 2 during normal operation, the nonfuse breaker (5A) can be shared by other electric devices on the machine. It can be used with the control power supply of the servo unit power supply module or with the power supply for the fan motor of the spindle motor.

3

INPUT AND OUTPUT OF DATA

Replacing a printed circuit board may require re-setting data. The boot system can be used to save and restore all SRAM data in one lump. Restoring all SRAM data in one lump can make it easy to re-set the SRAM data when a printed circuit board is replaced. It is recommended to make a backup copy of SRAM data at regular intervals. See Appendix C, "BOOT SYSTEM," for descriptions of the boot system.

This chapter explains how to input or output data, such as parameters, part programs, and tool offset values, with external I/O devices such as floppy disk units.

| | |
|---|-----|
| 3.1 SETTING PARAMETERS FOR INPUT/OUTPUT | 192 |
| 3.2 INPUTTING/OUTPUTTING DATA..... | 194 |
| 3.3 AUTOMATIC DATA BACKUP | 200 |

3.1 SETTING PARAMETERS FOR INPUT/OUTPUT

Setting procedure of parameters

Parameter writing is enabled with following steps 1 to 3.

- 1 Set to MDI mode or emergency stop state.
- 2 Press function key several times or press soft key [SETTING] to display SETTING (HANDY) screen.
- 3 Set the cursor to PARAMETER WRITE and, press and keys in this order. Here alarm 100 will be displayed.
- 4 Press function key several times to display the following screen.

| PARAMETER (SETTING) O1234 N12345 | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| 0000 | SEQ | INI | ISO | TVC | | | |
| 0001 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | | | | FCV | | |
| 0002 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | | | | MIR | | |
| RMV | X 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | | | | | | |
| | Y 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | | | | | | |
| | Z 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | | | | | | |
| | B 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | | | | | | |
| 0020 | I/O CHANNEL | | | | | | |
| REF **** *** *** | S 0 T0000 | | | | | | |
| [PARAM][DGNOS][| 10: 15: 30 | | | | | | |
| | [SYSTEM][(OPRT)] | | | | | | |

To make the cursor display in bit unit,
press the cursor key
 or .

- 5 Press soft key [(OPRT)] and the following operation menu is displayed.
 - <1> Soft key [NO. SRH] :
Searched by number.
Examination) Parameter number → [NO. SRH].
 - <2> Soft key [ON : 1] :
Item with cursor position is set to 1 (bit parameter)
 - <3> Soft key [OFF : 0] :
Item with cursor position is set to 0 (bit parameter)
 - <4> Soft key [+INPUT] :
Input value is added to the value at cursor
 - <5> Soft key [INPUT] :
Input value is replaced with the value at cursor
 - <6> Soft key [F INPUT] :
Parameters are input from reader/puncher interface.
 - <7> Soft key [F OUTPUT] :
Parameters are output to reader/puncher interface.

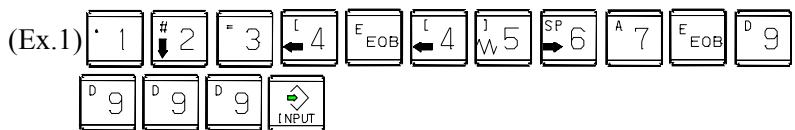
3.INPUT AND OUTPUT OF DATA

6 After the parameters have been input, set PARAMETER WRITE on the SETTING screen to 0. Press  key to release alarm 100.

7 Convenient method

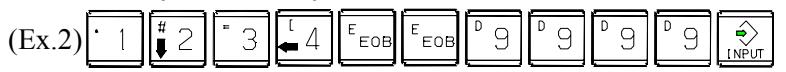
<1> To change parameters in bit unit, press cursor key  or , then the cursor becomes bit length and you can set parameters bit by bit (Bit parameter only).

<2> To set data consecutively, use  key.



This key sequence sets data as follows:

| | |
|---|------|
| 0 | 1234 |
| 0 | 4567 |
| 0 | 9999 |
| 0 | 0 |



This key sequence sets data as follows:

| | |
|---|------|
| 0 | 1234 |
| 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 9999 |
| 0 | 0 |

<3> To set the same data sequentially, press .



This key sequence sets data as follows:

| | |
|---|------|
| 0 | 1234 |
| 0 | 1234 |
| 0 | 1234 |
| 0 | 0 |

<4> Bit parameters can be set as follows:



This key sequence sets data as follows:

| | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | ⇒ 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |

8 After the required parameters are set, set PARAMETER WRITE to 0.

3.2 INPUTTING/ OUTPUTTING DATA

The CNC memorized the following data.

Outputting the data I/O device while the CNC is running normally.

- (1) CNC parameter
- (2) PMC parameter
- (3) Pitch error compensation amount
- (4) Custom macro variable values
- (5) Tool compensation amount
- (6) Part program (machining program, custom macro program)

3.2.1 Confirming the Parameters Required for Data Input/Output

Be sure that data output cannot be done in an alarm status.

The following parameters are needed to input/output data with a reader or puncher:

In addition, (*) indicates the standard setting for input/output devices made by FANUC. Change these settings according to the unit you actually use.

(Parameter can be changed in MDI mode or emergency stop status.)

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 0000 | | | | | | | | ISO |
| ISO | 0: | Output with EIA code | | | | | | |

1: Output with ISO code (for RS-232-C serial port 1 or 2)

| 0020 | Selection of I/O channel |
|------|---|
| | (*) 0 : Channel 1 (RS-232-C serial port 1: JD36A of main board) |
| | 1 : Channel 1 (RS-232-C serial port 1: JD36A of main board) |
| | 2 : Channel 2 (RS-232-C serial port 2: JD36B of main board) |
| | 4 : Memory card interface |
| | 5 : Data Server interface |

NOTE

In the operation examples in this chapter, data input/output is done with an I/O device connected to JD36A. (I/O channel = 0)

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|---------|--|----|----|-----|----|----|-----|
| 0101 | NFD | | | | ASI | | | SB2 |
| NFD | 0 : | Feed is output when data is output. | | | | | | |
| | 1 : | Feed is not output when data is output. | | | | | | |
| ASI | (*) 0 : | EIA or ISO code is used for input/output data. (input: automatic detection, output: setting of bit 1 (ISO) of parameter No. 0000) | | | | | | |
| | 1 : | ASCII code is used. (To use the ASCII code, set bit 1 (ISO) of parameter No. 0000 to 1.) | | | | | | |

SB2 0 : No. of stop bits is 1.
 (*) 1 : No. of stop bits is 2.

| | |
|------|--|
| 0102 | Number specified for the input/output device |
|------|--|

| Set value | Input/output device |
|-----------|---|
| 0 | RS-232-C (Used control codes DC1 to DC4) |
| 1 | FANUC CASSETTE ADAPTOR 1 (FANUC CASSETTE B1/B2) |
| 2 | FANUC CASSETTE ADAPTOR 3 (FANUC CASSETTE F1) |
| 3 | FANUC PROGRAM FILE Mate, FANUC FA Card Adaptor FANUC FLOPPY CASSETTE ADAPTOR, FANUC Handy File FANUC SYSTEM P-MODEL H |
| 4 | RS-232-C (Not used control codes DC1 to DC4) |
| 5 | Portable tape reader |
| 6 | FANUC PPR FANUC SYSTEM P-MODEL G, FANUC SYSTEM P-MODEL H |

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|-----------|-----|-----|---------|-----|-------|-------|--|
| 0103 | Baud Rate | | | | | | | |
| | 1: | 50 | 7: | 600 | 11: | 9600 | | |
| | 3: | 110 | 8: | 1200 | 12: | 19200 | [BPS] | |
| | 4: | 150 | 9: | 2400 | | | | |
| | 6: | 300 | (*) | 10:4800 | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|----|-------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 0139 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
| ISO | 0: | ASCII code input/output | | | | | | ISO |

1: ISO code input/output (with memory card)

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|----|-------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 0908 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
| ISO | 0: | ASCII code input/output | | | | | | ISO |

1: ISO code input/output (with Data Server)

3.2.2 Outputting CNC Parameters

- 1 Enter EDIT mode or the emergency stop condition.
- 2 Press function key  and soft key [PARAMETER] to select a parameter screen.
- 3 Press soft key [(OPRT)] and continuous menu key .
- 4 Press soft keys [F OUTPUT] and [EXEC], and the parameters are started to be output.

3.2.3 Outputting Pitch Error Compensation Amount

If pitch error compensation is enabled, a pitch error compensation amount is output.

- 1 Select EDIT mode.
- 2 Press the function key .
- 3 Press continuous menu key  several times, then press soft key [PITCH] to select the pitch error compensation setting screen.
- 4 Press soft key [(OPRT)] and continuous menu key .
- 5 Press soft keys [F OUTPUT] and [EXEC], then pitch error compensation amount is started to be output.

3.2.4 Outputting Custom Macro Variable Values

When custom macro function is valid, values of variable No. 500 and later are output.

- 1 Press function key .
- 2 Press continuous menu key  several times, then press soft key [MACRO] to select custom macro variable screen.
- 3 Press soft key [(OPRT)] and then continuous menu key .
- 4 Press soft keys [F OUTPUT] and [EXEC], then custom macro variable values are output.

3.2.5 Outputting Tool Compensation Amount

- 1 Select EDIT mode.
- 2 Press function key  and soft key [OFFSET] to display the tool compensation amount screen.
- 3 Press soft key [(OPRT)] and continuous menu key .
- 4 Press soft keys [F OUTPUT] and [EXEC], and the tool compensation amount is started to be output.

3.2.6 Outputting Part Program

- 1 Confirm the following parameters. If their setting does not match those indicated with the asterisk, select the MDI mode and re-set them and keep them re-set only while this work is being done.

However, if you changed the parameter setting, restore the original value after finishing this work.

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|
| 3202 | | | | NE9 | | | | NE8 |

- NE9 (*) 0: Programs of 9000s are edited.
1: Programs of 9000s can be protected.
(Protected programs are not output.)
- NE8 (*) 0: Programs of 8000s are edited.
1: Programs of 8000s can be protected.
(Protected programs are not output.)
- 2 Select EDIT mode.
- 3 Press the function key and then the soft key [PROGRM] to select the program content display screen.
- 4 Press soft key [(OPRT)] and press continuous menu key .
- 5 Input a program number to be output. To output all programs input as:
-
- 6 Press soft keys [F OUTPUT] and [EXEC], then program output is started.

3.2.7 Inputting CNC Parameters

- 1 Set to the emergency stop state.
- 2 Press the function key and then the soft key [SETTING] to select the setting screen. Confirm “PARAMETER WRITE=1” on the setting screen.
- 3 Press function key and soft key [PARAMETER] to select the parameter screen.
- 4 Press soft key [(OPRT)] and continuous menu key .
- 5 Press soft keys [F INPUT] and [EXEC]. Then input of parameters are started.
- 6 Upon completion of parameter input, turn off the power then turn on the power again.
- 7 Alarm 300 is issued if the system employs an absolute pulse coder. In such a case, perform reference position return again.

3.2.8 Inputting Pitch Error Compensation Amount

If pitch error compensation is enabled, a pitch error compensation amount is input.

- 1 Select EDIT mode.
- 2 Confirm that PARAMETER WRITE=1 on the setting screen.
- 3 Press the function key .
- 4 Press continuous menu key  several times, then press soft key [PITCH] to select the pitch error compensation setting screen.
- 5 Press soft key [(OPRT)] and continuous menu key .
- 6 Press soft keys [F INPUT] and [EXEC], then pitch error compensation amount is started to be input.
- 7 After a pitch error compensation amount is input, display the setting screen and reset “PARAMETER WRITE” to “0” on the setting screen.

3.2.9 Inputting Custom Macro Variable Values

When custom macro function is valid, input the variable values.

- 1 Select EDIT mode.
- 2 Turn off the program protect (KEY2=1).
- 3 Press the function key .
- 4 Press continuous menu key  several times, then press soft key [MACRO] to select the custom macro variable screen.
- 5 Press soft key [(OPRT)] and continuous menu key .
- 6 Press soft keys [F INPUT] and [EXEC], then custom macro variable values is started to be input.

3.2.10 Inputting Tool Compensation Amount

- 1 Select EDIT mode.
- 2 Turn off the program protect (KEY=1).
- 3 Press the function key .
- 4 Press soft key [OFFSET] to display the tool compensation amount display screen.
- 5 Press soft key [(OPRT)] and continuous menu key .
- 6 Press soft keys [F INPUT] and [EXEC], then tool compensation amount is started to be input.

3.2.11 Inputting Part Programs

- 1 Confirm the following parameters. If their setting does not match those indicated with the asterisk, select the MDI mode and re-set them and keep them re-set only while this work is being done.

However, if you changed the parameter setting, restore the original value after finishing this work.

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|-----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|
| 3201 | | NPE | | | | | RAL | |

NPE When programs are registered in part program storage area, M02,M30 and M99 are:

0: Regarded as the end of program.

(*) 1: Not regarded as the end of program.

RAL When programs are registered:

(*) 0: All programs are registered.

1: Only one program is registered.

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|
| 3202 | | | | NE9 | | | | NE8 |

NE9 (*) 0: Programs of 9000s can be edited.

1: Programs of 9000s are protected.

NE8 (*) 0: Programs of 8000s can be edited.

1: Programs of 8000s are protected.

2 Select EDIT mode.

3 Turn off the program protect (KEY3=1).

4 Press the function key  and then the soft key [PROGRM] to select the program content display screen.

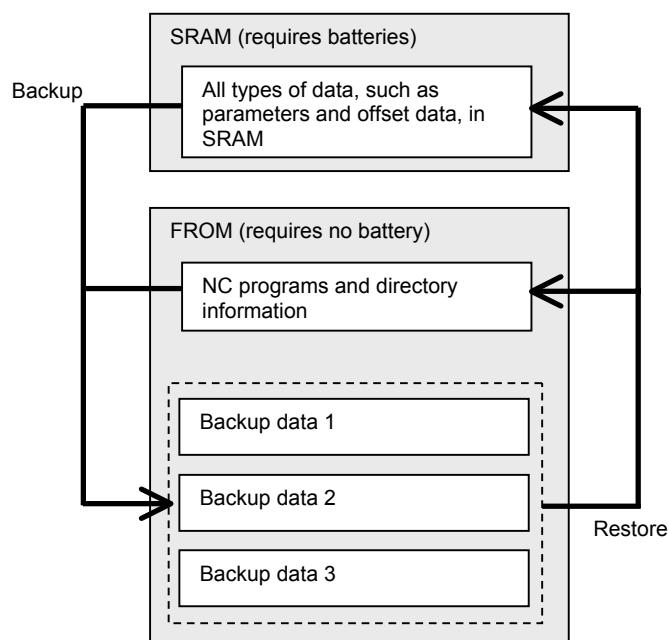
5 Press soft key [(OPRT)] and press continuous menu key .

6 Press soft keys [F INPUT] and [EXEC], then program input is started.

3.3 AUTOMATIC DATA BACKUP

It is possible to back up data held in the CNC's FROM/SRAM by storing it automatically in the FROM, which requires no battery and to restore the backed-up data as required. If data is lost from the CNC due to unforeseen circumstances, this function can be used to restore the data easily.

Also, it is possible to hold up to three occurrences of backup data. With this function, the CNC data can be quickly switched to a post-machine adjustment state or an arbitrary backup state.



NOTE

AUTOMATIC DATA BACKUP is optional function.

Explanation

- Data to be backed up

Data in the CNC is backed up by storing it in the FROM, which requires no battery.

- NC programs held in the FROM (which requires no battery)
- Various types of data, such as parameters and offset values, held in the SRAM (which requires batteries)

Setting bit 2 (AAP) of parameter No.10340 to 1 enables NC programs in the FROM to be backed up. Set this parameter only when necessary, because the required backup time and data storage size vary depending on the size of the programs.

Also, it is possible to hold up to three occurrences of backup data.

- Backup modes

The following three backup modes are available.

1. Automatic backup occurring every time the power is turned on
2. Automatic backup occurring at intervals of a specified number of days when the power is turned on
3. Backup started manually at an emergency stop

- Automatic backup occurring every time the power is turned on

Data in the CNC can be backed up automatically when the power is turned on.

This mode can be used by:

- Setting bit 0 (ABP) of parameter No. 10340 to 1
- Setting bit 2 (AAP) of parameter No. 10340 to 1 if also NC programs in the FROM must be backed up

- Automatic backup occurring at intervals of a specified number of days when the power is turned on

Data in the CNC can be backed up automatically when the power is turned on for the first time in a specified number of days since the previous backup.

This mode can be used by:

- Selecting the first backup mode (automatic backup occurring every time the power is turned on)
- Setting parameter No. 10341 with a number of days at intervals of which automatic backup is to be made cyclically

- Backup started manually at an emergency stop

Data in the CNC can be backed up by starting an appropriate procedure manually in an emergency stop state. This mode makes it possible to back up data without turning off the power for the CNC at an arbitrary timing, such as when machining has been set up or before a holiday.

This mode can be used by:

- Setting bit 2 (AAP) of parameter No. 10340 to 1 if also NC programs in the FROM must be backed up

[Backup procedure]

1. Put the machine in an emergency stop state.
2. Set bit 7 (EEB) of parameter No. 10340 to 1 to start backup. This parameter becomes 0 just after the backup sequence has started.
3. The execution status of backup can be checked with No. 1016 on the diagnosis screen described later.

NOTE

It takes time since the beginning of backup till the end of backup. So, if data being backed up is updated, it is likely that a mismatch may occur between the original data and backup data. When updating data in the CNC at an emergency stop, watch the automatic data backup in-progress signal ATBK and perform appropriate processing.

- Backup execution status

In the backup modes used at power-on time, 10 dots “.” are used to indicate the execution status of backup. For example, the completion of backup is indicated with: “AUTO BACKUP :END
The diagnosis screen can also be used to check the execution status of backup as follows:

- No.1016#0 (AEX): Backup in progress
- No.1016#6 (ACM): Backup completed
- No.1016#7 (ANG): Error during backup
- No.1016#1 (DT1), #2 (DT2), #3 (DT3): Numbers of updated backup data items

- Write-protected backup data

Factory-set or post-adjustment machine status data can be held as write-protected backup data. The first piece of backup data is handled as write-protected backup data.

This function is enabled by:

- Setting bit 1 (ABI) of parameter No. 10340 to 1
- Setting bit 2 (AAP) of parameter No. 10340 to 1 if also NC programs in the FROM must be backed up

[Procedure for creating write-protected data]

1. Set bit 6 (EIB) of parameter No. 10340 to 1.
2. Turn the power for the CNC off and on again. When the power is turned on, the first piece of backup data is updated automatically, and bit 6 (EIB) of parameter No. 10340 becomes 0.

Then, the first backup data is handled as write-protected data until the same operation is performed again.

The second and third pieces of backup data are updated each time another type of backup (automatic backup occurring every time the power is turned on, automatic backup occurring at intervals of a specified number of days when the power is turned on, or backup started manually at an emergency stop) is made.

- Parity check

A parity check is made at backup. If a parity error is detected, the backup is not completed.

- Restoring backed-up data

With the BOOT SYSTEM, executing the following procedure can restore backed-up data from FROM.

- From the BOOT's TOP menu, select "7. SRAM DATA UTILITY". The following menu appears. Select "3".

| SRAM DATA UTILITY | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| 1. SRAM BACKUP (CNC -> MEMORY CARD) | | | |
| 2. SRAM RESTORE (MEMORY CARD -> CNC) | | | |
| 3. AUTO BKUP RESTORE (FROM -> CNC) | | | |
| 4. END | | | |

- From the menu below, select data and run restore.

| AUTO BACKUP DATA RESTORE | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 1. BACKUP DATA1 yyyy/mm/dd **:**:** | | | |
| 2. BACKUP DATA2 yyyy/mm/dd **:**:** | | | |
| 3. BACKUP DATA3 yyyy/mm/dd **:**:** | | | |
| 4. END | | | |

- Exit BOOT.

Signal

Automatic data backup in-progress signal ATBK<F0520.0>

[Classification] Output signal

[Function] This signal is "1" during automatic data backup. When updating data in the CNC at an emergency stop, perform appropriate processing according to the state of this signal.

Signal address

| F0520 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|
| | | | | | | | | ATBK |

Parameter

| 10340 | #7 EEB | #6 EIB | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 AAP | #1 ABI | #0 ABP |
|-------|-----------|-----------|----|----|----|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | | | | | | | | |

[Input type] Parameter input
 [Data type] System-common type

0 ABP Automatic data backup at power-on is:
 0: Disabled.
 1: Enabled.

1 ABI Overwrite-protected backup data is:
 0: Regarded as invalid.
 1: Regarded as valid.

2 AAP Backup of NC programs in FROM is:
 0: Disabled.
 1: Enabled.

- # 6 EIB** When the CNC is turned on next, overwrite-protected backup data is:
 0: Not updated.
 1: Updated.

NOTE

This parameter is valid when bit 1 (ABI) of parameter No. 10340 is set to 1.

- # 7 EEB** When an emergency stop occurs, a backup operation is:
 0: Not performed.
 1: Performed.

| | |
|-------|---|
| 10341 | Interval at which automatic data backup is performed periodically |
|-------|---|

- [Input type] Parameter input
 [Data type] Word
 [Unit of data] No unit
 [Valid data range] 0 to 365

When automatic data backup is performed periodically, this parameter sets the interval as the number of days. When the power is turned on after a set number of days has passed from the date of the previous backup, a backup operation is performed. If 0 is set in this parameter, this function is disabled.

Diagnosis display

This function enables the status of backup execution to be checked.

| 1016 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|-----|-----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | ANG | ACM | | | DT3 | DT2 | DT1 | AEX |

- # 0 AEX** Indicates whether automatic data backup is being executed, as follows:
 0: Not being executed
 1: Being executed
- # 1 DT1** Indicates whether data 1 has been updated in the previous backup, as follows:
 0: Not updated
 1: Updated
- # 2 DT2** Indicates whether data 2 has been updated in the previous backup, as follows:
 0: Not updated
 1: Updated
- # 3 DT3** Indicates whether data 3 has been updated in the previous backup, as follows:
 0: Not updated
 1: Updated

6 **ACM** Indicates whether automatic data backup has been executed, as follows:

- 0: Not executed
- 1: Executed

7 **ANG** Indicates whether an error has occurred in automatic data backup, as follows:

- 0: Not occurred
- 1: Occurred

Caution**⚠ CAUTION**

- 1 Do not turn off the power for the NC during backup or restoration.
- 2 If backed-up data is restored, parameters submitted to automatic backup are returned to the state in which they were when backed up.
Change them as required.

4

INTERFACE BETWEEN CNC AND PMC

This section briefly describes the PMC function. It also explains the CNC-PMC interface.

| | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 4.1 | WHAT IS PMC? | 207 |
| 4.2 | PMC SPECIFICATIONS | 216 |
| 4.3 | OPERATING THE PMC SCREEN | 221 |
| 4.4 | PMC DIAGNOSIS AND MAINTENANCE SCREENS ([PMCMNT])..... | 224 |
| 4.5 | LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR AND EDITOR SCREENS ([PMCLAD]) | 254 |
| 4.6 | LIST OF ADDRESSES..... | 271 |

4.1 WHAT IS PMC?

The programmable machine controller (PMC) is a programmable controller (PC) built into a CNC to perform sequence control for a machine tool (spindle rotation, tool change, machine operator's panel control, and so on).

Sequence control is to perform control steps successively in a predetermined sequence or according to the logic operation.

Programs for performing sequence control for machine tools are called sequence programs. Generally, sequence programs coded in the Ladder language are used.

4.1.1 Basic Configuration of PMC

The following is the basic configuration of the PMC:

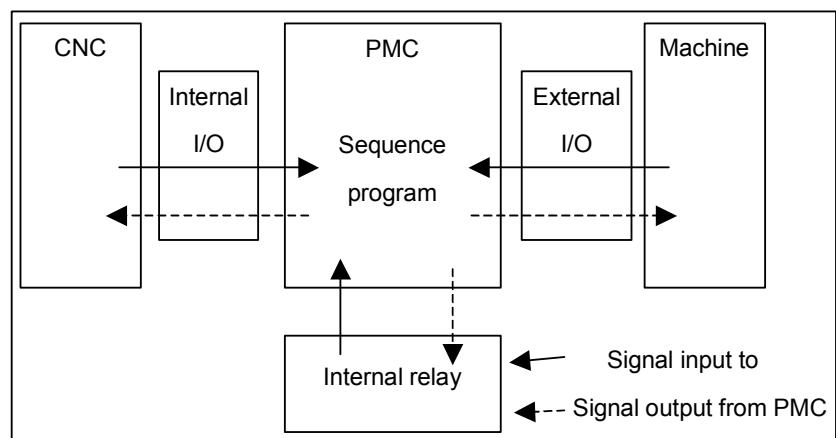


Fig. 4.1.1 Basic configuration of PMC

The sequence program reads input signals, performs operations, and outputs results in a predetermined sequence.

4.1.2 I/O Signals of PMC

Input signals of the PMC include signals input from the CNC (such as M and T function signals) and signals input from the machine (such as the cycle start button and feed hold signal button). Output signals of the PMC include signals output to the CNC (such as the cycle start command and feed hold signal command) and signals output to the machine (such as turret rotation and spindle stop). The PMC controls these I/O signals by executing a sequence program to control the machine tool.

4.1.3 PMC Signal Addresses

PMC signal addresses indicate the locations of I/O signals exchanged with the machine, I/O signals exchanged with the CNC, and signals for internal relays and data (PMC parameters) in nonvolatile memory. PMC addresses are roughly classified as shown in Fig. 4.1.3 (a).

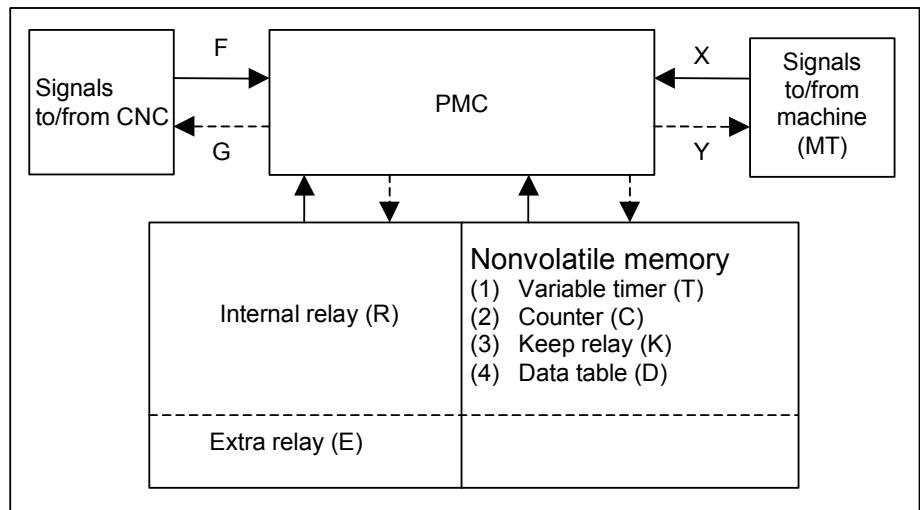


Fig. 4.1.3 (a) PMC-related addresses

The PMC signal address format consists of an address number and bit number (0 to 7) as follows:

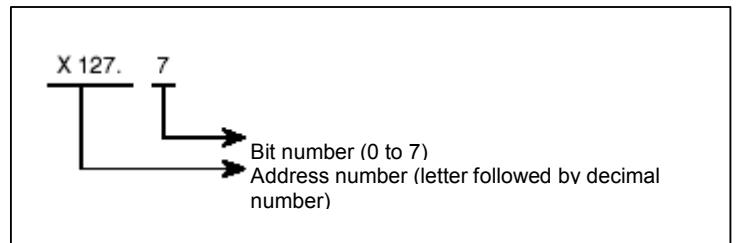


Fig. 4.1.3 (b) PMC address format

The first letter of an address number represents the type of the signal.

In sequence programs, an address of a byte may be specified. In the above example, specify X127 to specify a byte address. In this case, the period "." and bit number are unnecessary.

Table 4.1.3 lists the address symbols and corresponding signals.

Table 4.1.3 Address Symbols and signal types

| Symbol | Signal type |
|--------|--|
| F | Input signal from CNC to PMC (CNC → PMC) |
| G | Output signal from PMC to CNC (PMC → CNC) |
| X | Input signal from machine to PMC (MT → PMC) |
| Y | Output signal from PMC to machine (PMC → MT) |
| R | Internal relay |
| E | Extra relay |
| A | Message display |
| T | Variable timer |
| C | Counter |
| K | Keep relay |
| D | Data table |
| L | Label number |
| P | Subprogram number |

- (1) Addresses of signals between the PMC and CNC (F and G)
These addresses are assigned to interface signals between the CNC and PMC. The relationships between the signals and addresses are defined by the CNC.
F indicates an input signal from the CNC to PMC.
G indicates an output signal from the PMC to CNC.
- (2) Addresses of signals between the PMC and machine (X and Y)
I/O signals exchanged with an externally connected machine can be assigned to any addresses within an available range to control the machine.
X indicates an input signal from the machine to PMC.
Y indicates an output signal from the PMC to machine.
- (3) Addresses of internal relays and extra relays (R and E)
These addresses are used to temporarily store operation results during sequence program execution processing.
The address locations of internal relays also include a reserved area used by the PMC system software. The signals in the reserved area cannot be written by sequence programs.
- (4) Signal addresses for message display (A)
Instruction “DISPB” used in sequence programs include instructions to display a message on the CNC screen. These addresses are used by such instructions.

(5) Nonvolatile memory addresses

The contents of these address locations are not erased even when the power is turned off.

These addresses are used for management of the data items listed below. These data items are called PMC parameters.

(a) Variable timer (T)

(b) Counter (C)

(c) Keep relay (K)

A reserved area used by the PMC system software is partly included.

(d) Data table (D)

(6) Other addresses

(a) Label number (L)

Sequence program instructions include an instruction to cause a jump to a specified position in the middle of processing. This address indicates the jump destination used by this instruction. The contents of L address can not be read/written in sequence program.

(b) Subprogram number (P)

In sequence programs, a main program can call subprograms. P addresses indicate the numbers of these subprograms. The contents of P address can not be read/written in sequence program.

4.1.4 System Relay Addresses (R9000)

The System Relay is used to control a sequence program by PMC System software. And, some addresses such as 'Operation results of functional instructions' are used to condition of a sequence program.

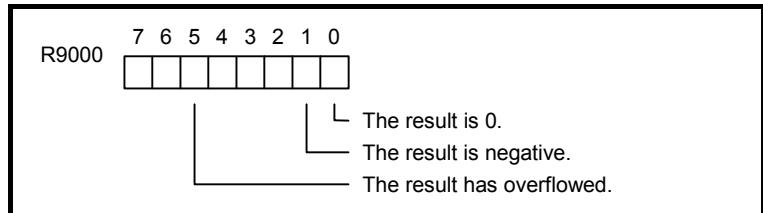
Table 4.1.4 (a) Address of System Relay

| System Relay | R9000 to R9499 |
|--------------|----------------|
|--------------|----------------|

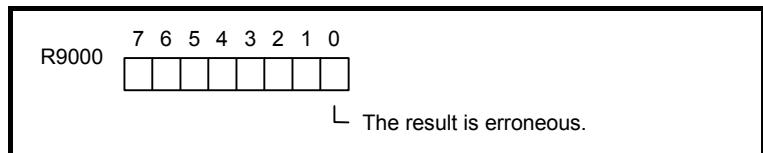
Operation results of functional instructions

This area holds information necessary for individual ladder levels, such as the operation results of functional instructions. This information is saved/restored when the task is switched.

- (1) R9000 (operation output register for the ADDB, SUBB, MULB, DIVB, and COMPB functional instructions)



- (2) R9000 (error output for the EXIN, WINDR, and WINDW functional instructions)

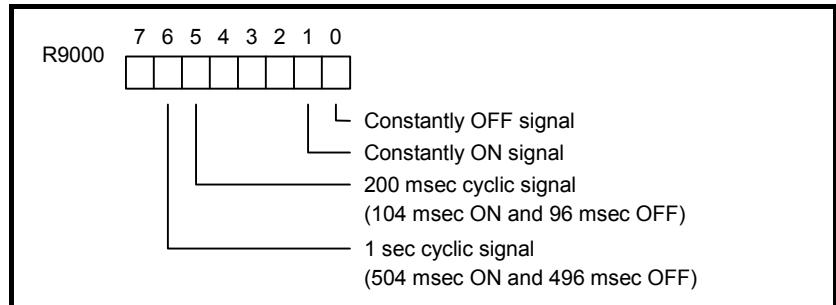


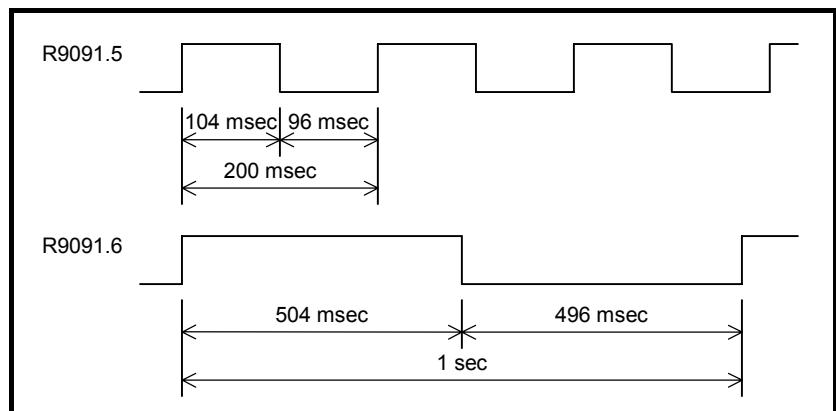
- (3) R9002 to R9005 (operation output registers for the DIVB functional instruction)

The remainder of a division performed with the DIVB functional instruction is output to these addresses.

System timers

Four signals can be used as system timers.
Their specifications are as follows.



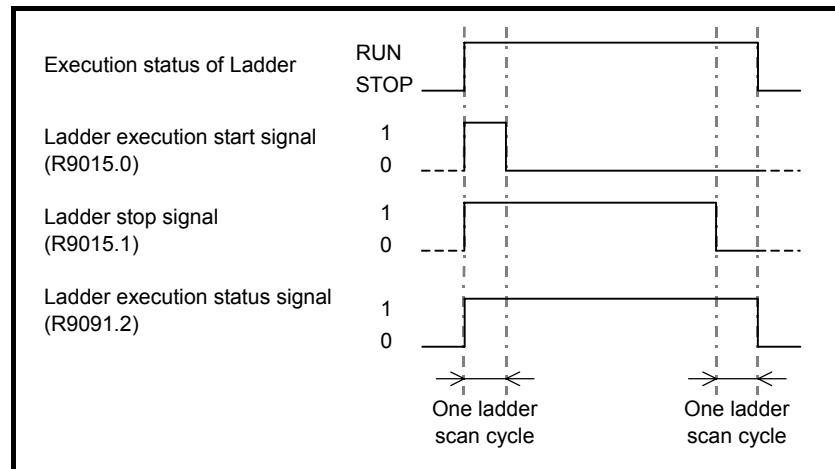
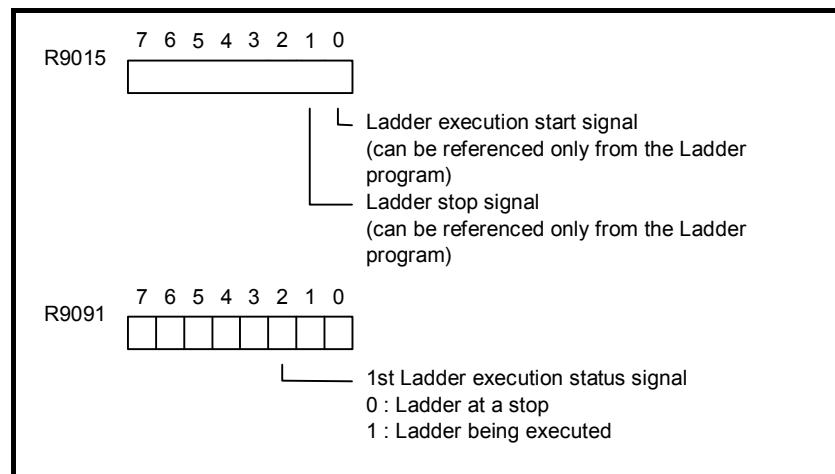
**⚠ CAUTION**

- 1 Each signal is initially OFF.
- 2 The signals R9091.0, R9091.1 are set at the beginning of the first ladder level on every cycle.
- 3 Each pulse signal (ON-OFF signal) has an error of ±8 msec (ladder execution period).

Ladder execution start signal
Ladder stop signal
Ladder execution status signal

Using the ladder execution start and stop signals in a ladder program can detect when the ladder program starts and stops.

Referencing the ladder execution status signal from an external system or program, such as the network board, C Language executor program, FOCAS2 Ethernet, or HSSB library, can detect the execution status of the ladder program.



(1) Ladder execution start signal (R9015.0)

When directed to start ladder program execution, the system software starts executing the ladder program, turns on this signal, and keeps it on for the first one scan cycle. Like R9000, this signal indicates the status of ladder execution corresponding to each ladder execution level. For this reason, this signal is securely turned on for the first one scan cycle after the start of execution no matter on what execution level the signal is referenced. This signal is turned on when:

- (a) Ladder execution begins at power turn-on.
- (b) The [RUN] soft key on the PMC screen is pressed.
- (c) FANUC LADDER-III or a ladder editing package directs the ladder to start.

Referencing this signal in a ladder program can detect when ladder execution has begun, making it possible to program preprocessing related to ladder execution.

⚠ CAUTION

Reference this signal only within a ladder program. Do not reference it from an external system or program as it indicates the status of ladder execution separately for each ladder execution level.

(2) Ladder stop signal (R9015.1)

When directed to stop ladder program execution, the system software turns off this signal and keeps it off for the last one scan before stopping ladder program execution. Like R9000, this signal indicates the status of ladder execution corresponding to each ladder execution level. For this reason, this signal is securely turned off for the last one scan before the stop of execution no matter on what execution level the signal is referenced. This signal is turned off when:

- (a) The [STOP] soft key on the PMC screen is pressed.
- (b) FANUC LADDER-III or a ladder editing package directs the ladder to stop.
- (c) On the PMC DATA I/O screen, the ladder program is loaded to the PMC.
- (d) FANUC LADDER-III or a ladder editing package stores the ladder program to the PMC.

Referencing this signal in a ladder program can detect when ladder execution stops, making it possible to program post processing related to ladder execution (that is, preprocessing for ladder execution stop). Before the ladder is stopped, for example, it is possible to put signals in a proper state for safety purposes.

⚠ CAUTION

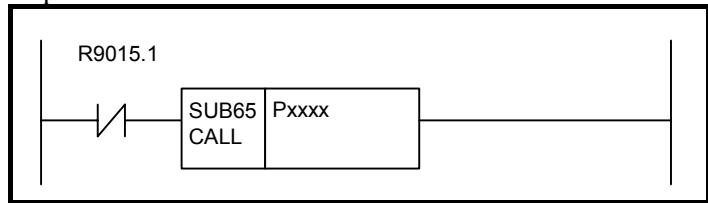
- 1 Reference this signal only within the ladder program. Do not reference it from an external system or program as it indicates the status of ladder execution separately for each ladder execution level.
- 2 If the power is turned off or a CNC system alarm occurs, ladder execution and I/O signal transfer are immediately stopped for safety purposes. In this case, therefore, this signal cannot be used.

- (3) Ladder execution status signal (R9091.2)

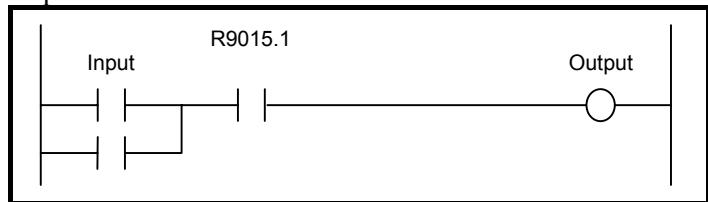
Referencing this signal from an external system or program, such as the network board, C language executor program, FOCAS2 Ethernet, or HSSB library, can detect the execution status of the ladder program.

- (4) Example of using the signals

- (a) Example of calling a subprogram just before the ladder stops

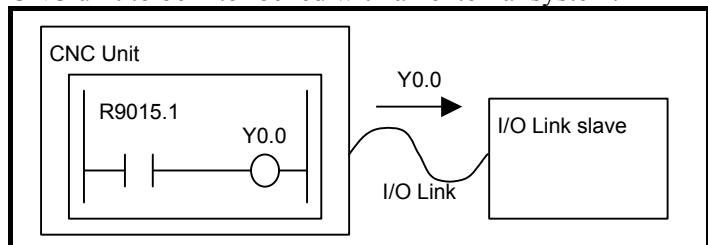


- (b) Example of forcibly turning off an output signal programmed on the first ladder level just before the ladder stops



- (c) Example of sending an execution-in-progress signal to the outside

Outputting the status of this signal as the DO signal (output address from the PMC) assigned to the I/O Link causes the CNC unit to be interlocked with an external system.



4.2 PMC SPECIFICATIONS

4.2.1 Basic Specifications

Table 4.2.1 (a) Basic specifications of each PMC path

| Function | 0i-D PMC | 0i-D / 0i Mate-D PMC/L |
|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Programming language | Ladder Function block (Note4) | Ladder Function block (Note4) |
| Number of ladder levels | 3 | 2 (Note1) |
| Level 1 execution period | 8 msec | 8 msec |
| Processing power | | |
| • Basic instruction processing speed | 25 nsec/step | 1 μ sec/step |
| Program capacity (Note2) | | |
| • Ladder | Up to about 32,000 steps | Up to about 8,000 steps |
| • Symbol & Comment | At least 1KB | At least 1KB |
| • Message | At least 8KB | At least 8KB |
| Instructions | | |
| • Basic instructions | 14 | 14 |
| • Functional instructions (Note3) | 93 (105) | 92 (105) |
| Instructions(option) | | |
| • Basic instructions | 24 | 24 |
| • Functional instructions (Note3) | 218 (230) | 217 (230) |
| CNC interface | | |
| • Inputs (F) | 768 bytes \times 2 | 768 bytes |
| • Outputs (G) | 768 bytes \times 2 | 768 bytes |
| DI/DO | | |
| • I/O Link | | |
| • Inputs (X) | Up to 2,048 points | Up to 1,024 points (Note8) |
| • Outputs (Y) | Up to 2,048 points | Up to 1,024 points (Note8) |
| Symbol & Comment (Note5) | | |
| • Number of symbol characters | 40 | 40 |
| • Number of comment characters (Note6) | 255 | 255 |
| Program storage area (Flash ROM) (Note7) | Up to 384KB | 128KB |

NOTE

- 1 A program can be created on level 3 for the compatibility with programs for other models, but it is not executed.
- 2 The maximum overall program size (including the maximum number of ladder steps, symbols/ comments, and messages) varies depending on option settings. See PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL (B-64393EN) .
- 3 For the number of functional instructions, each parenthesized number indicates the number of all functional instructions, and each non-parenthesized number, the number of valid functional instructions.
- 4 To use the Function Block function, its option is necessary for each CNC. When specifying this option, the Extended PMC Ladder Instruction Function can also be used. Because the Extended PMC Ladder Instruction Function is included in the Function Block function, it is not necessary to order the option of the Extended PMC Ladder Instruction Function separately.
- 5 These are the number for extended symbol and comment character. The number of basic symbol character is 16 and the number of comment character is 30. Refer to PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL (B-64393EN) for details
- 6 This number is the number of single-byte characters. When you use double-byte characters as a comment, the number becomes half.
- 7 The capacity of the program storage area varies depending on option settings. See PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL (B-64393EN).
- 8 Maximum input/output number of I/O link for 0*i* Mate-D is 256points/256points.

Table 4.2.1 (b) Basic specifications of each PMC Memory Type

| Function | 0i-D PMC | 0i-D / 0i Mate-D PMC/L |
|--|--|--|
| PMC Memory | | |
| • Internal relay (R) | 8,000 bytes | 1,500 bytes |
| • System Relay (R9000) | 500 bytes | 500 bytes |
| • Extra relay (E) | 10,000 bytes | 10,000 bytes |
| • Message display (A) · Display requests · Status displays | 2,000 points 2,000 points | 2,000 points 2,000 points |
| Nonvolatile memory | | |
| • Timer (T) · Variable timer · Variable timer precision (Note 1) | 500 bytes (250 pieces) 500 bytes (250 pieces) | 80 bytes (40 pieces) 80 bytes (40 pieces) |
| • Counter (C) · Variable counter · Fixed counter | 400 bytes (100 pieces) 200 bytes (100 pieces) | 80 bytes (20 pieces) 40 bytes (20 pieces) |
| • Keep relay (K) · User area · System area | 100 bytes 100 bytes | 20 bytes 100 bytes |
| • Data table (D) | 10,000 bytes | 3,000 bytes |
| Functional instructions | | |
| • Variable timers (TMR) | 250 pieces | 40 pieces |
| • Fixed timers (TMRB/TMRBF) | 500 pieces | 100 pieces |
| • Variable counters (CTR) | 100 pieces | 20 pieces |
| • Fixed counters (CTRB) | 100 pieces | 20 pieces |
| • Rising/Falling edge detection (DIFU/DIFD) | 1,000 pieces | 256 pieces |
| • Labels (LBL) | 9,999 pieces | 9,999 pieces |
| • Subprograms (SP) | 5,000 pieces | 512 pieces |

NOTE

- 1 This area is used to specify the precision of the variable timer. Do not use this area in user programs.

Table 4.2.1 (c) PMC Address list (1)

| Signals | Symbol | 0i-D PMC | 0i-D / 0i Mate-D PMC/L |
|--|--------|--|--|
| Input signal to the PMC from the machine | X | X0~X127 X200~X327 X400~X527 (Note1) X600~X727 (Note1) X1000~X1127(Note1) | X0~X127 X200~X327(Note1) X1000~X1127 (Note1) |
| Output signal from the PMC to the machine | Y | Y0 ~ Y127 Y200 ~ Y327 Y400 ~ Y527(Note1) Y600 ~ Y727(Note1) Y1000 ~ Y1127 (Note1) | Y0 ~ Y127 Y200 ~ Y327(Note1) Y1000 ~ Y1127 (Note1) |
| Input signal to the PMC from the CNC | F | F0 ~ F767 F1000 ~ F1767 F2000 ~ F2767(Note2) F3000 ~ F3767(Note2) F4000 ~ F4767(Note2) F5000 ~ F5767(Note2) F6000 ~ F6767(Note2) F7000 ~ F7767(Note2) F8000 ~ F8767(Note2) F9000 ~ F9767(Note2) | F0 ~ F767 F1000 ~ F1767(Note2) |
| Output signal from the PMC to the CNC | G | G0 ~ G767 G1000 ~ G1767 G2000 ~ G2767(Note2) G3000 ~ G3767(Note2) G4000 ~ G4767(Note2) G5000 ~ G5767(Note2) G6000 ~ G6767(Note2) G7000 ~ G7767(Note2) G8000 ~ G8767(Note2) G9000 ~ G9767(Note2) | G0 ~ G767 G1000 ~ G1767(Note2) |
| Internal relay | R | R0 ~ R7999 | R0 ~ R1499 |
| System relay | R | R9000 ~ R9499 | R9000 ~ R9499 |
| Extra relay | E | E0 ~ E9999 | E0 ~ E9999 |
| Message display -Display request -Display status | A | A0 ~ A249 A9000 ~ A9249 | A0 ~ A249 A9000 ~ A9249 |
| Timer -Variable timer -Variable timer precision (Note3) | T | T0 ~ T499 T9000 ~ T9499 | T0 ~ T79 T9000 ~ T9079 |
| Counter -Variable counter -Fixed counter | C | C0 ~ C399 C5000 ~ C5199 | C0 ~ C79 C5000 ~ C5039 |

Table 4.2.1 (d) PMC Address list (2)

| Signals | Symbol | 0i-D PMC | 0i-D / 0i Mate-D PMC/L |
|--|--------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| Keep relay -User area -System area | K | K0 ~ K99 K900 ~ K999 | K0 ~ K19 K900 ~ K999 |
| Data table | D | D0 ~ D9999 | D0 ~ D2999 |
| Label | L | L1 ~ L9999 | L1 ~ L9999 |
| Subprogram | P | P1 ~ P5000 | P1 ~ P512 |

NOTE

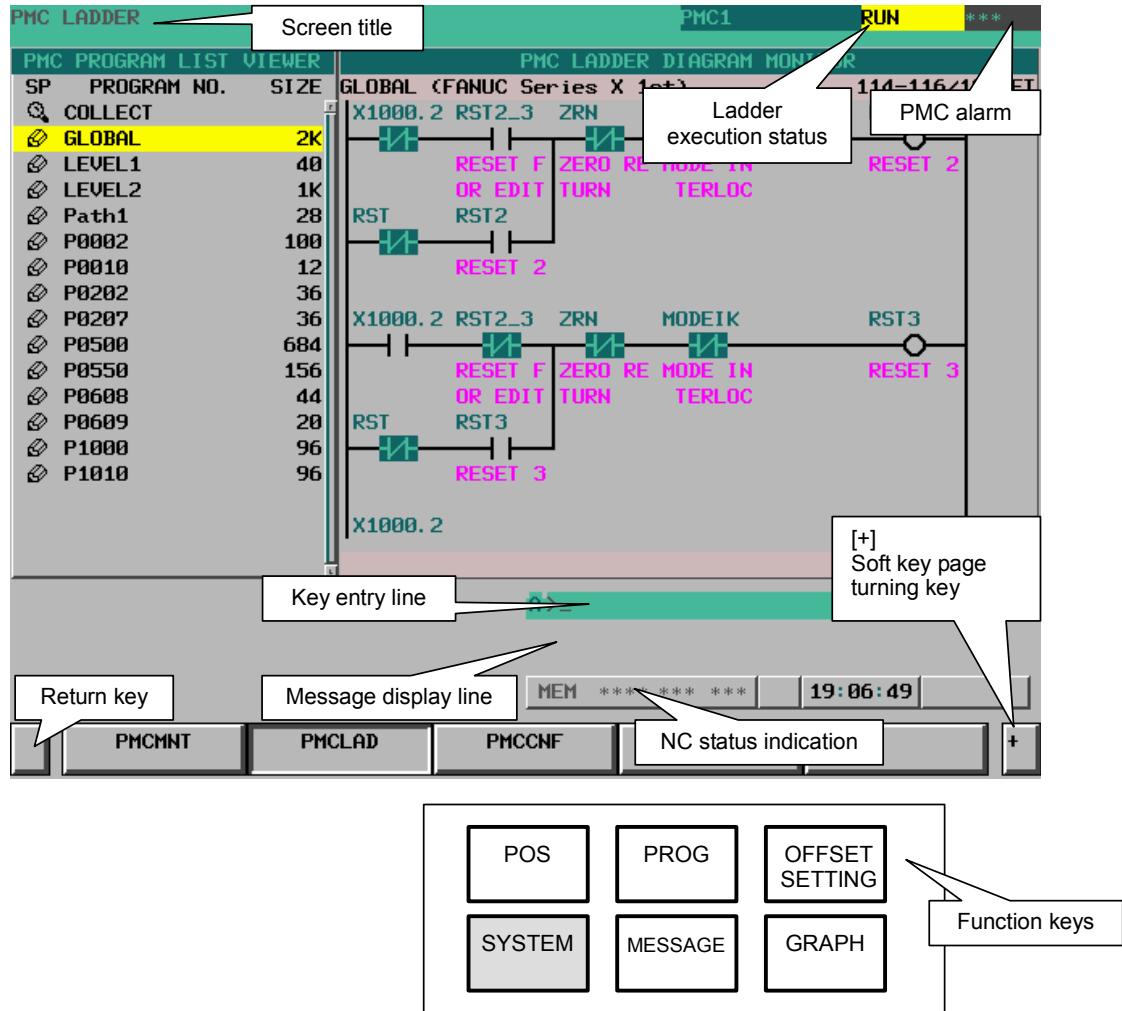
- 1 This area is reserved for PMC management software. No I/O can be allocated in this area. Do not use it in user programs.
- 2 This area is reserved for PMC management software. Do not use it in user programs.
- 3 This area is used to specify the precision of a variable timer.
 - Don't modify the value of timer and precision except for writing same value when working the timer.
 - Don't set the value other than the following range.
 - If above rules are violated, the working of the timer is not guaranteed.
 - Other than the range from T9000 to T9999 are reserved.

The value of precision

- 0: Default (8msec or 48msec)
- 1: 1msec
- 2: 10msec
- 3: 100msec
- 4: 1sec
- 5: 1min

4.3 OPERATING THE PMC SCREEN

The basic configuration of the PMC screen is described below.



- Screen title: Displays the name of a specific submenu of the PMC.
 - Ladder execution status: Displays the execution status of the ladder program.
 - PMC alarm: Indicates whether any PMC alarm is occurring.
 - PMC path: Displays the currently selected PMC.
 - Key entry line: Line for entering a numerical value or character key string.
 - Message display line: Displays an error or warning message.
 - NC status indication: Displays the NC mode, the execution status of the NC program, the currently selected NC path number.

- Return key: Used to switch from the PMC operation menu to a specific PMC submenu or from a specific PMC submenu to the main menu of the PMC.
- Soft key page turning key: Used to turn soft key pages.

About the PMC screen

When you press the  function key and then turn the soft key page by pressing the [+] soft key, the main menu of the PMC is displayed.

The PMC main menu offers the following three types of submenus, which are respectively used for specific purposes.

- PMC Maintenance ([PMCMNT] screen)
- PMC Ladder ([PMCLAD] screen)
- PMC Configuration ([PMCCNF] screen)

Each of these PMC submenus is explained below.

(1) PMC Maintenance menu

This menu displays the screens related to the maintenance of the PMC, such as those for PMC signal status monitoring and traces and for PMC data display and editing.

(2) PMC Ladder menu

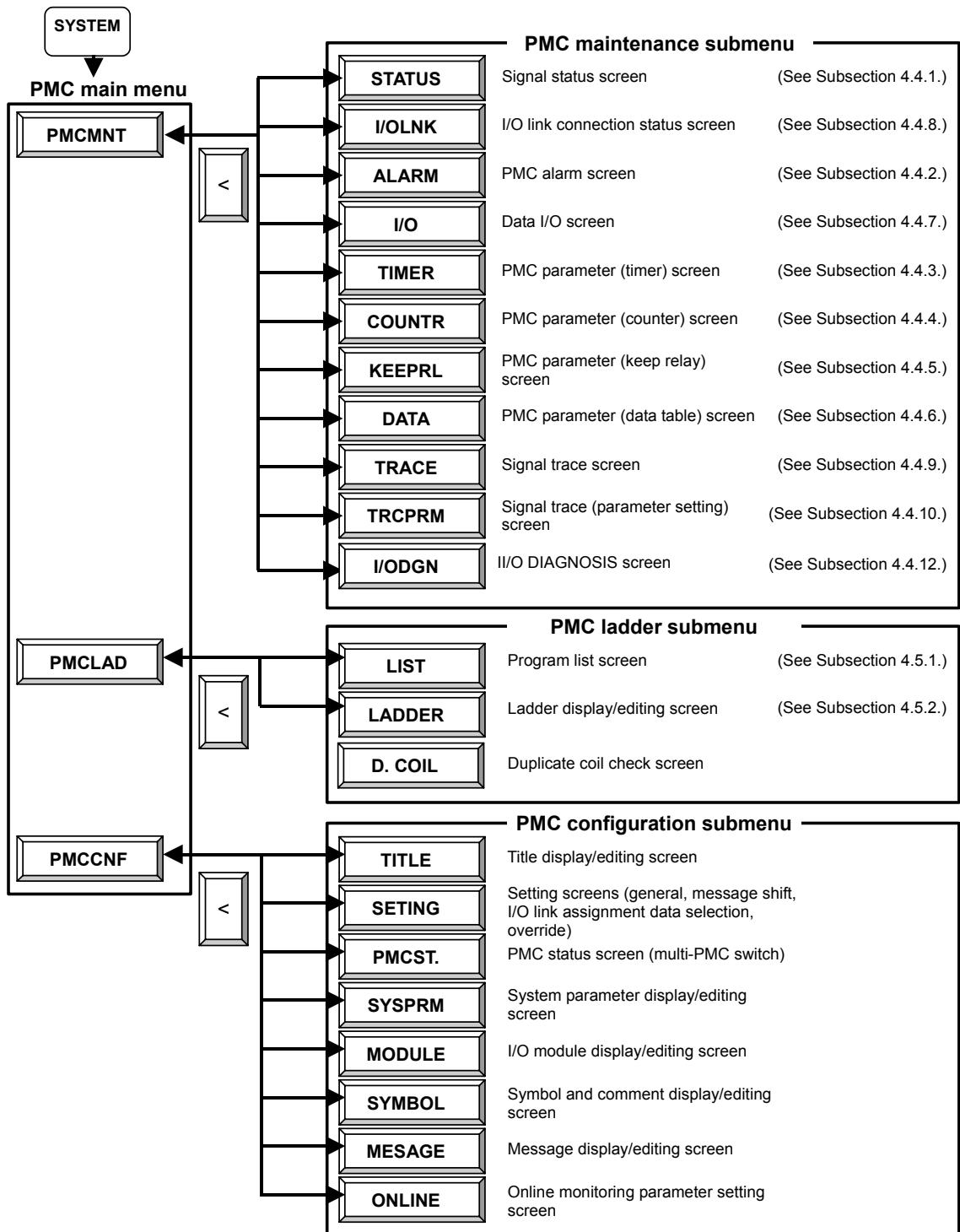
This menu displays the screens related to the display and editing of the ladder program.

(3) PMC Configuration menu

This menu displays the screens related to the display and editing of the data other than the ladder constituting the sequence program, as well as the screen for setting the PMC functions.

This manual briefly describes the screen of each of the PMC maintenance and PMC ladder menus. For detailed descriptions and the PMC configuration menu, refer to "PMC Programming Manual (B-64393EN)."

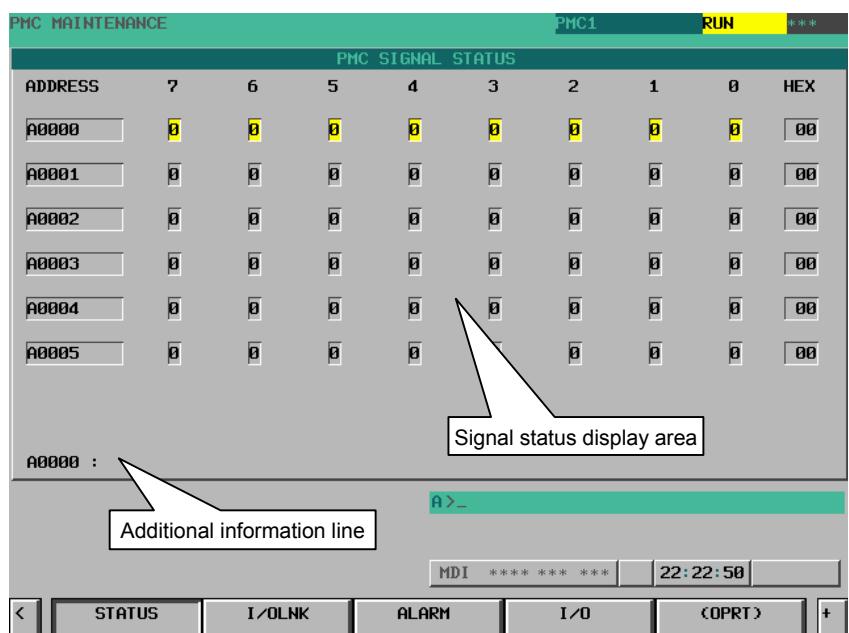
4.3.1 Transition of the PMC Screens



4.4 PMC DIAGNOSIS AND MAINTENANCE SCREENS ([PMCMNT])

4.4.1 Monitoring PMC Signal Status ([STATUS] Screen)

The SIGNAL STATUS screen displays the data at all addresses specified in the program. The data of each address consists of a bit pattern ("0"s and/or "1"s) and a hexadecimal or decimal number at the rightmost position on a byte-by-byte basis.



The additional information line at the bottom of the screen displays the symbol and comment of the address on which the cursor is placed. When the cursor is placed on a byte, the byte symbol and comment are displayed.

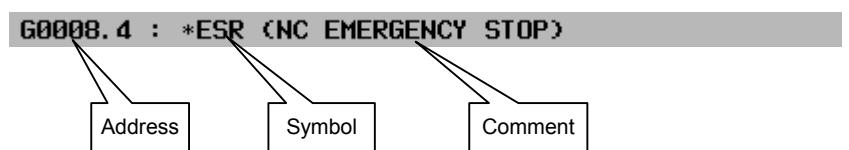


Table contents

- ADDRESS: Address referenced by a sequence program
- 0 to 7: Data at each bit position
- HEX: Display of each byte in hexadecimal
- DEC: Display of each byte in decimal

Operation procedure

- (1) Press the [STATUS] soft key. The screen shown above appears.

- (2) Key in an address whose data to be displayed, then press the [SEARCH] soft key.
- (3) The data starting at the input address is displayed as a bit pattern.
- (4) To display the data at another address, press the cursor keys, page keys, or [SEARCH] soft key.
- (5) To modify the status of a signal, switch to the forced I/O screen by pressing the [FORCE] soft key.

NOTE

The [FORCE] soft key is displayed and usable when the forced I/O function is enabled. For details, see PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL (B-64393EN).

- (6) On the forced I/O screen, an overridden X signal or Y signal is prefixed by a greater-than sign (>) to indicate the setting of override.

| ADDRESS | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | HEX |
|---------|---|----|---|---|----|---|----|---|-----|
| x0000 | 0 | >1 | 0 | 1 | >0 | 0 | >0 | 0 | 50 |

Soft keys on the Signal Status screen

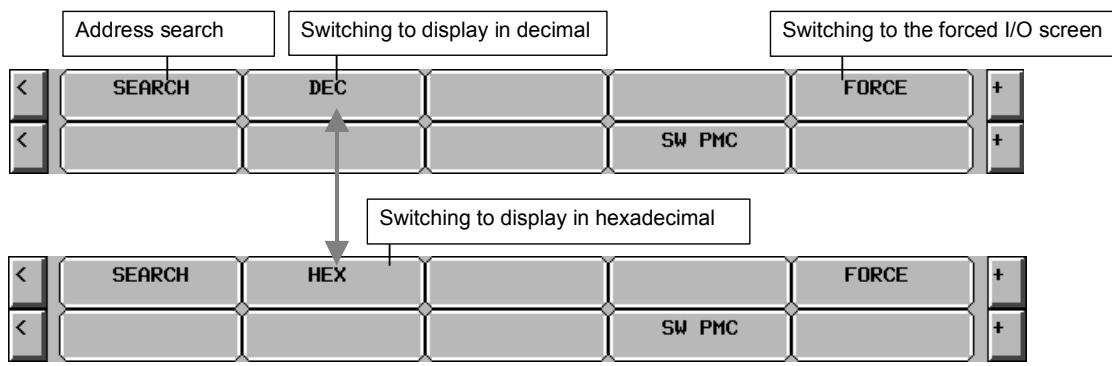
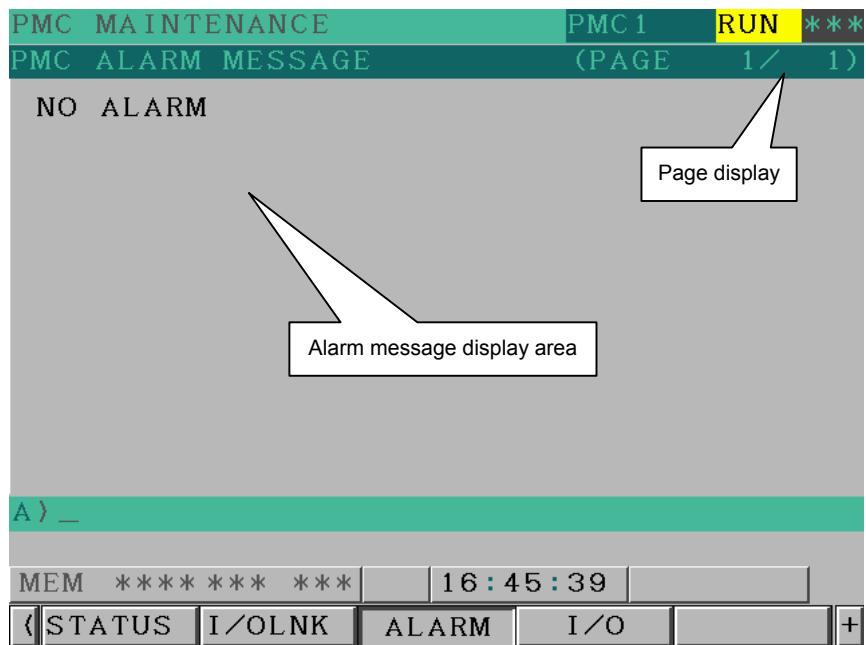


Fig. 4.4.1 (a) Soft keys on the SIGNAL STATUS screen

4.4.2 Checking PMC Alarms ([ALARM] Screen)

On this screen, an alarm message output from the PMC is displayed. To move to the PMC alarm screen, press the [ALARM] soft key.



In the alarm message display area, an alarm message output from the PMC is displayed. When many alarm messages are output to two or more pages, the page keys can be used to switch from one page to another.

In the page display area to the right of the title, the number of the page currently displaying messages is indicated.

For information about messages displayed, see Appendix A "Alarm List."

4.4.3 Setting and Displaying Variable Timers ([TIMER] Screen)

This screen is used to set and display timer values for functional instruction variable timers (TMR:SUB 3). This screen can be used in one of two modes: the simple display mode and the comment display mode. To move to the TIMER screen, press the [TIMER] soft key.

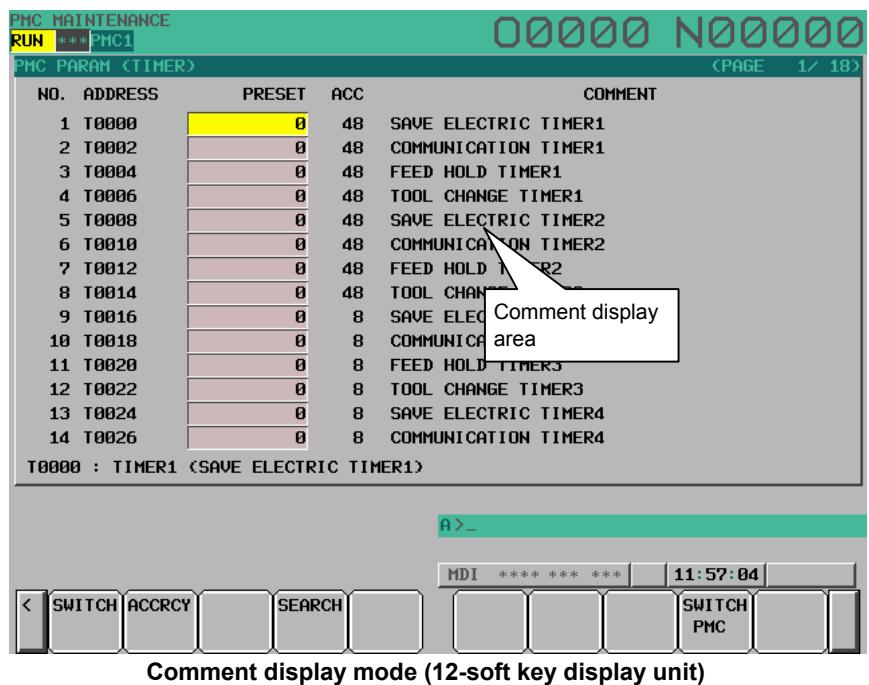
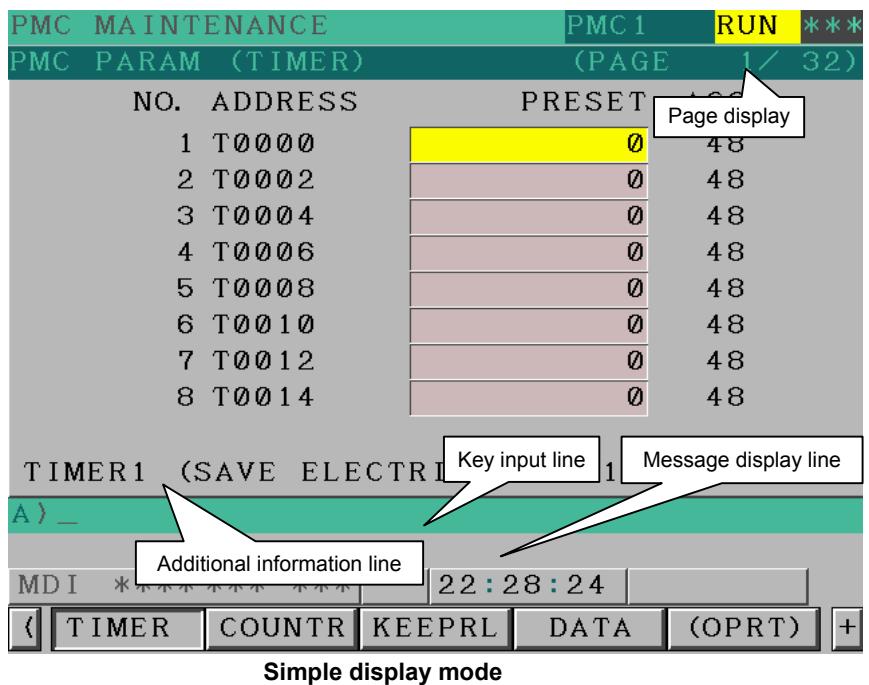


Table contents

- NO.: Timer number specified for a functional instruction timer.
- ADDRESS: Address referenced by a sequence program
- PRESET: Timer setting value
- ACC: Timer accuracy
- COMMENT: T address comment

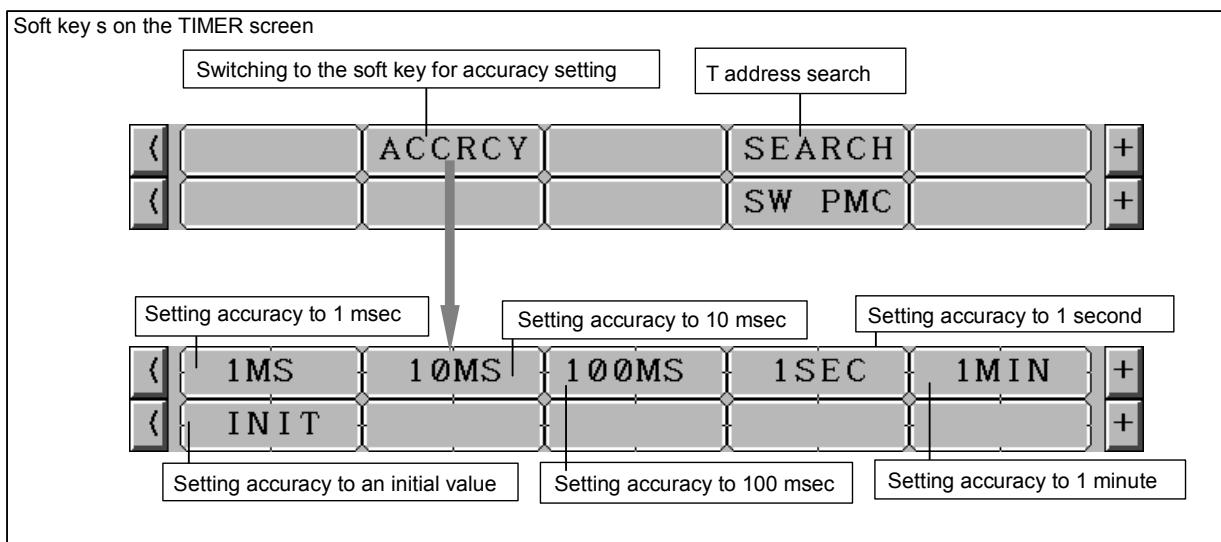
In the PRESET column, timer setting values are displayed. When the timer accuracy is 8, 48, 1, 10, or 100 msec, only a numeric value is displayed. When the timer accuracy is the second or minute, a time value is displayed using H, M, and S with the separator "_" used to delimit one unit from another as follows:

aaH_bbM_ccS

In the ACC column, timer accuracy values are displayed. The table below indicates the time setting values and notation of each accuracy value.

| Timer No. | Accuracy notation | Minimum time setting | Maximum time setting |
|-----------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1 to 8 | 48 (initial value) | 48 msec | 1572.8 seconds |
| 9 to 250 | 8 (initial value) | 8 msec | 262.1 seconds |
| 1 to 250 | 1 | 1 msec | 32.7 seconds |
| 1 to 250 | 10 | 10 msec | 327.7 seconds |
| 1 to 250 | 100 | 100 msec | 54.6 minutes |
| 1 to 250 | S | 1 second | 546 minutes |
| 1 to 250 | M | 1 minute | 546 hours |

The additional information line at the bottom of the screen displays the symbol and comment of the address on which the cursor is placed.



4.4.4 Setting and Displaying Counter Values ([COUNTR] Screen)

This screen is used to set and display the maximum and minimum counter values for functional instruction counters (CTR: SUB 5). This screen can be used in one of two modes: the simple display mode and the comment display mode. To move to the COUNTER screen, press the [COUNTR] soft key.

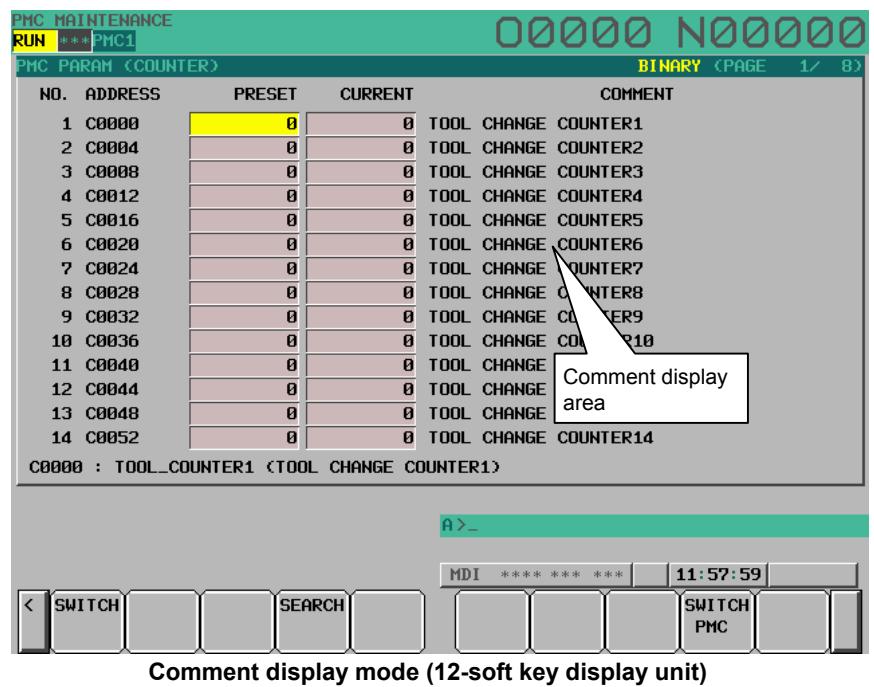
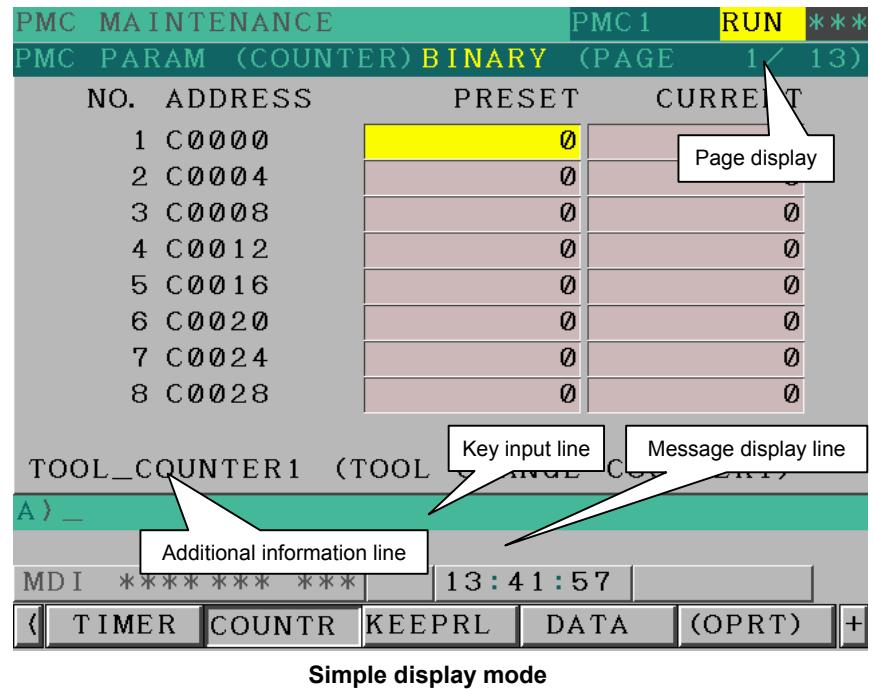


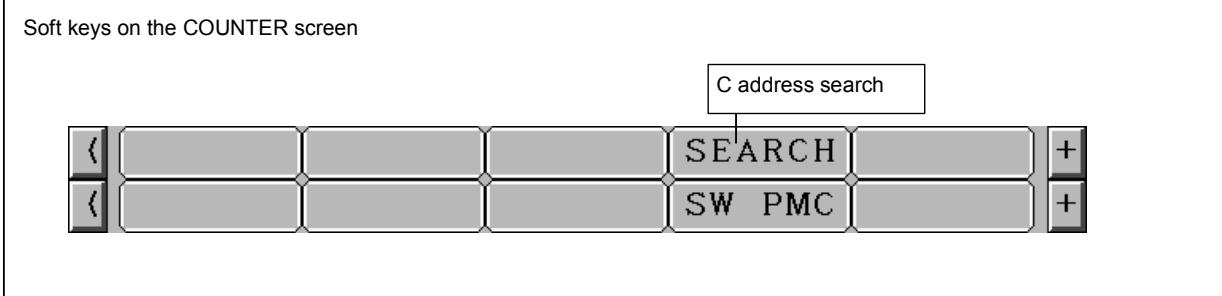
Table contents

- NO.: Counter number specified for a functional instruction counter
- ADDRESS: Address referenced by a sequence program
- PRESET: Maximum counter value (a minimum counter value is specified by a counter instruction)
- CURRENT: Current counter value
- COMMENT: Comment on the C address of a setting value

The additional information line at the bottom of the screen displays the symbol and comment of the address on which the cursor is placed. If the cursor is placed on a PRESET value, the symbol and comment of the address of the PRESET value are displayed. If the cursor is placed on a CURRENT value, the symbol and comment of the address of the CURRENT value are displayed.

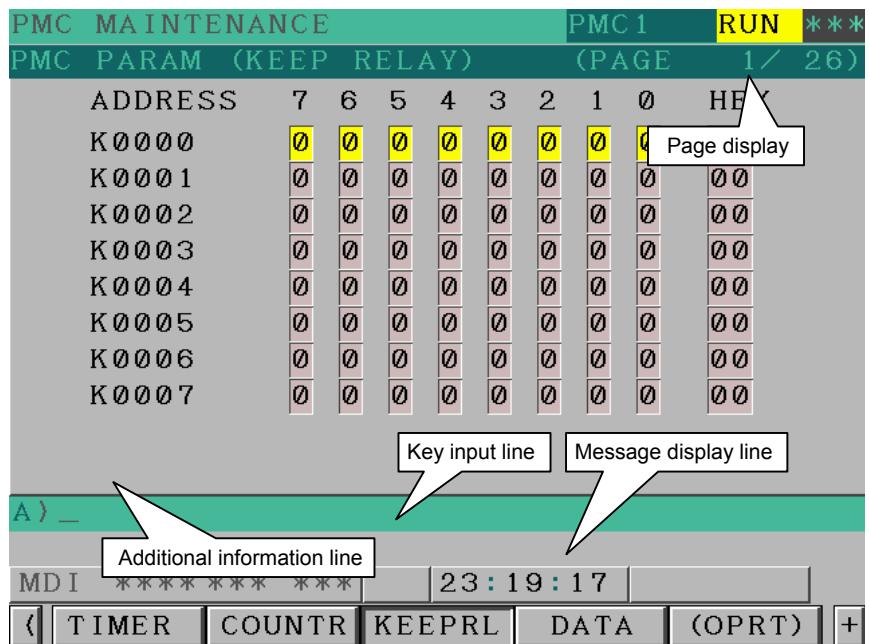
Counter types and maximum values

| Counter type | PRESET maximum value | CURRENT maximum value |
|--------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| BINARY | 32767 | 32767 |
| BCD | 9999 | 9999 |



4.4.5 Setting and Displaying Keep Relays ([KEEPRL] Screen)

This screen is used for setting and displaying the Keep Relays. To move to the KEEP RELAY screen, press the [KEEPRL] soft key.



Contents of the table

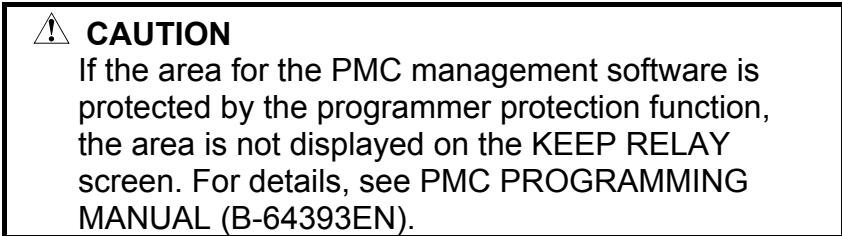
- ADDRESS: Address referred by sequence Program
 - 0 to 7: Contents of each bit
 - HEX: Value of the byte data in hexadecimal notation

The additional information line at the bottom of the screen displays the symbol and comment of the address on which the cursor is placed. When the cursor is placed on a byte, the byte symbol and comment are displayed.

Since Keep Relay is nonvolatile memory, the contents are not lost even if you turn off the power.

The Keep Relay area consists of parts as follows.

| | 0<i>i</i>-D PMC | 0<i>i</i>-D /0<i>i</i> Mate-D PMC/L |
|------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| User area | K0 to K99 | K0 to K19 |
| Area for management software | K900 to K999 | K900 to K999 |

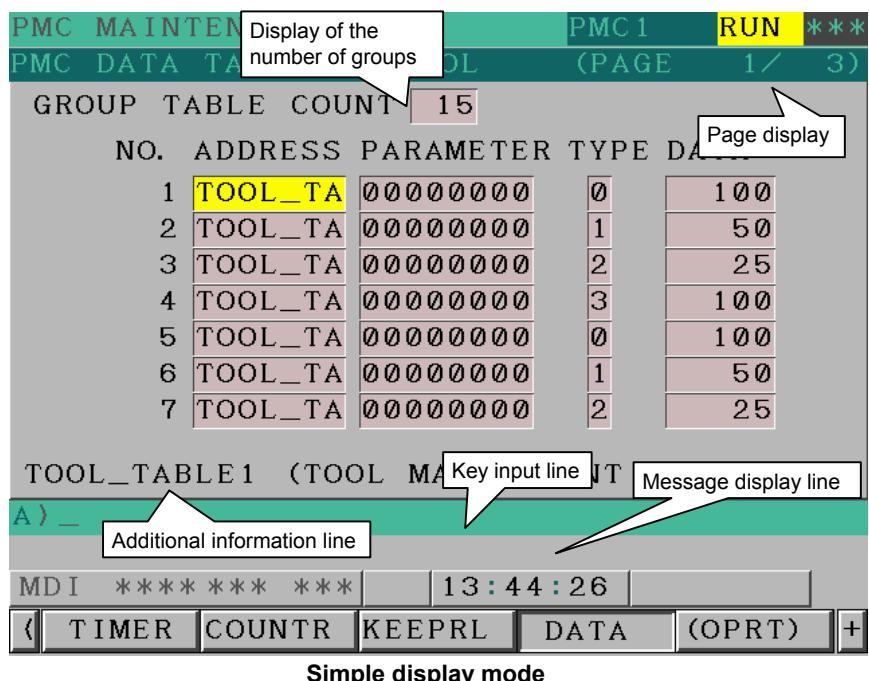


4.4.6 Setting and Displaying Data Tables ([DATA] Screen)

There are two data table types (data table control data table and data table). To move to the data screen, press the [DATA] soft key.

(1) DATA TABLE CONTROL screen ([List] screen)

Pressing the [DATA] soft key displays the DATA TABLE CONTROL screen for data table management. This screen can be used in one of two modes: the simple display mode and the comment display mode.



Simple display mode

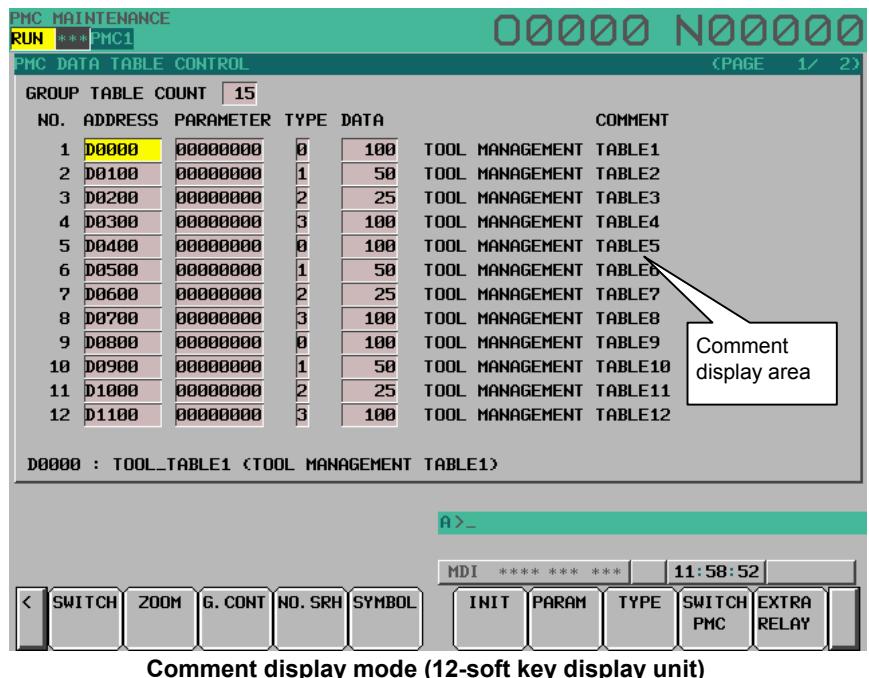


Table contents

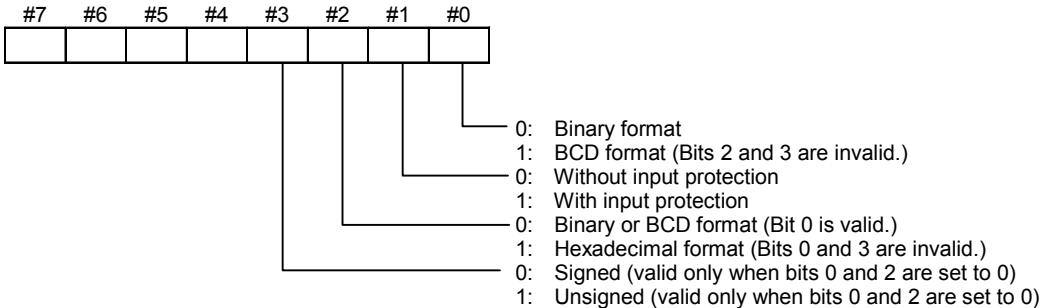
- GROUP TABLE COUNT: Number of data items in the data table
- NO.: Group number
- ADDRESS: Data table start address
- PARAMETER: Data table control parameter
- TYPE: Data length (0 = 1 byte, 1 = 2 bytes, 2 = 4 bytes, 3 = bit)
- DATA: Number of data items in each data table
- COMMENT: Comment on the start D address of each group

The additional information line at the bottom of the screen displays the symbol and comment of the address on which the cursor is placed. When the cursor is placed on the PARAMETER, TYPE, or DATA column, the current setting is displayed.

The ADDRESS column displays the start address of a data table. Multiple groups may share an address. When the [SYMBOL] soft key is pressed, the symbol of the start address is displayed.

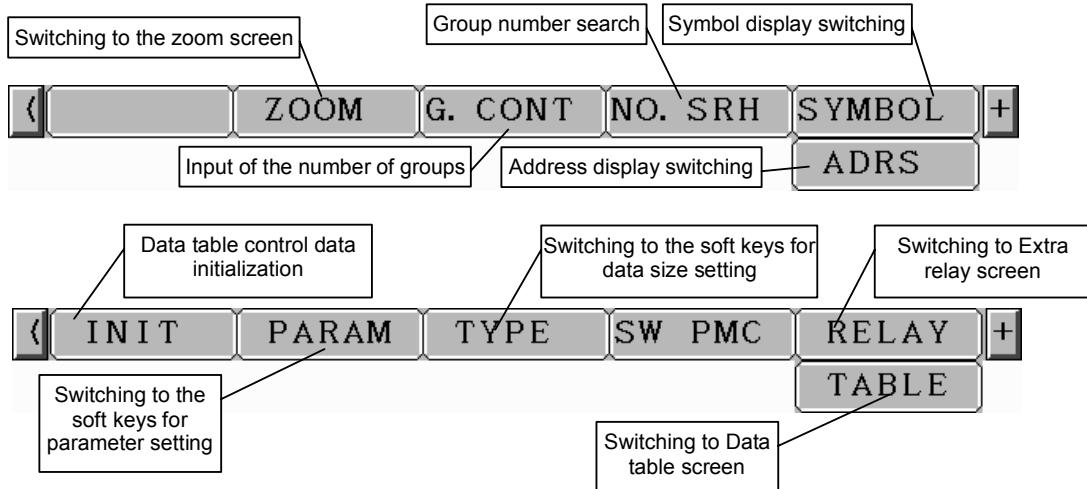
NOTE

The data table control parameters have the following meanings:

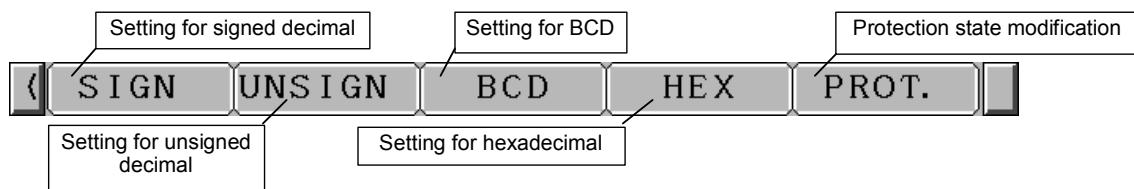
**NOTE**

- 1 When data table control data is protected by the programmer protection function, the data table control data screen is not displayed. For details, see PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL (B-64393EN).
- 2 When PMC parameters are output using the I/O screen (see Subsection 4.4.7, “Data Input/Output ([I/O] Screen)”), only the data of an address D area set in the data table control data is output from the data table screen. The data of an address D area not set in the data table control data is not output.

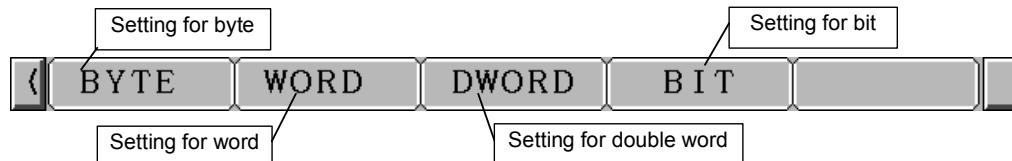
Soft keys on the DATA TABLE CONTROL screen



Soft keys for parameter setting



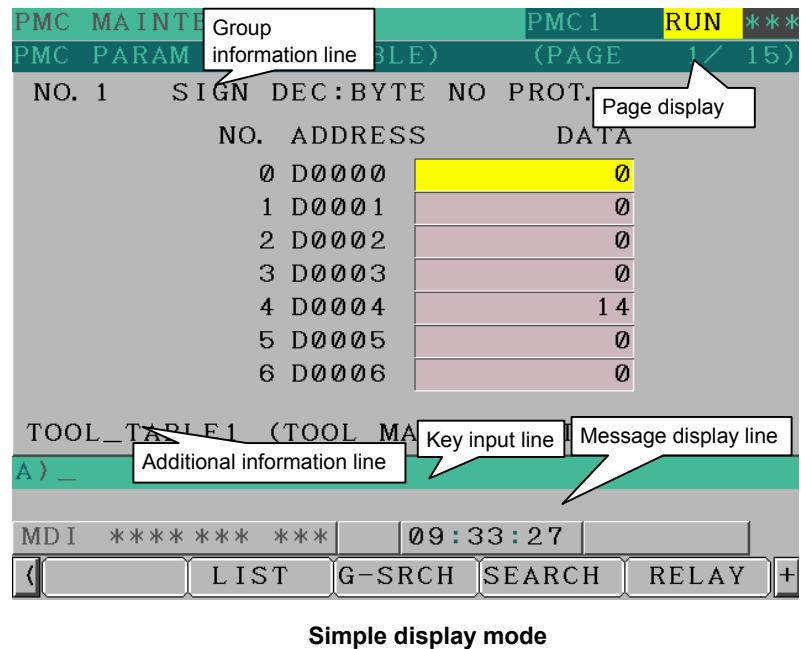
Soft keys for data size setting



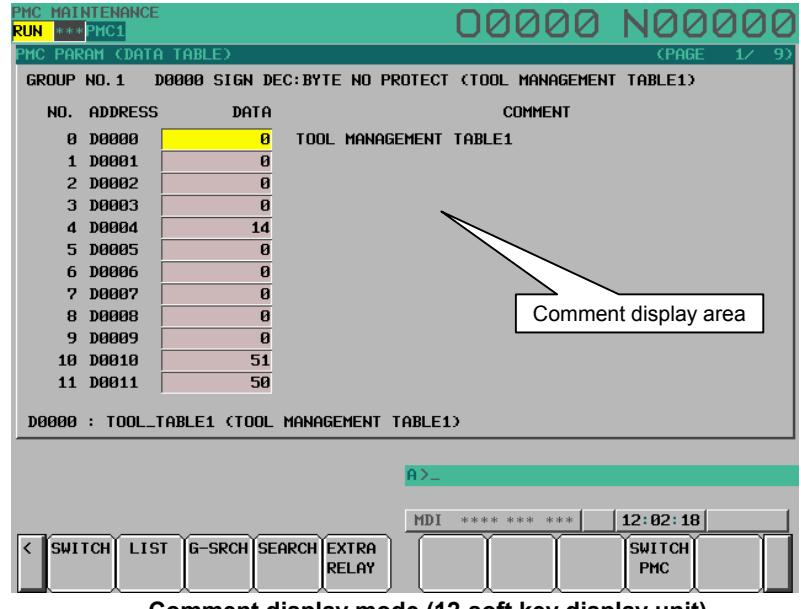
4.INTERFACE BETWEEN CNC AND PMC

(2) DATA TABLE screen ([ZOOM] screen)

If the data table control data is specified, pressing the [ZOOM] soft key on the data table control data screen displays the data table setting screen. This screen can be used in one of three modes: the simple display mode, the comment display mode, and the bit display mode.



Simple display mode



Comment display mode (12-soft key display unit)

| PMC MAINTENANCE | | | | | | | | PMC 1 | RUN | *** | |
|------------------------|---------|-----|------|-----|-------|---|---|---------------|-----|-----|--|
| PMC PARAM (DATA TABLE) | | | | | | | | (PAGE 1 / 15) | | | |
| NO. | SIGN | DEC | :BIT | NO. | PROT. | | | | | | |
| | ADDRESS | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | HEX | |
| D0300 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 | |
| D0301 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 | |
| D0302 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 | |
| D0303 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 | |
| D0304 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 | |
| D0305 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 | |
| D0306 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 | |

TOOL_TABLE4 (TOOL MANAGEMENT TABLE4)

| | | | | | |
|-----|-------------|--------------|--------|-------|---|
| A) | — | | | | |
| MDI | ***** * *** | 09 : 42 : 29 | | | |
| (| LIST | G-SRCH | SEARCH | RELAY | + |

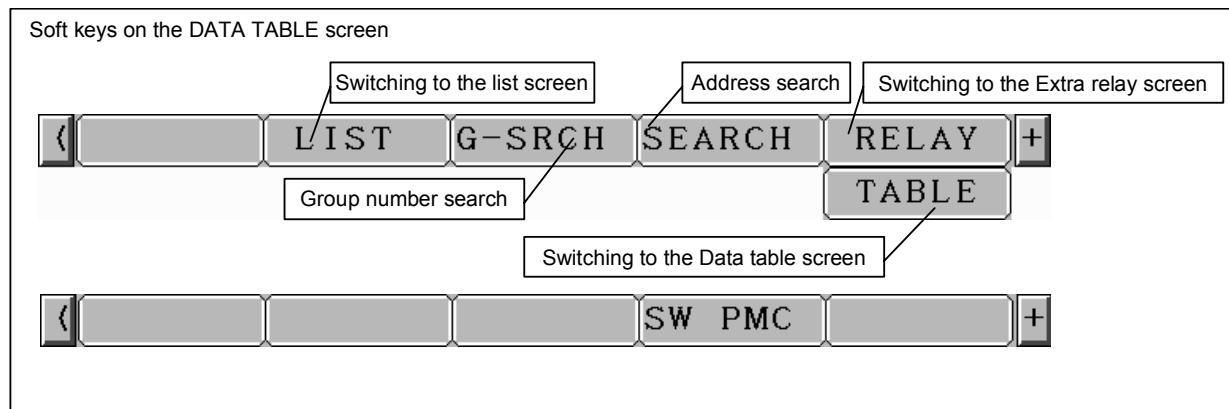
Bit display mode

Table contents

- NO.
- ADDRESS: Address used by the sequence program
- DATA: Data value of data table
- COMMENT: Comment on the D address
- 0 to 7: Data of each bit
- HEX: Display of each byte in hexadecimal

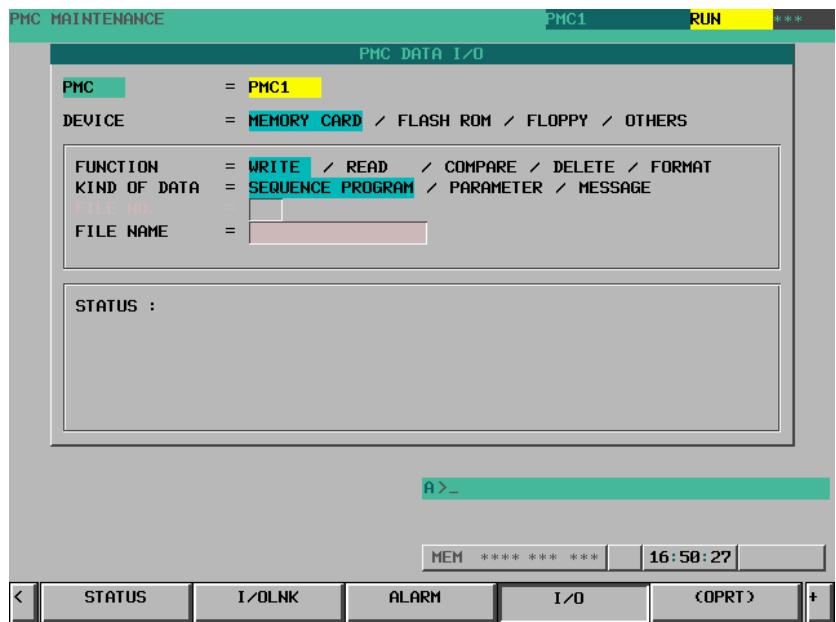
The group information line at the top of the screen displays a group number, group start address, settings, and comment on the start address.

The additional information line at the bottom of the screen displays the symbol and comment of the address on which the cursor is placed. In the bit display mode, a bit symbol and comment, or a byte symbol and comment are displayed, depending on the cursor position.



4.4.7 Data Input/Output ([I/O] Screen)

To move to the I/O screen, press the [I/O] soft key.



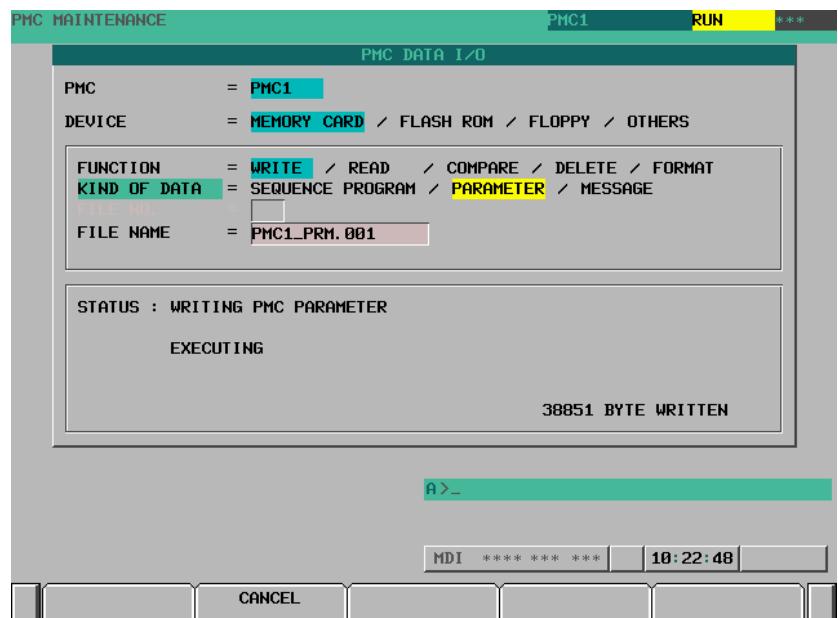
On this screen, sequence programs, PMC parameters and PMC message data for multi-language display can be written to the specified device, read from the device, and compared. The query selection cursor, which moves vertically from one question to another, is displayed, as is the option selection cursor, which moves horizontally from one option to another.

The following types of devices can be used for input/output. The desired device type can be selected by positioning the query selection cursor to "DEVICE" and moving the option selection cursor to that type.

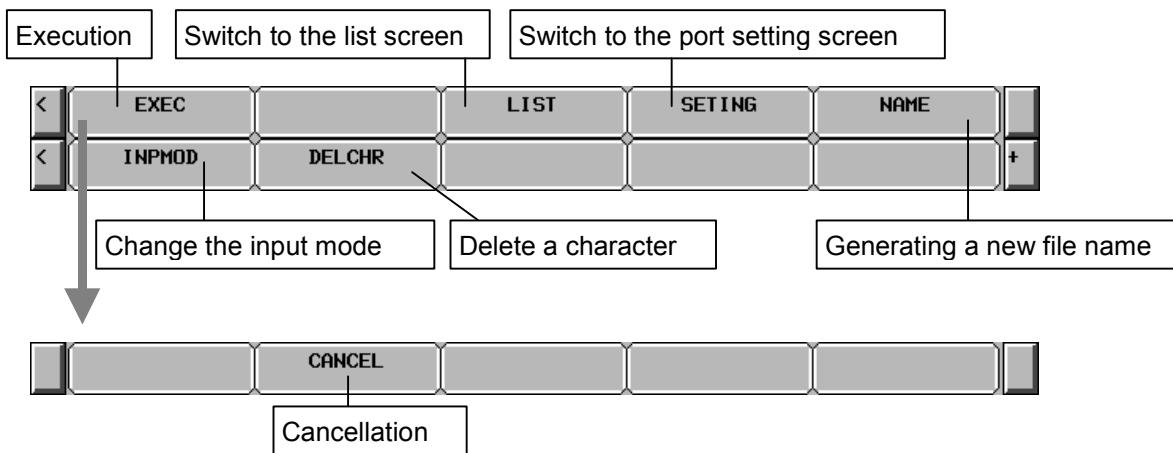
- **MEMORY CARD:** Data can be output to and input from a memory card.
- **FLASH ROM:** Data can be output to and input from flash ROM.
- **FLOPPY:** Data can be output to and input from handy files or floppy cassettes.
- **OTHERS:** Data can be output to and input from other general-purpose RS-232C input/output devices.

In STATUS in the lower part of the screen, a detailed explanation of execution and the execution status are displayed. During write, read, and comparison, the size of the data already transferred is indicated as the execution (intermediate) result.

The following gives a display example shown when PMC parameters are written to a memory card:



Soft keys on the I/O screen



4.4.8 Displaying I/O Link Connection Status ([I/OLNK] Screen)

I/O LINK MONITOR screen shows the types and the ID codes of I/O Units that are connected to I/O Link in order of Group number.

To switch the screen display to the I/O LINK MONITOR screen, press the [I/OLNK] soft key.

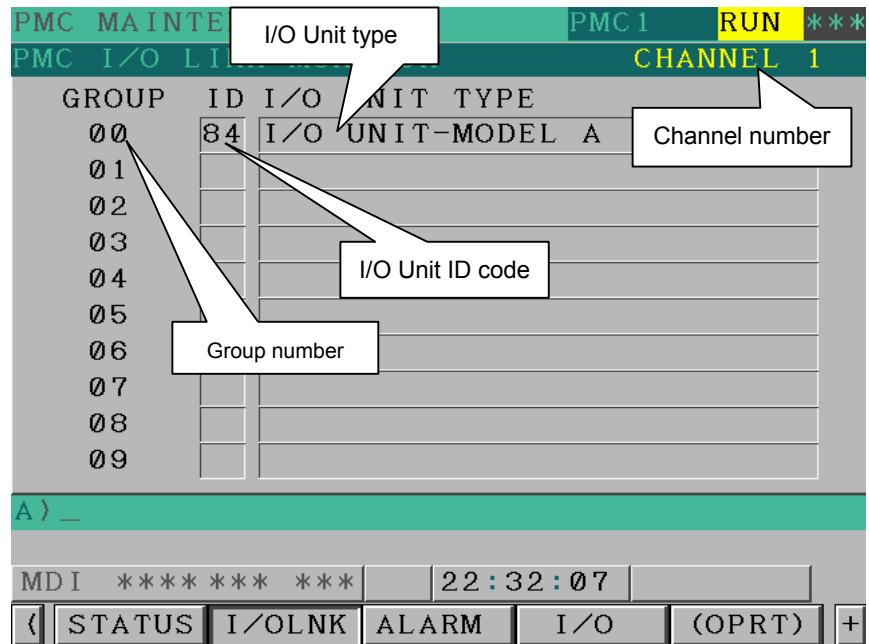


Table 4.4.8 Displayed type and true type of I/O Units

| Displayed I/O Unit | ID | True I/O Unit |
|----------------------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| CONNECTION UNIT | 80 | Connection Unit |
| OPERATOR PANEL | 82 | Connection Unit for Operators Panel |
| I/O-B3 | 83 | I/O B3 |
| I/O UNIT-MODEL A | 84 | I/O Unit-MODEL A |
| | 86 | |
| | 87 | |
| PLC SERIES 90-30 | 45 | PLC SERIES 90-30 |
| POWER MATE / I/O LINK BETA | 4A | Power Mate or I/O Link β |
| SERIES 0 | 50 | Series 0 |
| OPERATOR I/F BOARD (MPG1) | 53 | Machine Operators Panel Interface |
| LINK CONNECTION UNIT | 96 | I/O Link Connecting Unit |
| I/O UNIT-MODEL B | 9E | I/O Unit-MODEL B |
| R-J MATE | 61 | R-J Mate |
| CONNECTOR PANEL MODULE | A9 | I/O module for connector panel |
| OPERATOR PANEL A1 | AA | I/O module for operator's panel |
| OPERATOR I/F BOARD (MPG3) | 6B | Operator Interface(with MPG) |
| FRC DIF | B0 | DIF Board for ROBOCUT |
| FRC MIF | B1 | MIF Board for ROBOCUT |
| I/O CARD | B2 | I/O board |
| ROBOSHOT I/O CARD A | B3 | I/O for ROBOSHOT |
| PROCESS I/O FA | B5 | Process I/O for robot controller |
| PROCESS IO | 89 | Process I/O for robot controller |

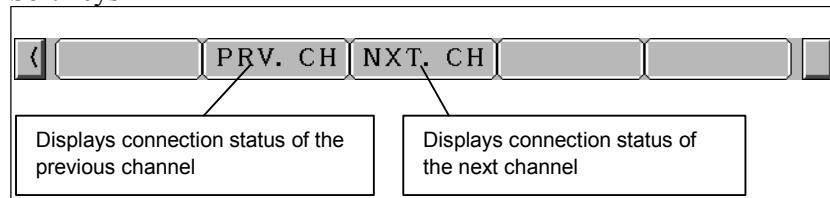
Table 4.4.8 Displayed type and true type of I/O Units

| Displayed I/O Unit | ID | True I/O Unit |
|--------------------------|----|--|
| I/O LINK ADAPTER | 8B | I/O Link adapter |
| ROBOT CONTROLLER | 52 | Controller for robot |
| GE Fanuc PLC | 54 | GE Fanuc PLC |
| OPERATOR PANEL | 95 | I/O for Series 0 |
| LASER OSCILLATOR | 97 | Laser Oscillator |
| FIXED I/O TYPE A | 98 | I/O for Robot Type A |
| FIXED I/O TYPE B | 99 | I/O for Robot Type B |
| AS-I CONVERTER | 77 | AS-i Converter |
| OPERATOR PANEL B | A8 | I/O Module(for Operator Panel 48/32) |
| MACHINE OPERATOR PANEL A | A8 | I/O Module(for Machine Operator Panel of 0 Type) |
| CONNECTION UNIT C1 (MPG) | A8 | Connection Unit C1(with MPG) |
| MACHINE OPERATOR PANEL B | A8 | I/O Module (for Machine Operator Panel) |
| I/O MODULE WITH LCD | A8 | LCD display embedded I/O |
| UNKNOWN UNIT | - | Unknown I/O Unit |

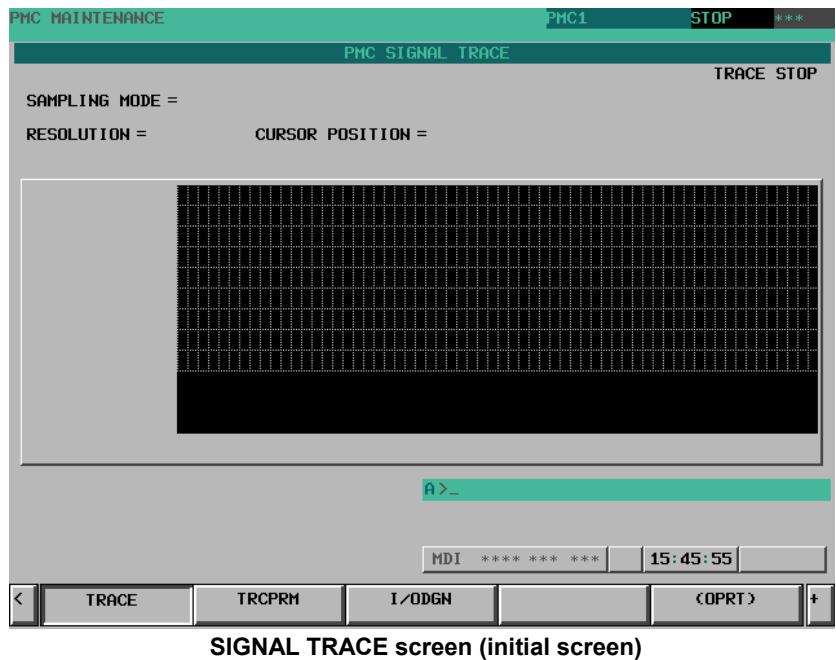
⚠ CAUTION

- 1 IDs other than those for the I/O units listed in Table 4.4.8 represent undefined units.
- 2 I/O Units not for this CNC are written in Table 4.4.8.

Soft keys



4.4.9 Signal Trace Function ([TRACE] Screen)



Before trace operation can be executed, the trace parameters must be set. Press the [TRCPRM] soft key to switch the screen display to the trace parameter setting screen.

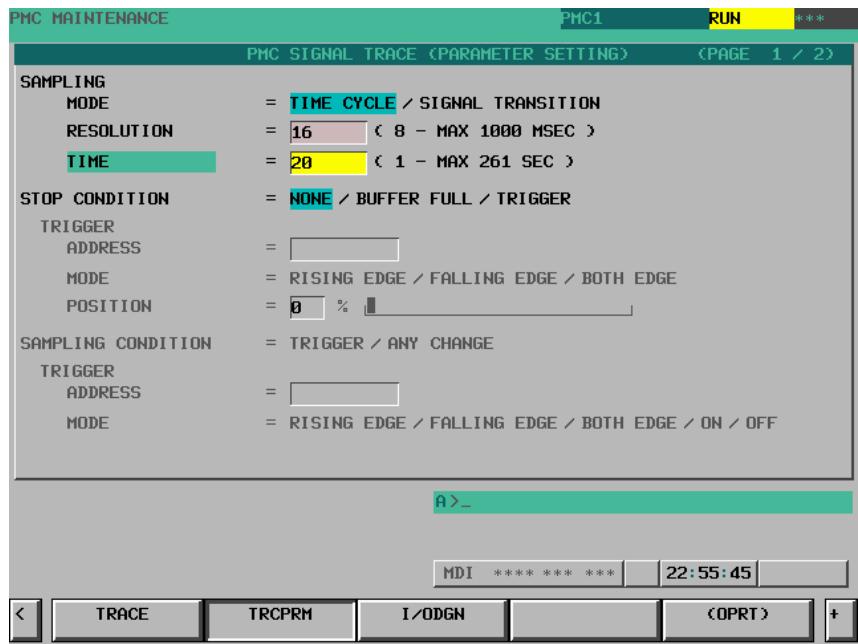
By setting the PMC setting screen, the trace function can be automatically started after the power is turned on. In this case as well, the trace parameters must be set beforehand.

NOTE

For the setting to automatically start the trace function after the power is turned on, see Subsection 4.4.11.2.

4.4.10 Setting of Trace Parameter ([TRCPRM] Screen)

On the trace parameter setting screen, a sampling condition can be set. The screen consists of two pages. Use the page keys to switch between the pages.



Trace parameter setting screen (first page)

(a) SAMPLING/ MODE

Determines the sampling mode.

- TIME CYCLE: Samples at every specified cycle time.
- SIGNAL TRANSITION: Monitors the signal at a set cycle and samples when the signal makes a transition.

(b) SAMPLING/ RESOLUTION

The resolution of sampling is inputted. The default value is the minimum sampling resolution (msec), which varies depending on the CNC.

Setting range: Minimum sampling resolution to 1000 (msec)

An input value is rounded off to a multiple of the minimum sampling resolution (msec) which is closest to but not greater than the input value.

(c) SAMPLING/ TIME

This parameter is displayed when "TIME CYCLE" is set on "SAMPLING/ MODE". The execution time of trace is inputted. The value of "SAMPLING/ RESOLUTION" or the number of specified signal address changes the range of the value that is able to input. The range is displayed on the right side.

4.INTERFACE BETWEEN CNC AND PMC**(d) SAMPLING/ FRAME**

This parameter is displayed when "SIGNAL TRANSITION" is set on SAMPLING/ MODE". The number of sampling is inputted. The value of "SAMPLING/ RESOLUTION" or the number of specified signal addresses changes the range of the value that is able to input. The range is displayed on the right side.

(e) STOP CONDITION

Determines the condition to stop the trace.

- NONE: Does not stop the tracing automatically.
- BUFFER FULL: Stops the tracing when the buffer becomes full.
- TRIGGER: Stops the tracing by trigger.

(f) STOP CONDITION/ TRIGGER/ ADDRESS

When "TRIGGER" is set on "STOP CONDITION", this parameter is enabled. Input signal address or symbol name as stop trigger.

(g) STOP CONDITION/ TRIGGER/ MODE

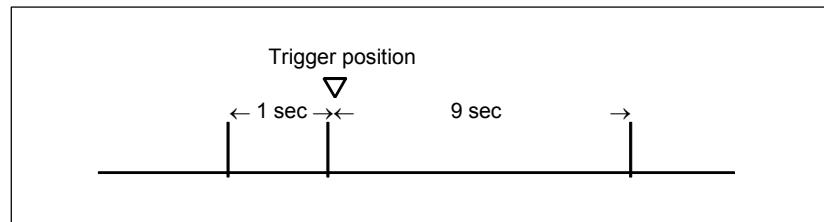
When "TRIGGER" is set on "STOP CONDITION", this parameter is enabled. Determine the trigger mode when the trace is stopped.

- RISING EDGE: Stops the tracing automatically by rising up of the trigger signal.
- FALLING EDGE: Stops the tracing automatically by falling down of the trigger signal.
- BOTH EDGE: Stops the tracing automatically by rising up or falling down of the trigger signal.

(h) STOP CONDITION/ TRIGGER/ POSITION

When "TRIGGER" is set on "STOP CONDITION", this parameter is enabled. Input the ratio of the sampling time or number which specifies the position where specified trigger condition is on. If you would like to examine the transitions of the signal before the trigger condition, you should set a big value in this parameter. If you would like to examine the transitions of the signal after the trigger condition, you should set a small value in this parameter.

Example: The case that sampling time is 10 seconds and trigger position is set as "10%".



(i) SAMPLING CONDITION

When "SIGNAL TRANSITION" is set on "TRACE MODE", this parameter is enabled.

Determine the sampling condition.

- TRIGGER: Samples the status of specified signals when the specified sampling condition is on.
- ANY CHANGE: Samples the status of specified signals when the signals change.

(j) SAMPLING CONDITION/ TRIGGER/ ADDRESS

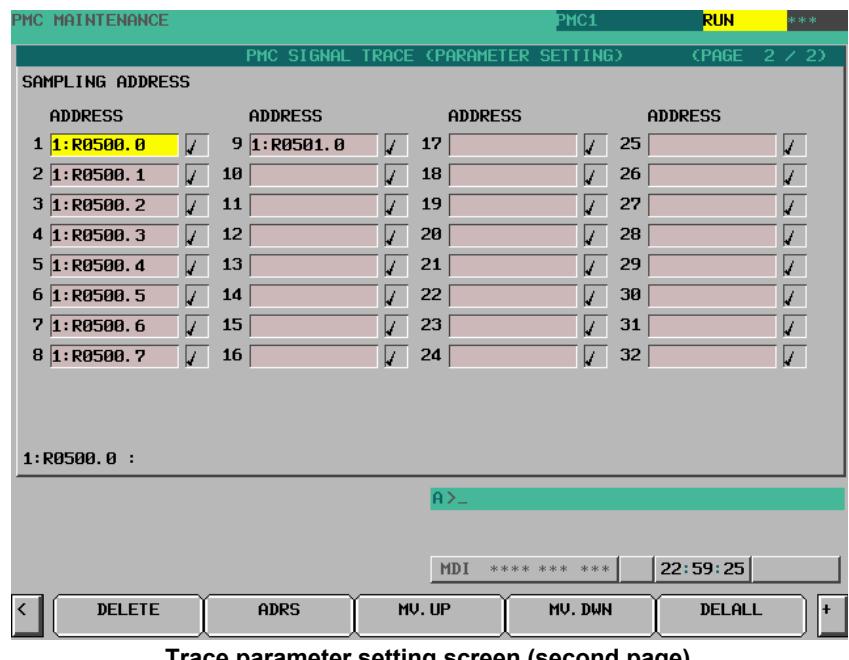
When "SIGNAL TRANSITION" is set on "TRACE MODE", and "TRIGGER" is set on "SAMPLING CONDITION", this parameter is enabled. Input signal address or symbol name as sampling trigger.

(k) SAMPLING CONDITION/ TRIGGER/ MODE

When "SIGNAL TRANSITION" is set on "TRACE MODE", and "TRIGGER" is set on "SAMPLING CONDITION", this parameter is enabled. Input trigger mode that determines the condition of specified trigger.

- RISING EDGE: Samples the status of specified signals by rising up of the trigger signal.
- FALLING EDGE: Samples the status of specified signals by falling down of the trigger signal.
- BOTH EDGE: Samples the status of specified signals by rising up or falling down of the trigger signal.
- ON: Samples the status of specified signals during the trigger signal is on.
- OFF: Samples the status of specified signals during the trigger signal is off.

In page 2 of the PARAMETER SETTING screen, you can set the addresses or symbols that should be sampled.



(a) Setting addresses

In case of inputting discrete bit addresses, any bit address can be inputted.

Moreover, when you input byte address, all bits of the address (bits 0 to 7) are set automatically. Maximum 32 points of signal address can be inputted.

NOTE

Increasing the number of the signal address changes the capacity of "SAMPLING/ TIME" or "SAMPLING/ FRAME" in page 1. If the capacity is changed, the following warning message is displayed. (The "n" on the message means the maximum value that is able to input.)

- a) In case of "TIME CYCLE" mode
"SAMPLING TIME IS REDUCED TO n SEC."
- b) In case of "SIGNAL TRANSITION" mode
"SAMPLING FRAME IS REDUCED TO n."

b) Soft keys

Soft keys on the setting screen of sampling address are as follows

- DELETE: Clears the value of the edit box on the cursor.
- SYMBOL/
ADDRESS: Changes the address display to the symbol display. However, display of the address that is not defined the symbol does not change. This soft key also changes to "ADDRESS". The following soft keys are displayed.
- MOVE UP: Exchanges the signal indicated the cursor for the signal above one line.
- MOVE DOWN: Exchanges the signal indicated the cursor for the signal below one line.
- DELETE ALL: Clears all of the value of the edit box.

c) Trigger setting

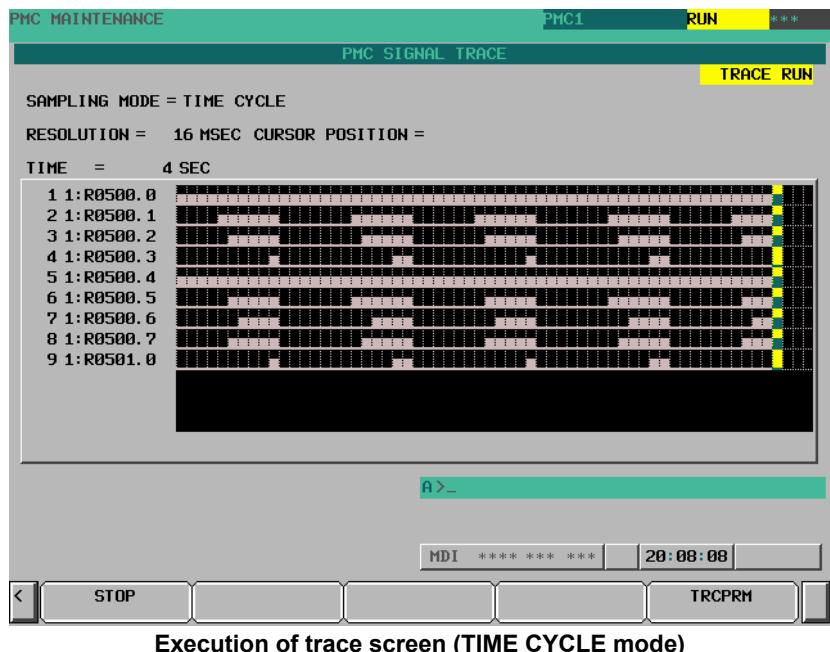
When "SIGNAL TRANSITION" is set on "TRACE MODE" and "ANY CHANGE" is set on "SAMPLING CONDITION", it can be set whether to use the setting address as the signals that should trigger the sampling in the setting signals. As for the signal address where the trigger was set, "✓" is displayed right. Soft keys on the Trigger setting screen are as follows:

- TRGON: Sets the Trigger on.
- TRGOFF: Sets the Trigger off.

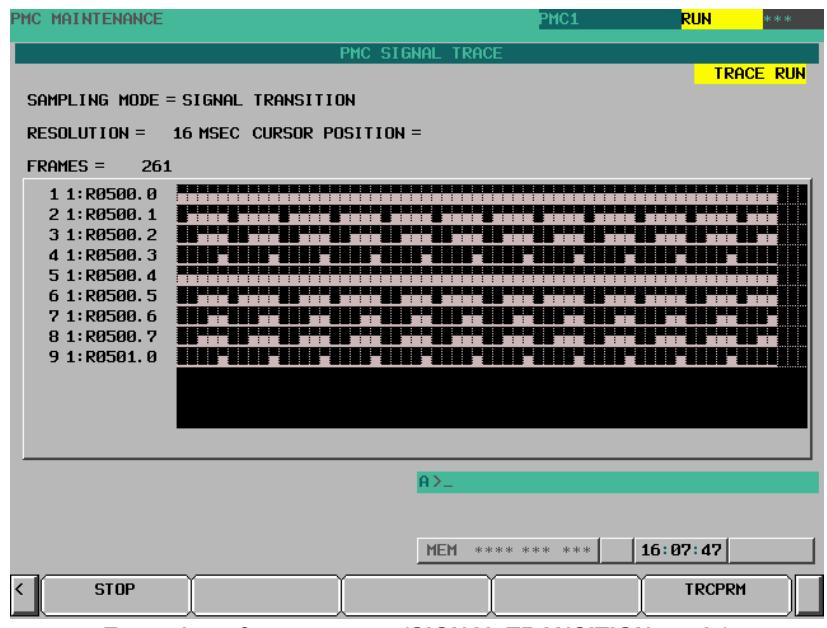
The default setting is trigger on for all signals.

4.4.11 Execution of Trace

After the trace parameters are set, a trace operation can be started by pressing the [(OPRT)] soft key and the [RUN] soft key on the SIGNAL TRACE screen. The following is the screen examples of the trace execution by "TIME CYCLE" mode and "SIGNAL TRANSITION" mode.



Execution of trace screen (TIME CYCLE mode)



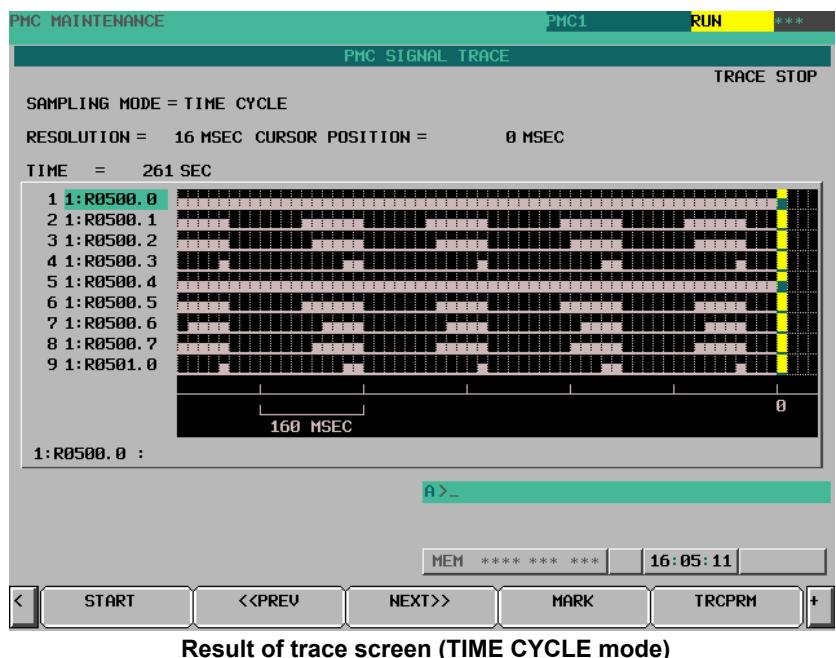
Execution of trace screen (SIGNAL TRANSITION mode)

The result of trace is immediately displayed during execution of the trace.

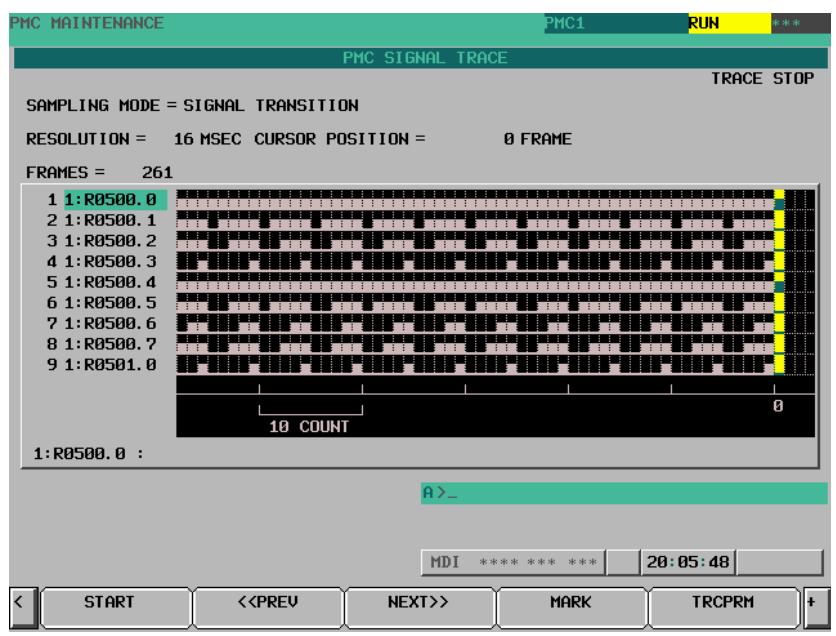
When the stop conditions that is set in parameter setting screen is satisfied the execution is finished. Pressing [STOP] soft key aborts the execution. In "SIGNAL TRANSITION" mode, graphic display is not refreshed until any signal for sampling trigger changes.

4.4.11.1 Operation after execution of trace

When the execution is finished, the result of trace is displayed. The followings are the screen examples of trace by "TIME CYCLE" and "SIGNAL TRANSITION" mode.



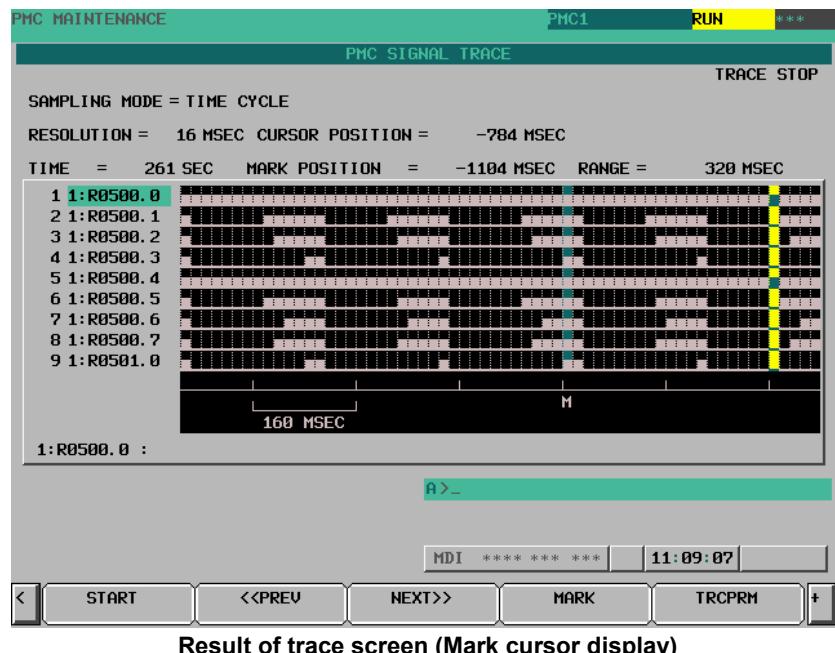
Result of trace screen (TIME CYCLE mode)



Result of trace screen (SIGNAL TRANSITION mode)

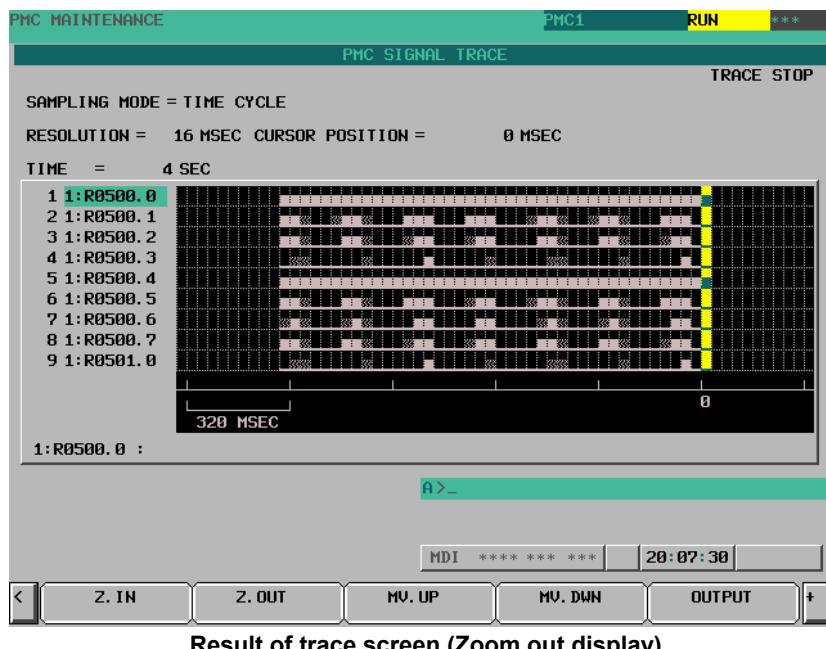
The cursor indicating current position is initially displayed on the original point (0 point). The position of the cursor is displayed in "CURSOR POSITION" in the upper of the screen. The cursor can move horizontally with the <--> or <--> key. After the execution, following operation is enabled.

- a) Scroll of screen
- Cursor up/down key and Page up/down key
Enables the vertical scroll for the specified signal
 - Cursor right/left key, [NEXT>>] soft key and [<< PREV] soft key
Enables the horizontal scroll of the graph.
- b) Automatic calculation of the selected range
- Pressing [MARK] soft key marks the current position and displays the mark cursor.
- If the mark cursor duplicates with the current position cursor, the current position cursor has priority of display. The "MARK POSITION" that shows the position of the mark cursor and "RANGE" that shows the range between the mark cursor and the current position cursor are displayed in the upper of screen.
- Moving the current position cursor changes these values. Pressing [MARK] again releases the select range mode.



c) Zoom in/Zoom out of waveform

Pressing [Z.IN] soft key magnifies the display of chart. Pressing [Z.OUT] soft key reduces the display of chart. Pressing these soft keys also change the scale value of the graduation on the graph. When trace is just finished, the default zooming level was the most magnified level. In [Z.OUT] mode, "X" is displayed as following screen example when the transitions of signal cannot be expressed accurately enough. The limitation of [Z.OUT] displays all of result of the trace in one page.



d) Exchange of sampling signal

Pressing [MV.UP] soft key exchanges the signal indicated by the signal cursor for the signal one line above. Pressing [MV.DWN] soft key exchanges the signal indicated by the signal cursor for the signal one line below. The result of the operation is cancelled by the execution of trace or putting the power off. When you would like to preserve the order of displayed signals against the executing or powering off, please change the order on "SAMPLING ADDRESS" screen.

4.4.11.2 Automatic start of trace setting

Trace execution is automatically started after power-on by setting a PMC setting data.

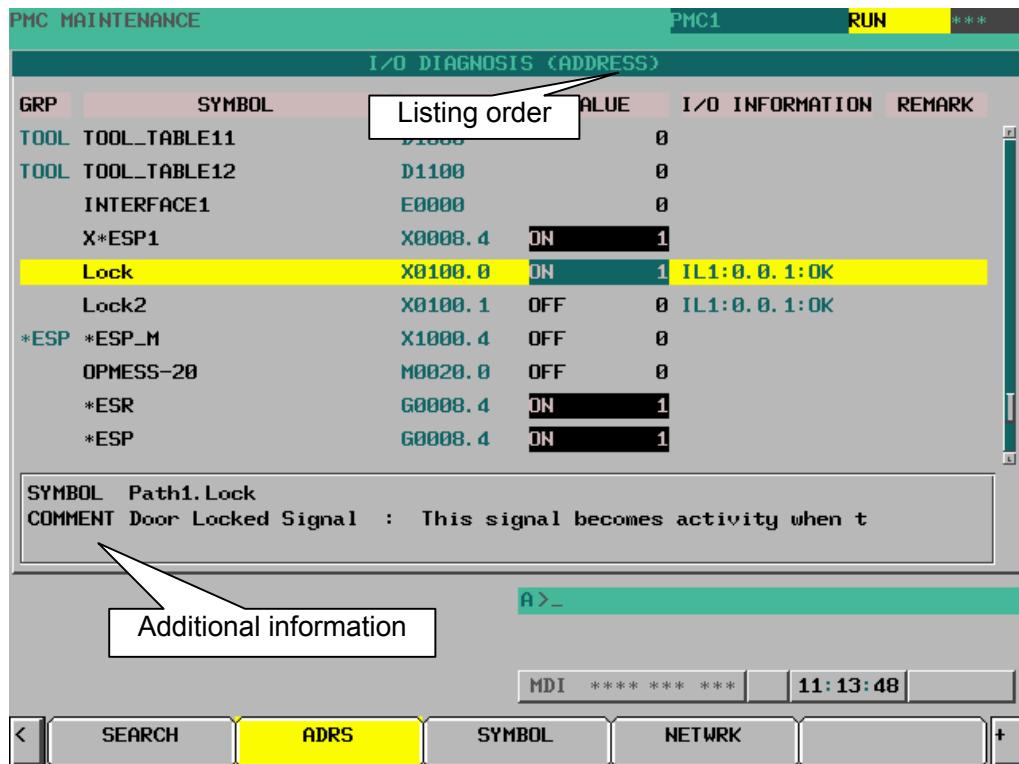
- TRACE START = MANUAL/AUTO

NOTE

For details of the method of setting PMC setting data, see PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL (B-64393EN).

4.4.12 MONITORING I/O DIAGNOSIS [I/ODGN] SCREEN

In I/O Diagnosis screen, you can check the status of each I/O variable. You can also check the configuration of I/O devices and the communication status with them.



GRP (GROUP)

To include a specific string which means a kind of signals in a part of symbol string, these signals on I/O diagnosis screen are classified and you can easy to understand the status of signals.

The group names of the I/O variables are displayed, which are extracted (Max. 4 chars) out of their symbol names as configured in “GROUP FORMAT” in the setting screen.

The groups to be displayed can be specified by soft key.

[ALLGRP] All groups are displayed.

[GROUP] The group entered by key or the group under the cursor is selected to be displayed.

PROG.SYMBOL (SYMBOL)

The symbol names of the I/O variables are displayed.

ADDRESS

The actual locations of I/O variables are displayed.

VALUE

The current values of I/O variables are displayed as signed decimal, according to the data type of them (i.e. BOOL, BYTE, WORD, and DWORD).

I/O INFORMATION

The information related to I/O network is displayed in the display format below:

<I/O type><Network type> : <Network address> : <status>

I/O type:

| Module type | Shown as |
|---------------|----------|
| Input module | I |
| Output module | O |
| Other | * |

Network type:

| Network type | Shown as |
|--------------|---|
| PROFIBUS | P |
| I/O LINK | <i>L_n</i> (<i>n</i> : channel number) |

Network address:

| Network type | Network address notation |
|--------------|--|
| PROFIBUS | <i><Slave #>. <Slot #></i> |
| I/O LINK | <i><Group #>. <Base #>. <Slot #></i> |

NOTE

This screen shows the I/O information according to the network setting that became effective at the time of the last power-on.

The notes for each network device are as follows:

PROFIBUS

1. If you have changed some of the Profibus parameters, you have to cycle the power once to make the changes take effect.

I/O LINK

1. Only the I/O Link assignments, which are made effective by the setting of "Machine Signal Interface" in Configuration Parameter menu and the setting of "Selectable I/O Link Assignment Function", are displayed.
2. If you have changed the following parameters, you have to cycle the power once to make them take effect:
 - "I/O module assignment data"
 - "Machine signal interface" in PMC configuration parameter
 - "Selectable I/O Link assignment function"
3. If you have stored new sequence program to PMC, its I/O Link assignment data will not take effect until you write it into Flash-ROM and cycle the power once.

Status: the status of communication
“OK” or “NG” is displayed.

REMARK

The remarks up to 8 characters extracted from comment data are displayed. To specify the remark at this field, set “100” to the attribute value of the comment, which you want to show in this field, on FANUC LADDER-III,

Additional information window

In this window, symbol and comment of the I/O variable under the cursor are displayed. When language dependent comment attributes are specified, corresponding comment is displayed according to the current language setting of the CNC.

In FANUC LADDER-III, the attribute value of comment should be set to 0 to 17 to display language dependent comment

Attribute value: 0 to 17

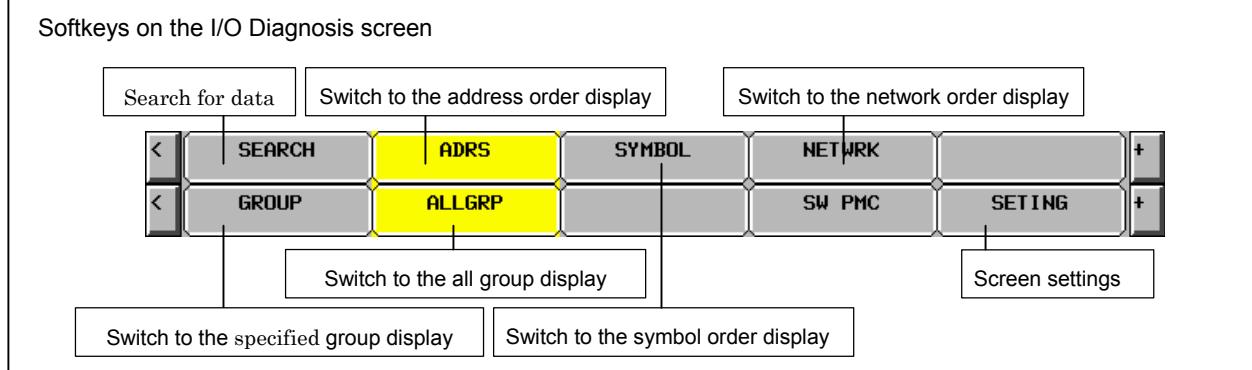
| | | | |
|----|-----------------------|-----|----------------------|
| 0: | English | 9: | Danish |
| 1: | Japanese | 10: | Portuguese |
| 2: | German | 11: | Polish |
| 3: | French | 12: | Hungarian |
| 4: | Chinese (Traditional) | 13: | Swedish |
| 5: | Italian | 14: | Czech |
| 6: | Korean | 15: | Chinese (Simplified) |
| 7: | Spanish | 16: | Russian |
| 8: | Dutch | 17: | Turkish |

NOTE

In case of the extended symbol and comment, the comments on the screen will be switched dynamically another language when the language setting of CNC changes.

Soft key

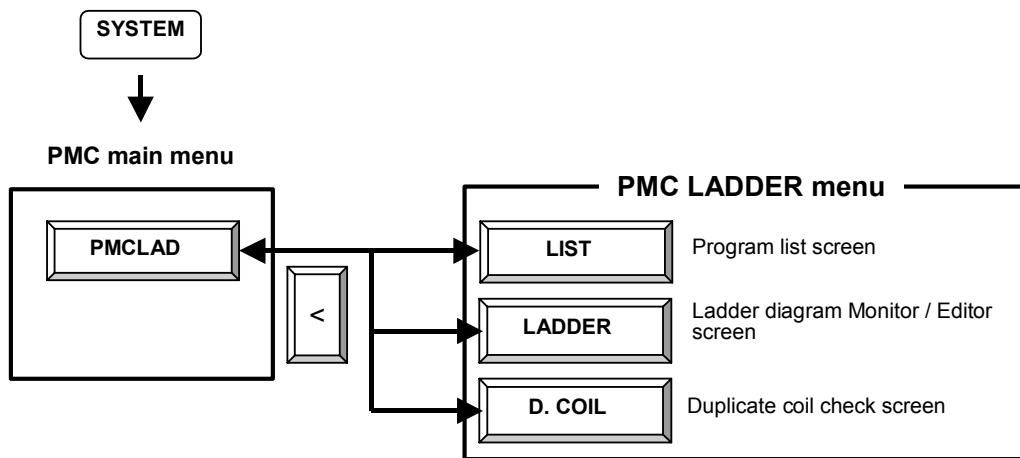
Softkeys on the I/O Diagnosis screen



4.5 LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR AND EDITOR SCREENS ([PMCLAD])

The PMC LADDER menu contains the screens related to PMC Ladder diagrams, such as the program list screen and the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR/EDITOR screens.

You can switch to the PMC LADDER menu by operating on the "SYSTEM" key and then the [PMCLAD] soft key.



Pressing the [LADDER] soft key causes the sequence program to be dynamically displayed, allowing you to monitor operation. The editor screen allows you to make changes to relay and functional instructions in the sequence program to change the operation of the sequence program.

The ladder diagram display/editor functions consist of the following screens:

- (1) Ladder diagram display screen (LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen)
Displays ladder diagrams to monitor the current states of relays, coils, and so on.
- (2) COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen
Displays only a selected ladder net to monitor the current states of relays, coils, and so on.
- (3) LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen
Allows you to edit a ladder diagram in units of nets.
- (4) NET EDITOR screen
Allows you to edit a single net in a ladder diagram.
- (5) PROGRAM LIST VIEWER screen
Allows you to select the subprogram to be displayed on the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen.
- (6) PROGRAM LIST EDITOR screen
Allows you to edit a ladder program in units of subprograms. Also allows you to select the subprogram to be edited on the LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen.

The following screens can be called from the LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen:

- (7) FUNCTIONAL INSTRUCTION DATA TABLE VIEWER screen
Allows you to view the contents of the data table for a data table attached functional instruction.
- (8) FUNCTIONAL INSTRUCTION DATA TABLE EDITOR screen
Allows you to edit the contents of the data table for a data table attached functional instruction.

NOTE

You can protect these screens by using the programmer protection function. For details, see **PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL (B-64393EN)**.

You can change between screens as shown in the figure below.

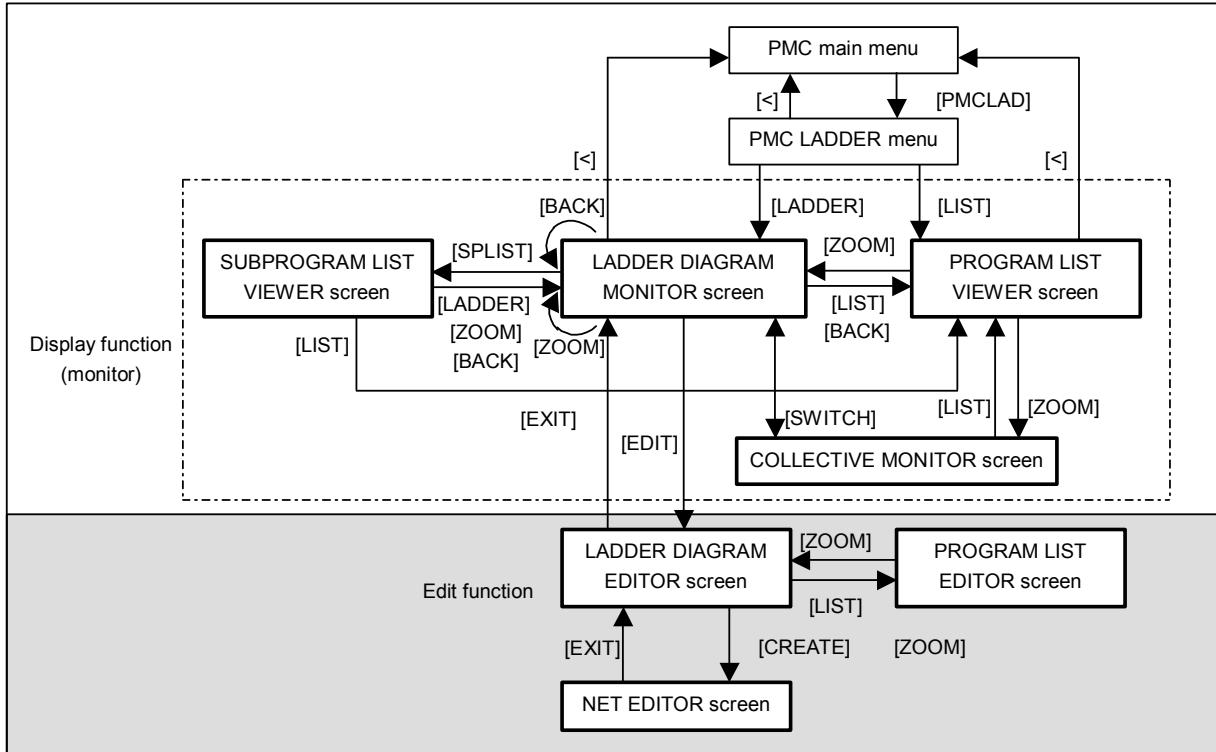


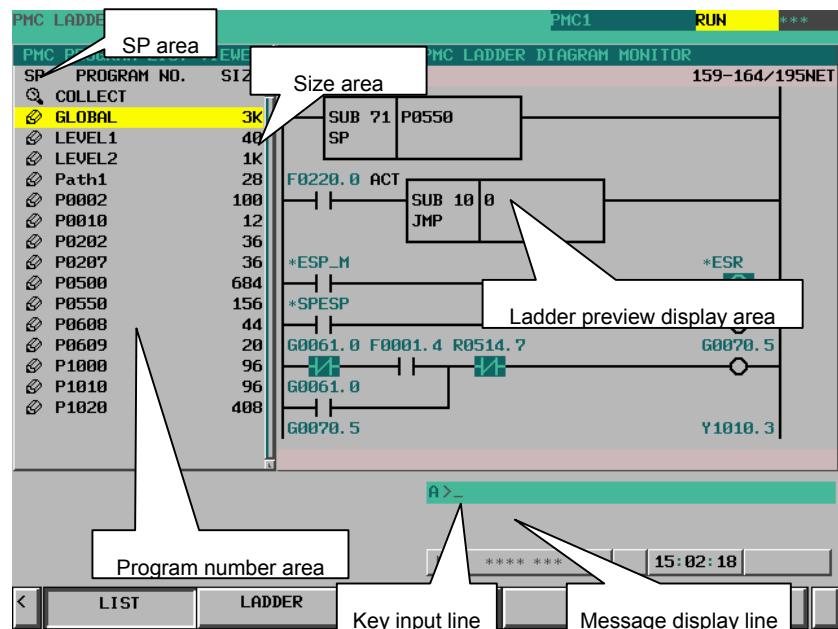
Fig. 4.5 Changes between screens

NOTE

The [EDIT] soft key on the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen is displayed so that it is available if the programmer protection function is enabled. While the online monitor function is enabled, you cannot move to the LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen. (To stop the online monitor function, change the settings of "RS-232C" and "HIGH SPEED" to "NOT USE".)

4.5.1 Displaying a Program List ([LIST] Screen)

The PROGRAM LIST VIEWER screen shows program information such as the program size.



(1) Screen structures

- A program list is displayed on the left side of the screen; on the right side, the ladder diagram of the program currently indicated by the cursor on the program list is displayed.
- In the message line, error messages or inquiry messages will be displayed depending on the situation.
- The program list displays up to 18 programs at a time in the list display area.

(2) Area of program list

- (a) In the "SP area", the protect information for subprograms is displayed, so are their program types.

 (Key): Ladder program, cannot be viewed, cannot be edited

 (Magnifying glass): Ladder program, can be viewed, cannot be edited

 (Pencil): Ladder program, can be viewed, can be edited

- (b) Program name is displayed in the "PROG NO." field for each program.

There are four kinds of program names.

COLLECT: It means the collective program.

GLOBAL: It means the whole program.

LEVELn (n = 1, 2, 3): It means the Ladder level 1, 2 and 3.

Pm (m = subprogram number):

It means subprogram.

By changing the "ADDRESS NOTATION" item on the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR Setting screen to "SYMBOL", you can display symbols.

- (c) The program size is displayed in the "SIZE" field for each program.

If the program size is not over 1024 byte, the unit is shown in byte.

If it is over 1024 byte, the unit is shown in kilo (1024) byte with "K".

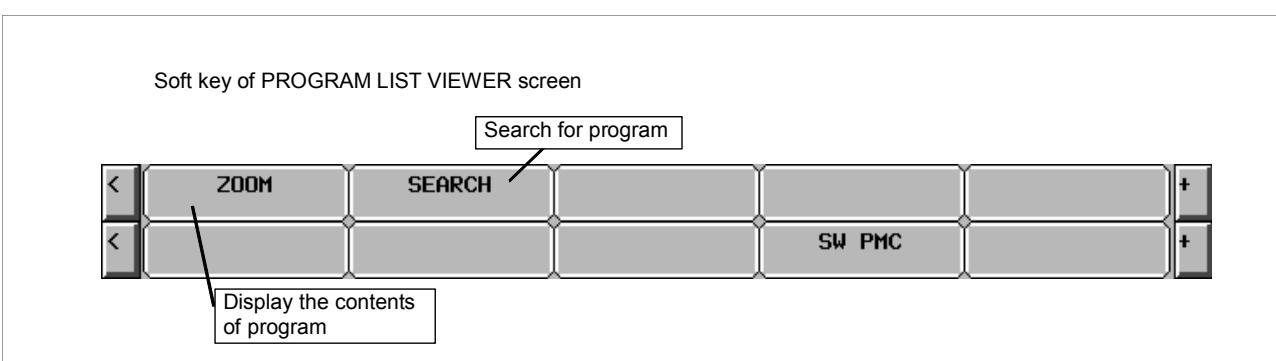
Ex.) The case that program size is not over 1024 byte.

1023 bytes: "1023" is shown.

Ex.) The case that program size is over 1024 byte.

20000 bytes: "19K" is shown.

(Sizes are rounded off to whole numbers before being displayed.)

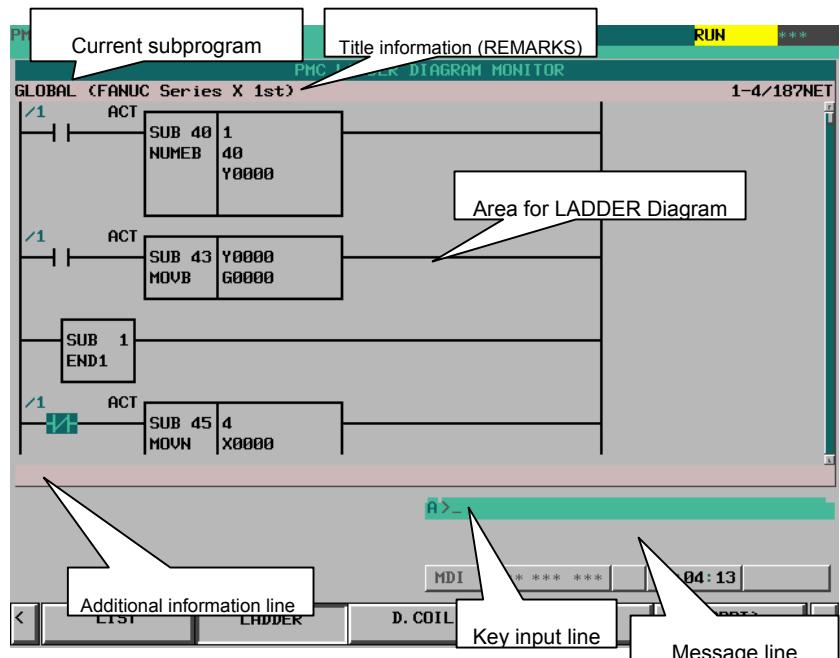


4.5.2 Monitoring Ladder Diagrams ([LADDER] Screen)

LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen shows the on/off status of contacts and coils, and the contents of address specified for parameter or functional instructions.

From the PMC LADDER menu, you can switch to the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen by using the [LADDER] soft key. You can use following operation at this screen, including "Forced I/O function (Forcing mode)", by which you can force the relay or the address parameters of functional instructions to a new status or value.

- Switch subprogram to show [LIST]
- Search for address or others [SEARCH]
- Show data table of functional instructions [TABLE]
- Go to COLLECTIVE MONITOR Screen [SWITCH]
- Forced I/O function (Forcing mode) "number" + INPUT key



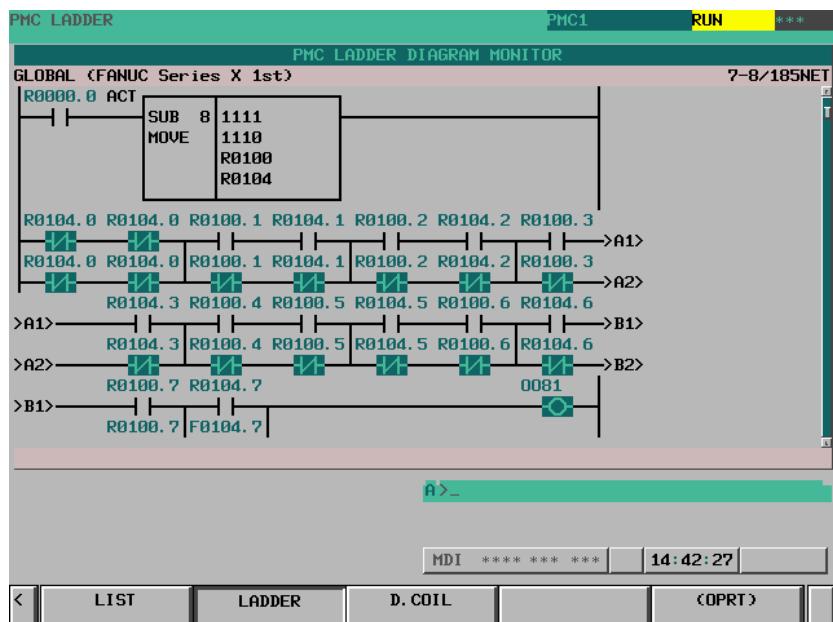
(1) Screen structures

- Title information (REMARKS) of the LADDER Program, the current subprogram, and the current position information of the Diagram displayed in this screen, are displayed above the LADDER Diagram.

When you select a subprogram to be displayed, range for search function is indicated at right of the top line as "LOCAL" or "GLOBAL". In case of "LOCAL", the range for search function is restricted within the current subprogram. In case of "GLOBAL", on the other hand, search function searches whole of LADDER program, and switch current subprogram automatically according to the result of searching.

4.INTERFACE BETWEEN CNC AND PMC

- (b) In the additional information line near the bottom of the screen, the following information of the address under the cursor when the cursor is shown.
 - Net number of the net with the cursor
 - Address and its symbol and comment information
 - Current value
 - (c) In the message line, error messages or inquiry messages will be displayed depending on the situation.
 - (d) In the area for LADDER diagrams, 8×8 , 8×6 , 8×4 , 7×8 , 7×6 , and 7×4 relays can be displayed (horizontally and vertically). For details, see PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL (B-64393EN).
 - (e) The gage indicating the current display position in relation to the whole Ladder program is displayed at the right end of the screen.
- (2) LADDER diagram
- (a) Nets wider than the screen width are displayed as "Continuous Net" using continuous marks (">A1>"). Same continuous marks mean they are connected with each other.

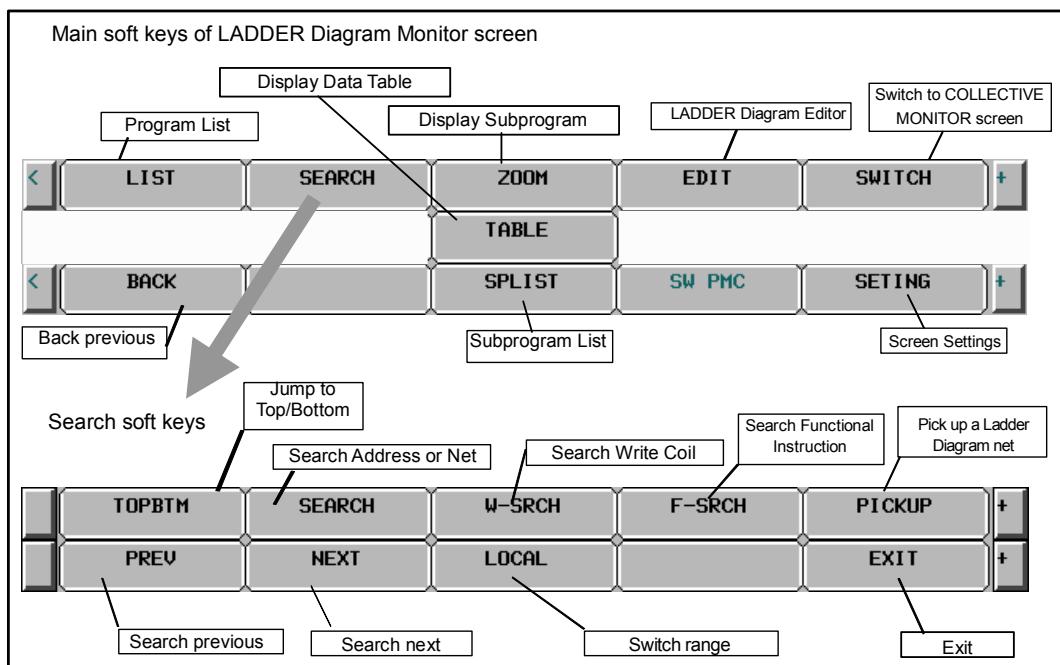


(3) Monitor

- (a) Contacts and coils are displayed in different colors according to the status of the signal. The status of power flow is not displayed.
- (b) Usually, the parameters of functional instructions are monitored and displayed. You can suppress the monitor and display by an appropriate setting. For details, see PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL (B-64393EN).

(4) Displaying Symbols and Comments

- (a) Usually, addresses are displayed above contacts and coils. For an address with a symbol assigned, you can change the setting so that the symbol is displayed instead of the address. You can add colors to addresses. For details, see Subsection “Setting the Display Format of the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR Screen” in the PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL (B-64393EN).
- (b) If the address of a contact has a comment attached, the comment is displayed below the contact. You can change its display mode by changing the setting. You can add colors to comments. For details, see Subsection “Setting the Display Format of the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR Screen” in the PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL (B-64393EN).
- (c) If the address used with coil has a comment string assigned, the comment strings will be displayed at the right margin beside the coil. You can use this margin area to display an additional relay instead of the comment string by setting: at this setting, one more relay can be displayed in each diagram line. You can add colors to comments. For details, see Subsection “Setting the Display Format of the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR Screen” in the PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL (B-64393EN).



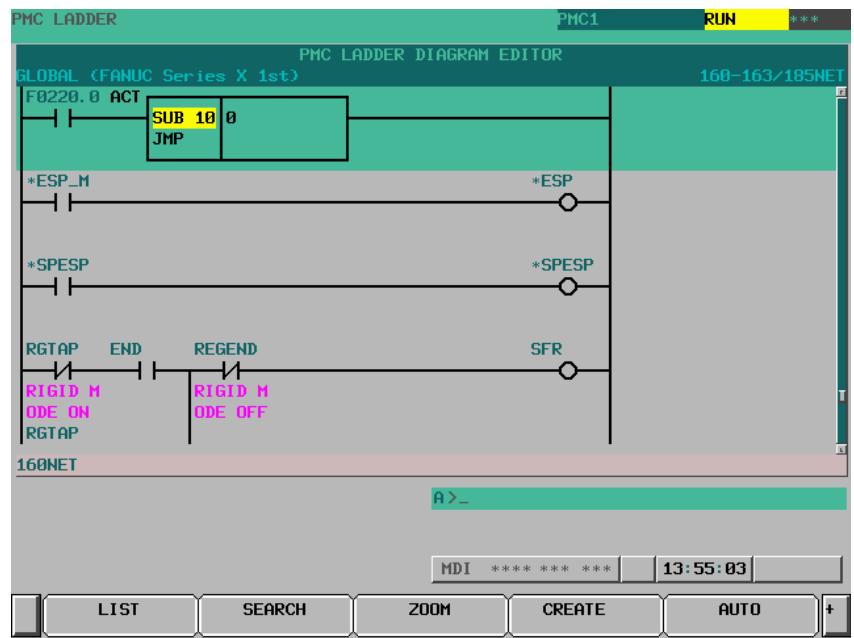
4.5.3 Editing Ladder Programs

At LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen you can edit LADDER program to change its behavior.

To switch LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen, press [EDIT] soft key at LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen.

Following operations are available at LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen.

- Delete by net [DELETE]
- Move by net [CUT] & [PASTE]
- Copy by net [COPY] & [PASTE]
- Change address of contacts and coils "bit address" + INPUT key
- Change parameters of functional instructions "number" or "byte address" + INPUT key
- Add new net [CREATE]
- Change construction of net [ZOOM]
- Make changes effective [UPDATE]
- Abandon changes [RESTRE]
- Cancel edit [CANCEL]

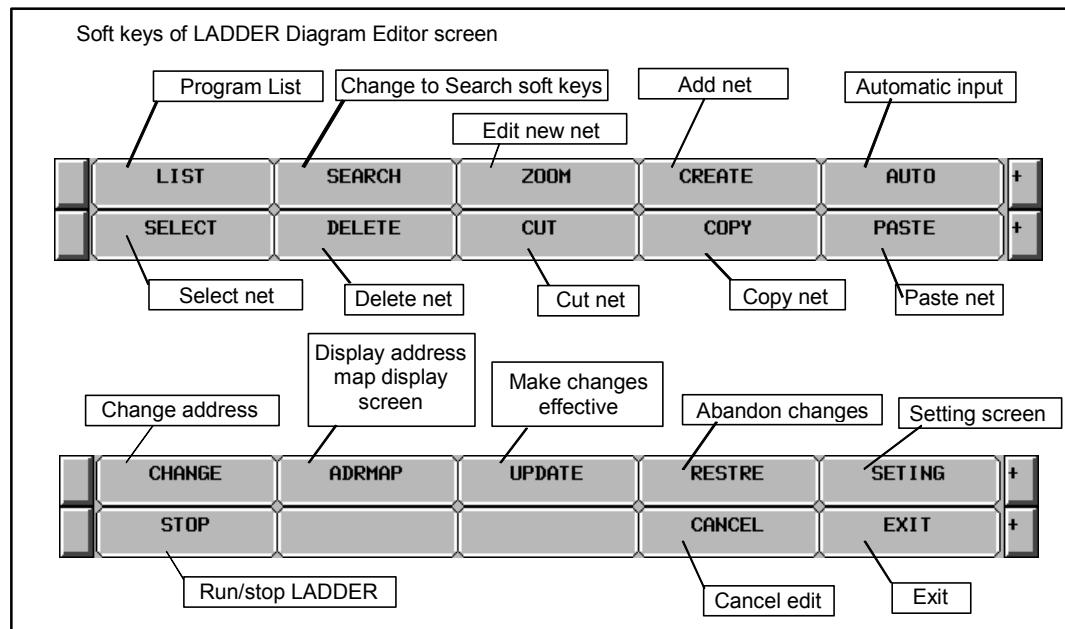


LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen

⚠CAUTION

- 1 You can edit ladder programs regardless of whether they are active or not. To execute a ladder program with the results of editing being reflected, you must update the ladder program. To do this, press the [UPDATE] soft key, or update the program when exiting from the LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen. For details of the method of protecting editing, see "PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL (B-64393EN)."
- 2 After you have edited a sequence program, the results of editing will be lost if the power is turned off without first writing the edited sequence program to flash ROM.
Write the sequence program to flash ROM on the I/O screen. If you set "WRITE TO F-ROM(EDIT)" to "YES" on the general functions' setting parameter screen, a confirmation message will be displayed, prompting you to ask whether to write a sequence program to flash ROM after the end of editing. For details of this setting, see "PMC PROGRAMMING MANUAL (B-64393EN)."

- (1) Screen structures
 - (a) It is basically same with LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen, except that no monitor displays of relays and parameters of functional instructions are displayed.
 - (b) At right side of LADDER Diagram area, a position bar is always displayed, which indicates screen position within current subprogram: in LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen, this position bar is exclusively displayed with comments of write coil. Sometimes, this position bar hides a part of write coil comments.
- (2) LADDER Diagram
 - (a) Style of LADDER Diagram is basically same with LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen, except that functional instructions are drawn always in "COMPACT" format that has no monitor displays.
 - (b) Cursor is shown always. And the net, which will be an object of following editing operations, is emphasized in screen.



⚠WARNING

You have to pay special attention to modify running LADDER program. If you modify LADDER program in wrong way, or update LADDER program with the machine in improper status, it may cause unexpected reaction of the machine. You have to make it sure that modifications you make on LADDER program is appropriate, machine is in proper status, and nobody is near the machine, when you update LADDER program.

4.5.3.1 NET EDITOR screen

At NET EDITOR screen, you can create new net, and modify existing net.

- Changing existing nets

If you move a net with the [ZOOM] soft key, you will enter a mode (Modify mode) in which you can add changes to the net currently indicated by the cursor.

- Adding a new net

When [CREATE] soft key is used, this screen is in "New mode" to create new net from nothing.

Following operations are available at this screen:

- Place new contacts and coils "bit address" + [—|—], [—○—], etc.
- Change type of contacts and coils [—|—], [—○—], etc.
- Place new functional instructions [FUNC]
- Change type of functional instructions [FUNC]
- Erase contacts, coils, and functional instructions [-----]
- Draw/erase connecting lines [——], [↑——], [——↑]
- Edit data table of functional instructions [TABLE]
- Insert line/column [INSLIN], [INSCLM], [APPCLM]
- Change address of contacts and coils "bit address" + INPUT key
- Change parameters of functional instructions "number" or "byte address" + INPUT key
- Abandon modifications [CANCEL]
- Restore the net to the state it was before editing [RESTRE]

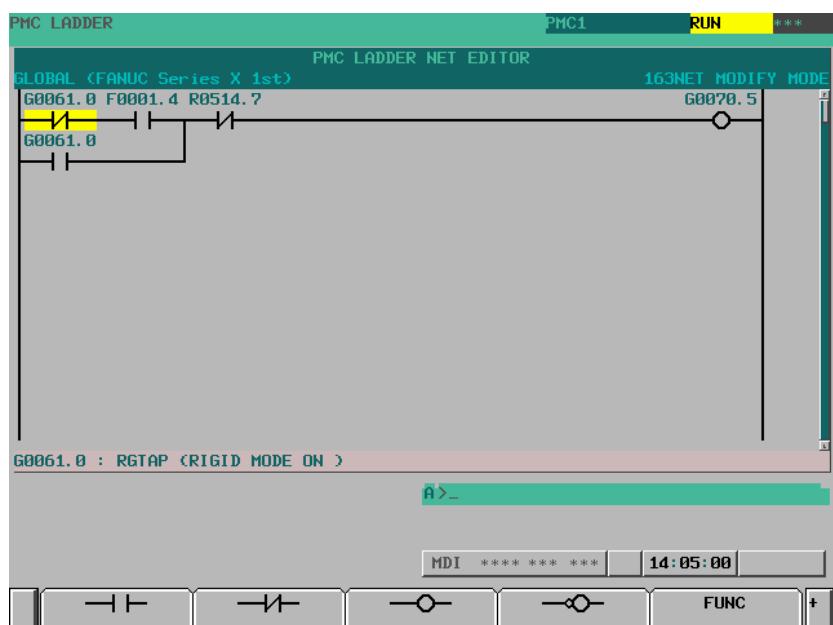
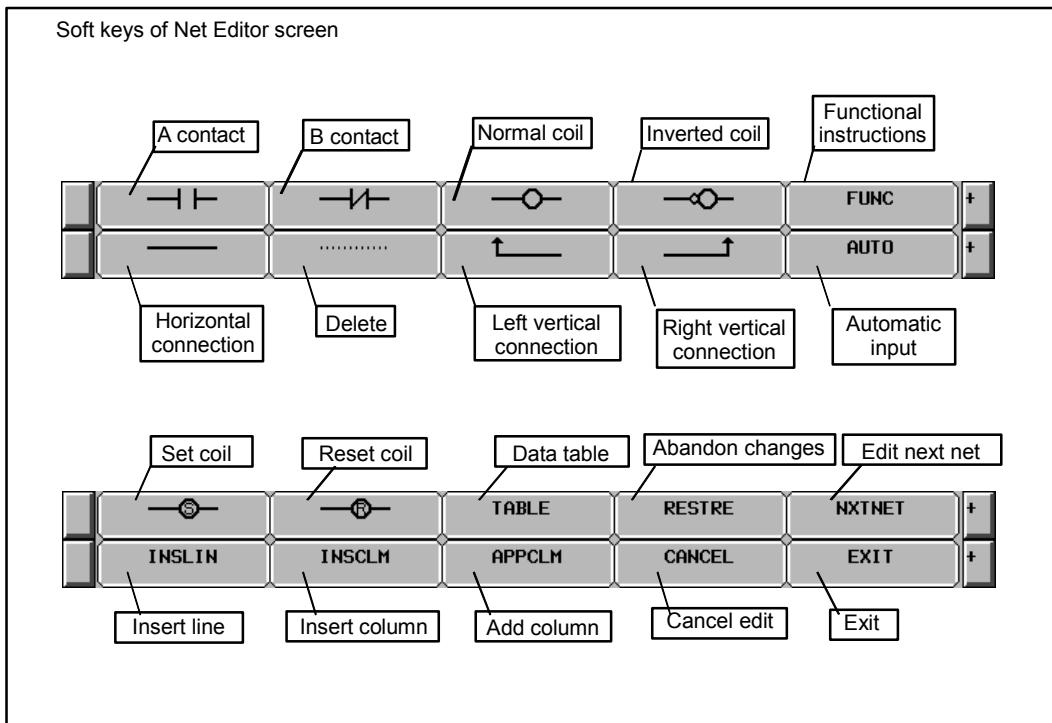


Fig. 4.5.3 (a) Structure of the NET EDITOR screen

(1) Screen structures

- (a) It is basically same with LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen, except that only one net is in this screen, and that position bar at right edge of screen does not appear at this screen.
- (b) Current edit mode is indicated at right of the top line as "NEW MODE" or "MODFY MODE". When [ZOOM] soft key at LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen is used to reach NET EDITOR screen, the screen is in Modify mode, and when [CREATE] soft key is used, it is in New mode.
- (c) Current net number is displayed at right of the top line. The net number is same with the net number in previous LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen.
- (d) NET EDITOR screen expands image of net horizontally for a wider net according to its width, while LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR/EDITOR screen folds nets wider than screen width. When net width is expanded over screen width, attempt to move cursor out of screen will scroll net image to the direction.

The net of maximum size occupies area of 1024 elements, but actually available area may be little less for internal use according to the internal condition: "element" means the space that is occupied by single relay.



4.5.4 PROGRAM LIST EDITOR Screen

At PROGRAM LIST EDITOR screen you can create new program and delete a program in addition to the function of PROGRAM LIST VIEWER screen. To reach this screen, press [LIST] soft key at LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen. Following operations are available at PROGRAM LIST EDITOR screen. For more detail of these operations, see the descriptions of each key to operate.

- Create new program [NEW]
- Delete a program [DELETE]

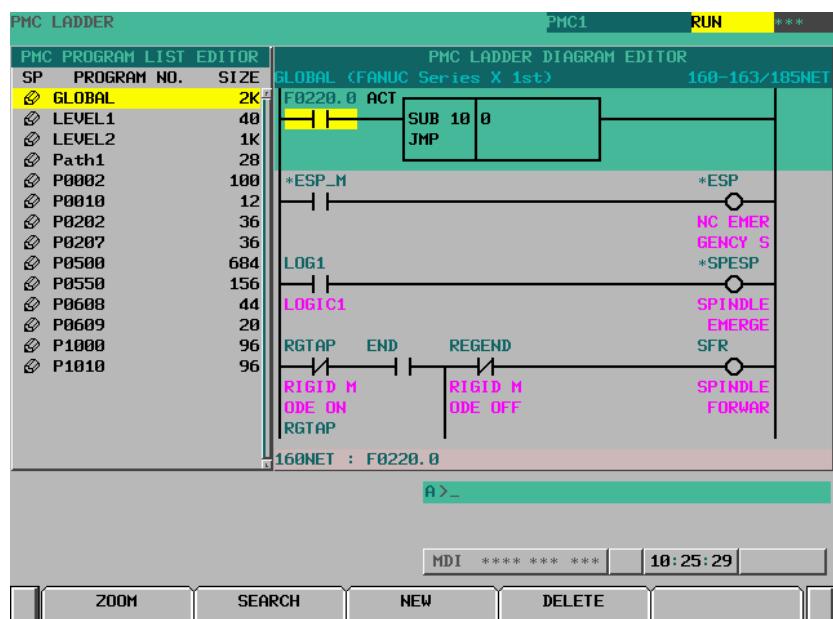
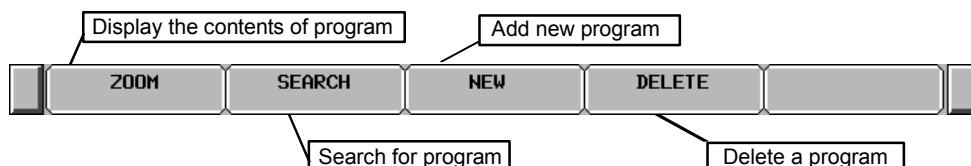


Fig. 4.5.4 PROGRAM LIST EDITOR screen

On the PROGRAM LIST EDITOR screen, a preview of the editor screen for the ladder program currently positioned by the cursor on the program list is displayed on the right of the screen.

Soft keys of Program List Editor screen



4.5.5 Collective Monitor Function

The COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen allows you to specify the ladder net containing the coils to be monitored, so that you can monitor only the necessary ladder net.

The COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen can be called in either of the following ways:

- (1) Calling from the PROGRAM LIST VIEWER screen

On the program list screen, move the cursor to the "COLLECT" program position, then press the [ZOOM] soft key.

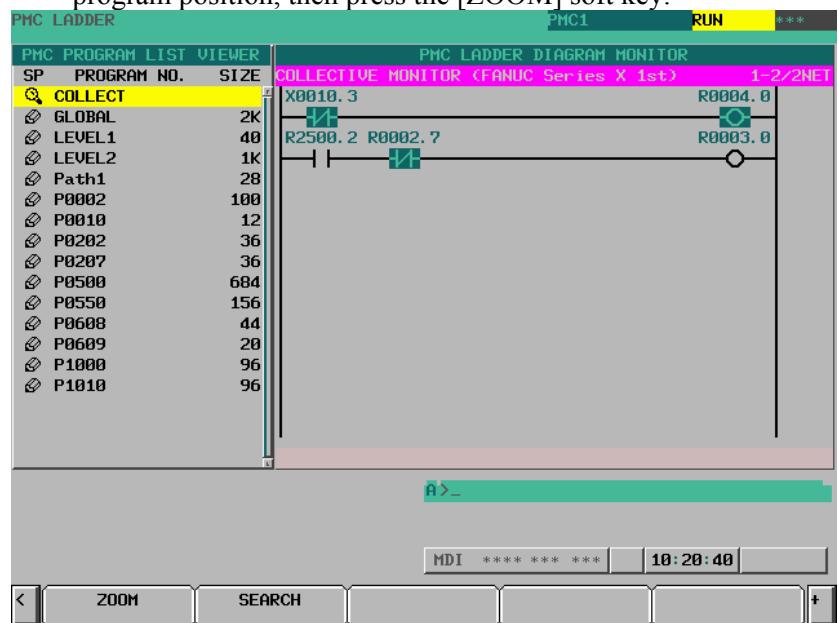


Fig. 4.5.5 (a) PROGRAM LIST VIEWER screen

- (2) Calling from the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen

On the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen, press the [SWITCH] soft key.

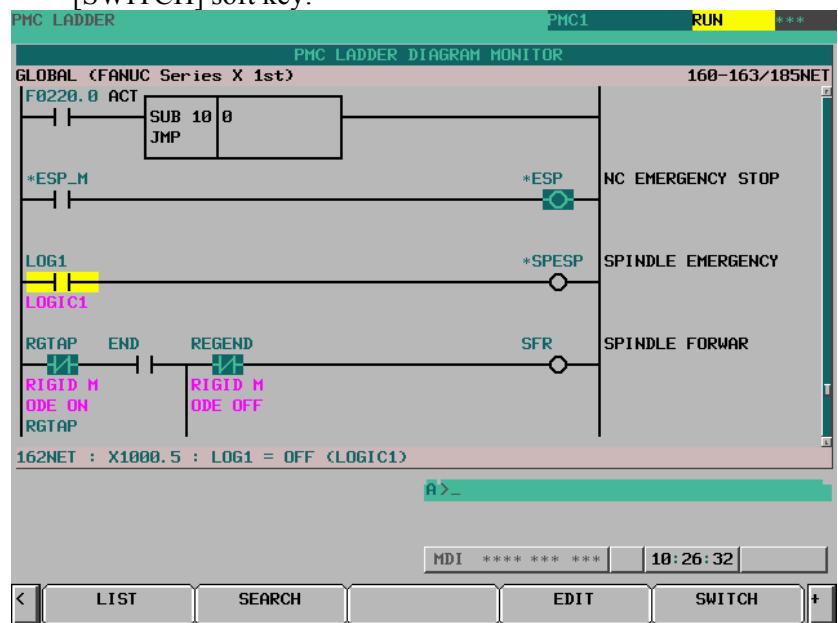


Fig. 4.5.5 (b) LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen

4.5.5.1 COLLECTIVE MONITOR function

The COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen is such as that shown below. At first, it does not display any ladder diagram. Ladder nets will be added to this screen as they are selected with coil search and pickup operations. Up to 128 nets can be added to the COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen. If an attempt is made to add more, the most recently added 128 nets will be displayed.

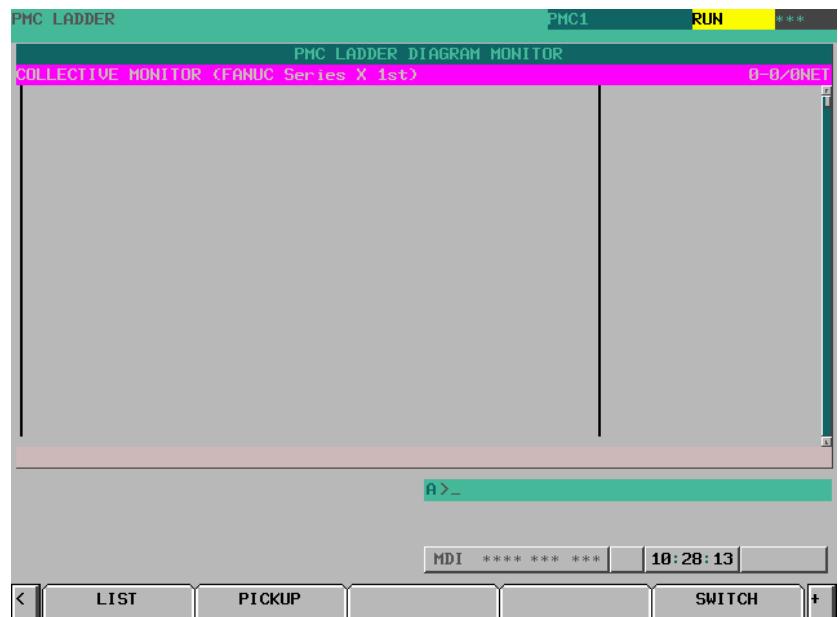


Fig. 4.5.5 (a) COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen (initial screen)

(1) Operations using the soft keys

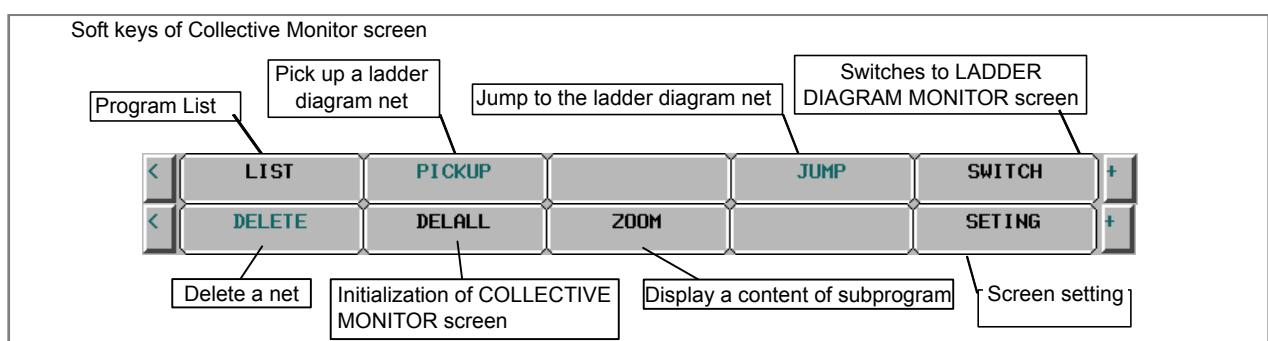


Fig. 4.5.5 (b) Soft keys of COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen

(2) Specifying the ladder diagram to monitor

The operation for picking up ladder nets which you want to monitor on COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen is as follows.

(a) Specification of ladder nets on COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen

- Specify the address by key input
Pick up a ladder net by keying in the address used by a coil.

4.INTERFACE BETWEEN CNC AND PMC

- Indication from a ladder net on the COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen
Indicate a relay on an already picked up ladder net, with the cursor, to pick up the net that uses the relay address for the coil.
 - (b) Specifying a ladder net from the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen
Specify a net from the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen to pick it and load it into the COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen.
- (3) Picking up a ladder net on the COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen
You can pick up a ladder net from the COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen. The procedure for picking up a ladder net is as described below.
- (a) Address specification
 - (i) Enter the address to monitor (for example, R10.1).
 - (ii) Press the [PICKUP] soft key.
 - (iii) The net in which a coil uses the address specified in (i) will be picked up and loaded at the beginning of the screen.
 - (b) Specification of an address from a ladder net on the screen
 - (i) Move the cursor to a relay on the ladder net that uses the address you want to monitor.
 - (ii) Press the [PICKUP] soft key.
 - (iii) The net in which a coil uses the address specified in (i) will be picked up and loaded at the beginning of the screen, and the cursor moves to the specified coil position.

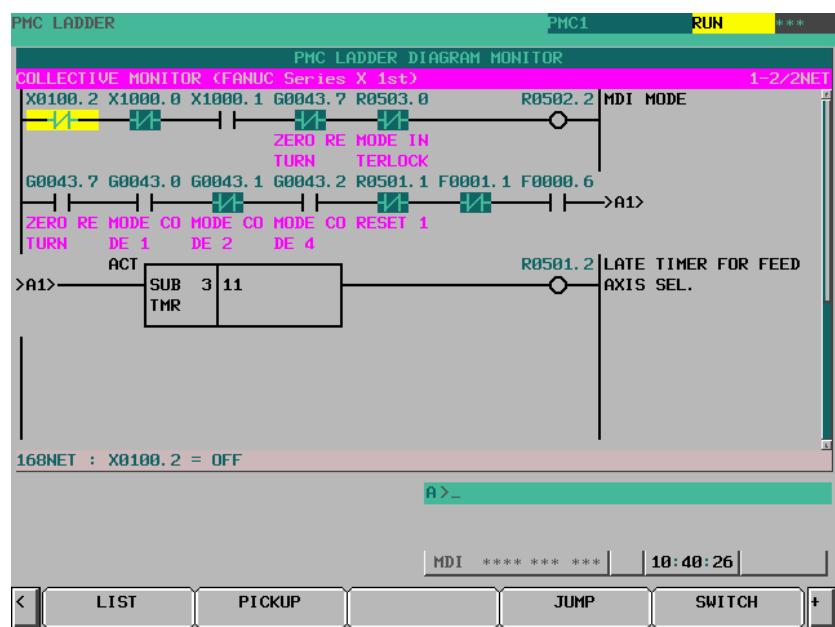


Fig. 4.5.5 (c) COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen

- (4) Picking up a ladder net from the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen

You can pick up a ladder net from the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen. The procedure for picking up a ladder net is as described below.

- From the LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen, press the [SEARCH] soft key to display the soft keys for search.
- Move the cursor to the ladder net to pick up.
- Press the [PICKUP] soft key to pick up and load the net specified in (b) at the beginning of the COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen.
- For the ladder net picked up and loaded into the COLLECTIVE MONITOR screen, the "•" mark is displayed at the left end of the net.

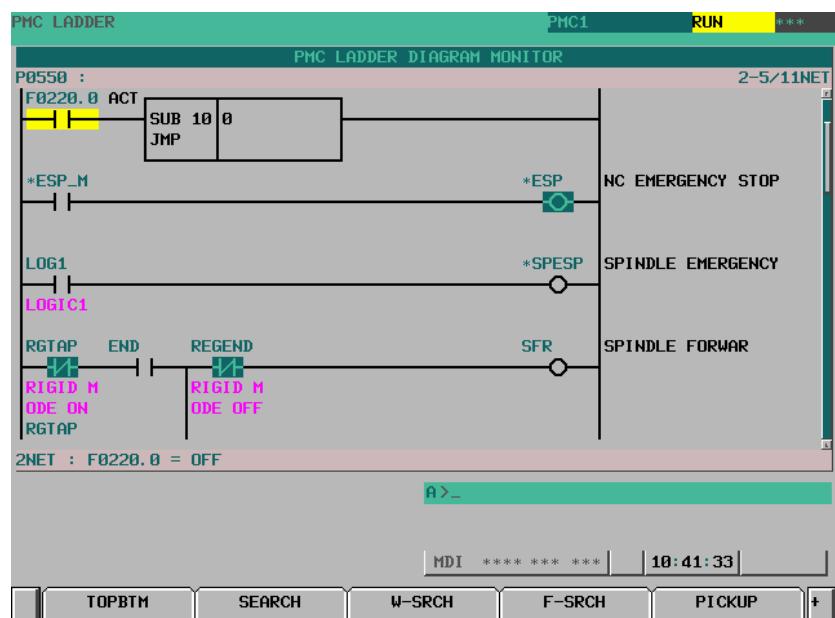
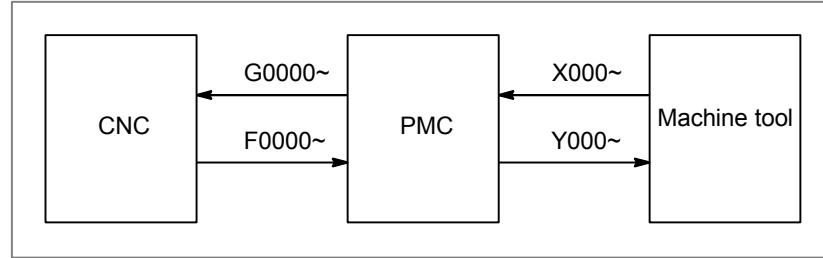


Fig. 4.5.5 (d) LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR screen (search soft keys)

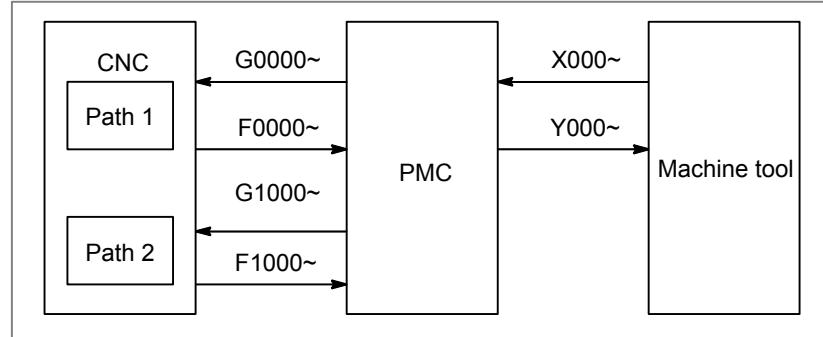
4.6 LIST OF ADDRESSES

Interface addresses among CNC and PMC are as follows:

[Example of controlling one path using one PMC]



[Example of controlling two paths using one PMC]



- Expression of signals

| Address | Symbol (#0 to #7 indicates bit position) | | | | | | | |
|---------|--|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|
| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
| Fn000 | OP | SA | STL | SPL | | | | RWD |

In an item where both T series and M series are described, some signals are covered with shade (■) in the signal address figure as shown below. This means either lathe system or machining center system does not have this signal. Upper part is for lathe system and lower part is for machining center system.

| Address | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|---------|------|----|-------|----|------|----|----|-------|
| Gn053 | *CDZ | | ROVLP | | UINT | | | TMRON |

T series
M series

[Example 1]

The figure above indicates *CDZ is provided only for the T series while the other signals for both the T series M series.

| Address | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|---------|----|----|----|----|------|------|------|------|
| Gn040 | | | | | OFN9 | OFN8 | OFN7 | OFN6 |

T series
M series

[Example 2]

Signals OFN6 to OFN9 are for M series only.

NOTE

- One of the following superscripts is attached to the top right of a symbol depending on the signal type.
 - For path 1 : #1
 - For path 2 : #2
 For the G and F addresses in the table, #P, #SV, and #SP represent signals prepared exclusively for, respectively, each path, controlled axis, and spindle.
 - Path type : #P
 - Controlled axis type : #SV
 - Spindle type : #SP
 #PX represents signals prepared for each PMC axis control group.
 - PMC axis control group type : #PX
- For the signals, a single data number is assigned to 8 bits. Each bit has a different meaning.
- The letter "n" in each address representation indicates the address position used in each path on the CNC side, as shown below.
 - 1st path : n=0 (No. 0 to 999)
 - 2nd path : n=1 (No. 1000 to 1999)

MT → CNC

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|------------------|------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| X000 | | | | | | | | |
| X001 | | | | | | | | |
| X002 | | | | | | | | |
| X003 | | | | | | | | |
| X004 T series | SKIP #1 | ESKIP | -MIT2 ^{#1} | +MIT2 ^{#1} | -MIT1 ^{#1} | +MIT1 ^{#1} | XAE2 | XAE1 |
| | | SKIP6 #1 | SKIP5 #1 | SKIP4 #1 | SKIP3 #1 | SKIP2 #1 | SKIP8 #1 | SKIP7 #1 |
| X004 M series | SKIP #1 | ESKIP | SKIP5 #1 | SKIP4 #1 | SKIP3 #1 | XAE3 | XAE2 | XAE1 |
| | | SKIP6 #1 | | | | SKIP2 #1 | SKIP8 #1 | SKIP7 #1 |
| X005 | | | | | | | | |
| X006 | | | | | | | | |
| X007 | | | | *DEC5 ^{#2} | *DEC4 ^{#2} | *DEC3 ^{#2} | *DEC2 ^{#2} | *DEC1 ^{#2} |
| X008 | | | | *ESP | | | | |
| X009 | | | | *DEC5 ^{#1} | *DEC4 ^{#1} | *DEC3 ^{#1} | *DEC2 ^{#1} | *DEC1 ^{#1} |
| X010 | | | | | | | | |
| X011 T series | | | | | | | | |
| X011 M series | | | | | | | | |
| X012 | | | | | | | | |
| X013 T series | SKIP #2 | ESKIP ^{#2} | -MIT2 ^{#2} | +MIT2 ^{#2} | -MIT1 ^{#2} | +MIT1 ^{#2} | | |
| | | SKIP6 #2 | SKIP5 #2 | SKIP4 #2 | SKIP3 #2 | SKIP2 #2 | SKIP8 #2 | SKIP7 #2 |
| X013 M series | SKIP #2 | ESKIP ^{#2} | SKIP5 #2 | SKIP4 #2 | SKIP3 #2 | SKIP2 #2 | SKIP8 #2 | SKIP7 #2 |

PMC → CNC

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|---------|---------|----------|---------|---------|--------|--------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn000 | ED7#P | ED6#P | ED5#P | ED4#P | ED3#P | ED2#P | ED1#P | ED0#P |
| Gn001 | ED15#P | ED14#P | ED13#P | ED12#P | ED11#P | ED10#P | ED9#P | ED8#P |
| Gn002 | ESTB#P | EA6#P | EA5#P | EA4#P | EA3#P | EA2#P | EA1#P | EA0#P |
| Gn003 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn004 | | | MFIN3#P | MFIN2#P | FIN#P | | | |
| Gn005 | BFIN#P | AFL#P | | | TFIN#P | SFIN#P | | MFIN#P |
| Gn006 | | SKIPP#P | | OVC#P | | *ABSM#P | | SRN#P |
| Gn007 | RLSOT#P | EXLM#P | *FLWU#P | RLSOT3#P | | ST#P | STLK#P | |
| Gn008 | EBS#P | RRW#P | *SP#P | *ESP#P | *BSL#P | | *CSL#P | *IT#P |
| Gn009 | | | | PN16#P | PN8#P | PN4#P | PN2#P | PN1#P |
| Gn010 | *JV7#P | *JV6#P | *JV5#P | *JV4#P | *JV3#P | *JV2#P | *JV1#P | *JV0#P |
| Gn011 | *JV15#P | *JV14#P | *JV13#P | *JV12#P | *JV11#P | *JV10#P | *JV9#P | *JV8#P |
| Gn012 | *FV7#P | *FV6#P | *FV5#P | *FV4#P | *FV3#P | *FV2#P | *FV1#P | *FV0#P |
| Gn013 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn014 | | | | | | | ROV2#P | ROV1#P |
| Gn015 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn016 | F1D#P | | | | | | | |
| Gn017 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn018 | HS2D#P | HS2C#P | HS2B#P | HS2A#P | HS1D#P | HS1C#P | HS1B#P | HS1A#P |
| Gn019 | RT#P | | MP2#P | MP1#P | HS3D#P | HS3C#P | HS3B#P | HS3A#P |
| Gn020 | | | | | | | | |

4.INTERFACE BETWEEN CNC AND PMC

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn021 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn022 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn023 | | | | HREV#P | HNDLF#P | | | |
| Gn024 | EPN7#P | EPN6#P | EPN5#P | EPN4#P | EPN3#P | EPN2#P | EPN1#P | EPN0#P |
| Gn025 | EPNS#P | | EPN13#P | EPN12#P | EPN11#P | EPN10#P | EPN9#P | EPN8#P |
| Gn026 | | | | | | | PC4SLC#P | PC3SLC#P |
| Gn027 | CON#P | | *SSTP3#SP | *SSTP2#SP | *SSTP1#SP | | SWS2#P | SWS1#P |
| Gn028 | PC2SLC#P | SPSTPA#SP | *SCPFA#SP | *SUCPFA#SP | | GR2#SP | GR1#SP | |
| Gn029 | | *SSTP#P | SOR#P | SAR#P | | | GR22#SP | GR21#SP |
| Gn030 | SOV7#P | SOV6#P | SOV5#P | SOV4#P | SOV3#P | SOV2#P | SOV1#P | SOV0#P |
| Gn031 | PKESS2#P | PKESS1#P | | | | | | |
| Gn032 | R08I#SP | R07I#SP | R06I#SP | R05I#SP | R04I#SP | R03I#SP | R02I#SP | R01I#SP |
| Gn033 | SIND#SP | SSIN#SP | SGN#SP | | R12I#SP | R11I#SP | R10I#SP | R09I#SP |
| Gn034 | R08I2#SP | R07I2#SP | R06I2#SP | R05I2#SP | R04I2#SP | R03I2#SP | R02I2#SP | R01I2#SP |
| Gn035 | SIND2#SP | SSIN2#SP | SGN2#SP | | R12I2#SP | R11I2#SP | R10I2#SP | R09I2#SP |
| Gn036 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn037 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn038 | *BECLP#P | *BEUCP#P | SDPC#P | | SPPHS#P | SPSYC#P | SBRT#P | *PLSST#P |
| Gn039 | GOQSM#P | WOQSM#P | OFN5#P | OFN4#P | OFN3#P | OFN2#P | OFN1#P | OFN0#P |
| Gn040 | WOSET#P | PRC#P | S2TLS#P | | OFN9#P | OFN8#P | OFN7#P | OFN6#P |
| Gn041 | HS2ID#P | HS2IC#P | HS2IB#P | HS2IA#P | HS1ID#P | HS1IC#P | HS1IB#P | HS1IA#P |
| Gn042 | DMMC#P | | | | HS3ID#P | HS3IC#P | HS3IB#P | HS3IA#P |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn043 | ZRN#P | | DNCI#P | | | MD4#P | MD2#P | MD1#P |
| Gn044 | | | | | | | MLK#P | BDT1#P |
| Gn045 | BDT9#P | BDT8#P | BDT7#P | BDT6#P | BDT5#P | BDT4#P | BDT3#P | BDT2#P |
| Gn046 | DRN#P | KEY4 | KEY3 | KEY2 | KEY1 | | SBK#P | KEYP |
| Gn047 | TL128#P | TL64#P | TL32#P | TL16#P | TL08#P | TL04#P | TL02#P | TL01#P |
| Gn048 | | TLRSTI#P | | | | LFCIV#P | | TL256#P |
| Gn049 | *TLV7#P | *TLV6#P | *TLV5#P | *TLV4#P | *TLV3#P | *TLV2#P | *TLV1#P | *TLV0#P |
| Gn050 | | | | | | | *TLV9#P | *TLV8#P |
| Gn051 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn052 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn053 | *CDZ#P | SMZ#P | ROVLP#P | | UINT#P | | | TMRON#P |
| Gn054 | UI007#P | UI006#P | UI005#P | UI004#P | UI003#P | UI002#P | UI001#P | UI000#P |
| Gn055 | UI015#P | UI014#P | UI013#P | UI012#P | UI011#P | UI010#P | UI009#P | UI008#P |
| Gn056 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn057 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn058 | | | | | EXWT#P | EXSTP#P | EXRD#P | |
| Gn059 | NSYNCA#P | | | | | | | |
| Gn060 | *TSB#P | | | | | | | |
| Gn061 | | | RGTSP2#P | RGTSP1#P | | | | RGTAP#P |
| Gn062 | | RTNT#P | | | | | | |
| Gn063 | NMWT#P | INFD#P | NOZAGC#P | | SLSPB#P | SLSPA#P | NOWT | HEAD |
| Gn064 | | ESRSYC#P | | | SLPCB#P | SLSPA#P | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn065 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn066 | EKSET | | | RTRCT#P | | | ENBKY | IGNVRY#P |
| Gn067 | HCREQ | HCABT | | | MCHK#P | MMOD#P | | MTLC#P |
| Gn068 | MTL07#P | MTL06#P | MTL05#P | MTL04#P | MTL03#P | MTL02#P | MTL01#P | MTL00#P |
| Gn069 | MTL15#P | MTL14#P | MTL13#P | MTL12#P | MTL11#P | MTL10#P | MTL09#P | MTL08#P |
| Gn070 | MRDYA#SP | ORCMA#SP | SFRA#SP | SRVA#SP | CTH1A#SP | CTH2A#SP | TLMHA#SP | TLMLA#SP |
| Gn071 | RCHA#SP | RSLA#SP | INTGA#SP | SOCNA#SP | MCFNA#SP | SPSLA#SP | *ESPA#SP | ARSTA#SP |
| Gn072 | RCHHGA#SP | MFNHGA#SP | INCMDA#SP | OVRIDA#SP | DEFMDA#SP | NRROA#SP | ROTA#SP | INDXA#SP |
| Gn073 | | | | | | MPOFA#SP | SLVA#SP | MORCMA#SP |
| Gn074 | MRDYB#SP | ORCMB#SP | SFRB#SP | SRVB#SP | CTH1B#SP | CTH2B#SP | TLMHB#SP | TLMLB#SP |
| Gn075 | RCHB#SP | RSLB#SP | INTGB#SP | SOCNB#SP | MCFNB#SP | SPSLB#SP | *ESPB#SP | ARSTB#SP |
| Gn076 | RCHHGB#SP | MFNHGB#SP | INCMDB#SP | OVRIDB#SP | DEFMDB#SP | NRROB#SP | ROTAB#SP | INDXB#SP |
| Gn077 | | | | | | MPOFB#SP | SLVB#SP | MORCMB#SP |
| Gn078 | SH07A#SP | SH06A#SP | SH05A#SP | SH04A#SP | SH03A#SP | SH02A#SP | SH01A#SP | SH00A#SP |
| Gn079 | | | | | SH11A#SP | SH10A#SP | SH09A#SP | SH08A#SP |
| Gn080 | SH07B#SP | SH06B#SP | SH05B#SP | SH04B#SP | SH03B#SP | SH02B#SP | SH01B#SP | SH00B#SP |
| Gn081 | | | | | SH11B#SP | SH10B#SP | SH09B#SP | SH08B#SP |
| Gn082 | EUI07#P | EUI06#P | EUI05#P | EUI04#P | EUI03#P | EUI02#P | EUI01#P | EUI00#P |
| Gn083 | EUI15#P | EUI14#P | EUI13#P | EUI12#P | EUI11#P | EUI10#P | EUI09#P | EUI08#P |
| Gn084 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn085 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn086 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn087 | | | | MP32#P | MP31#P | | MP22#P | MP21#P |
| Gn088 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn089 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn090 | | | | | | G2RVY#P | G2RVZ#P | G2RVX#P |
| Gn091 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn092 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn093 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn094 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn095 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn096 | HROV#P | *HROV6#P | *HROV5#P | *HROV4#P | *HROV3#P | *HROV2#P | *HROV1#P | *HROV0#P |
| Gn097 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn098 | EKC7 | EKC6 | EKC5 | EKC4 | EKC3 | EKC2 | EKC1 | EKC0 |
| Gn099 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn100 | | | | +J5#SV | +J4#SV | +J3#SV | +J2#SV | +J1#SV |
| Gn101 | | | | *+ED25#SV | *+ED24#SV | *+ED23#SV | *+ED22#SV | *+ED21#SV |
| Gn102 | | | | -J5#SV | -J4#SV | -J3#SV | -J2#SV | -J1#SV |
| Gn103 | | | | *-ED25#SV | *-ED24#SV | *-ED23#SV | *-ED22#SV | *-ED21#SV |
| Gn104 | | | | +EXL5#SV | +EXL4#SV | +EXL3#SV | +EXL2#SV | +EXL1#SV |
| Gn105 | | | | -EXL5#SV | -EXL4#SV | -EXL3#SV | -EXL2#SV | -EXL1#SV |
| Gn106 | | | | MI5#SV | MI4#SV | MI3#SV | MI2#SV | MI1#SV |
| Gn107 | | | | *+ED35#SV | *+ED34#SV | *+ED33#SV | *+ED32#SV | *+ED31#SV |
| Gn108 | | | | MLK5#SV | MLK4#SV | MLK3#SV | MLK2#SV | MLK1#SV |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|----------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn109 | | | | *-ED35#SV | *-ED34#SV | *-ED33#SV | *-ED32#SV | *-ED31#SV |
| Gn110 | | | | +LM5#SV | +LM4#SV | +LM3#SV | +LM2#SV | +LM1#SV |
| Gn111 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn112 | | | | -LM5#SV | -LM4#SV | -LM3#SV | -LM2#SV | -LM1#SV |
| Gn113 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn114 | | | | *+L5#SV | *+L4#SV | *+L3#SV | *+L2#SV | *+L1#SV |
| Gn115 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn116 | | | | *-L5#SV | *-L4#SV | *-L3#SV | *-L2#SV | *-L1#SV |
| Gn117 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn118 | | | | *+ED5#SV | *+ED4#SV | *+ED3#SV | *+ED2#SV | *+ED1#SV |
| Gn119 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn120 | | | | *-ED5#SV | *-ED4#SV | *-ED3#SV | *-ED2#SV | *-ED1#SV |
| Gn121 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn122 | PKESS2#P | PKESS1#P | | PK5#SV | PK4#SV | PK3#SV | PK2#SV | PK1#SV |
| Gn123 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn124 | | | | DTCH5#SV | DTCH4#SV | DTCH3#SV | DTCH2#SV | DTCH1#SV |
| Gn125 | | | | IUDD5#SV | IUDD4#SV | IUDD3#SV | IUDD2#SV | IUDD1#SV |
| Gn126 | | | | SVF5#SV | SVF4#SV | SVF3#SV | SVF2#SV | SVF1#SV |
| Gn127 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn128 | | | | MIX5#SV | MIX4#SV | MIX3#SV | MIX2#SV | MIX1#SV |
| Gn129 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn130 | | | | *IT5#SV | *IT4#SV | *IT3#SV | *IT2#SV | *IT1#SV |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn131 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn132 | | | | +MIT5#P | +MIT4#P | +MIT3#P | +MIT2#P | +MIT1#P |
| Gn133 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn134 | | | | -MIT5#P | -MIT4#P | -MIT3#P | -MIT2#P | -MIT1#P |
| Gn135 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn136 | | | | EAX5#SV | EAX4#SV | EAX3#SV | EAX2#SV | EAX1#SV |
| Gn137 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn138 | | | | SYNC5#SV | SYNC4#SV | SYNC3#SV | SYNC2#SV | SYNC1#SV |
| Gn139 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn140 | | | | SYNCJ5#SV | SYNCJ4#SV | SYNCJ3#SV | SYNCJ2#SV | SYNCJ1#SV |
| Gn141 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn142 | EBUFA#PX | ECLRA#PX | ESTPA#PX | ESOFA#PX | ESBKA#PX | EMBUFA#PX | ELCKZA#PX | EFINA#PX |
| Gn143 | EMSBUKA#PX | EC6A#PX | EC5A#PX | EC4A#PX | EC3A#PX | EC2A#PX | EC1A#PX | EC0A#PX |
| Gn144 | EIF7A#PX | EIF6A#PX | EIF5A#PX | EIF4A#PX | EIF3A#PX | EIF2A#PX | EIF1A#PX | EIF0A#PX |
| Gn145 | EIF15A#PX | EIF14A#PX | EIF13A#PX | EIF12A#PX | EIF11A#PX | EIF10A#PX | EIF9A#PX | EIF8A#PX |
| Gn146 | EID7A#PX | EID6A#PX | EID5A#PX | EID4A#PX | EID3A#PX | EID2A#PX | EID1A#PX | EID0A#PX |
| Gn147 | EID15A#PX | EID14A#PX | EID13A#PX | EID12A#PX | EID11A#PX | EID10A#PX | EID9A#PX | EID8A#PX |
| Gn148 | EID23A#PX | EID22A#PX | EID21A#PX | EID20A#PX | EID19A#PX | EID18A#PX | EID17A#PX | EID16A#PX |
| Gn149 | EID31A#PX | EID30A#PX | EID29A#PX | EID28A#PX | EID27A#PX | EID26A#PX | EID25A#PX | EID24A#PX |
| Gn150 | EDRN#P | ERT#P | EOVC#P | | | | EROV2#P | EROV1#P |
| Gn151 | *EFOV7#P | *EFOV6#P | *EFOV5#P | *EFOV4#P | *EFOV3#P | *EFOV2#P | *EFOV1#P | *EFOV0#P |
| Gn152 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn153 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn154 | EBUFB#PX | ECLRB#PX | ESTPB#PX | ESOFB#PX | ESBKB#PX | EMBUFB#PX | ELCKZB#PX | EFINB#PX |
| Gn155 | EMSBKB#PX | EC6B#PX | EC5B#PX | EC4B#PX | EC3B#PX | EC2B#PX | EC1B#PX | EC0B#PX |
| Gn156 | EIF7B#PX | EIF6B#PX | EIF5B#PX | EIF4B#PX | EIF3B#PX | EIF2B#PX | EIF1B#PX | EIF0B#PX |
| Gn157 | EIF15B#PX | EIF14B#PX | EIF13B#PX | EIF12B#PX | EIF11B#PX | EIF10B#PX | EIF9B#PX | EIF8B#PX |
| Gn158 | EID7B#PX | EID6B#PX | EID5B#PX | EID4B#PX | EID3B#PX | EID2B#PX | EID1B#PX | EID0B#PX |
| Gn159 | EID15B#PX | EID14B#PX | EID13B#PX | EID12B#PX | EID11B#PX | EID10B#PX | EID9B#PX | EID8B#PX |
| Gn160 | EID23B#PX | EID22B#PX | EID21B#PX | EID20B#PX | EID19B#PX | EID18B#PX | EID17B#PX | EID16B#PX |
| Gn161 | EID31B#PX | EID30B#PX | EID29B#PX | EID28B#PX | EID27B#PX | EID26B#PX | EID25B#PX | EID24B#PX |
| Gn162 | | | EOVCB#PX | | | | | |
| Gn163 | *EFOV7B#PX | *EFOV6B#PX | *EFOV5B#PX | *EFOV4B#PX | *EFOV3B#PX | *EFOV2B#PX | *EFOV1B#PX | *EFOV0B#PX |
| Gn164 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn165 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn166 | EBUFC#PX | ECLRC#PX | ESTPC#PX | ESOFC#PX | ESBKC#PX | EMBUFC#PX | ELCKZC#PX | EFINC#PX |
| Gn167 | EMSBKC#PX | EC6C#PX | EC5C#PX | EC4C#PX | EC3C#PX | EC2C#PX | EC1C#PX | EC0C#PX |
| Gn168 | EIF7C#PX | EIF6C#PX | EIF5C#PX | EIF4C#PX | EIF3C#PX | EIF2C#PX | EIF1C#PX | EIF0C#PX |
| Gn169 | EIF15C#PX | EIF14C#PX | EIF13C#PX | EIF12C#PX | EIF11C#PX | EIF10C#PX | EIF9C#PX | EIF8C#PX |
| Gn170 | EID7C#PX | EID6C#PX | EID5C#PX | EID4C#PX | EID3C#PX | EID2C#PX | EID1C#PX | EID0C#PX |
| Gn171 | EID15C#PX | EID14C#PX | EID13C#PX | EID12C#PX | EID11C#PX | EID10C#PX | EID9C#PX | EID8C#PX |
| Gn172 | EID23C#PX | EID22C#PX | EID21C#PX | EID20C#PX | EID19C#PX | EID18C#PX | EID17C#PX | EID16C#PX |
| Gn173 | EID31C#PX | EID30C#PX | EID29C#PX | EID28C#PX | EID27C#PX | EID26C#PX | EID25C#PX | EID24C#PX |
| Gn174 | | | EOVCC#PX | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn175 | *EFOV7C#PX | *EFOV6C#PX | *EFOV5C#PX | *EFOV4C#PX | *EFOV3C#PX | *EFOV2C#PX | *EFOV1C#PX | *EFOV0C#PX |
| Gn176 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn177 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn178 | EBUFD#PX | ECLRD#PX | ESTPD#PX | ESOFD#PX | ESBKD#PX | EMBUFD#PX | ELCKZD#PX | EFIND#PX |
| Gn179 | EMS BKD#PX | EC6D#PX | EC5D#PX | EC4D#PX | EC3D#PX | EC2D#PX | EC1D#PX | EC0D#PX |
| Gn180 | EIF7D#PX | EIF6D#PX | EIF5D#PX | EIF4D#PX | EIF3D#PX | EIF2D#PX | EIF1D#PX | EIF0D#PX |
| Gn181 | EIF15D#PX | EIF14D#PX | EIF13D#PX | EIF12D#PX | EIF11D#PX | EIF10D#PX | EIF9D#PX | EIF8D#PX |
| Gn182 | EID7D#PX | EID6D#PX | EID5D#PX | EID4D#PX | EID3D#PX | EID2D#PX | EID1D#PX | EID0D#PX |
| Gn183 | EID15D#PX | EID14D#PX | EID13D#PX | EID12D#PX | EID11D#PX | EID10D#PX | EID9D#PX | EID8D#PX |
| Gn184 | EID23D#PX | EID22D#PX | EID21D#PX | EID20D#PX | EID19D#PX | EID18D#PX | EID17D#PX | EID16D#PX |
| Gn185 | EID31D#PX | EID30D#PX | EID29D#PX | EID28D#PX | EID27D#PX | EID26D#PX | EID25D#PX | EID24D#PX |
| Gn186 | | | EOVCD#PX | | | | | |
| Gn187 | *EFOV7D#PX | *EFOV6D#PX | *EFOV5D#PX | *EFOV4D#PX | *EFOV3D#PX | *EFOV2D#PX | *EFOV1D#PX | *EFOV0D#PX |
| Gn188 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn189 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn190 | | | | OVLS5#SV | OVLS4#SV | OVLS3#SV | OVLS2#SV | OVLS1#SV |
| Gn191 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn192 | | | | IGVRY5#SV | IGVRY4#SV | IGVRY3#SV | IGVRY2#SV | IGVRY1#SV |
| Gn193 | | | | | HDSR#P | | | |
| Gn194 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn195 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn196 | | | | *DEC5#SV | *DEC4#SV | *DEC3#SV | *DEC2#SV | *DEC1#SV |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn197 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn198 | | | | NPOS5#SV | NPOS4#SV | NPOS3#SV | NPOS2#SV | NPOS1#SV |
| Gn199 | | | | | | | IOLBH2 | IOLBH1 |
| Gn200 | EASIP8#SV | EASIP7#SV | EASIP6#SV | EASIP5#SV | EASIP4#SV | EASIP3#SV | EASIP2#SV | EASIP1#SV |
| Gn201 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn202 | NDCAL8#SV | NDCAL7#SV | NDCAL6#SV | NDCAL5#SV | NDCAL4#SV | NDCAL3#SV | NDCAL2#SV | NDCAL1#SV |
| Gn203 | PWFL | | | | | | | |
| Gn204 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn205 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn206 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn207 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn208 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn209 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn210 | ED23#P | ED22#P | ED21#P | ED20#P | ED19#P | ED18#P | ED17#P | ED16#P |
| Gn211 | ED31#P | ED30#P | ED29#P | ED28#P | ED27#P | ED26#P | ED25#P | ED24#P |
| Gn212 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn213 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn214 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn215 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn216 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn217 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn220 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn251 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|---|---|----------------------|---|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn263 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn264 | | | | | | | ESSYC2 ^{#SP} | ESSYC1 ^{#SP} |
| Gn265 | | | | | | | PKESE2 ^{#SP} | PKESE1 ^{#SP} |
| Gn266 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn267 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn268 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn269 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn270 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn271 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn272 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn273 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn274 | | | | CSFI1 ^{#SP} | | | | |
| Gn275 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn276 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn277 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn278 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn279 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn280 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn281 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn282 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn283 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn284 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|--------|---|---|---|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn285 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn286 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn287 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn288 | | | | | | | SPSYC2 ^{#SP} | SPSYC1 ^{#SP} |
| Gn289 | | | | | | | SPPHS2 ^{#SP} | SPPHS1 ^{#SP} |
| Gn290 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn291 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn292 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn293 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn294 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn295 | CNCKY | C2SEND | | | | | | |
| Gn296 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn297 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn298 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn299 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn300 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn301 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn302 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn303 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn304 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn305 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn306 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn307 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn308 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn309 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn310 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn311 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn312 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn313 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn314 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn315 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn316 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn317 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn318 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn319 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn320 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn321 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn322 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn323 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn324 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn325 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn326 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn327 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn328 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|---|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn329 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn330 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn331 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn332 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn333 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn334 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn335 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn336 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn337 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn338 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn339 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn340 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn341 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn342 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn343 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn344 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn345 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn346 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn347 | | | | | | | HDN ^{#P} | |
| Gn348 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn349 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn350 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn351 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn352 | *FHRO7#P | *FHRO6#P | *FHRO5#P | *FHRO4#P | *FHRO3#P | *FHRO2#P | *FHRO1#P | *FHRO0#P |
| Gn353 | FHROV#P | | | | | | *FHRO9#P | *FHRO8#P |
| Gn354 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn355 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn356 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn357 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn358 | | | | WPRST5#SV | WPRST4#SV | WPRST3#SV | WPRST2#SV | WPRST1#SV |
| ~ | | | | | | | | |
| Gn375 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn376 | SOV27 | SOV26 | SOV25 | SOV24 | SOV23 | SOV22 | SOV21 | SOV20 |
| Gn377 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn378 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn379 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn380 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn381 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn382 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn383 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn384 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn385 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn386 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn387 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn388 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn389 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn390 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn391 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn392 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn393 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn394 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn395 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn396 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn397 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn398 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn399 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn400 | | | | | | | *SUCPFB ^{#SP} | |
| Gn401 | | | | | | | *SCPFB ^{#SP} | |
| Gn402 | | | | | | | SPSTPB ^{#SP} | |
| Gn403 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn404 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn405 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn406 | ITF08 ^{#P} | ITF07 ^{#P} | ITF06 ^{#P} | ITF05 ^{#P} | ITF04 ^{#P} | ITF03 ^{#P} | ITF02 ^{#P} | ITF01 ^{#P} |
| Gn407 | | | | | | | ITF10 ^{#P} | ITF09 ^{#P} |
| Gn408 | | | | | | | | STCHK ^{#P} |
| Gn409 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn410 | | | | | | | | |

4.INTERFACE BETWEEN CNC AND PMC

B-64305EN/01

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn411 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn412 | | | | | | | | |
| ~ | | | | | | | | |
| Gn512 | MCST8#P | MCST7#P | MCST6#P | MCST5#P | MCST4#P | MCST3#P | MCST2#P | MCST1#P |
| Gn513 | MCST16#P | MCST15#P | MCST14#P | MCST13#P | MCST12#P | MCST11#P | MCST10#P | MCST9#P |
| Gn514 | | | | | | | | MCFIN#P |
| Gn515 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn516 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn517 | | | | | | GAE3#P | GAE2#P | GAE1#P |
| Gn518 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn519 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn520 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn521 | | | | SRVON5 | SRVON4 | SRVON3 | SRVON2 | SRVON1 |
| Gn522 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn523 | | | | SVRVS5 | SVRVS4 | SVRVS3 | SVRVS2 | SVRVS1 |
| Gn524 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn525 | MT8N07#P | MT8N06#P | MT8N05#P | MT8N04#P | MT8N03#P | MT8N02#P | MT8N01#P | MT8N00#P |
| Gn526 | MT8N15#P | MT8N14#P | MT8N13#P | MT8N12#P | MT8N11#P | MT8N10#P | MT8N09#P | MT8N08#P |
| Gn527 | MT8N23#P | MT8N22#P | MT8N21#P | MT8N20#P | MT8N19#P | MT8N18#P | MT8N17#P | MT8N16#P |
| Gn528 | MT8N31#P | MT8N30#P | MT8N29#P | MT8N28#P | MT8N27#P | MT8N26#P | MT8N25#P | MT8N24#P |
| ~ | | | | | | | | |
| Gn531 | | | | | | | MRVM#P | FWSTP#P |
| Gn532 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Gn533 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn534 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn535 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn536 | SPSP ^{#P} | | | | | | | |
| ~ | | | | | | | | |
| Gn544 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn545 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn546 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn547 | | | | | | | | |
| Gn548 | | | | | | | | |
| ~ | | | | | | | | |
| Gn767 | | | | | | | | |

CNC → PMC

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|---------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn000 | OP#P | SA#P | STL#P | SPL#P | | | | RWD#P |
| Fn001 | MA#P | | TAP#P | ENB#SP | DEN#P | BAL#P | RST#P | AL#P |
| Fn002 | MDRN#P | CUT#P | | SRNMV#P | THRД#P | CSS#P | RPDO#P | INCH#P |
| Fn003 | | MEDT#P | MMEM#P | MRMT#P | MMDI#P | MJ#P | MH#P | MINC#P |
| Fn004 | | | MREF#P | MAFL#P | MSBK#P | MABSM#P | MMLK#P | MBDT1#P |
| Fn005 | MBDT9#P | MBDT8#P | MBDT7#P | MBDT6#P | MBDT5#P | MBDT4#P | MBDT3#P | MBDT2#P |
| Fn006 | | | | | | ERTVA#P | MDIRST#P | TPPRS |
| Fn007 | BF#P | | | | TF#P | SF#P | | MF#P |
| Fn008 | | | MF3#P | MF2#P | | | | |
| Fn009 | DM00#P | DM01#P | DM02#P | DM30#P | | | | |
| Fn010 | M07#P | M06#P | M05#P | M04#P | M03#P | M02#P | M01#P | M00#P |
| Fn011 | M15#P | M14#P | M13#P | M12#P | M11#P | M10#P | M09#P | M08#P |
| Fn012 | M23#P | M22#P | M21#P | M20#P | M19#P | M18#P | M17#P | M16#P |
| Fn013 | M31#P | M30#P | M29#P | M28#P | M27#P | M26#P | M25#P | M24#P |
| Fn014 | M207#P | M206#P | M205#P | M204#P | M203#P | M202#P | M201#P | M200#P |
| Fn015 | M215#P | M214#P | M213#P | M212#P | M211#P | M210#P | M209#P | M208#P |
| Fn016 | M307#P | M306#P | M305#P | M304#P | M303#P | M302#P | M301#P | M300#P |
| Fn017 | M315#P | M314#P | M313#P | M312#P | M311#P | M310#P | M309#P | M308#P |
| Fn018 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn019 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn020 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn021 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn022 | S07#P | S06#P | S05#P | S04#P | S03#P | S02#P | S01#P | S00#P |
| Fn023 | S15#P | S14#P | S13#P | S12#P | S11#P | S10#P | S09#P | S08#P |
| Fn024 | S23#P | S22#P | S21#P | S20#P | S19#P | S18#P | S17#P | S16#P |
| Fn025 | S31#P | S30#P | S29#P | S28#P | S27#P | S26#P | S25#P | S24#P |
| Fn026 | T07#P | T06#P | T05#P | T04#P | T03#P | T02#P | T01#P | T00#P |
| Fn027 | T15#P | T14#P | T13#P | T12#P | T11#P | T10#P | T09#P | T08#P |
| Fn028 | T23#P | T22#P | T21#P | T20#P | T19#P | T18#P | T17#P | T16#P |
| Fn029 | T31#P | T30#P | T29#P | T28#P | T27#P | T26#P | T25#P | T24#P |
| Fn030 | B07#P | B06#P | B05#P | B04#P | B03#P | B02#P | B01#P | B00#P |
| Fn031 | B15#P | B14#P | B13#P | B12#P | B11#P | B10#P | B09#P | B08#P |
| Fn032 | B23#P | B22#P | B21#P | B20#P | B19#P | B18#P | B17#P | B16#P |
| Fn033 | B31#P | B30#P | B29#P | B28#P | B27#P | B26#P | B25#P | B24#P |
| Fn034 | SRSRDY#P | SRSP1R#SP | SRSP2R#SP | | | GR3O#P | GR2O#P | GR1O#P |
| Fn035 | | | | | | | | SPAL#P |
| Fn036 | R08O#SP | R07O#SP | R06O#SP | R05O#SP | R04O#SP | R03O#SP | R02O#SP | R01O#SP |
| Fn037 | | | | | R12O#SP | R11O#SP | R10O#SP | R09O#SP |
| Fn038 | | | | | | ENB2#SP | SUCLPA#SP | SCLPA#SP |
| Fn039 | | | | | | | | MSPOSA#SP |
| Fn040 | AR07#SP | AR06#SP | AR05#SP | AR04#SP | AR03#SP | AR02#SP | AR01#SP | AR00#SP |
| Fn041 | AR15#SP | AR14#SP | AR13#SP | AR12#SP | AR11#SP | AR10#SP | AR09#SP | AR08#SP |
| Fn042 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn043 | | | | | | | SYCAL2 ^{#SP} | SYCAL1 ^{#SP} |
| Fn044 | | | | SYCAL ^{#P} | FSPPH ^{#P} | FSPSY ^{#P} | FSCSL ^{#P} | |
| Fn045 | ORARA ^{#SP} | TLMA ^{#SP} | LDT2A ^{#SP} | LDT1A ^{#SP} | SARA ^{#SP} | SDTA ^{#SP} | SSTA ^{#SP} | ALMA ^{#SP} |
| Fn046 | MORA2A ^{#SP} | MORA1A ^{#SP} | PORA2A ^{#SP} | SLVSA ^{#SP} | RCFNA ^{#SP} | RCHPA ^{#SP} | CFINA ^{#SP} | CHIPA ^{#SP} |
| Fn047 | | | | | | | INCSTA ^{#SP} | PC1DEA ^{#SP} |
| Fn048 | | | | CSPENA ^{#SP} | | | | |
| Fn049 | ORARB ^{#SP} | TLMB ^{#SP} | LDT2B ^{#SP} | LDT1B ^{#SP} | SARB ^{#SP} | SDTB ^{#SP} | SSTB ^{#SP} | ALMB ^{#SP} |
| Fn050 | MORA2B ^{#SP} | MORA1B ^{#SP} | PORA2B ^{#SP} | SLVSB ^{#SP} | RCFNB ^{#SP} | RCHPB ^{#SP} | CFINB ^{#SP} | CHIPB ^{#SP} |
| Fn051 | | | | | | | INCSTB ^{#SP} | PC1DEB ^{#SP} |
| Fn052 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn053 | EKENB | | | | RPALM ^{#P} | RPBSY ^{#P} | PRGDPL | INHKY |
| Fn054 | UO007 ^{#P} | UO006 ^{#P} | UO005 ^{#P} | UO004 ^{#P} | UO003 ^{#P} | UO002 ^{#P} | UO001 ^{#P} | UO000 ^{#P} |
| Fn055 | UO015 ^{#P} | UO014 ^{#P} | UO013 ^{#P} | UO012 ^{#P} | UO011 ^{#P} | UO010 ^{#P} | UO009 ^{#P} | UO008 ^{#P} |
| Fn056 | UO107 ^{#P} | UO106 ^{#P} | UO105 ^{#P} | UO104 ^{#P} | UO103 ^{#P} | UO102 ^{#P} | UO101 ^{#P} | UO100 ^{#P} |
| Fn057 | UO115 ^{#P} | UO114 ^{#P} | UO113 ^{#P} | UO112 ^{#P} | UO111 ^{#P} | UO110 ^{#P} | UO109 ^{#P} | UO108 ^{#P} |
| Fn058 | UO123 ^{#P} | UO122 ^{#P} | UO121 ^{#P} | UO120 ^{#P} | UO119 ^{#P} | UO118 ^{#P} | UO117 ^{#P} | UO116 ^{#P} |
| Fn059 | UO131 ^{#P} | UO130 ^{#P} | UO129 ^{#P} | UO128 ^{#P} | UO127 ^{#P} | UO126 ^{#P} | UO125 ^{#P} | UO124 ^{#P} |
| Fn060 | | | | | | ESCAN ^{#P} | ESEND ^{#P} | EREND ^{#P} |
| Fn061 | | | MTLA ^{#P} | MTLANG ^{#P} | HCEXE | HCAB2 | BCLP ^{#P} | BUCLP ^{#P} |
| Fn062 | PRTSF ^{#P} | | | S2MES ^{#P} | S1MES ^{#P} | | | AICC ^{#P} |
| Fn063 | PSYN ^{#P} | WATO ^{#P} | | COSP2 ^{#P} | COSP1 ^{#P} | PSAR ^{#P} | PSE2 ^{#P} | PSE1 ^{#P} |
| Fn064 | TIALM ^{#P} | TICHK ^{#P} | COSP ^{#P} | | | TLCHI ^{#P} | TLNW ^{#P} | |

4.INTERFACE BETWEEN CNC AND PMC

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn065 | | SYNMOD#P | | RTRCTF#P | | RSMAX#P | RGSPM#P | RGSPP#P |
| Fn066 | | | PECK2#P | | | FEED0#P | RTPT#P | |
| Fn067 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn068 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn069 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn070 | PSW08#P | PSW07#P | PSW06#P | PSW05#P | PSW04#P | PSW03#P | PSW02#P | PSW01#P |
| Fn071 | PSW16#P | PSW15#P | PSW14#P | PSW13#P | PSW12#P | PSW11#P | PSW10#P | PSW09#P |
| Fn072 | OUT7#P | OUT6#P | OUT5#P | OUT4#P | OUT3#P | OUT2#P | OUT1#P | OUT0#P |
| Fn073 | | | ZRNO#P | | | MD4O#P | MD2O#P | MD1O#P |
| Fn074 | OUT15#P | OUT14#P | OUT13#P | OUT12#P | OUT11#P | OUT10#P | OUT9#P | OUT8#P |
| Fn075 | SPO#P | KEYO | DRNO#P | MLKO#P | SBKO#P | BDTO#P | | |
| Fn076 | | | ROV2O#P | ROV1O#P | RTAP#P | | MP2O#P | MP1O#P |
| Fn077 | | RTO#P | | | HS1DO#P | HS1CO#P | HS1BO#P | HS1AO#P |
| Fn078 | *FV7O#P | *FV6O#P | *FV5O#P | *FV4O#P | *FV3O#P | *FV2O#P | *FV1O#P | *FV0O#P |
| Fn079 | *JV7O#P | *JV6O#P | *JV5O#P | *JV4O#P | *JV3O#P | *JV2O#P | *JV1O#P | *JV0O#P |
| Fn080 | *JV15O#P | *JV14O#P | *JV13O#P | *JV12O#P | *JV11O#P | *JV10O#P | *JV9O#P | *JV8O#P |
| Fn081 | -J4O#P | +J4O#P | -J3O#P | +J3O#P | -J2O#P | +J2O#P | -J1O#P | +J1O#P |
| Fn082 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn083 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn084 | EUO07#P | EUO06#P | EUO05#P | EUO04#P | EUO03#P | EUO02#P | EUO01#P | EUO00#P |
| Fn085 | EUO15#P | EUO14#P | EUO13#P | EUO12#P | EUO11#P | EUO10#P | EUO09#P | EUO08#P |
| Fn086 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn087 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn088 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn089 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn090 | | | | | | ABTSP2 ^{=SP} | ABTSP1 ^{=SP} | ABTQSV ^{#P} |
| Fn091 | | | | | MMMOD ^{#P} | MRVSP ^{#P} | MNCHG ^{#P} | MRVMD ^{#P} |
| Fn092 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn093 | SVWRN4 ^{#P} | SVWRN3 ^{#P} | SVWRN2 ^{#P} | SVWRN1 ^{#P} | | LFCIF ^{#P} | | |
| Fn094 | | | | ZP5 ^{#SV} | ZP4 ^{#SV} | ZP3 ^{#SV} | ZP2 ^{#SV} | ZP1 ^{#SV} |
| Fn095 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn096 | | | | ZP25 ^{#SV} | ZP24 ^{#SV} | ZP23 ^{#SV} | ZP22 ^{#SV} | ZP21 ^{#SV} |
| Fn097 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn098 | | | | ZP35 ^{#SV} | ZP34 ^{#SV} | ZP33 ^{#SV} | ZP32 ^{#SV} | ZP31 ^{#SV} |
| Fn099 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn100 | | | | ZP45 ^{#SV} | ZP44 ^{#SV} | ZP43 ^{#SV} | ZP42 ^{#SV} | ZP41 ^{#SV} |
| Fn101 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn102 | | | | MV5 ^{#SV} | MV4 ^{#SV} | MV3 ^{#SV} | MV2 ^{#SV} | MV1 ^{#SV} |
| Fn103 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn104 | | | | INP5 ^{#SV} | INP4 ^{#SV} | INP3 ^{#SV} | INP2 ^{#SV} | INP1 ^{#SV} |
| Fn105 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn106 | | | | MVD5 ^{#SV} | MVD4 ^{#SV} | MVD3 ^{#SV} | MVD2 ^{#SV} | MVD1 ^{#SV} |
| Fn107 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn108 | | | | MMI5 ^{#SV} | MMI4 ^{#SV} | MMI3 ^{#SV} | MMI2 ^{#SV} | MMI1 ^{#SV} |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn109 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn110 | | | | MDTCH5#SV | MDTCH4#SV | MDTCH3#SV | MDTCH2#SV | MDTCH1#SV |
| Fn111 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn112 | | | | EADEN5#SV | EADEN4#SV | EADEN3#SV | EADEN2#SV | EADEN1#SV |
| Fn113 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn114 | | | | TRQL5#SV | TRQL4#SV | TRQL3#SV | TRQL2#SV | TRQL1#SV |
| Fn115 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn116 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn117 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn118 | | | | SYN50#SV | SYN40#SV | SYN30#SV | SYN20#SV | SYN10#SV |
| Fn119 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn120 | | | | ZRF5#SV | ZRF4#SV | ZRF3#SV | ZRF2#SV | ZRF1#SV |
| Fn121 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn122 | | | | | HDO3#P | HDO2#P | HDO1#P | HDO0#P |
| Fn123 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn124 | | | | +OT5#SV | +OT4#SV | +OT3#SV | +OT2#SV | +OT1#SV |
| Fn125 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn126 | | | | -OT5#SV | -OT4#SV | -OT3#SV | -OT2#SV | -OT1#SV |
| Fn127 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn128 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn129 | *EAXSL#P | | EOV0#P | | | | | |
| Fn130 | EBSYA#PX | EOTNA#PX | EOTPA#PX | EGENA#PX | EDENA#PX | EIALA#PX | ECKZA#PX | EINPA#PX |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn131 | | | | | EMF3A#PX | EMF2A#PX | EABUFA#PX | EMFA#PX |
| Fn132 | EM28A#PX | EM24A#PX | EM22A#PX | EM21A#PX | EM18A#PX | EM14A#PX | EM12A#PX | EM11A#PX |
| Fn133 | EBSYB#PX | EOTNB#PX | EOTP#PX | EGENB#PX | EDENB#PX | EIALB#PX | ECKZB#PX | EINPB#PX |
| Fn134 | | | | | EMF3B#PX | EMF2B#PX | EABUF#PX | EMFB#PX |
| Fn135 | EM28B#PX | EM24B#PX | EM22B#PX | EM21B#PX | EM18B#PX | EM14B#PX | EM12B#PX | EM11B#PX |
| Fn136 | EBSYC#PX | EOTNC#PX | EOTPC#PX | EGENC#PX | EDENC#PX | EIALC#PX | ECKZC#PX | EINPC#PX |
| Fn137 | | | | | EMF3C#PX | EMF2C#PX | EABUFC#PX | EMFC#PX |
| Fn138 | EM28C#PX | EM24C#PX | EM22C#PX | EM21C#PX | EM18C#PX | EM14C#PX | EM12C#PX | EM11C#PX |
| Fn139 | EBSYD#PX | EOTND#PX | EOTPD#PX | EGEND#PX | EDEND#PX | EIALD#PX | ECKZD#PX | EINPD#PX |
| Fn140 | | | | | EMF3D#PX | EMF2D#PX | EABUFD#PX | EMFD#PX |
| Fn141 | EM28D#PX | EM24D#PX | EM22D#PX | EM21D#PX | EM18D#PX | EM14D#PX | EM12D#PX | EM11D#PX |
| Fn142 | EM48A#PX | EM44A#PX | EM42A#PX | EM41A#PX | EM38A#PX | EM34A#PX | EM32A#PX | EM31A#PX |
| Fn143 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn144 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn145 | EM48B#PX | EM44B#PX | EM42B#PX | EM41B#PX | EM38B#PX | EM34B#PX | EM32B#PX | EM31B#PX |
| Fn146 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn147 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn148 | EM48C#PX | EM44C#PX | EM42C#PX | EM41C#PX | EM38C#PX | EM34C#PX | EM32C#PX | EM31C#PX |
| Fn149 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn150 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn151 | EM48D#PX | EM44D#PX | EM42D#PX | EM41D#PX | EM38D#PX | EM34D#PX | EM32D#PX | EM31D#PX |
| Fn152 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn153 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn154 | | | | | | | | TLAL |
| Fn155 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn156 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn157 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn158 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn159 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn160 | MSP07 ^{#P} | MSP06 ^{#P} | MSP05 ^{#P} | MSP04 ^{#P} | MSP03 ^{#P} | MSP02 ^{#P} | MSP01 ^{#P} | MSP00 ^{#P} |
| Fn161 | MSP15 ^{#P} | MSP14 ^{#P} | MSP13 ^{#P} | MSP12 ^{#P} | MSP11 ^{#P} | MSP10 ^{#P} | MSP09 ^{#P} | MSP08 ^{#P} |
| Fn162 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn163 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn164 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn165 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn166 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn167 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn168 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn169 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn170 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn171 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn172 | PBATL ^{#P} | PBATZ ^{#P} | | | | | | |
| Fn173 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn174 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|---|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn175 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn176 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn177 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn178 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn179 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn180 | | | | CLRCH5 ^{#SV} | CLRCH4 ^{#SV} | CLRCH3 ^{#SV} | CLRCH2 ^{#SV} | CLRCH1 ^{#SV} |
| Fn181 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn182 | | | | EACNT5 ^{#SV} | EACNT4 ^{#SV} | EACNT3 ^{#SV} | EACNT2 ^{#SV} | EACNT1 ^{#SV} |
| Fn183 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn184 | | | | ABDT5 ^{#SV} | ABDT4 ^{#SV} | ABDT3 ^{#SV} | ABDT2 ^{#SV} | ABDT1 ^{#SV} |
| Fn185 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn186 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn187 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn188 | | | | AMRST5 ^{#SV} | AMRST4 ^{#SV} | AMRST3 ^{#SV} | AMRST2 ^{#SV} | AMRST1 ^{#SV} |
| Fn189 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn190 | | | | TRQM5 ^{#SV} | TRQM4 ^{#SV} | TRQM3 ^{#SV} | TRQM2 ^{#SV} | TRQM1 ^{#SV} |
| Fn191 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn192 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn193 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn194 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn195 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn196 | | | | | | | | |

4.INTERFACE BETWEEN CNC AND PMC

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn197 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn198 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn199 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn200 | R08O2#SP | R07O2#SP | R06O2#SP | R05O2#SP | R04O2#SP | R03O2#SP | R02O2#SP | R01O2#SP |
| Fn201 | | | | | R12O2#SP | R11O2#SP | R10O2#SP | R09O2#SP |
| Fn202 | AR072#SP | AR062#SP | AR052#SP | AR042#SP | AR032#SP | AR022#SP | AR012#SP | AR002#SP |
| Fn203 | AR152#SP | AR142#SP | AR132#SP | AR122#SP | AR112#SP | AR102#SP | AR092#SP | AR082#SP |
| Fn204 | R08O3#SP | R07O3#SP | R06O3#SP | R05O3#SP | R04O3#SP | R03O3#SP | R02O3#SP | R01O3#SP |
| Fn205 | | | | | R12O3#SP | R11O3#SP | R10O3#SP | R09O3#SP |
| Fn206 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn207 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn208 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn209 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn210 | | | | SYNMT5#P | SYNMT4#P | SYNMT3#P | SYNMT2#P | SYNMT1#P |
| Fn211 | | | | SYNOF5#P | SYNOF4#P | SYNOF3#P | SYNOF2#P | SYNOF1#P |
| Fn212 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn213 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn214 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn215 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn216 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn217 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn218 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn263 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn264 | SPWRN8#P | SPWRN7#P | SPWRN6#P | SPWRN5#P | SPWRN4#P | SPWRN3#P | SPWRN2#P | SPWRN1#P |
| Fn265 | | | | | | | | SPWRN9#P |
| Fn266 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn267 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn268 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn269 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn270 | R08O4#SP | R07O4#SP | R06O4#SP | R05O4#SP | R04O4#SP | R03O4#SP | R02O4#SP | R01O4#SP |
| Fn271 | | | | | R12O4#SP | R11O4#SP | R10O4#SP | R09O4#SP |
| Fn272 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn273 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn274 | | | | CSFO1#SP | | | | |
| Fn275 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn276 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn277 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn278 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn279 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn280 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn281 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn282 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn283 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn284 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|--------|---|---|---|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn285 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn286 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn287 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn288 | | | | | | | FSPSY2 ^{#SP} | FSPSY1 ^{#SP} |
| Fn289 | | | | | | | FSPPH2 ^{#SP} | FSPPH1 ^{#SP} |
| Fn290 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn291 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn292 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn293 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn294 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn295 | CNCKYO | C2SENO | | | | | | |
| Fn296 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn297 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn298 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn299 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn300 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn301 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn302 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn303 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn304 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn305 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn306 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn307 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn308 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn309 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn310 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn311 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn312 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn313 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn314 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn315 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn316 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn317 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn318 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn319 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn320 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn321 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn322 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn323 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn324 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn325 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn326 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn327 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn328 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|---|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn329 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn330 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn331 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn332 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn333 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn334 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn335 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn336 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn337 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn338 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn339 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn340 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn341 | | | | SYCM5#SV | SYCM4#SV | SYCM3#SV | SYCM2#SV | SYCM1#SV |
| Fn342 | | | | SYCS5#SV | SYCS4#SV | SYCS3#SV | SYCS2#SV | SYCS1#SV |
| Fn343 | | | | MIXO5#SV | MIXO4#SV | MIXO3#SV | MIXO2#SV | MIXO1#SV |
| Fn344 | | | | OVMO5#SV | OVMO4#SV | OVMO3#SV | OVMO2#SV | OVMO1#SV |
| Fn345 | | | | OVS05#SV | OVS04#SV | OVS03#SV | OVS02#SV | OVS01#SV |
| Fn346 | | | | SMPK5#SV | SMPK4#SV | SMPK3#SV | SMPK2#SV | SMPK1#SV |
| Fn347 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn348 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn349 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn350 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|---|---|----------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn356 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn358 | | | | WPSF5#SV | WPSF4#SV | WPSF3#SV | WPSF2#SV | WPSF1#SV |
| Fn395 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn396 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn397 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn398 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn399 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn400 | | | | | | | SUCLPB#SP | |
| Fn401 | | | | | | | SCLPB#SP | |
| Fn402 | | | | | | | MSPOSB#SP | |
| Fn403 | | | | | | | | SYNER#P |
| Fn404 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn405 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn406 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn407 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn408 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn409 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn410 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn411 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn412 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn413 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn414 | | | | | | | | |

| Address | Bit number | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Fn415 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn416 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn417 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn418 | | | | | | | | |
| ~ | | | | | | | | |
| Fn511 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn512 | | | | | | MCSP#P | MCRQ#P | MCEXE#P |
| Fn513 | ZRNR#P | | DNCIR#P | | | MD4R#P | MD2R#P | MD1R#P |
| Fn514 | MCEX8#P | MCEX7#P | MCEX6#P | MCEX5#P | MCEX4#P | MCEX3#P | MCEX2#P | MCEX1#P |
| Fn515 | MCEX16#P | MCEX15#P | MCEX14#P | MCEX13#P | MCEX12#P | MCEX11#P | MCEX10#P | MCEX9#P |
| Fn516 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn517 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn518 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn519 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn520 | | | | | | | | ATBK |
| Fn521 | | | | SVREV5 | SVREV4 | SVREV3 | SVREV2 | SVREV1 |
| Fn522 | | | | SPP5 | SPP4 | SPP3 | SPP2 | SPP1 |
| ~ | | | | | | | | |
| Fn531 | | | | | | | | |
| Fn532 | | | | SYNO5#SV | SYNO4#SV | SYNO3#SV | SYNO2#SV | SYNO1#SV |
| Fn533 | | | | | | | | |
| ~ | | | | | | | | |
| Fn767 | | | | | | | | |

5

EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION

This chapter describes the specifications of the embedded Ethernet function.

Chapter 5, "EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION", consists of the following sections:

| | | |
|-----|--|-----|
| 5.1 | EMBEDDED ETHERNET PORT AND PCMCIA ETHERNET CARD | 309 |
| 5.2 | SETTING UP THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION | 311 |
| 5.3 | SWITCHING BETWEEN THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET DEVICES..... | 329 |
| 5.4 | EMBEDDED ETHERNET OPERATIONS..... | 332 |
| 5.5 | RESTART OF THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET | 343 |
| 5.6 | MAINTENANCE SCREEN FOR EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION | 344 |
| 5.7 | LOG SCREEN OF THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION | 349 |

5.1

EMBEDDED ETHERNET PORT AND PCMCIA ETHERNET CARD

The embedded Ethernet function can be used by selecting one of two types of devices: the embedded Ethernet port and PCMCIA Ethernet card.

A selection can also be made to stop the embedded Ethernet function. The PCMCIA Ethernet card is to be inserted into the memory card slot for temporary communication.

⚠ CAUTION

- 1 When using the embedded Ethernet function for the first time, set an IP address and other items carefully as instructed by the network administrator, then perform a sufficient communication test.
Note that an incorrect IP address or other setting may cause a communication failure on the entire network.
- 2 A unit such as a PC situated in the same network can increase the communication processing load on the CNC even if the unit is not communicating with the CNC.
Avoid connecting the CNC to a factory-wide network. Use a router or the like to separate the network including the CNC from the other networks.

NOTE

- 1 Use the PCMCIA Ethernet card designated by FANUC. General Ethernet cards available on the market cannot be used.
- 2 The PCMCIA Ethernet card is used for FANUC LADDER-III or SERVO GUIDE.
- 3 Use the PCMCIA Ethernet card just for temporary communication as described above. Avoid using the card for continuous communication.
- 4 The PCMCIA Ethernet card is inserted into a memory card slot, with a part of the card left uninserted. When using the PCMCIA Ethernet card, take great care not to damage the card by hitting the protruding part of the card.
When the card becomes unnecessary, remove the card immediately, in order to prevent any damage to the card.

Related NC parameters

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 14880 | | | | | | | | ETH |

[Input type] Setting input

[Data type] Bit

0 ETH The embedded Ethernet function (embedded Ethernet port or PCMCIA Ethernet card) is:

0: Used.

1: Not used.

5.2 SETTING UP THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION

This section describes the setting of parameters for the embedded Ethernet function.

5.2.1 Setting of the FOCAS2/Ethernet Function

This subsection describes the settings required to operate the FOCAS2/Ethernet function.

Notes on using the FOCAS2/Ethernet function for the first time

NOTE

- 1 When running user's original application software created by using the FOCAS2/Ethernet function, use the embedded Ethernet port.
- 2 The FOCAS2/Ethernet function allows up to five FOCAS2/Ethernet clients to be connected to one CNC.
- 3 Concurrent access by multiple applications or personal computers may overload the CNC, reducing the communication speed.

5.2.1.1 Operation on the FOCAS2/Ethernet setting screen

On the Ethernet parameter setting screen, set the parameters for operating the FOCAS2/Ethernet function.

Procedure

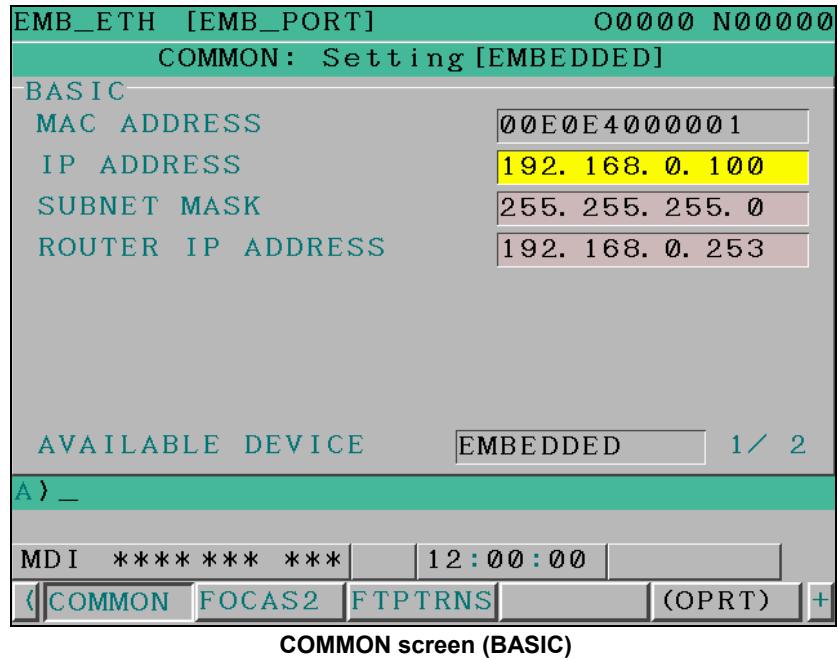
- 1 Press the function key .
- 2 Soft keys [EMBED] and [PCMCIA] appear.
(When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)
- 3 To display the Ethernet Setting screen for the embedded Ethernet port or the PCMCIA Ethernet card, press soft key [EMBED] or [PCMCIA], respectively.
- 4 Press soft keys [COMMON] and [FOCAS2] and then enter parameters for the items that appear.

NOTE

- 1 The parameters for the embedded Ethernet port and the parameters for the PCMCIA Ethernet card are independent of each other.
- 2 The settings of the FOCAS2/Ethernet function for the PCMCIA Ethernet card are made when a connection to SERVO GUIDE and FANUC LADDER-III is established.

COMMON screen (BASIC)

Press soft key [COMMON]. The COMMON screen (BASIC) is displayed.

**Settings items**

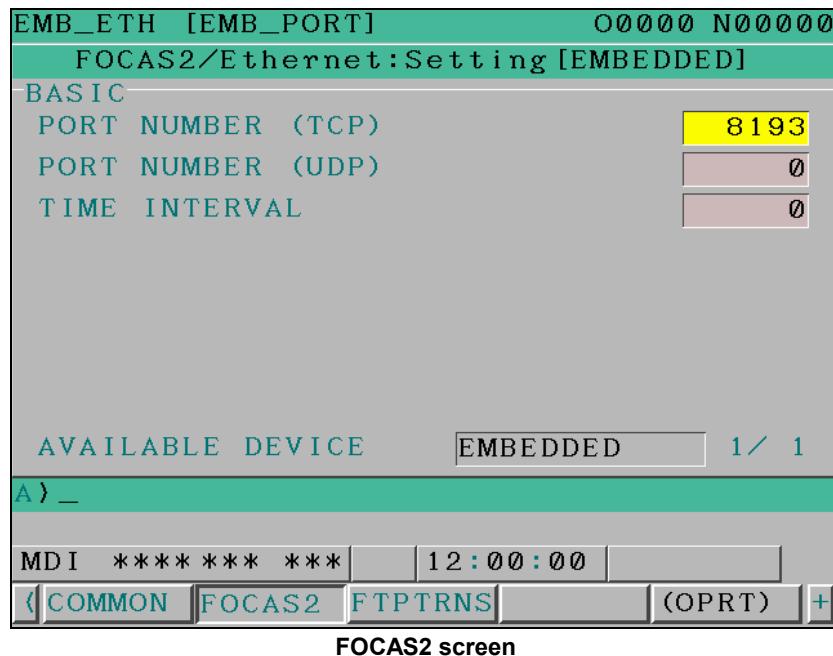
| Item | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| IP ADDRESS | Specify the IP address of the embedded Ethernet. (Example of specification format: "192.168.0.100") |
| SUBNET MASK | Specify a mask address for the IP addresses of the network. (Example of specification format: "255.255.255.0") |
| ROUTER IP ADDRESS | Specify the IP address of the router. Specify this item when the network contains a router. (Example of specification format: "192.168.0.253") |

Display items

| Item | Description |
|------------------|---|
| MAC ADDRESS | Embedded Ethernet MAC address |
| AVAILABLE DEVICE | Enabled device of the embedded Ethernet. Either the embedded Ethernet port or the PCMCIA Ethernet card is displayed. |

FOCAS2 screen

Press soft key [FOCAS2]. The FOCAS2 screen is displayed.

**Setting items**

| Item | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| PORT NUMBER (TCP) | Specify a port number to be used with the FOCAS2/Ethernet function. The valid input range is 5001 to 65535. |
| PORT NUMBER (UDP) | Set this item to 0 when it is used as the FOCAS2/Ethernet function. |
| TIME INTERVAL | Set this item to 0 when it is used as the FOCAS2/Ethernet function. |

NOTE

- When a connection to the CIMPLICITY *i* CELL is established, set the UDP port number and time interval above as described in the FANUC CIMPLICITY *i* CELL Operator's Manual (B-75074).
- The unit of the time interval is 10 ms. The allowable range is between 10 and 65535. A time interval less than 100ms cannot be set.
- Decreasing the time interval setting increases the communication load and can affect the network performance.
Example) If the interval is set to 100 (100 x 10 ms = 1 second), broadcast data is sent every 1 second.

Initial setting of the PCMCIA Ethernet card

The PCMCIA Ethernet card is factory-set to the following default values, for ease of connection with SERVO GUIDE or FANUC LADDER-III.

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| IP ADDRESS | : 192.168.1.1 |
| SUBNET MASK | : 255.255.255.0 |
| ROUTER IP ADDRESS | : None |
| PORT NUMBER (TCP) | : 8193 |
| PORT NUMBER (UDP) | : 0 |
| TIME INTERVAL | : 0 |

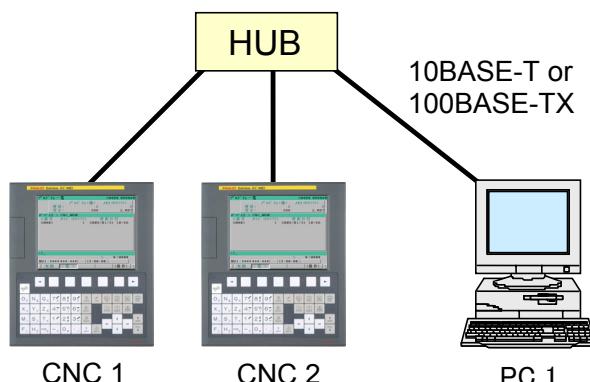
If a specified IP address is changed to a blank (space), the specified setting is reset to the default value.

The embedded Ethernet port does not have a default value.

5.2.1.2 Example of setting the FOCAS2/Ethernet function

The following shows a setting example required for the FOCAS2/Ethernet function to operate.

In this example, one personal computer is connected to two CNCs through FOCAS2/Ethernet.



| | CNC 1 | CNC 2 |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|
| IP address | 192.168.0.100 | 192.168.0.101 |
| Subnet mask | 255.255.255.0 | 255.255.255.0 |
| Router IP address | None | None |
| TCP port number | 8193 | 8193 |
| UDP port number | 0 | 0 |
| Time interval | 0 | 0 |

The Ethernet parameter screen is used for setting.

| | PC 1 | |
|-----------------|--------------------|---------------|
| IP address | 192.168.0.200 | |
| Subnet mask | 255.255.255.0 | |
| Default gateway | None | |
| CNC 1 | NC IP address | 192.168.0.100 |
| | NC TCP port number | 8193 |
| CNC 2 | NC IP address | 192.168.0.101 |
| | NC TCP port number | 8193 |

"Microsoft TCP/IP property" of the personal computer (Windows 2000/XP/Vista) is used for setting.

The arguments of the data window library function cnc_allclibhdl3 are used for setting.

5.2.2 Setting of the FTP File Transfer Function

This section describes the settings required for the FTP file transfer function to operate using the embedded Ethernet function.

Notes on using the FTP file transfer function for the first time

NOTE

- 1 When using the FTP file transfer function, use the embedded Ethernet port.
- 2 The number of FTP communications to which one CNC can be connected using the FTP file transfer function is one.

5.2.2.1 Operation on the FTP file transfer setting screen

On the Ethernet setting screen, set the parameters for operating the FTP file transfer function.

Procedure

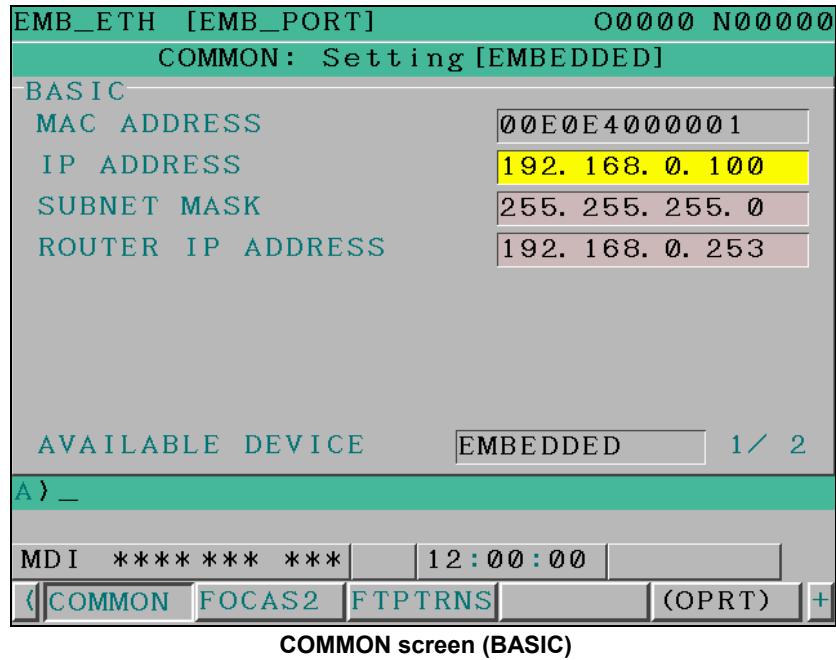
- 1 Press the function key .
- 2 Soft keys [EMBED] appear.
(When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)
- 3 By pressing the [EMBED] soft key, the Ethernet Setting screen for the embedded Ethernet port is displayed.
- 4 Press soft keys [COMMON] and [FTPTRNS] and then enter parameters for the items that appear.

NOTE

The parameters for the embedded Ethernet port and the parameters for the PCMCIA Ethernet card are independent of each other.
If the [PCMCIA] soft key is pressed, the PCMCIA Ethernet card can be set up. However, the card setup is carried out for maintenance and is not necessary usually.

COMMON screen (BASIC)

Press soft key [COMMON]. The COMMON screen (BASIC) is displayed.

**Setting items**

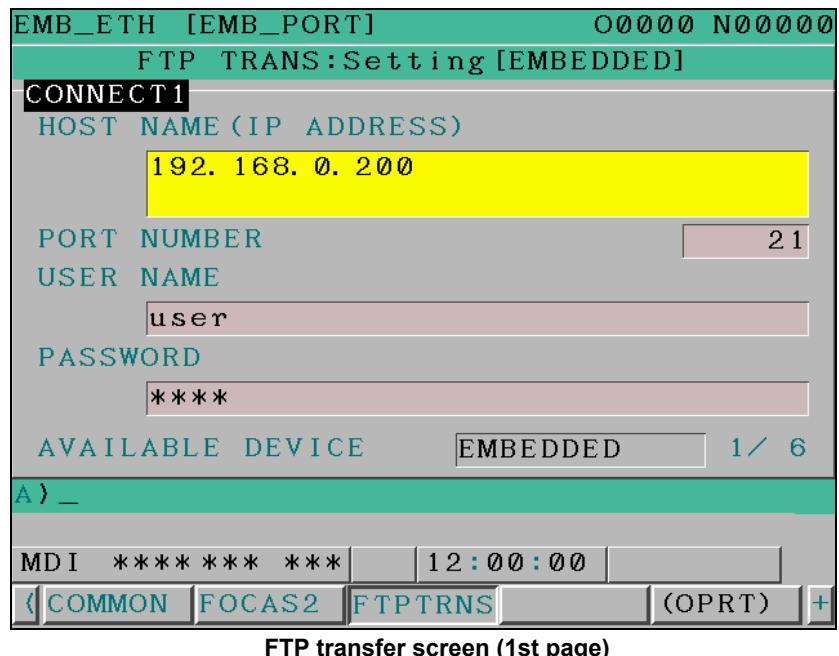
| Item | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| IP ADDRESS | Specify the IP address of the embedded Ethernet. (Example of specification format: "192.168.0.100") |
| SUBNET MASK | Specify a mask address for the IP addresses of the network. (Example of specification format: "255.255.255.0") |
| ROUTER IP ADDRESS | Specify the IP address of the router. Specify this item when the network contains a router. (Example of specification format: "192.168.0.253") |

Display items

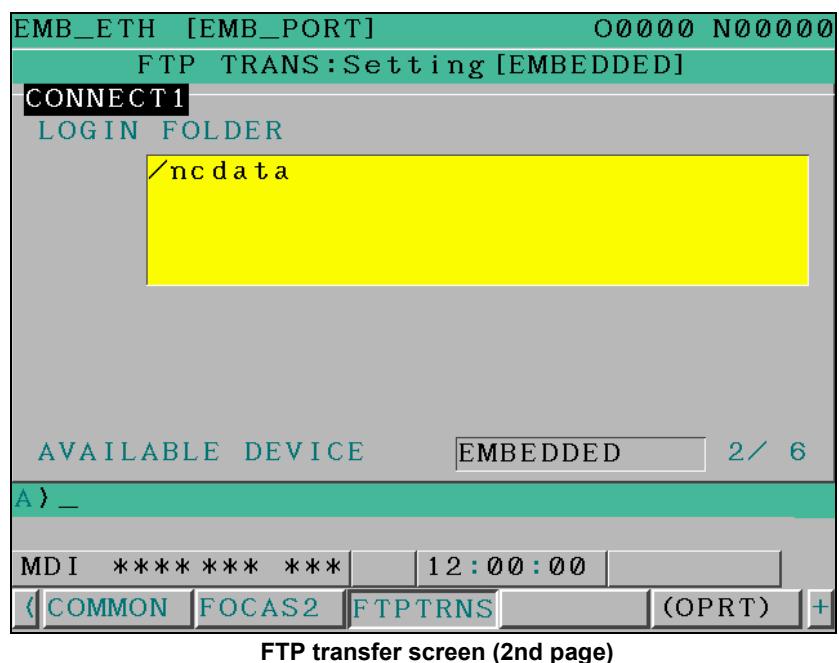
| Item | Description |
|------------------|---|
| MAC ADDRESS | Embedded Ethernet MAC address |
| AVAILABLE DEVICE | Enabled device of the embedded Ethernet. Either the embedded Ethernet port or the PCMCIA Ethernet card is displayed. |

FTP transfer screen (CONNECT1, CONNECT2, CONNECT3)

- 1 Press soft key [FTPTRNS]. The FTP transfer screen is displayed.
- 2 Page keys   can be used to make settings for the three host computers for connection destinations 1 to 3.



FTP transfer screen (1st page)



FTP transfer screen (2nd page)

| Item | Description |
|-----------|--|
| HOST NAME | Specify the IP address of the host computer. (Example of specification format: "192.168.0.200") |

| Item | Description |
|--------------|---|
| PORT NUMBER | Specify a port number to be used with the FTP file transfer function. An FTP session is used, so that "21" is to be specified usually. |
| USERNAME | Specify a user name to be used for logging in to the host computer with FTP. (Up to 31 characters can be specified.) |
| PASSWORD | Specify a password for the user name specified above. (Up to 31 characters can be specified.) Be sure to set a password. |
| LOGIN FOLDER | Specify a work folder to be used when logging in to the host computer. (Up to 127 characters can be specified.) If nothing is specified, the home folder specified in the host computer becomes the log-in folder. |

Operation

Select a destination.

- 1 Pressing the [(OPRT)] soft key causes soft key [HOST] to be displayed. Pressing this soft key causes soft keys [CONECT 1], [CONECT 2], and [CONECT 3] to be displayed.



- 2 Depending on the host computer to be connected, press soft key [CONECT 1], [CONECT 2], or [CONECT 3]. Destination 1, 2, or 3 is highlighted in the screen title field. The computer corresponding to the highlighted destination is selected as the target computer to be connected.



When destination 1 is selected

5.2.2.2 Related NC parameters

The NC parameters related to the FTP file transfer function are described below.

| | |
|------|---|
| 0020 | I/O CHANNEL : Input/output device selection, or interface number for a foreground input device |
|------|---|

[Input type] Setting input
 [Data type] Byte
 [Valid data range] 9 : Select the embedded Ethernet as the input/output device.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| 13115 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
| | | | SI2 | SI1 | | | | |

[Input type] Parameter input
 [Data type] Bit

4 **SI1** Soft key input of the characters shown below is:
 0: Disabled.
 1: Enabled.
 < > ¥ % \$! ~ : " '

5 **SI2** Soft key input of the characters shown below and switching between the uppercase and lowercase input modes by a soft key are:
 0: Disabled.
 1: Enabled.
 () ? * & @ _

For embedded Ethernet port

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|
| 14880 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
| | | | | | | | PCH | |

[Input type] Setting input
 [Data type] Bit

1 **PCH** When communication based on the FTP file transfer function starts, an FTP server presence check based on PING is:
 0: Made
 1: Not made

NOTE

Generally, set this parameter to 0 so that an FTP server presence check based on PING is performed. Otherwise, if the server is not present in the network, it takes several tens of seconds to detect an error. Some PCs are set not to respond to the PING command mainly for security purposes. To communicate with such a PC, set this parameter to 1.

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 14890 | Selects the host computer 1 OS. |
|-------|---------------------------------|

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 14891 | Selects the host computer 2 OS. |
|-------|---------------------------------|

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 14892 | Selects the host computer 3 OS. |
|-------|---------------------------------|

[Input type] Parameter input

[Data type] Word

[Valid data range] 0 to 2

0: Windows2000/XP/Vista.

1: UNIX, VMS.

2: Linux.

NOTE

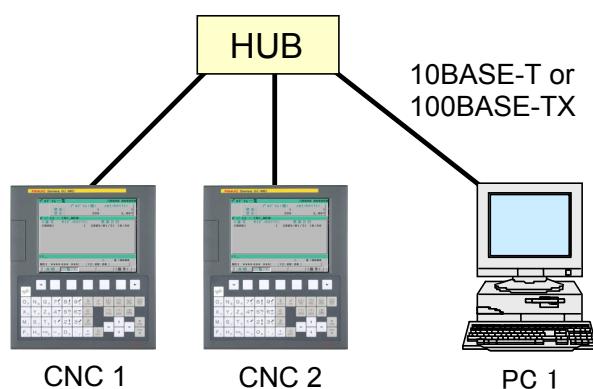
Some FTP server software products do not depend on the OS. So, even when the above parameters are set, it is sometimes impossible to display a list of files properly.

5.2.2.3 Example of setting the FTP file transfer function

The following shows a setting example required for the FTP file transfer function to operate.

In this example, one personal computer is connected to two CNCs through the FTP file transfer function.

- On Personal Computer 1, the FTP server function operates.
 - On CNC 1 and CNC 2, the FTP client operates as the FTP file transfer function



| | | CNC 1 | CNC 2 |
|---------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| IP address | | 192.168.0.100 | 192.168.0.101 |
| Subnet mask | | 255.255.255.0 | 255.255.255.0 |
| Router IP address | | None | None |
| Connection host 1 | Port number | 21 | 21 |
| | IP address | 192.168.0.200 | 192.168.0.200 |
| | User name | user | user |
| | Password | user | user |
| | Login DIR | None | None |
| NC parameter No. 20 | | 9 | 9 |

The Ethernet parameter screen is used for setting.

The parameter screen is used for setting.

| | PC 1 |
|-----------------|---------------|
| IP address | 192.168.0.200 |
| Subnet mask | 255.255.255.0 |
| Default gateway | None |
| User name | user |
| Password | user |
| Login DIR | Default |

"Microsoft TCP/IP property" of the personal computer (Windows 2000 / XP / Vista) is used for setting.

"User account of the personal computer (Windows 2000 / XP / Vista) is used for setting.

"Internet service manager" of the personal computer (Windows 2000 / XP) is used for setting.

5.2.3 Setting Up the DNS/DHCP Function

The DHCP/DNS function is set up by using the COMMON screen (DETAIL) and NC parameters.

5.2.3.1 Setting up DNS

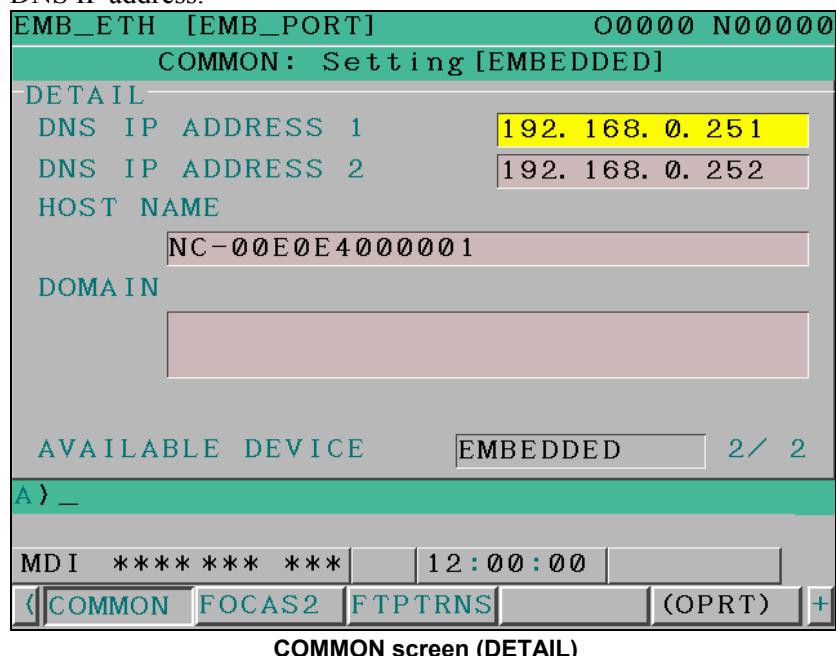
This subsection describes the procedure for setting up a DNS.

Procedure

- 1 Enable the DNS function, with reference to "Related NC Parameters," which will be seen later.
 - 2 Set up the DNS server of the host computer.
 - 3 Connect the host computer on which the DNS server is working (hereafter referred to as a DNS server), reboot the CNC, then press function key .
 - 4 Press soft keys [EMBED] and [COMMON] in that order. The COMMON screen (DETAIL) appears.
 - 5 Enter the IP address of the DNS server in the corresponding DNS IP address field.

COMMON screen (DETAIL)

After pressing soft key [COMMON], press either page key   to call a desired COMMON screen (DETAIL). Specify a DNS IP address.



Setting items

| Item | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| DNS IP ADDRESS 1, 2 | Up to two DNS IP addresses can be specified. The CNC searches for the DNS server using DNS IP addresses 1 and 2 in that order. |

5.2.3.2 Setting up DHCP

This subsection describes the procedure for setting up a DHCP.

Procedure

- 1 Enable the DHCP function, with reference to "Related NC Parameters," which will be seen later.
- 2 Set up the DHCP server of the host computer.
- 3 Connect the host computer on which the DHCP server is working (hereafter referred to as a DHCP server), reboot the CNC, then press function key .
- 4 Press soft keys [EMBED] and [COMMON] in that order. The COMMON screen appears.
- 5 If the DHCP function of the CNC has been enabled and if the DHCP server is connected successfully, the DHCP server automatically specifies the following items.
 - IP ADDRESS
 - SUBNET MASK
 - ROUTER IP ADDRESS
 - DNS IP ADDRESS
 - DOMAIN
 If the DHCP server cannot be connected, "DHCP ERROR" is displayed in each field.
- 6 If the DNS function has also been enabled and if the DHCP server and the DNS server work together (if the DNS server supports dynamic DNS), enter a host name.

COMMON screen (basic and detail)

After pressing soft key [COMMON], press either page key   to call a desired Ethernet common setting screen (basic, detail).

If the DHCP server is connected successfully and if the setting data can be obtained, the screen is displayed as shown below.

When the DHCP server is connected successfully (1st page)

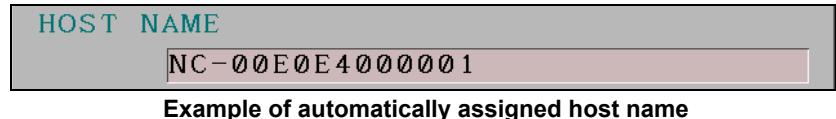
| | |
|------------------------------------|------------------|
| EMB_ETH [EMB_PORT] | 00000 N00000 |
| COMMON: Setting [EMBEDDED] | |
| DETAIL | |
| DNS IP ADDRESS 1 | 192. 168. 0. 251 |
| DNS IP ADDRESS 2 | 192. 168. 0. 252 |
| HOST NAME | DNC-1 |
| DOMAIN | FACTORY |
| AVAILABLE DEVICE | EMBEDDED 2 / 2 |
| A) _ | |
| MDI **** * * * * * * * | 12 : 00 : 00 |
| (COMMON FOCAS2 FTPTRNS) (OPRT) + | |

When the DHCP server is connected successfully (2nd page)

5.EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION

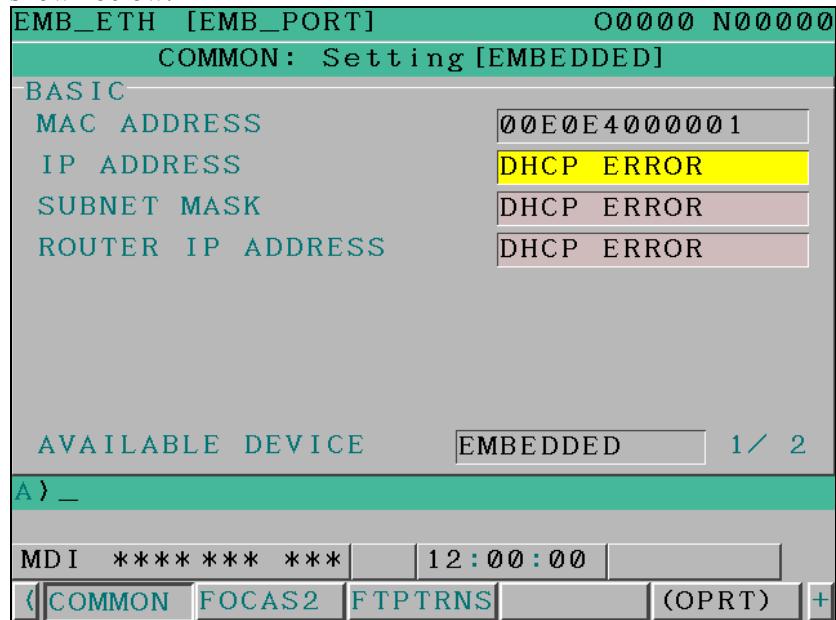
B-64305EN/01

If the host name is not specified, the CNC automatically assigns a host name in the "NC-<MAC-address>" format.

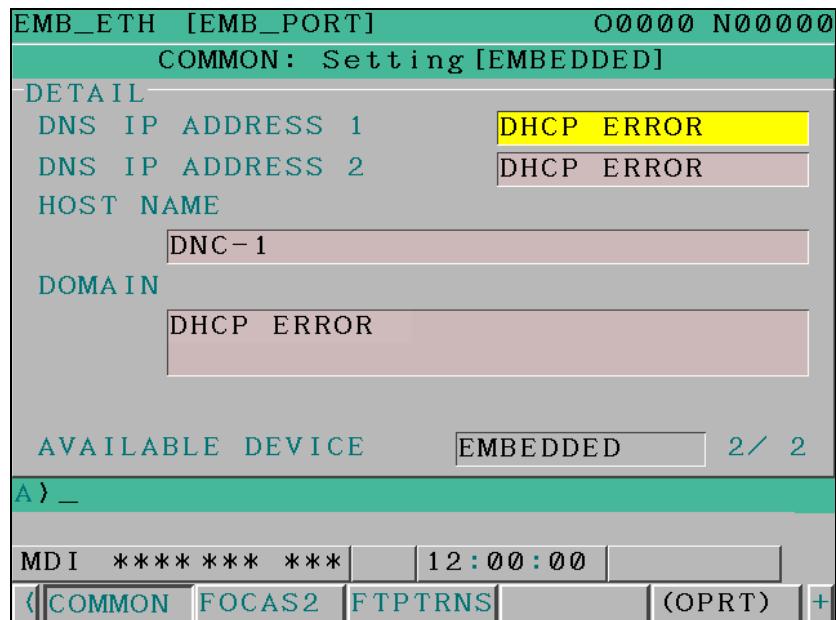


Example of automatically assigned host name

If the DHCP server cannot be connected, the screen is displayed as shown below.



When the DHCP server cannot be connected (1st page)



When the DHCP server cannot be connected (2nd page)

Check items

| Item | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| IP ADDRESS | If the DHCP server is connected successfully, the items obtained from the DHCP server are displayed. |
| SUBNET MASK | |
| ROUTER IP ADDRESS | |
| DNS IP ADDRESS 1,2 | If the DHCP server cannot be connected, "DHCP ERROR" is displayed. |
| DOMAIN | |

Setting items

| Item | Description |
|-----------|--|
| HOST NAME | Enter the host name of the CNC. If a DHCP server and a DNS server work together, the DHCP server notifies the DNS server of this host name. If the host name is left blank, a host name is automatically assigned in the "NC-<MAC-address>" format. Example of automatically assigned host name: NC-00E0E4000001 |

Display items

| Item | Description |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| MAC ADDRESS | MAC address of embedded Ethernet |

5.2.3.3 Related NC parameters

For embedded Ethernet port

| 14880 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|
| | | DHC | DNS | | D1E | | | |

[Input type] Setting input
 [Data type] Bit

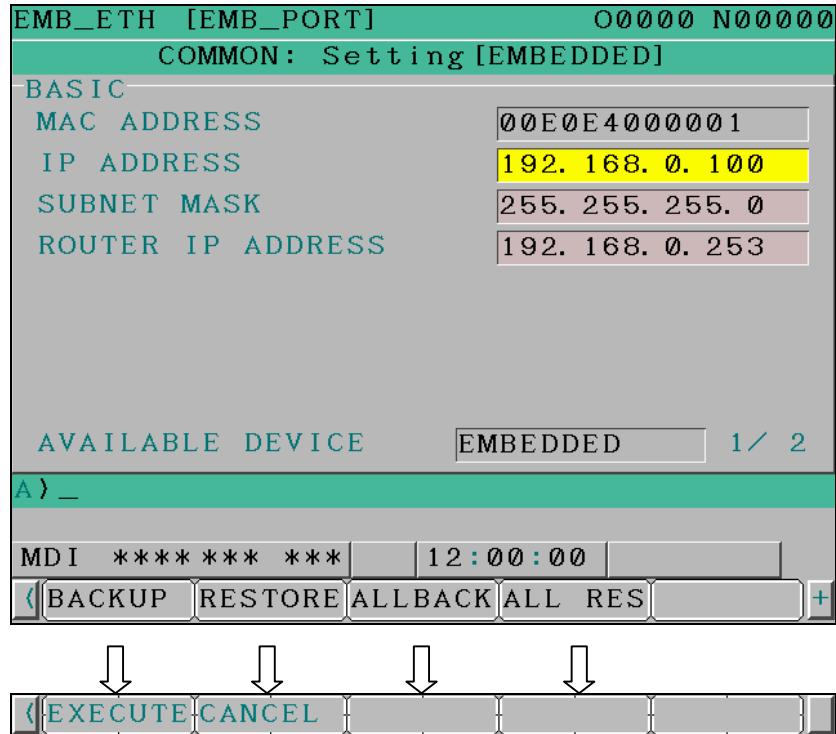
- # 3 D1E** When the DHCP function is used:
- 0: The default parameters for the FOCAS2/Ethernet function are specified.
- | | |
|-------------------|------|
| PORT NUMBER (TCP) | 8193 |
| PORT NUMBER (UDP) | 0 |
| TIME INTERVAL | 0 |
- 1: The default parameters for CIMPLICITY *i* CELL are specified.
- | | |
|-------------------|------|
| PORT NUMBER (TCP) | 8193 |
| PORT NUMBER (UDP) | 8192 |
| TIME INTERVAL | 50 |
- # 5 DNS** The DNS function is:
- 0: Used.
 - 1: Not used.
- # 6 DHC** The DHCP function is:
- 0: Used.
 - 1: Not used.

A change in these parameters becomes effective after the power is turned off and on or after the embedded Ethernet function is restarted.

5.2.4 Backing up and Restoring Communication Parameters

This section describes how to back up the embedded Ethernet communication parameters to a memory card and to restore them from the memory card.

1. Press the function key .
2. The soft keys [EMBED] and [PCMCIA] appear. (If they do not appear, press the continuous menu key.)
3. When the soft key [EMBED] or [PCMCIA] is pressed, the Ethernet Setting screen, respectively, for the embedded Ethernet port or the PCMCIA Ethernet card appears.
4. Once the soft keys [COMMON] and [(OPRT)] are pressed, pressing the soft key [+] displays the soft keys [BACKUP], [RESTORE], [ALLBACK], and [ALL RES] for backing up or restoring communication parameters as shown below.
5. Pressing the soft key [BACKUP], [RESTORE], [ALLBACK], or [ALL RES] displays the soft keys [EXECUTE] and [CANCEL].
6. Once the name of a file to be backed up or restored is entered into a key-in buffer, pressing the soft key [EXECUTE] starts the respective operation.
"EXECUTING" blinks while backup or restoration is in progress.



BACKUP

The embedded Ethernet communication parameters are saved from the SRAM of the CNC main unit to the memory card.

If a file name is specified in the key-in buffer, the specified file name is used when the parameters are saved to the memory card. If no file name is specified, the file name “EMBETHER.MEM” is used.

RESTORE

The embedded Ethernet communication parameters are read from the memory card and saved to the SRAM of the CNC main unit.

If a file name is specified in the key-in buffer, the specified file name is used when the parameters are read from the memory card. If no file name is specified, the file name “EMBETHER.MEM” is used.

ALLBACK

All valid embedded Ethernet, Fast Ethernet/Fast Data server, and PROFIBUS-DP master/slave communication parameters are saved from the SRAM of the CNC main unit to the memory card.

If a file name is specified in the key-in buffer, the file name is used when the parameters are saved. If no file name is specified, the file name “NETWORK.MEM” is used.

ALL RES

All valid embedded Ethernet, Fast Ethernet/Fast Data server, and PROFIBUS-DP master/slave communication parameters are read from the memory card and saved to the SRAM of the CNC main unit.

However, if a communication function related to a valid communication parameter is disabled in the CNC, that parameter is not saved to the SRAM.

If a file name is specified in the key-in buffer, the specified file name is used when the parameters are read from the memory card. If no file name is specified, the file name “NETWORK.MEM” is used.

NOTE

- 1 Communication parameter backup and restoration are usable only in the MDI mode and at an emergency stop.
- 2 Performing communication parameter restoration leads to an alarm condition that requests to turn off the power.
- 3 When communication parameters are backed up or restored, the memory card is always used no matter what the external input/output device number (NC parameter No. 20) is.

5.3 SWITCHING BETWEEN THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET DEVICES

There are two types of embedded Ethernet devices: the embedded Ethernet port and PCMCIA Ethernet card.

Screen operation is required to switch between these two types of devices.

Procedure

- 1 Press the function key  .
- 2 Soft keys [EMBED] and [PCMCIA] appear.
(When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)
- 3 Press soft key [EMBED] or [PCMCIA], press soft key [COMMON], and then press [(OPRT)] to display soft key [EMB/PCM].
- 4 Pressing soft key [EMB/PCM] switches between enabled devices.
 - If you want to execute the switchover, press soft key [EXECUTE].
 - If you do not want to execute the switchover, press soft key [CANCEL].
- 5 The valid devices are switched each time Step 4 is performed.

NOTE

Information on a switched device is stored in nonvolatile memory.

On the next power-on, the device last selected can be used as is.

5.4 EMBEDDED ETHERNET OPERATIONS

5.4.1 FTP File Transfer Function

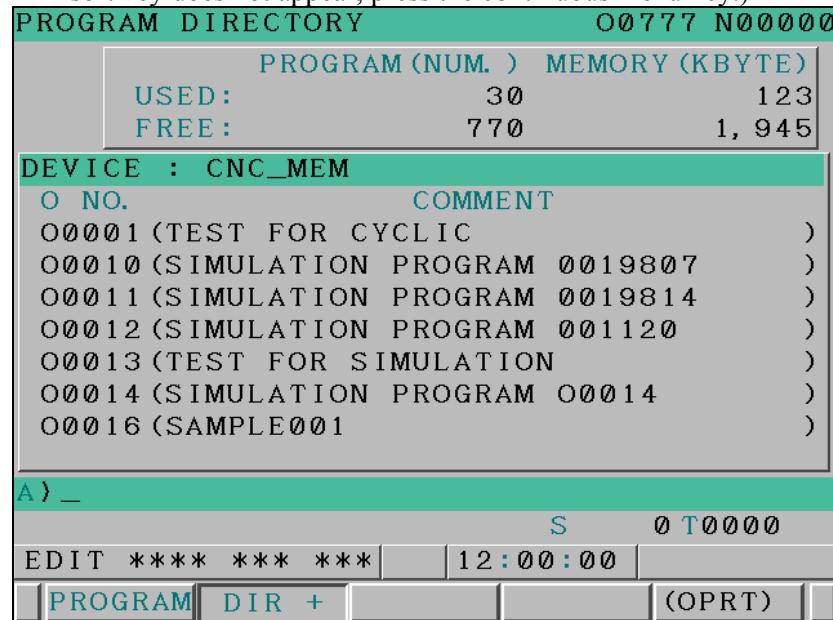
The operation of the FTP file transfer function is described below.

Host file list display

A list of the files held on the host computer is displayed.

Procedure

- 1 Press the function key .
- 2 Press soft key [DIR+]. The program folder screen appears. (If the soft key does not appear, press the continuous menu key.)

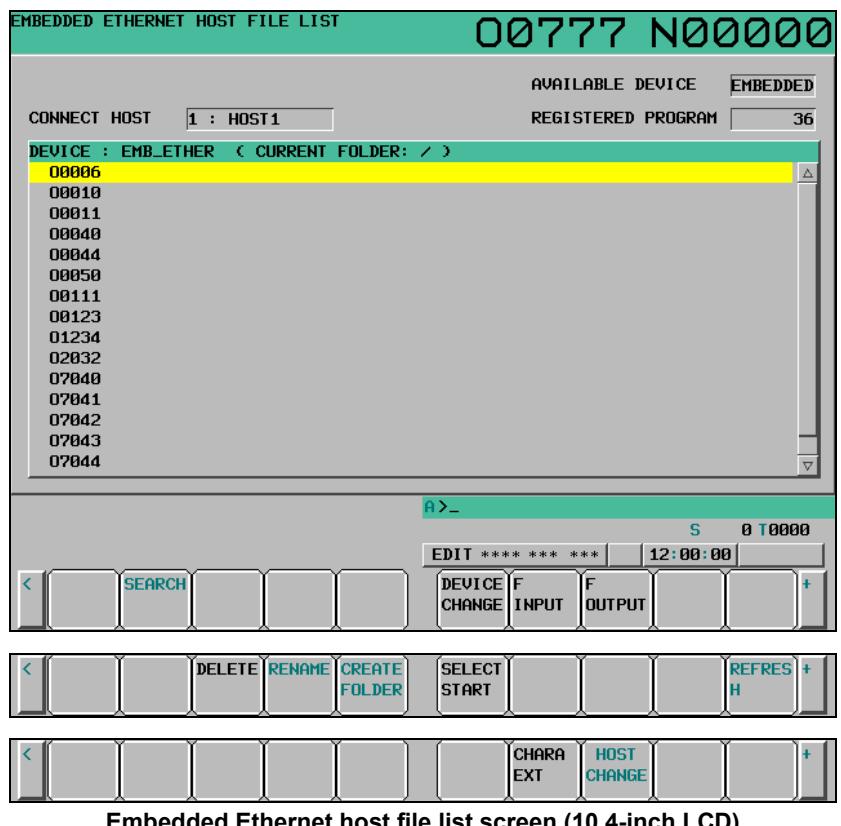
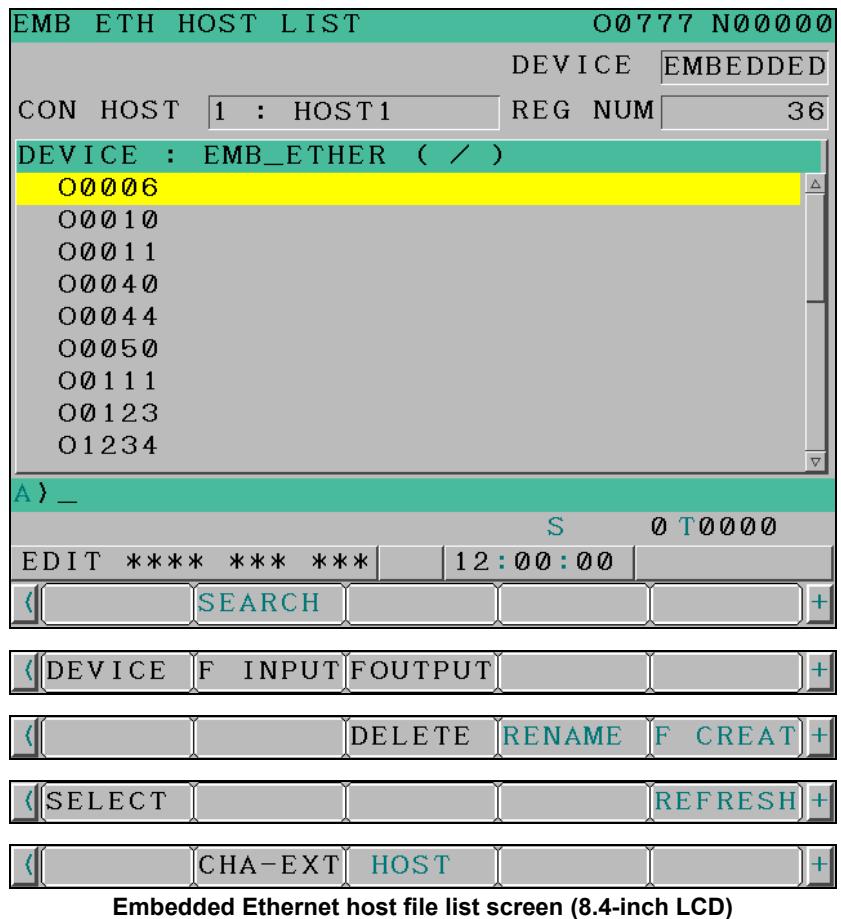


- 3 Press soft keys [(OPRT)] and [DEVICE] in that order. The soft keys for selectable devices appear.



- 4 Pressing soft key [EMB ETH] displays the Embedded Ethernet host file list screen, on which a list of files in the host computer connected with the embedded Ethernet port is displayed.

5.EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION



NOTE

When using the FTP file transfer function, check that the valid device is the embedded Ethernet port. The two conditions below determine a connection destination on the host file list screen:

- (1) Check that the valid device is the embedded Ethernet port. It is selected using soft key [EMB/PCM] on the Ethernet setting screen.
- (2) A host computer can be selected from connection destinations 1, 2, and 3. A computer to be connected is selected using the operation procedure described in Subsection 5.2.2.1, "Operation on the FTP file transfer setting screen" or "HOST CHANGE" explained later.

- 5 When a list of files is larger than one page, the screen display can be switched using the page keys .

Display item

DEVICE (AVAILABLE DEVICE)

The currently selected device is displayed.

CON HOST (CONNECT HOST)

Number of the currently connected host of the host computer

REG NUM (REGISTERED PROGRAM)

The number of files in the current folder.

DEVICE

Current device. When the embedded Ethernet host file list is selected, "EMB_ETHER" is displayed.

CURRENT FOLDER

Current work folder in the host computer

FILE LIST

Information of the files and folders in the host computer

Operation list

DEVICE (DEVICE CHANGE)

Enables a device to be selected from the program folder screen. To select the embedded Ethernet host file list, press soft key [EMB ETH].

DIR +

Switches between the outline and detailed file lists.

F CREAT (CREATE FOLDER)

Create a subfolder in the current work folder in the host computer.

DELETE

Deletes a file or folder in the host computer.

RENAME

Renames a file or folder in the host computer.

HOST (HOST CHANGE)

Changes the connected host computer.

SEARCH

Searches for a file through the current folder in the host computer.

REFRESH

Updates the information displayed on the embedded Ethernet host file list screen.

F INPUT

Transfers a program from the host computer to the CNC memory.

F OUTPUT

Transfers a program from the CNC memory to the host computer.

NOTE

The character strings enclosed in parentheses are those displayed when the 10.4-inch LCD unit is used.

5.4.1.1 Displaying and operating the file list

DETAIL ON, DETAIL OFF

Displays can be switched between outline and detailed file lists. Either the outline or detailed file list display is selected each time soft key [DIR+] is pressed. The outline file list display contains only file names, while the detailed file list display contains file sizes, creation dates, and other file information as well file names.

NOTE

- 1 The items displayed in the detailed list depend on the FTP server setting on the host computer.
- 2 When files in the detailed file list are operated on, information displayed at the right edge of the screen is treated as a file name. Therefore, it is likely that files may not be operated on properly depending on displays or file names. If this is the case, use the outline file list display.

REFRESH

Update the contents of the file list.

Pressing soft key [REFRESH] causes the file list contents to be updated.

Moving a folder

Move a folder.

- 1 Select a folder you want to move using cursor keys  and .
- 2 Press MDI key .

CREATE FOLDER

Create a new folder.

- 1 Move to a folder in which you want to create a new folder.
- 2 Key in a folder name.
- 3 Press soft key [F CREAT] ([CREATE FOLDER]).

DELETE

Delete a file or folder.

- 1 Select a file or folder you want to delete using cursor keys  and .
- 2 Press soft key [DELETE].
 - To execute the deletion, press soft key [EXEC].
 - To cancel the deletion, soft key [CANCEL].

DELETE (multiple files)

Delete multiple files at a time.

- 1 Press soft key [SELECT] ([SELECT START]).
- 2 Select a file or folder you want to delete using cursor keys  and .
- 3 Press soft key [SELECT].
The selected file is highlighted.
Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each file you want to delete.
- 4 Press soft key [DELETE].
 - To execute the deletion, press soft key [EXEC].
 - To cancel the deletion, soft key [CANCEL].

NOTE

- 1 Up to 10 files can be selected at a time.
- 2 Only files can be specified. If folders are specified, an error is reported when an attempt is made to delete the folders.

RENAME

Rename a file or folder.

- 1 Select a file or folder you want to rename using cursor keys  and .
- 2 Enter a new file or folder name.
- 3 Press soft key [RENAME].

SEARCH

Search for a file or folder through the current work folder. The file or folder found is displayed at the top of the file list.

- 1 Key in a file or folder name you want to search for.
- 2 Press soft key [SEARCH].

HOST CHANGE

Change the connected host computer.

1 Press soft key [HOST] ([HOST CHANGE]).

The connected host number changes from 1 to 2 to 3, then back to 1.

5.4.1.2 Transferring programs

How programs are transferred between the host computer and CNC is explained below.

NOTE

- 1 Inputting or outputting programs with the embedded Ethernet host requires setting NC parameter No. 20 with 9.
- 2 If an error occurs, check its cause on the Ethernet log screen.

Inputting programs

The following procedure can be used to transfer programs from the host computer to the CNC memory.

- 1 Press soft key [F INPUT].
- 2 Select a program in the host computer.
In the host computer, place the cursor on the file you want to input and press soft key [F GET], or key in the file name.
- 3 Press soft key [F NAME].
- 4 If you want to rename a program when inputting it, key in the program number and press soft key [O SET].
- 5 Press soft key [EXEC].

The following table summarizes what operation occurs when the input file name [F NAME] and input program number [O SET] are omitted.

| [F NAME] | [O SET] | Key input buffer | Input file name | Input program | Input program No. |
|----------|-------------|------------------|--|--|---|
| - | - | - | Warning message "NO PROGRAM SELECTED" is displayed, and nothing is input. | | |
| | | Other than Oxxxx | Warning message "THE WRONG DATA IS USED" is displayed, and nothing is input. | | |
| | | Oxxxx | File name set in the key input buffer (NOTE) | All programs in the input file | Continuous program numbers starting at one (xxxx) set in the key input buffer |
| | No relation | -9999 | Warning message "NO PROGRAM SELECTED" is displayed, and nothing is input. | | |
| | | O | Same file name as program No. set by [O SET] (NOTE) | All programs in the input file | Continuous program numbers starting at one set by [O SET] |
| | | - | File name set by [F NAME] | All programs in a file specified by [F NAME] | Program No. used when the program was saved |
| O | - | -9999 | Warning message "THE WRONG DATA IS USED" is displayed, and nothing is input. | | |
| | | O | File name set by [F NAME] | All programs in the file specified by [F NAME] | Continuous program numbers starting at one set by [O SET] |

O: Specified

-: Not specified

NOTE

The input file name consists of "O" followed by a 4-digit number.

If program input is executed by specifying program No. 1, for example, a file whose file name is "O0001" is input.

If this operation is performed for path 2, the file name is suffixed with the file extension "P-2" (for this example, "O0001.P-2").

Outputting programs

The following procedure can be used to transfer programs from the CNC memory to the host computer.

- 1 Press soft key [FOUTPUT].
- 2 Select a program in the CNC.
- 3 Key in the program No. of the program to be output.
- 4 If you want to rename a program when outputting it, key in the file name and press soft key [F NAME].
- 5 Press soft key [EXEC].

The following table summarizes what operation occurs when the output file name [F NAME] and output program number [O SET] are omitted.

| [F NAME] | [O SET] | Key input buffer | Output file name | Output program |
|----------|----------------------|------------------|---|---|
| - | - | - | Currently selected main program name (NOTE 1 and NOTE 2) | Currently selected main program (NOTE 1) |
| | | Other than Oxxxx | Warning message "THE WRONG DATA IS USED" is displayed, and nothing is output. | |
| | | Oxxxx | Program name set in the key input buffer (NOTE 2) | Program in the CNC memory set in the key input buffer |
| | O-9999 -9999 O | O-9999 | ALL-PROG.TXT (NOTE 3) | All programs in the CNC memory |
| | | -9999 | Same file name as program No. set by [O SET] (NOTE 2) | Program in the CNC memory set by [O SET] |
| | | O | | |
| O | - | No relation | | Currently selected main program (NOTE 1) |
| | | | | All programs in the CNC memory |
| | | | | Program in the CNC memory set by [O SET] |

O : Specified

- : Not specified

NOTE

- 1 If a file is undergoing background editing, it is output.
- 2 The output file name consists of "O" followed by a 4-digit number.
If a program whose program No. is 1 is output, for example, it is output under the file name "O0001" to the host computer.
If this operation is performed for path 2, the file name is suffixed with the file extension "P-2" (for this example, "O0001.P-2").
- 3 If this operation is performed for path 2, the file name "ALL-PROG.P-2" is used.

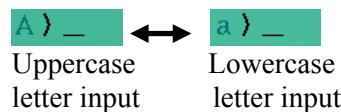
5.4.1.3 Inputting special characters

Using bits 4 (SI1) and 5 (SI2) of NC parameter No. 13115 enables special characters and lowercase letters, which are not available on the MDI keypad, to be entered.

Setting this NC parameter displays soft key [CHA-EXT]([CHARA EXT]). Pressing this soft key displays the following soft keys:



Pressing soft key [ABC/abc] switches between uppercase and lowercase characters for input. Which case can be currently input is indicated in the key input field.



Related NC parameters

| 13115 | #7 | #6 | #5 | SI2 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|------------|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | | | | | | |

[Input type] Parameter input
[Data type] Bit

4 SI1 Soft key input of the characters shown below is:
0: Disabled.
1: Enabled.
< > ¥ % \$! ~ : " '

5 SI2 Soft key input of the characters shown below and switching between the uppercase and lowercase input modes by a soft key are:
0: Disabled.
1: Enabled.
() ? * & @ _

5.5 RESTART OF THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET

Communication using the embedded Ethernet can be restarted.

Procedure

- 1 Press the function key  .
- 2 Soft keys [EMBED] and [PCMCIA] appear.
(When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)
- 3 Press soft key [EMBED] or [PCMCIA], press soft key [COMMON], and then press [(OPRT)] to display soft key [RESTART].
- 4 Pressing soft key [RESTART] resets embedded Ethernet communication and then restarts it.

NOTE

- 1 Pressing soft key [RESTART] forcibly interrupts communication even when it is in progress.
- 2 This function makes a restart by software. An actual restart may be impossible under some conditions.

5.6 MAINTENANCE SCREEN FOR EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION

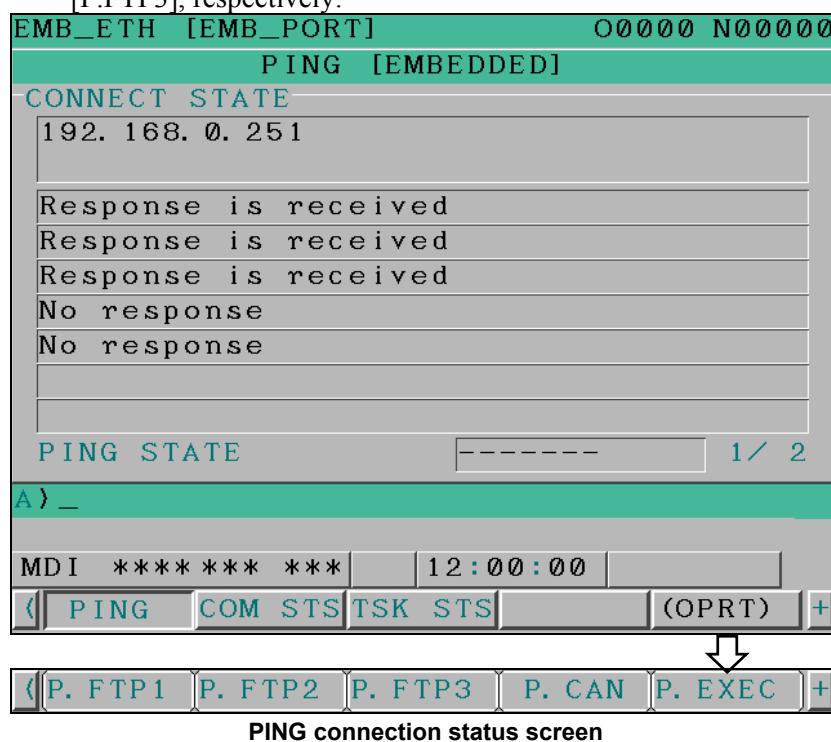
With the embedded Ethernet function, a dedicated maintenance screen is available.

The maintenance screen enables operations to be checked when the embedded Ethernet function operates abnormally.

Displaying and operating the PING screen

Procedure

- 1 Press the function key  .
- 2 Soft keys [EMBED] and [PCMCIA] appear.
(When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)
- 3 By pressing the [EMBED] soft key, the Ethernet Setting screen for the embedded Ethernet is displayed.
By pressing the [PCMCIA] soft key, the Ethernet Setting screen for the PCMCIA Ethernet card can be set.
- 4 Press soft key [PING] and then press [(OPRT)].
- 5 To send the PING command to connection destination 1 for FTP file transfer, press soft key [P.FTP1]. Similarly, to send the PING command to connection destination 2 or 3, press [P.FTP2] or [P.FTP3], respectively.

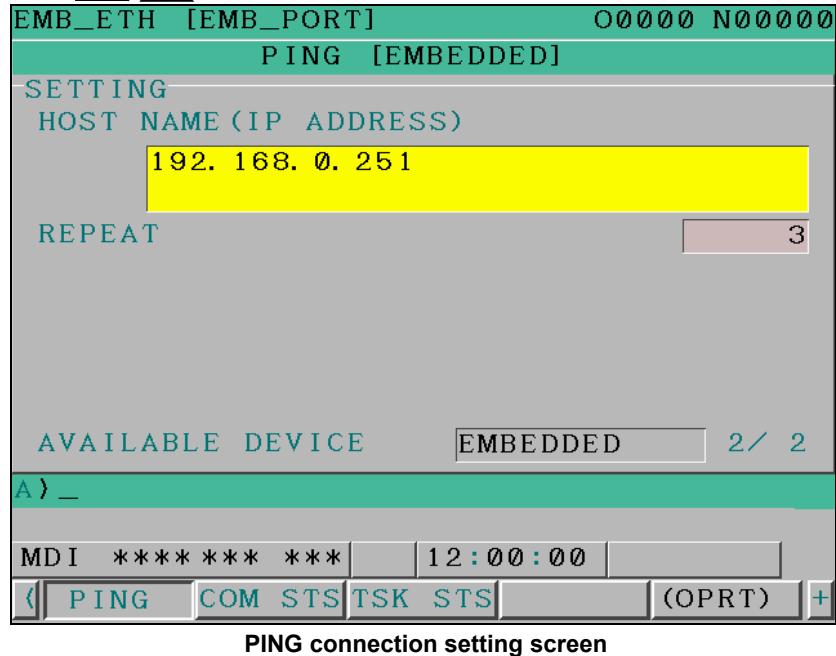


5.EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION

- 6 To send the PING command to the desired destination, enter the address of the destination on the PING setting screen. (Page keys



are used for switching.)



- 7 After entering the address and the repeat count, press the soft key [P.EXEC]. The specified number of PING commands are sent to the specified destination.
- 8 To cancel the PING command currently being sent, press soft key [P.CAN].

Displaying Communication status screen

Procedure

- 1 Press the function key .
 - 2 Soft keys [EMBED] and [PCMCIA] appear.
(When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)
 - 3 By pressing the [EMBED] soft key, the Ethernet Setting screen for the embedded Ethernet is displayed.
By pressing the [PCMCIA] soft key, the Ethernet Setting screen for the PCMCIA Ethernet card can be set.
 - 4 To display the communication status of the embedded Ethernet, press soft key [COM STS].
Page keys   can be used to switch between the sending state and the receiving state.

| EMB_ETH [EMB_PORT] | | 00000 N00000 |
|------------------------|----------|-----------------------|
| COM STATE [EMBEDDED] | | |
| COM STATE : SEND | BAUDRATE | 100Mbps / Full duplex |
| SEND PACKET | | 0 |
| COLLISION | | 0 |
| CARRIER SENSE LOST | | 0 |
| DELAYOVER | | 0 |
| UNDERRUN | | 0 |
| SEND PARITY ERROR | | 0 |
| AVAILABLE DEVICE | EMBEDDED | 1 / 2 |
| A } _ | | |
| MDI **** * *** | 12:00:00 | |
| { PING COM STS TSK STS | (OPRT) | + |

| | | |
|--|-----------------------|----------------|
| EMB_ETH [EMB_PORT] | | O0000 N00000 |
| COM STATE [EMBEDDED] | | |
| COM STATE : RECEIVE | | |
| BAUDRATE | 100Mbps / Full duplex | |
| RECEIVE PACKET | 0 | |
| ALIGNMENT ERROR | 0 | |
| CRC ERROR | 0 | |
| OVERRUN ERROR | 0 | |
| FRAME LENGTH ERROR | 0 | |
| RECV PARITY ERROR | 0 | |
| AVAILABLE DEVICE | | EMBEDDED 2 / 2 |
| A } _ | | |
| MDI **** * *** | 12 : 00 : 00 | |
| (PING COM STS TSK STS (OPRT) + | | |

Communication status screen (2nd page)

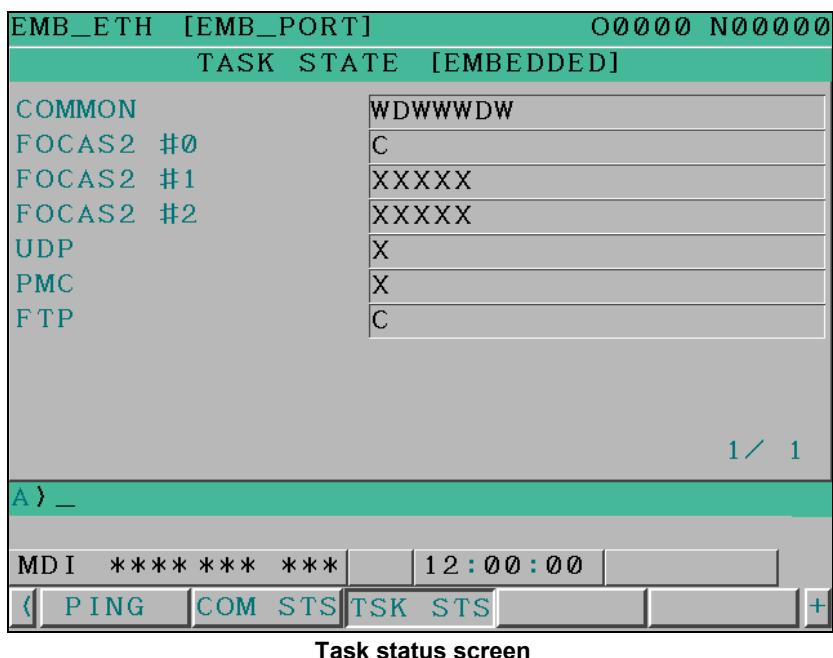
Display items

| Display item | Explanation |
|--|--|
| BAUDRATE | Indicates the communication speed and communication mode. Communication speed: 100 or 10 Mbps Communication mode: Full or half duplex -----: Not connected to HUB |
| SEND PACKET | Indicates the number of packets sent. |
| COLLISION CARRIER SENSE LOST DELAYOVER UNDERRUN SEND PARITY ERROR | Indicate the number of errors detected during packet transmission. |
| RECEIVE PACKET | Indicates the number of packets received. |
| ALIGNMENT ERROR CRC ERROR OVERRUN ERROR FRAME LENGTH ERROR RECV PARITY ERROR | Indicate the number of errors detected during packet reception. |

Displaying Task status screen

Procedure

- 1 Press the function key .
- 2 Soft keys [EMBED] and [PCMCIA] appear.
(When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)
- 3 To display the Ethernet Setting screen for the embedded Ethernet port or the PCMCIA Ethernet card, press soft key [EMBED] or [PCMCIA], respectively.
- 4 Pressing soft key [TSK STS] causes the task status of the embedded Ethernet function to be displayed.



The following symbols are used.

| | Symbol and meaning |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| FOCAS2 #0 (FOCAS2/Ethernet) | C: Waiting for a connection from the host W: Data processing in progress (1) D: Data processing in progress (2) N: FOCAS2 out of service |
| FOCAS2 #1,#2 (FOCAS2/Ethernet) | W: Data processing in progress (1) D: Data processing in progress (2) X: Not yet executed |
| PMC (FANUC LADDER-III) | W: Data processing in progress (1) D: Data processing in progress (2) X: Not yet executed |
| UDP (CIMPLICITY iCELL) | W: Data processing in progress (1) D: Data processing in progress (2) X: Not yet executed |
| FTP (FTP file transfer function) | C: Execution wait W: Data processing in progress (1) D: Data processing in progress (2) X: Not yet executed |

5.7 LOG SCREEN OF THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION

This screen displays the log of the embedded Ethernet function.

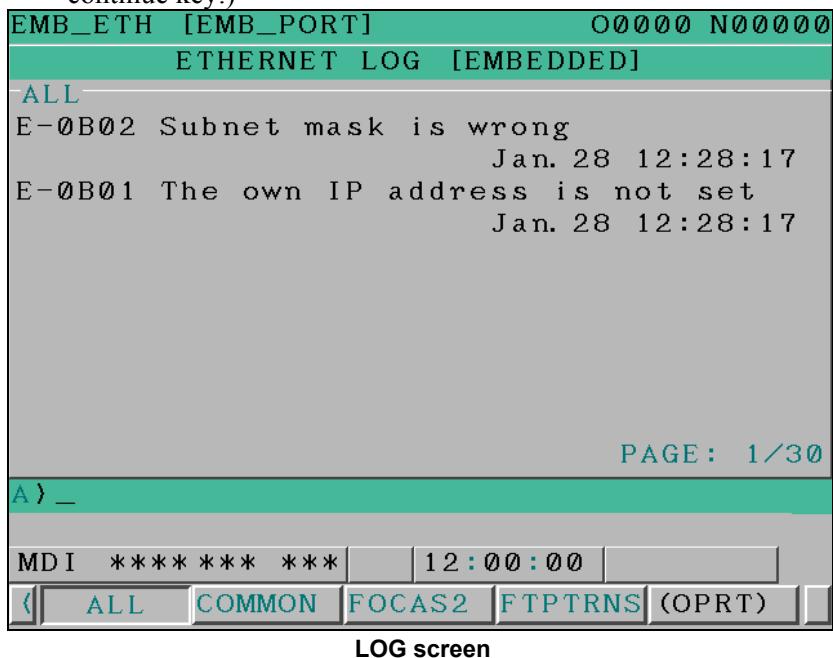
NOTE

If alarm SR2032, “EMBEDDED ETHERNET/DATA SERVER ERROR” is issued during data transfer using the embedded Ethernet function, check the error details on the log screen of the embedded Ethernet function.

Displaying the log screen

Procedure

- 1 Press the function key .
- 2 To display the log screen for the embedded Ethernet port or PCMCIA Ethernet card, press soft key [EMB LOG] or [PCM LOG], respectively. (When there is no soft keys, press the continue key.)



The newest error log appears at the top of the screen. The date and time when an error occurred are displayed at the right end of the line. The format of date and time data is “MMM.DD hh:mm:ss” where MMM represents a month, DD represents a day, hh represents hours, mm represents minutes, and ss represents seconds.

The date and time of the upper item shown above is January 28, 12:28:17.

To clear the log, press soft keys [(OPRT)] and [CLEAR] in that order.



The log for each function can be displayed by using soft keys on the embedded Ethernet log screen.

- (1) Soft key [ALL]
Displays all log related to the embedded Ethernet.
- (2) Soft key [COMMON]
Displays the log related to the parameter settings of the embedded Ethernet function and the basic communication function.
- (3) Soft key [FOCAS2]
Displays the log related to the FOCAS2/Ethernet function.
- (4) Soft key [FTPTRNS]
Displays the log related to FTP file transfer.

Error and message

| Error No. | Log message | Description and necessary action |
|------------------|--|--|
| E-0118 E-0119 | Error occurred while wait for FOCAS2 pdu | A communication error has occurred because of any of the following: → The network quality has been lowered to such a level that data cannot be received from a PC at the other end. The communication channel has been logically shut down. → Software running on a PC at the other end has logically shut down the communication channel. → The Ethernet cable has been disconnected. |
| E-011A | All communication paths are busy | All the FOCAS2/Ethernet communication channels are busy. |
| E-0200 | Received message from FTP server | A message sent by the FTP server is directly displayed. |
| E-0202 | Connection failed with FTP server | Software of the FTP server may not be running. Start the software of the FTP server. |
| E-0207 | The router is not found | The specified IP address of the router may be wrong. Alternatively, the router may be turned off. Check whether the IP address of the router has been correctly specified and whether the router is turned on. |
| E-0208 | The FTP server is not found | The specified IP address of the FTP server may be wrong. Alternatively, the FTP server may be turned off. Check whether the IP address of the FTP server has been correctly specified and whether the FTP server is turned on. |
| E-020B | Cannot login into FTP server | Check whether a correct user name and password are specified when logging into the FTP server. |
| E-020C | The parameters of FTP server are wrong | Check whether a correct user name and password are specified when logging into the FTP server. |
| E-020D | Changing a work folder of host failed | Check the work folder logging into the FTP server. |

| Error No. | Log message | Description and necessary action |
|------------------|--|---|
| E-041A | Frame transmission failed (TCP) | A communication error has occurred because of any of the following: → The network quality has been lowered to such a level that data cannot be received from a PC at the other end. The communication channel has been logically shut down. → Software running on a PC at the other end has logically shut down the communication channel. → The Ethernet cable has been disconnected. |
| E-0901 | Cannot read MAC address | The MAC address is not written in the hardware. Alternatively, the hardware has been damaged. |
| E-0A06 | Network is too busy | An excessive amount of data is flowing over the network. One possible solution is to divide the network. |
| E-0B00 | The own IP address is wrong | Specify a correct IP address in the designated format. |
| E-0B01 | The own IP address is not set | Specify an IP address. |
| E-0B02 | Subnet mask is wrong | Specify a correct subnet mask in the designated format. |
| E-0B03 | Subnet mask is not set | Specify a subnet mask. |
| E-0B04 | Router IP address is wrong | There may be class disagreement between the IP address of the local node and the IP address of the router. |
| E-0B05 | IP address of DNS server is wrong | There may be class disagreement between the IP address of the local node and the IP address of the DNS server. |
| E-0B06 | The own host name is wrong | Check whether a correct host name is specified. |
| E-0B07 | The own domain name is wrong | Check whether a correct domain name is specified. |
| E-0B08 | TCP port number is wrong | A value beyond the permissible setting range may be specified. |
| E-0B09 | UDP port number is wrong | A value beyond the permissible setting range may be specified. |
| E-0B0B | IP address of remote FTP server is wrong | Specify a correct IP address in the designated format. |
| E-0B0B | IP address of remote FTP server is wrong | Specify a correct IP address in the designated format. |
| E-0B0C | Port No of a remote FTP server is wrong | A value beyond the permissible setting range may be specified. |
| E-0B0D | User name of remote FTP server is wrong | The specified user name may contain a prohibited character. |
| E-0B0E | Password of remote FTP server is wrong | The specified password may contain a prohibited character. |
| E-0B0F | Login folder of remote FTP srv is wrong | The specified log-in folder name may contain a prohibited character. |
| E-0B18 | Cannot set because DHCP is available | To allow a set-up, disable the DHCP client function. |
| E-0B19 E-0B1A | Embedded Ethernet hardware isn't found | The software or hardware of embedded Ethernet function cannot be recognized. Check whether the software has been incorporated. Check whether the hardware is sound. |
| E-XXXX | (No message) | An internal error has occurred. Make a notification of the error number. |

6 DIGITAL SERVO

This chapter describes servo tuning screen required for maintenance of digital servo and adjustment of reference position.

| | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 6.1 | INITIAL SETTING SERVO PARAMETERS..... | 353 |
| 6.2 | FSSB DISPLAY AND SETTING SCREEN..... | 363 |
| 6.3 | SERVO TUNING SCREEN..... | 372 |
| 6.4 | ADJUSTING REFERENCE POSITION (DOG METHOD) ... | 380 |
| 6.5 | DOGLESS REFERENCE POSITION SETTING..... | 383 |
| 6.6 | <i>ai</i> SERVO WARNING INTERFACE | 385 |
| 6.7 | <i>ai</i> SERVO INFORMATION SCREEN | 386 |

6.1

INITIAL SETTING SERVO PARAMETERS

This section describes how to set initial servo parameters, which is used for field adjustment of machine tool.

1. Turn on power at the emergency stop condition.
2. Set parameters for displaying the servo setting screen and servo tuning screen.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 3111 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

[Input type] Setting input

[Data type] Bit path

0 SVS Servo setting screen or servo tuning screen is:
 0: Not displayed.
 1: Displayed.

3. Turn off the power once then turn it on again.
4. Display the servo parameter setting screen by the following operation: Function key  →  → [SV.SET].
5. Input data required for initial setting using the cursor and page key.

| SERVO SETTING | | 00123 N00000 | |
|---|--------------|--------------|--|
| | | X AXIS | Y AXIS |
| INITIAL SET BITS | | 00000010 | 000000010 |
| MOTOR ID NO. | | 262 | 262 |
| AMR | | 00000000 | 000000000 |
| CMR | | 2 | 2 |
| FEEDGEAR N (N/M) M | | 1 | 1 |
| DIRECTION SET | | 100 | 100 |
| VELOCITY PULSE NO. | | 111 | 111 |
| POSITION PULSE NO. | | 8192 | 8192 |
| REF. COUNTER | | 12500 | 12500 |
| | | 10000 | 10000 |
| A) _ | | | |
| MEM | **** * * * * | 20 : 15 : 08 | |
|  | ON : 1 | OFF : 0 |  INPUT + |

(1) Initial set bit

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|-------|
| 2000 | | | | | | | DGPRM | PLC01 |

- #0 PLC01 0: Values of parameters No.2023 and No.2024 are used as they are:
1 : Values of parameters No.2023 and No.2024 are multiplied by 10.
- #1 DGPRM 0: Initial setting of digital servo parameter is done.
1: Initial setting of digital servo parameter is not done.

(2) Motor ID No.

Select the motor type No. of a servo motor to be used from the following table according to a motor model and specification (four digits in the middle part of "A06B-xxxx-Bxxx").

Table 6.1 (a) *αiS* series servo motor

| Motor model | Motor specification | Motor type No. |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>αiS</i> 2 /5000 | 0212 | 262 |
| <i>αiS</i> 2 /6000 | 0218 | 284 |
| <i>αiS</i> 4 /5000 | 0215 | 265 |
| <i>αiS</i> 8 /4000 | 0235 | 285 |
| <i>αiS</i> 8 /6000 | 0232 | 290 |
| <i>αiS</i> 12 /4000 | 0238 | 288 |
| <i>αiS</i> 22 /4000 | 0265 | 315 |
| <i>αiS</i> 22 /6000 | 0262 | 452 |
| <i>αiS</i> 30 /4000 | 0268 | 318 |
| <i>αiS</i> 40 /4000 | 0272 | 322 |
| <i>αiS</i> 50 /3000 | 0275-Bx0x | 324 |
| <i>αiS</i> 50 /3000 FAN | 0275-Bx1x | 325 |
| <i>αiS</i> 100 /2500 | 0285-Bx0x | 335 |
| <i>αiS</i> 100 /2500 FAN | 0285-Bx1x | 330 |
| <i>αiS</i> 200 /2500 | 0288-Bx0x | 338 |
| <i>αiS</i> 200 /2500 FAN | 0288-Bx1x | 334 |
| <i>αiS</i> 300 /2000 | 0292 | 342 |
| <i>αiS</i> 500 /2000 | 0295 | 345 |

The value for an x varies depending on whether an option is provided or not.

Table 6.1 (b) αiS (HV) series servo motor

| Motor model | Motor specification | Motor type No. |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| αiS 2/5000HV | 0213 | 263 |
| αiS 2/6000HV | 0219 | 287 |
| αiS 4/5000HV | 0216 | 266 |
| αiS 8/4000HV | 0236 | 286 |
| αiS 8/6000HV | 0233 | 292 |
| αiS 12/4000HV | 0239 | 289 |
| αiS 22/4000HV | 0266 | 316 |
| αiS 22/6000HV | 0263 | 453 |
| αiS 30/4000HV | 0269 | 319 |
| αiS 40/4000HV | 0273 | 323 |
| αiS 50/3000HV | 0276-Bx0x | 327 |
| αiS 50/3000HV FAN | 0276-Bx1x | 326 |
| αiS 100/2500HV | 0286-Bx0x | 336 |
| αiS 100/2500HV FAN | 0286-Bx1x | 331 |
| αiS 200/2500HV | 0289-Bx0x | 339 |
| αiS 200/2500HV FAN | 0289-Bx1x | 337 |
| αiS 300/2000HV | 0293 | 343 |
| αiS 500/2000HV | 0296 | 346 |
| αiS 1000/2000HV | 0298 | 348 |

The value for an x varies depending on whether an option is provided or not.

Table 6.1 (c) αiF series servo motor

| Motor model | Motor specification | Motor type No. |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| αiF 1/5000 | 0202 | 252 |
| αiF 2/5000 | 0205 | 255 |
| αiF 4/4000 | 0223 | 273 |
| αiF 8/3000 | 0227 | 277 |
| αiF 12/3000 | 0243 | 293 |
| αiF 22/3000 | 0247 | 297 |
| αiF 30/3000 | 0253 | 303 |
| αiF 40/3000 | 0257-Bx0x | 307 |
| αiF 40/3000 FAN | 0257-Bx1x | 308 |

The value for an x varies depending on whether an option is provided or not.

Table 6.1 (d) αiF (HV) series servo motor

| Motor model | Motor specification | Motor type No. |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| αiF 4/4000HV | 0225 | 275 |
| αiF 8/3000HV | 0229 | 279 |
| αiF 12/3000HV | 0245 | 295 |
| αiF 22/3000HV | 0249 | 299 |

Table 6.1 (e) βiS series servo motor

| Motor model | Motor specification | Driver amp | Motor type No. |
|---------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| βiS 0.2/5000 | 0111 | 4A | 260 |
| βiS 0.3/5000 | 0112 | 4A | 261 |
| βiS 0.4/5000 | 0114 | 20A | 280 |
| βiS 0.5/6000 | 0115 | 20A | 281 |
| βiS 1/6000 | 0116 | 20A | 282 |
| βiS 2/4000 | 0061 (Note 1) | 20A | 253 |
| | | 40A | 254 |
| βiS 4/4000 | 0063 (Note 1) | 20A | 256 |
| | | 40A | 257 |
| βiS 8/3000 | 0075 (Note 1) | 20A | 258 |
| | | 40A | 259 |
| βiS 12/2000 | 0077 (Note 1) | 20A | 269 |
| | | 40A | 268 |
| βiS 12/3000 | 0078 | 40A | 272 |
| βiS 22/2000 | 0085 | 40A | 274 |
| βiS 22/3000 | 0082 | 80A | 313 |

NOTE

If the motor specification is “A06B-XXXX-Bxx6”, be sure to use parameters for “-Bxx6” shown in Table 6.1(g) below.

Table 6.1 (f) βiS series servo motor (energized at 400V)

| Motor model | Motor specification | Driver amp | Motor type No. |
|----------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| βiS 2/4000HV | 0062 | 10A | 251 |
| βiS 4/4000HV | 0064 | 10A | 264 |
| βiS 8/3000HV | 0076 | 10A | 267 |
| βiS 12/3000HV | 0079 | 20A | 270 |
| βiS 22/2000HV | 0086 | 20A | 278 |
| βiS 22/3000HV | 0083 | 40A | 314 |

Table 6.1 (g) βiS series servo motor (for -Bxx6)

| Motor model | Motor specification | Driver amp | Motor type No. |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| βiS 2/4000 | 0061-Bxx6 | 20A | 306 |
| | | 40A | 310 |
| βiS 4/4000 | 0063-Bxx6 | 20A | 311 |
| | | 40A | 312 |
| βiS 8/3000 | 0075-Bxx6 | 20A | 283 |
| | | 40A | 294 |
| βiS 12/2000 | 0077-Bxx6 | 20A | 298 |
| | | 40A | 300 |
| βiS 22/1500 | 0084-Bxx6 | 20A | 302 |
| | | 40A | 305 |

Table 6.1 (h) αCi series servo motor

| Motor model | Motor specification | Motor type No. |
|--------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| $\alpha C4/3000i$ | 0221 | 271 |
| $\alpha C8/2000i$ | 0226 | 276 |
| $\alpha C12/2000i$ | 0241 | 291 |
| $\alpha C22/2000i$ | 0246 | 296 |
| $\alpha C30/1500i$ | 0251 | 301 |

(3) Arbitrary AMR function

| 2001 | #7 AMR7 | #6 AMR6 | #5 AMR5 | #4 AMR4 | #3 AMR3 | #2 AMR2 | #1 AMR1 | #0 AMR0 | (Axis) |
|------|-----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------|
| * | Set "00000000". | | | | | | | | |

(4) CMR

| | |
|------|------------------------|
| 1820 | Command multiply ratio |
|------|------------------------|

- 1) When CMR is 1/2 to 1/27

$$\text{Set value} = \frac{1}{\text{CMR}} + 100$$

- 2) When CMR is 1 to 48

$$\text{Set value} = 2 \times \text{CMR}$$

(5) Turn off the power then back on.

(6) N/M of flexible feed gear (F-FG)

| | |
|------|--------------------------|
| 2084 | n for flexible feed gear |
|------|--------------------------|

| | |
|------|--------------------------|
| 2085 | m for flexible feed gear |
|------|--------------------------|

| Setting for the αi PulseCoder in the semi-closed mode | |
|---|---|
| F-FG numerator (≤ 32767) | Necessary position feedback pulses per motor revolution (as irreducible fraction) |

$$\frac{\text{F-FG numerator } (\leq 32767)}{\text{F-FG denominator } (\leq 32767)} = \frac{\text{motor revolution}}{1,000,000 \text{ (Note 2)}} \text{ fraction}$$

(Note 1)

NOTE

- For both F-FG number and denominator, the maximum setting value (after reduced) is 32767.
- αi Pulsecoders assume one million pulses per motor revolution, irrespective of resolution, for the flexible feed gear setting.
- If the calculation of the number of pulses required per motor revolution involves p , such as when a rack and pinion are used, assume π to be approximately 355/113.

[Example] For detection in 1 μm units, specify as follows:

| Ball screw lead (mm/rev) | Number of necessary position pulses (pulses/rev) | F-FG |
|-----------------------------|--|---------------|
| 10 | 10000 | 1/100 |
| 20 | 20000 | 2/100 or 1/50 |
| 30 | 30000 | 3/100 |

[Example]

If the machine is set to detection in 1,000 degree units with a gear reduction ratio of 10:1 for the rotation axis, the table rotates by 360/10 degrees each time the motor makes one turn.

1000 position pulses are necessary for the table to rotate through one degree.

The number of position pulses necessary for the motor to make one turn is:

$$360/10 \times 1000 = 36000 \text{ with reference counter} = 36000$$

$$\frac{\text{F-FG numerator}}{\text{F-FG denominator}} = \frac{36000}{1,000,000} = \frac{36}{1000}$$

| Setting for use of a separate detector (full-closed) |
|---|
| <p style="text-align: center;">Number of position pulses corresponding to a $\frac{\text{F-FG numerator } (\leq 32767)}{\text{F-FG denominator } (\leq 32767)} = \frac{\text{predetermined amount of travel}}{\text{Number of position pulses corresponding to a predetermined amount of travel from a separate detector}}$ (as irreducible fraction)</p> |

[Example]

To detect a distance of 1 μm using a 0.5 μm scale, set the following:

$$\frac{\text{Numerator of F-FG}}{\text{Denominator of F-FG}} = \frac{L/1}{L/0.5} = \frac{1}{2}$$

<<Examples of calculation>>

| | 1/1000 mm | 1/10000 mm |
|-------------------------|------------------------|---|
| One revolution of motor | 8 mm 10 mm 12 mm | $n = 1/m = 125$ $n = 1/m = 100$ $n = 3/m = 250$ |
| | | $n = 2/m = 25$ $n = 1/m = 10$ $n = 3/m = 25$ |

(7) Direction of travel

| 2022 | Rotational direction of motor | | |
|------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| | 111 : Normal (clockwise) | -111 : Reverse (counterclockwise) | |

(8) Number of speed pulses, Number of position pulses

| | Semi-closed loop | Closed loop | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | | Parallel type | Serial linear scale | Serial rotary scale |
| Command unit (μm) | 1/0.1 | 1/0.1 | 1/0.1 | 1/0.1 |
| Initial bit setting | Bit 0=0 | Bit 0=0 | Bit 0=0 | Bit 0=0 |
| Number of speed pulses | 8192 | 8192 | 8192 | 8192 |
| Number of position pulses | 12500(*1) | (*2 - Example 1) | (*2 - Example 1) | (*2 - Example 2) |

Set 8192 as the number of speed pulses.

NOTE

- Setting of the number of position pulses for the semi-closed loop (indicated by (*1) in the above table)
Set 12500.
- As the number of position pulses, set the number of pulses fed back from a separate detector when the motor makes one revolution. (The flexible feed gear has no relevance to the calculation of the number of position pulses.)

Example 1:

When a ball screw (direct connection) with a 10-mm lead and a separate detector with a resolution of $0.5 \mu\text{m}$ per pulse are used
When the motor makes one revolution, the following pulses are fed back from the separate detector:

$$10/0.0005 = 20,000$$

Accordingly,

$$\text{Number of position pulses} = 20,000$$

Example 2:

When a serial rotary scale with a resolution of 1,000,000 pulses per revolution is used, the number of position feedback pulses is exceptionally calculated by the following:

12500 × (deceleration ratio between the motor and table)

When the deceleration ratio between the motor and table is 10:1, for example, the number of position pulses is:

$$12,500 \times (1/10) = 1250$$

- When the set number of position pulses is greater than 32767
With the FS0i-C, bit 0 (high resolution bit) to be initially set was changed according to the command unit as required. With the FS0i-D, there is no dependency between the command unit and bit 0 to be initially set.

Changing the initialization bit (bit 0) poses no problem as in the FS0i-C. However, using the position feedback pulse conversion coefficient makes setting easier as described on the following page.

With a position feedback pulse conversion coefficient, the number of position pulses is set using the product of two parameters.

| | |
|------|---|
| 2024 | Number of position pulses |
| 2185 | Conversion coefficient for the number of position feedback pulses |

(Example of setting)

When a linear scale with a minimum resolution of 0.1 (m is used and the travel distance per motor revolution is 16 mm):

$N_s = (\text{travel distance per motor revolution (mm)}) / (\text{minimum resolution of detector (mm)})$

$$= 16 \text{ mm} / 0.0001 \text{ mm} = 160000 (> 32767) = 10000 \times 16$$

So, set the following:

A: 10000

B: 16

NOTE

If the detector of the motor is an αi PulseCoder (the number of speed pulses = 8192), select a power of 2 (such as 2, 4, 8, and so on) as a conversion coefficient whenever possible. (The position gain value used inside the software becomes more accurate.)

(9) Reference counter

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1821 | Reference counter capacity for each axis (0 to 99999999) |
| (a) For the semi-closed loop | Reference counter = Number of position pulses required per motor revolution or the same number divided by an integer |

NOTE

If the rotation ratio between the motor and table is not an integer when a rotation axis is used, a reference counter capacity needs to be set so that the point where reference counter = 0 (grid point) always appears at the same position relative to the table.

Example of setting)

αi PulseCoder, semi-closed loop (1 μm detection)

| Lead of ball screw (mm/revolution) | Required number of position pulses (pulses/revolution) | Reference counter | Grid width (mm) |
|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------|--------------------|
| 10 | 10000 | 10000 | 10 |
| 20 | 20000 | 20000 | 20 |
| 30 | 30000 | 30000 | 30 |

If there is an error between the required number of position pulses per motor revolution and the setting of the reference counter, the reference position varies, depending on the start point.

Such an error needs to be eliminated by changing the detection unit. In this case, a reference counter capacity may be set using a fraction.

Example of setting)

System with detection unit = 1 μm , ball screw lead = 20 mm/revolution, and deceleration ratio = 1/17

- (i) Method of setting a reference counter capacity as a fraction
Required number of position pulses per motor revolution = 20000/17
Set the following parameters:

| | |
|------|---|
| 1821 | Reference counter capacity of each axis (numerator) (0 to 99999999) |
| 2179 | Reference counter capacity of each axis (denominator) (0 to 32767) |

The parameter for a denominator is not displayed on the servo setting screen. So, a denominator needs to be set on the parameter screen.

In this example, set numerator = 20000, and denominator = 17.

NOTE

The reference counter assumes only an integer. So, if a fraction is set for a reference counter capacity, the gap to the point where reference counter = 0 is compensated for.

(In pulse control theory, a position less than one pulse cannot be controlled. So, grid interval compensation is performed so that a grid point error is less than one detection unit at all times.)

- (ii) Method of changing the detection unit
Required number of position pulses per motor revolution = 20000/17
The values of all of the following parameters are multiplied by 17 to change the detection unit to 1/17 μm :

| Parameter to be changed | |
|---|---|
| FFG × 17 | Can be changed on the servo setting screen. |
| CMR × 17 | Can be changed on the servo setting screen. |
| Reference counter × 17 | Can be changed on the servo setting screen. |
| Effective area × 17 | No.1826, No.1827 |
| Positional deviation limit value during movement × 17 | No.1828 |
| Positional deviation limit value during a stop × 17 | No.1829 |
| Backlash amount × 17 | No.1851, No.1852 |

As the detection unit is changed from 1 μm to 1/17 μm , the values of all parameters to be set using the detection unit must be multiplied by 17.

 **CAUTION**

In addition to the parameters listed above, there are parameters to be set using the detection unit. For detailed descriptions, refer to [Unit of data] in each parameter description in the Parameter Manual (B-64310EN).

This change eliminates an error between the required number of position pulses per motor revolution and the reference counter.

Required number of position pulses per motor revolution = 20000

Reference counter = 20000

(b) For the closed loop

Reference counter = Z phase (reference position) interval/detection unit or the same number divided by an integer

If the reference counter does not assume an integer, see the example of semi-closed loop.

NOTE

If the rotation ratio between the separate detector and table is not an integer when a rotation axis is used, a reference counter capacity needs to be set so that the point where reference counter = 0 (grid point) always appears at the same position relative to the table.

Example of setting)

Example 1)

When Z phase interval = 50 mm and detection unit = 1 μm

Reference counter = 50,000/1 = 50,000

Example 2)

When detection unit = 0.001° with a rotation axis

Reference counter = 360/0.001 = 360,000

Example 3)

When there is only one Z phase as in the case of a linear scale

Set a simple number such as 10000 and 50000 for the reference counter.

6. Turn off the power then back on.

6.2 FSSB DISPLAY AND SETTING SCREEN

Connecting the CNC control unit to servo amplifiers via a high-speed serial bus (FANUC Serial Servo Bus, or FSSB), which uses only one fiber optics cable, can significantly reduce the amount of cabling in machine tool electrical sections.

Using the FSSB setting screen to specify axis-to-amp relationships enables axis settings to be calculated automatically; that is, if bit 0 (DFS) of parameter No. 14476 = 0, parameter Nos. 1023, 1905, 1936, 1937, 14340 to 14349, and 14376 to 14391 are set automatically, and if bit 0 (DFS) of parameter No. 14476 = 1, parameter Nos. 1023, 1905, 1910 to 1919, 1936, and 1937 are set automatically.

Display

The FSSB setting screen displays FSSB-based amplifier and axis information. This information can also be specified by the operator.

- 1 Press function key .
- 2 To display [FSSB], press continuous menu key  several times.
- 3 Pressing soft key [FSSB] causes the AMP SET screen (or the previously selected FSSB setting screen) to appear, with the following soft keys displayed.



The FSSB setting screens include: AMP SET, AXIS SET, and AMP MAINTENANCE.

Pressing soft key [AMP] causes the AMP SET screen to appear.
 Pressing soft key [AXIS] causes the AXIS SET screen to appear.
 Pressing soft key [MAINTE] causes the AMP MAINTENANCE screen to appear.

<1> Amplifier setting screen

The amplifier setting screen consists of two sections: the first section displays information about the slave, while the second section displays information about the separate detector interface units.

Page keys and can be used to switch between the sections.

| AMP SETTING | | | | | | 00000 | N00000 |
|-------------|------|----------|-----------|------|------|-------|--------|
| NO. | AMP | SERIES | UNIT CUR. | AXIS | NAME | | |
| 1-01 | A1-L | α | i | SVM | 20A | 01 | X |
| 1-02 | A1-M | α | i | SVM | 20A | 02 | Y |
| 1-03 | A1-N | α | i | SVM | 20A | 03 | Z |
| 1-04 | A2-L | α | i | SVM | 20A | 04 | B |
| 1-05 | A2-M | α | i | SVM | 20A | 05 | C |

| |
|----------------------------|
| A > _ |
| MDI **** * * * * 20:19:12 |
| (AMP AXIS MAINTE (OPRT)) |

| AMP SETTING | | | | | | 00000 | N00000 |
|-------------|-------|------|-----|---------|--|-------|--------|
| NO. | EXTRA | TYPE | PCB | ID | | | |
| 1-7 | M1 | A | SDU | (4AXES) | | | |

| |
|----------------------------|
| A > _ |
| MDI **** * * * * 20:19:27 |
| (AMP AXIS MAINTE (OPRT)) |

The amplifier setting screen consists of the following items:

- NO. (slave number)

For slaves connected by the FSSB, up to 10 continuous slave numbers (up to 8 for amps and up to 2 for interface units) assigned with the one nearest to the CNC as the lowest slave number are displayed.

Each slave number displayed on the amp setting screen consists of "1" indicating the FSSB1 line, "-" (hyphen) that follows it, and the slave unit number of the connected slave arranged in ascending order with the one nearest to the CNC as the lowest number.
- AMP (amplifier type)

The amplifier type display consists of the letter A, which stands for "amplifier," a number that indicates the placing of the amplifier, as counted from that nearest to the CNC, and a letter such as L (first axis), M (second axis), or N (third axis) indicating the placing of the axis in the amplifier.
- AXIS NO. (controlled axis number)

Each controlled axis number displayed is a value set in parameter Nos. 14340 to 14349 plus 1 if bit 0 (DFS) of parameter No. 14476 = 0 or a value set in parameter Nos. 1910 to 1919 plus 1 if bit 0 (DFS) of parameter No. 14476 = 1.
- NAME (controlled axis name)

The axis name assigned to a parameter (No. 1020) corresponding to a particular controlled axis number is displayed. If the controlled axis number is 0, - is displayed.
- The following items are displayed as amplifier information:
 - SERIES (servo amplifier name)
 - UNIT (servo amplifier unit type)
 - CURRENT (maximum rating)
- The following items are displayed as separate detector interface unit information:
 - SEPARATE

This display consists of the letter M, which stands for "separate detector interface unit" and a number indicating the placing of the pulse module, as counted from that nearest to the CNC.
 - TYPE

This display is a letter indicating the type of the separate detector interface unit.
 - PCB ID

This display consists of four digits indicating the separate detector interface unit ID (hexadecimal). The separate detector interface unit ID is followed by SDU (8-AXES) for the eight-axis separate detector module or SDU (4-AXES) for the four-axis separate detector module.

<2> Axis setting screen

The axis setting screen displays the information shown below:

| AXIS SETTING | | | | O 0 0 0 0 N 0 0 0 0 | | | |
|--------------|------|------|---------|---------------------|-----|------|--|
| AXIS | NAME | AMP | M | 1 - | CS | TNDM | |
| | | | | 1 2 3 4 | DSP | | |
| 1 | X | A1-L | 0 0 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 | |
| 2 | Y | A1-M | 0 0 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 | |
| 3 | Z | A1-N | 0 0 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 | |
| 4 | B | A2-L | 0 0 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 | |
| 5 | C | A2-M | 0 0 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 | |

| |
|--|
| A } _ |
| MDI **** * *** * *** 20 : 19 : 41 |
| (AMP AXIS MA INTE (OPRT)) |

This axis setting screen displays the following items:

- **AXIS** (controlled axis number)
This item is the placing of the NC controlled axis.
- **NAME** (controlled axis name)
- **AMP** (type of the amplifier connected to each axis)
- **M1** (connector number for separate detector interface unit 1)
The connector number for separate detector interface unit 1 stored in the SRAM is displayed.
- **M2** (connector number for separate detector interface unit 2)
The connector number for separate detector interface unit 2 stored in the SRAM is displayed.
- **1-DSF**
If the number of servo HRV3 controlled axes that can be controlled by one DSP is limited, the number of axes controllable by one DSP stored in the SRAM is displayed. When 0 is displayed, no limitation is imposed.
- **Cs** (Cs contour controlled axis)
The value stored in the SRAM is displayed. It is spindle number for the Cs contour controlled axis.
- **TNDM**
The value stored in the SRAM is displayed. Consecutive odd and even numbers are displayed for the master and slave axes for tandem control.

<3> Amplifier maintenance screen

The amplifier maintenance screen displays maintenance information for servo amplifiers. This screen consists of the following two pages, either of which can be selected by pressing the or key.

| AMPLIFIER MAINTENA | | | | | | | 00000 N00000 | |
|--------------------|------|------|----------|------|------|------|--------------|--|
| AXIS | NAME | AMP | SERIES | UNIT | AXES | CUR. | | |
| 1 | X | A1-L | α | i | SVM | 3 | 20A | |
| 2 | Y | A1-M | α | i | SVM | 3 | 20A | |
| 3 | Z | A1-N | α | i | SVM | 3 | 20A | |
| 4 | B | A2-L | α | i | SVM | 3 | 20A | |
| 5 | C | A2-M | α | i | SVM | 3 | 20A | |

A } _

MDI **** * * * * 20 : 19 : 59

{ AMP AXIS MAINTE }

| AMPLIFIER MAINTENA | | | | | 00000 N00000 | |
|--------------------|------|---------|--------|-------------|--------------|--|
| AXIS | NAME | EDITION | TEST | MAINTEN-NO. | | |
| 1 | X | 2B | 050906 | 0 | | |
| 2 | Y | 2B | 050906 | 0 | | |
| 3 | Z | 2B | 050906 | 0 | | |
| 4 | B | 2B | 050906 | 0 | | |
| 5 | C | 2B | 050906 | 0 | | |

A } _

MDI **** * * * * 20 : 20 : 13

{ AMP AXIS MAINTE }

The amplifier maintenance screen displays the following items:

- AXIS (controlled axis number)
- NAME (controlled axis name)
- AMP (type of amplifier connected to each axis)
- SERIES (servo amplifier series of an amplifier connected to each axis)
- UNIT (unit type of a servo amplifier connected to each axis)

- AXES (maximum number of axes controlled by an amplifier connected to each axis)
- CUR. (maximum rating for amplifiers connected to each axis)
- EDITION (unit version number of an amplifier connected to each axis)
- TEST (date of test performed on an amplifier connected to each axis)
Example) 030123 = January 23, 2003
- MAINTE-NO. (engineering change number for an amplifier connected to each axis)

Setting

On an FSSB setting screen (other than the amplifier maintenance screen), pressing soft key [(OPRT)] displays the following operation selection soft keys:



To enter data, place the machine in MDI mode or the emergency stop state, position the cursor to the point where a desired item is to be input, then enter the desired data and press soft key [INPUT] (or the  key on the MDI panel).

When soft key [SETING] is pressed after data is entered, a warning message is displayed if the entered data is incorrect. When the entered data is correct, it is set in parameter Nos. 1023, 1905, 1936, 1937, 14340 to 14349, and 14376 to 14391 if bit 0 (DFS) of parameter No. 14476 = 0 or parameter Nos. 1023, 1905, 1910 to 1919, 1936, and 1937 if bit 0 (DFS) of parameter No. 14476 = 1.

To restore the previous value of a parameter if, for example, an entered value is incorrect, press soft key [CANCEL].

When the power is turned on, values are read from the parameters and displayed on the screen.

CAUTION

- 1 For the parameters to be specified on the FSSB setting screen, do not attempt to enter values on the parameter screen using the MDI or a G10 command. Use only the FSSB screen to enter values for these parameters.
- 2 If pressing soft key [SETING] results in a warning being issued, re-enter the data or press soft key [CANCEL] to reset the warning. Pressing the reset key cannot reset the warning.

<1> Amplifier setting screen

| AMP SETTING | | | | | | O0000 | N00000 |
|-------------|------|----------|------|------|------|-------|--------|
| NO. | AMP | SERIES | UNIT | CUR. | AXIS | NAME | |
| 1-01 | A1-L | α | i | SVM | 20A | 01 | X |
| 1-02 | A1-M | α | i | SVM | 20A | 02 | Y |
| 1-03 | A1-N | α | i | SVM | 20A | 03 | Z |
| 1-04 | A2-L | α | i | SVM | 20A | 04 | B |
| 1-05 | A2-M | α | i | SVM | 20A | 05 | C |

| |
|--|
| A) _ |
| MD I **** * * * * 20 : 22 : 12 |
| <input type="button" value="SETING"/> <input type="button" value="CANCEL"/> <input type="button" value="INPUT"/> |

The amplifier setting screen displays the following items:

- NO. (controlled axis number)
For this item, enter a value of between 1 and the maximum number of controlled axes. If a number that falls outside this range is entered, the warning message "INVALID FORMAT" appears. If the entered controlled axis number is duplicate or 0, the warning message "SPECIFIED DATA IS OUT OF RANGE" appears when soft key [SETING] is pressed to assert the entered value. In this case, no value can be entered for the parameter.

<2> Axis setting screen

| AXIS SETTING | | | | O 0 0 0 0 N 0 0 0 0 0 | | | | |
|--------------|------|------|---------|-----------------------|---|----|------|-----|
| AXIS | NAME | AMP | M | 1 - | | CS | TNMD | |
| | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | DSP |
| 1 | X | A1-L | 0 0 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 |
| 2 | Y | A1-M | 0 0 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 |
| 3 | Z | A1-N | 0 0 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 |
| 4 | B | A2-L | 0 0 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 |
| 5 | C | A2-M | 0 0 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 |

A) _

MD I **** * * * * 20 : 22 : 29

SETTING CANCEL INPUT

On the axis setting screen, the following items can be specified:

- M1 (connector number for separate detector interface unit 1)
M2 (connector number for separate detector interface unit 2)
For an axis on which to use each separate detector interface unit, enter a connector number with a number 1 to 8 (maximum number of connectors on a separate detector interface unit).
When a separate detector interface unit is not connected and a number that falls outside the valid range is entered, the warning message "ILLEGAL DATA" is displayed. When a separate detector interface unit is connected and a number that falls outside the valid range is entered, the warning message "DATA IS OUT OF RANGE" is displayed.
- 1-DSF
If the number of servo HRV3 controlled axes that can be controlled by one DSP is limited, set the number of axes controllable by one DSP.
Number of servo HRV3 controlled axes Setting: 3
The same value is set for axes other than Cs contour controlled axes.
If a value other than 0, 1, and 3 is input, the warning "INVALID FORMAT" is output.
- Cs (Cs contour controlled axis)
Enter spindle number (1 to 2) for the Cs contour controlled axis. If a number other than 0 to 2 is entered, the warning message "DATA IS OUT OF RANGE" is displayed.

- TNDM (or M/S if EGB (T series) is enabled)
Enter odd and even numbers for axes for tandem control or EGB (T series). These numbers must be consecutive and within a range between 1 and the number of controlled axes. If a number that falls outside the valid range is entered, the warning message “DATA IS OUT OF RANGE” is displayed.

When soft key [SETING] is pressed on the axis setting screen after data entry, the warning message “DATA IS OUT OF RANGE” is displayed if any of the following conditions is satisfied.

- The setting disables the connection of controlled axes with amplifiers and separate detector interface units.
- A value other than 0 is specified for both M1 and M2 for an axis.
- A value other than 0 is specified for both Cs and TNDM for an axis.
- 1-DSP is 1 and TNDM is not 0 for an axis.
- 1-DSP is 3 and TNDM is specified for a multiple of four for an axis.
- A duplicate value is specified for M1.
- A duplicate value is specified for M2.
- A duplicate value is specified for Cs.
- A duplicate value is specified for TNDM.
- An invalid master/slave axis pair is specified for TNDM.

6.3 SERVO TUNING SCREEN

6.3.1 Parameter Setting

Set a parameter to display the servo tuning screen.

| 3111 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| | | | | | | | | SVS |

[Input type] Setting input

[Data type] Bit path

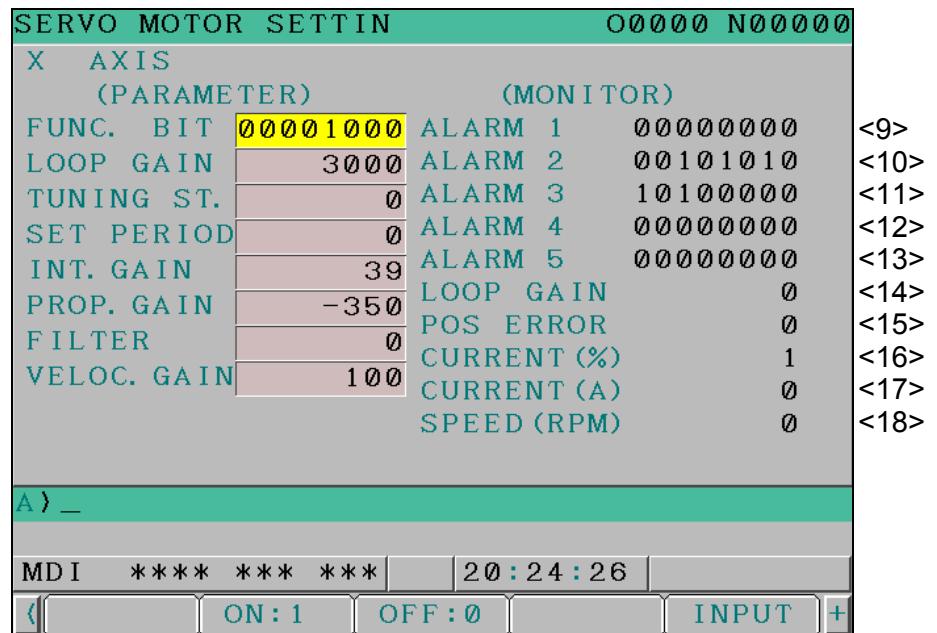
0 SVS Servo setting screen or servo tuning screen is:

0: Not displayed.

1: Displayed.

6.3.2 Displaying Servo Tuning Screen

- 1 Press function key  key, continuous menu key , and soft key [SV.SET] in this order.
- 2 Press soft key [SV.TUN] to select the servo tuning screen.



- (1) Function bit : Parameter No.2003
- (2) Loop gain : Parameter No.1825
- (3) Tuning start :
- (4) Set period :
- (5) Integral gain : Parameter No.2043
- (6) Proportional gain : Parameter No.2044
- (7) Filter : Parameter No.2067
- (8) Velocity gain Set value $\frac{(\text{Parameter No.2021})+256}{256} \times 100$
- (9) Alarm 1 : Diagnosis No.200
- (10) Alarm 2 : Diagnosis No.201
- (11) Alarm 3 : Diagnosis No.202
- (12) Alarm 4 : Diagnosis No.203
- (13) Alarm 5 : Diagnosis No.204
- (14) Loop gain : Actual loop gain
- (15) Position error : Actual position error (Diagnosis No.300)
- (16) Current(%) : Indicate current with % to the rated value.
- (17) Current(A) : Indicate current with A (peak value).
- (18) Speed RPM : Number of motor actual rotation

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Alarm 1 | OVL | LVA | OVC | HCA | HVA | DCA | FBA | OFA |
| Alarm 2 | ALD | | | EXP | | | | |
| Alarm 3 | | CSA | BLA | PHA | RCA | BZA | CKA | SPH |
| Alarm 4 | DTE | CRC | STB | PRM | | | | |
| Alarm 5 | | OFS | MCC | LDM | PMS | FAN | DAL | ABF |

NOTE

The empty fields do not represent alarm codes.

6.3.3 Alarms Related to Amplifiers and Motors

An alarm is identified from the data of alarms 1, 2, and 5. The meaning of each bit is indicated below.

| Alarm 1 | | | | | | | Alarm 5 | | Alarm 2 | | Description | Action |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|---------|-----|---|--------|
| OVL | LVA | OVC | HCA | HVA | DCA | FBA | MCC | FAN | ALD | EXP | | |
| | | | 1 | | | | | | 0 | 0 | Overcurrent alarm (PSM) | |
| | | | 1 | | | | | | 0 | 1 | Overcurrent alarm (SVM) | 1 |
| | | | 1 | | | | | | 0 | 1 | Overcurrent alarm (software) | 1 |
| | | | | 1 | | | | | | | Overvoltage alarm | |
| | | | | | 1 | | | | | | Excessive regenerative discharge alarm | |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | 0 | 0 | Power supply undervoltage (PSM) | |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | 1 | 0 | DC link undervoltage (PSM) | |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | 0 | 1 | Control power supply undervoltage (SVM) | |

| Alarm 1 | | | | | | Alarm 5 | | Alarm 2 | | Description | Action | |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|---------|-----|-------------|----------------------------|---|
| OVL | LVA | OVC | HCA | HVA | DCA | FBA | MCC | FAN | ALD | EXP | | |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | DC link undervoltage (SVM) | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | 0 | 0 | Overheat (PSM) | 2 |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | 1 | 0 | Motor overheat | 2 |
| | | | | | | | 1 | | | | MCC welding, precharge | |
| | | | | | | | | 1 | 0 | 0 | Fan stop (PSM) | |
| | | | | | | | | 1 | 0 | 1 | Fan stop (SVM) | |
| | | 1 | | | | | | | | | OVC alarm | 3 |

NOTE

For the alarms with no action number, see the maintenance manual of the servo amplifier.

Action 1: Related to overcurrent alarms

An overcurrent alarm is issued when an excessively large current flows in the main circuit.

If an overcurrent alarm is always issued after the emergency stop state is canceled or at the time of gradual acceleration/deceleration, the cause may be a defective amplifier, cable connection error, broken cable, or parameter setting error.

First, check if the servo parameters indicated below are set to the standard values. If the servo parameters (No.2004, No.2040, and No.2041) are set to the standard values, check the amplifier and cable connections according to the maintenance manual of the amplifier.

If an overcurrent alarm is issued only at the time of abrupt acceleration/deceleration, the use condition is too severe. Increase the time constant and see what happens.

⚠ CAUTION

If the emergency stop state is canceled when the power line to the motor is disconnected, an overcurrent alarm (software) may be issued. If this poses a problem, set the following parameter to 1: Bit 0 of parameter No. 2207: Ignores an overcurrent alarm (software).

Action 2: Related to overheat alarms

If an overheat alarm is issued after a long-time continuous operation, the temperature of the motor or amplifier may be high. Stop the operation for a while and see what happens. If an overheat alarm is still issued about 10 minutes after the power is turned off, the hardware is probably faulty.

If an overheat alarm is issued intermittently, increase the time constant or increase stop times in the program to suppress an increase in temperature.

Action 3: Related to an OVC alarm

If an OVC alarm is issued, check if the parameters indicated below are set to the standard values.

No.1877, No.1878, No.1893

No.2062, No.2063, No.2065

No.2161, No.2162, No.2163, No.2164

If the parameters are set to the standard values, increase the time constant or increase stop times in the program to suppress an increase in temperature.

6.3.4 Alarms related to the αi Pulsecoder

An alarm is identified from the data of alarms 1, 2, 3, and 5. The meaning of each bit is indicated below.

| CSA | BLA | PHA | RCA | BZA | CKA | SPH | Alarm 3 | | Alarm 5 | | FBA | ALD | EXP | Description | Action |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|---------|---|-----|-----|-----|--------------------------------|--------|
| | | | | | | | LDM | PMS | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | Soft phase alarm | 2 |
| | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | Battery voltage zero | 1 |
| | | | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 0 | | Count error alarm | 2 |
| | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | EEPROM error alarm | |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | Battery undervoltage (warning) | 1 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Pulse error alarm | |
| | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | LED error alarm | |

 **CAUTION**

The alarms with no action number are considered to be caused by a Pulsecoder failure. Replace the Pulsecoder.

Action 1: Battery-related alarms

Check if a battery is connected. When the power is turned on for the first time after a battery is connected, a battery voltage zero alarm is issued. In such a case, turn off the power then turn on the power again. If a battery voltage zero alarm is still issued, check the battery voltage. If a battery undervoltage alarm is issued, check the voltage and replace the battery.

Action 2: Alarms that may be caused by noise

If an alarm is issued intermittently or an alarm is issued after the emergency stop state is canceled, the cause of the alarm is probably noise. In this case, provide sufficient noise protection. If an alarm is issued even after noise protection is provided, replace the Pulsecoder.

6.3.5 Alarms Related to Serial Pulsecoder Communication

An alarm is identified from the data of alarm 4. The meaning of each bit is indicated below.

| Alarm 4 | | | | Description |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------------------|
| DTE | CRC | STB | PRM | |
| 1 | | | | |
| | 1 | | | Serial Pulsecoder communication alarm |
| | | 1 | | |

Action:

An error occurred in serial communication. Check if the cable is connected correctly and also check if the cable is not disconnected and broken. If CRC or STB is 1, it is likely that the cause is noise. Take an antinoise measure. If an alarm is always issued after the power is turned on, the Pulsecoder or amplifier control board may be faulty.

6.3.6 Alarms Related to Disconnection

An alarm is identified from the data of alarms 1 and 2. The meaning of each bit is indicated below.

| Alarm 1 | | | | | | | Alarm 2 | | Description | Action |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|--|--------|
| OVL | LVA | OVC | HCA | HVA | DCA | FBA | ALD | EXP | | |
| | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | Hard disconnection (separate A/B phase disconnection) | 1 |
| | | | | | | 1 | 0 | 0 | Soft disconnection (closed loop / α_i Pulsecoder) | 2 |

Action 1:

This alarm is issued when a separate A/B phase scale is used. Check if the A/B phase detector is connected correctly.

Action 2: Full-closed

This alarm is issued when the position feedback pulse change is smaller than the velocity feedback pulse change. This means that this alarm is not issued in a semi-closed loop. Check if the separate detector outputs position feedback pulses correctly. If the separate detector outputs position feedback pulses correctly, such a situation that only the motor makes turns in the reverse direction at the start of machine movement because of a large backlash between the motor position and scale position is considered to have occurred.

| 2003 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

- #1 TGAL** 1: The parameter-set detection level is used for a soft disconnection alarm.

| 2064 | Soft disconnection alarm level |
|------|--------------------------------|
|------|--------------------------------|

- Standard setting 4: An alarm is issued when the motor makes a 1/8 revolution.
Increase the setting of this parameter.

Action 2: *ai* Pulsecoder

This alarm is issued when synchronization between phase data and absolute position data sent from the built-in Pulsecoder is lost. While the power to the NC is turned off, unplug the Pulsecoder cable, then plug the cable once again after about 10 minutes. If this alarm is still issued, replace the Pulsecoder.

6.3.7 Alarm Related to Invalid Parameter Settings

An alarm is identified from the data of alarm 4. The meaning of the PRM bit is defined as follows:

| Alarm 4 | | | | Description |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|--|
| DTER | CRC | STB | PRM | |
| | | | 1 | Invalid parameter detected by the servo software |

When PRM = 1, an invalid parameter is detected by the servo software. Read the value indicated by diagnosis 352, and troubleshoot according to "FANUC AC SERVO MOTOR *ais/ai* series Parameter Manual".

When PRM = 0, read the bit value indicated by diagnosis 280, and determine the cause according to the following:

Diagnosis 280#0 = 1: In parameter (No. 2020) used for motor module specification, a value not within the specifiable range is specified.

Diagnosis 280#1 = 1: In parameter (No. 2023), an incorrect value such as a value equal to or less than 0 is set.

Diagnosis 280#2 = 1: In parameter (No. 2024), an incorrect value such as a value equal to or less than 0 is set.

Diagnosis 280#3 = 1: In parameter (No. 2022), a correct value (111 or -111) is not set.

Diagnosis 280#4 = 1: In parameter (No. 2023), an incorrect value is set.

6.3.8 Others

An alarm is identified from the data of alarm 5. The meaning of each bit is indicated below.

| Alarm 5 | | | | | | | Description | Action |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|--------|
| OFS | MCC | LDM | PMS | FAN | DAL | ABF | | |
| | | | | | | 1 | Feedback mismatch alarm | 1 |
| | | | | | 1 | | Semi-closed/closed loop excessive error alarm | 2 |
| 1 | | | | | | | Current offset error alarm | 3 |

Action 1:

This alarm is issued when the move direction of the position detector becomes opposite to the move direction of the speed detector. Check the rotation direction of the separate detector. If the rotation direction of the separate detector is opposite to the rotation direction of the motor, take the following action:

For the A/B phase detector:

Exchange the connections of A and \bar{A} with each other.

For the serial detector:

Reverse the following signal direction setting for the separate detector.

Even with the A/B phase detector, the signal direction can be reversed by setting the parameter below. This method cannot be used when absolute position communication is required.

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|
| 2018 | | | | | | | | RVRSE |

#0 RVRSE Whether to reverse the signal direction of the separate detector can be set.

- 0: Does not reverse the signal direction of the separate detector.
- 1: Reverses the signal direction of the separate detector.

If there is a large distortion between the motor and separate detector, it is likely that the signal direction may be reversed when the motor accelerates or decelerates steeply. In such a case, change the detection level.

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|
| 2201 | | | | | | | | RNLV |

#1 RNLV The detection level of a feedback mismatch alarm can be changed.

- 0: Detected at 600 mm^{-1} or more
- 1: Detected at 1000 min^{-1} or more

Action 2:

This alarm is issued when the difference between the motor position and separate detector position exceeds the semi-closed/closed loop excessive error level. Check if the dual position feedback conversion coefficient is set correctly. If the dual position feedback conversion coefficient is set correctly, increase the alarm level. If this alarm is still issued after changing the level, check the connection direction of the scale.

| | |
|------|--|
| 2078 | Dual position feedback conversion coefficient (numerator) |
| 2079 | Dual position feedback conversion coefficient (denominator) |
| 2118 | Dual position feedback semi-closed/full-closed loop error level |

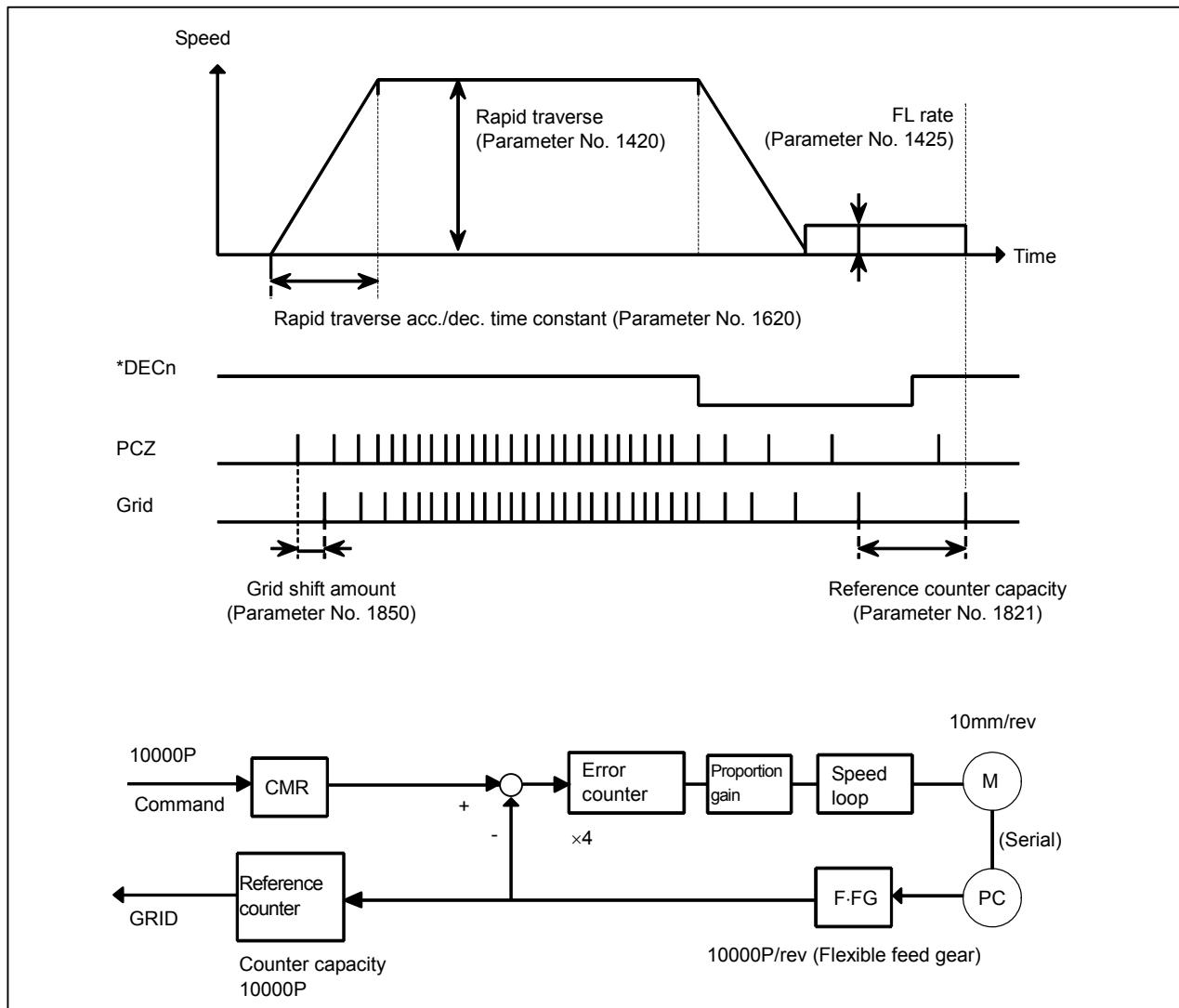
[Setting] Detection unit. When 0 is set, no detection operation is performed.

Action 3:

The current offset value (equivalent to the current value during an emergency stop) of the current detector becomes abnormally high. If this alarm is still issued after the power is turned off then back on, the current detector is considered to be faulty. When using the αi series, replace the amplifier.

6.4 ADJUSTING REFERENCE POSITION (DOG METHOD)

Overview



Parameter

There are the following related parameters.

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|----|
| 1005 | | | | | | | DLZx | |

[Input type] Parameter input
 [Data type] Bit axis

1 **DLZx** Function for setting the reference position without dogs
 0: Disabled
 1: Enabled

| | |
|------|--------------------------------------|
| 1821 | Reference counter size for each axis |
|------|--------------------------------------|

NOTE

When this parameter is set, the power must be turned off before operation is continued.

[Input type] Parameter input
 [Data type] 2-word axis
 [Unit of data] Detection unit
 [Valid data range] 0 to 99999999

Set a reference counter size.

As a reference counter size, specify a grid interval for reference position return based on the grid method.

When a value less than 0 is set, the specification of 10000 is assumed.
 When a linear scale with absolute address reference marks is used, set the interval of mark 1.

| | |
|------|---|
| 1850 | Grid shift and reference position shift for each axis |
|------|---|

NOTE

When this parameter is set, the power must be turned off before operation is continued.

[Input type] Parameter input
 [Data type] 2-word axis
 [Unit of data] Detection unit
 [Valid data range] -99999999 to 99999999

To shift the reference position, the grid can be shifted by the amount set in this parameter. Up to the maximum value counted by the reference counter can be specified as the grid shift.

In case of parameter SFDx(No.1008#4) is 0: Grid shift

In case of parameter SFDx(No.1008#4) is 1: Reference point shift

NOTE

For setting the reference position without dogs, only the grid shift function can be used.
 (The reference position shift function cannot be used.)

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1815 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

[Input type] Parameter input

[Data type] Bit axis

NOTE

When at least one of these parameters is set, the power must be turned off before operation is continued.

1 **OPTx** Position detector

0: A separate Pulsecoder is not used.

1: A separate Pulsecoder is used.

NOTE

Set this parameter to 1 when using a linear scale with reference marks or a linear scale with an absolute address zero point (full-closed system).

4 **APZx** Machine position and position on absolute position detector when the absolute position detector is used

0: Not corresponding

1: Corresponding

When an absolute position detector is used, after primary adjustment is performed or after the absolute position detector is replaced, this parameter must be set to 0, power must be turned off and on, then manual reference position return must be performed. This completes the positional correspondence between the machine position and the position on the absolute position detector, and sets this parameter to 1 automatically.

5 **APCx** Position detector

0: Other than absolute position detector

1: Absolute position detector (absolute Pulsecoder)

- Separate type Pulsecoder or linear scale is used

1821

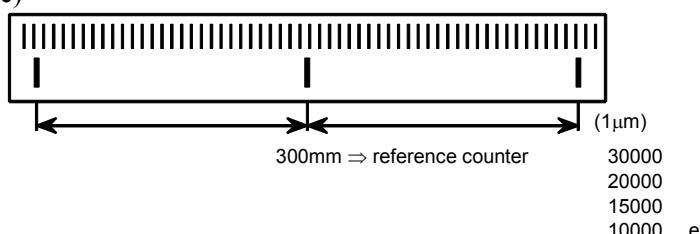
Reference counter capacity per axis

[P]

Normally, the number of feedback pulses per motor revolution is set to the reference counter capacity.

* When plural reference marks are on a linear scale, a quotient of the distance between the reference marks divided by an integer may be used as a reference counter capacity:

(Example)

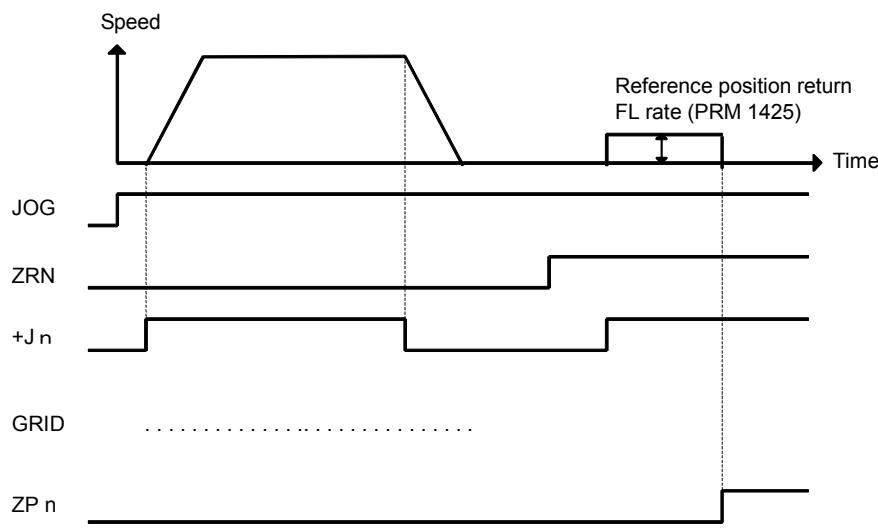


6.5 DOGLESS REFERENCE POSITION SETTING

When there are no dog nor limit switch for reference position return, this function enables the tool to return the reference position that is set by MTB.

When the absolute position detector is used, the reference position once set remains also during power off. When the absolute detector is replaced or absolute position is lost, perform this setting.

Overview



Operation

- <1> Jog-feed the axis for which you want to set a reference position in the reference position return direction and stop it a little short of the reference position.
 - <2> Select the manual reference position return mode and set the feed axis and direction select signal (+ or - direction) for the axis for setting the reference position to 1.
 - <3> The tool is positioned at the nearest grid (electric grid based on the one-rotation signal of the position detector) in the reference position return direction specified in bit 5 (ZMIx) of parameter No. 1006 from the current position. This position is set as the reference position.
 - <4> After the in-position status is confirmed, the reference position return completion signal (ZPn) and reference position establishment signal (ZRFn) are set to 1.
- * Once a reference position is set up, simply providing the axis direction signal manually with the ZRN signal set to "1" causes the axis to return to the reference position.

Parameter

There are the following related parameters.

| 1005 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|----|
| | | | | | | | DLZx | |

[Input type] Parameter input
[Data type] Bit axis

1 DLZx Function for setting the reference position without dogs

0: Disabled
1: Enabled

| 1006 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|------|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | ZMlx | | | | | |

[Input type] Parameter input
[Data type] Bit axis

NOTE

When this parameter is set, the power must be turned off before operation is continued.

5 ZMlx The direction of manual reference position return is:

0: + direction
1: - direction

6.6 *ai* SERVO WARNING INTERFACE

Overview

The *ai* servo system can report the warning status before one of the following target alarms occurs.

When the warning status is entered, a report to the PMC is issued.

For example, this signal can be used by the machine for retracting tools from the time a warning occurs by the time a servo alarm occurs.

Signal

Servo warning detail signals SVWRN1 to 4 <F093.4 to F093.7>

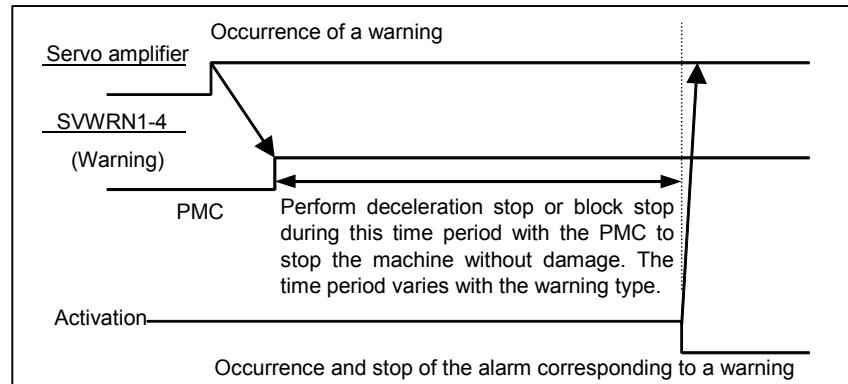
[Classification] Output signal

[Function] Reports the warning signal corresponding to the state of the servo amplifier.

[Output condition] The following table shows the warning statuses of the servo amplifier and their corresponding warning signals.

| Corresponding alarm messages | Warning status signals | | | | Time from when a warning state signal is issued to until an alarm occurs |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--|
| | SVWRN4 (F093.7) | SVWRN3 (F093.6) | SVWRN2 (F093.5) | SVWRN1 (F093.4) | |
| 444 n AXIS: INV. COOLING FAN FAILURE | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Until overheat occurs (inconstant) |
| 601 n AXIS: INV. RADIATOR FAN FAILURE | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Until overheat occurs (inconstant) |
| 443 n AXIS: CNV. COOLING FAN FAILURE | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Until overheat occurs (inconstant) |
| 606 n AXIS: CNV. RADIATOR FAN FAILURE | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Until overheat occurs (inconstant) |
| 431 n AXIS: CNV. OVERLOAD | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | One minute |
| 607 n AXIS: CNV. SINGLE PHASE FAILURE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | PSMR: Five seconds, PSM: One minute |

A timing chart for handling a warning is shown below.



Signal address

| F093 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----|----|----|----|
| | SVWRN4 | SVWRN3 | SVWRN2 | SVWRN1 | | | | |

6.7 *ai* SERVO INFORMATION SCREEN

Overview

In the *ai* servo system, ID information output from each of the connected units is obtained and output to the CNC screen.

The units that have ID information are shown below.

(Remark: Some instances of these units do not have ID information.)

- Servo motor
- Pulsecoder
- Servo amplifier module
- Power supply module

ID information is automatically read from each of the connected units during first startup of the CNC and then recorded. Next time (and the subsequent time) the CNC is started, the ID information that can be read is compared with one recorded at the first startup time in order to monitor any change to the connected units. (If there is a difference between them, the alarm mark (*) appears.)

The recorded ID information can be edited. Therefore, the ID information of an unit that does not have ID information can be displayed. (However, the alarm mark (*) indicating a difference between these IDs appears.)

Parameter

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|
| 13112 | | | | | | | SVI | IDW |

[Input type] Parameter input

[Data type] Bit path

0 IDW Editing on the servo or spindle information screen is:
0: Prohibited.
1: Not prohibited.

1 SVI The servo information screen is:
0: Displayed.
1: Not displayed.

Displaying the servo information screen

- 1 Press the  function key, then press the [SYSTEM] soft key.
 - 2 Press the [SERVO] soft key to display the screen as shown below.

| SERVO INFORMATION | | 00000 N00000 |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------|
| X | AXIS | |
| SERVO MOTOR SPEC | A06B-0212-B002 | |
| SERVO MOTOR S/N | C077F5538 | |
| PULSECODER SPEC. | A860-2001-T301 | |
| PULSECODER S/N | 07070914 | |
| SERVO AMP SPEC. | A06B-6114-H303 | |
| SERVO AMP S/N | V07740377 | |
| PSM SPEC. | A06B-6110-H015 | |
| PSM S/N | V07738432 | |

- * Servo information is stored in flash ROM. If there is a difference between the ID information in screen and the actual ID information, the corresponding items are preceded by *, as shown below.

| SERVO INFORMATION | | 00000 N00000 |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------|
| X | A X I S | |
| SERVO MOTOR SPEC | A06B-0212-B002 | |
| SERVO MOTOR S/N | C077F5538 | |
| PULSECODER SPEC. | A860-2001-T301 | |
| PULSECODER S/N | 07070914 | |
| *SERVO AMP SPEC. | A06B-6114-H303 | |
| *SERVO AMP S/N | V07740377 | |
| PSM SPEC. | A06B-6110-H015 | |
| PSM S/N | V07738432 | |

Additional Information

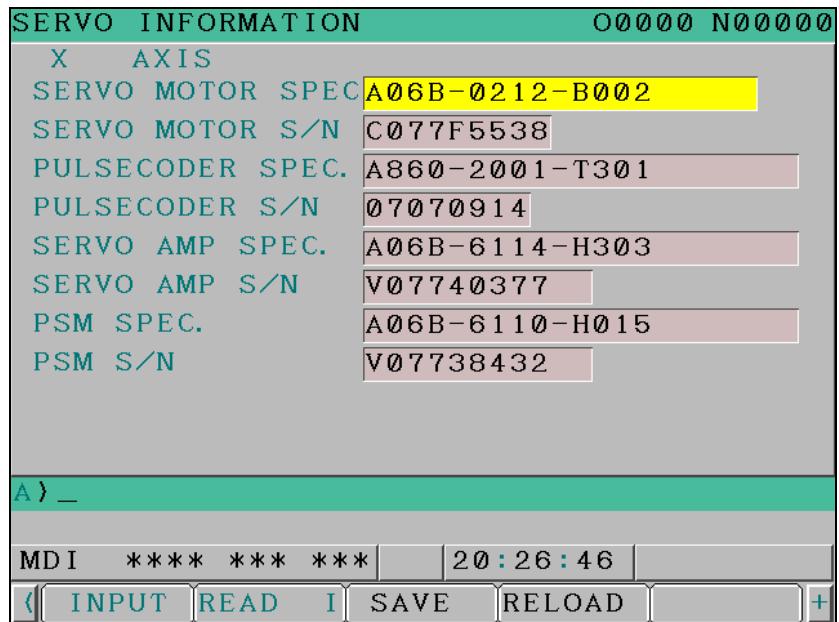
Even if replacement is performed reasonably such as for repairing, this function incorrectly indicates the * mark when it detects the replacement.

To clear the * mark, follow the steps below to update the registered data, as described in the editing section later.

- (1) Make the registered data editable. (Parameter IDW (No. 13112#0) = 1)
- (2) On the edit screen, place the cursor on the item from which you want to delete the * mark.
- (3) Operate the soft keys [READ ID], [INPUT], and [SAVE] in that order.

Editing the servo information screen

- 1 Assume that parameter IDW (No.13112#0) = 1.
- 2 Press the MDI switch on the machine operator's panel.
- 3 Follow the steps shown in "Displaying the servo information screen" to display the screen as shown below.



- 4 To move the cursor on the screen, use the and keys.

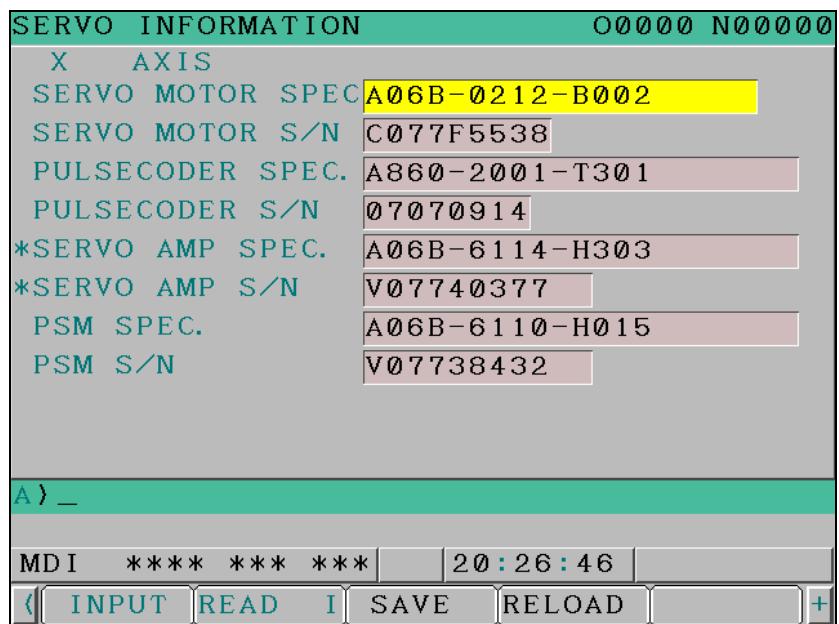
Screen operation

| Mode | Key operation | Use |
|--------------|--|--|
| Viewing (*1) | Page key | Scrolls up or down on a screen-by-screen basis. |
| Editing (*2) | Soft key [INPUT] [CANCEL] [READ ID] [SAVE] [RELOAD] | Replace the selected ID information at the cursor position with the character string in key-in buffer. Deletes the character string in key-in buffer. Transfers the ID information the connected device at the cursor has to the key-in buffer. Only the items preceded by * (*3) are valid. Saves the ID information that has been changed on the servo information screen in flash ROM. Cancels the ID information that has been changed on the servo information screen and loads ID information from flash ROM. |
| | Page key | Scrolls up or down on a screen-by-screen basis. |
| | Cursor key | Scrolls up or down the selection of ID information. |

*1 Viewing mode: when parameter IDW (No.13112#0) = 0

*2 Editing mode: when parameter IDW (No.13112#0) = 1

*3 If there is a difference between the ID information in screen and the actual ID information, the corresponding items are preceded by *.



NOTE

For axes that are not used by the *ai* servo system, ID information of connected units cannot be obtained.

7

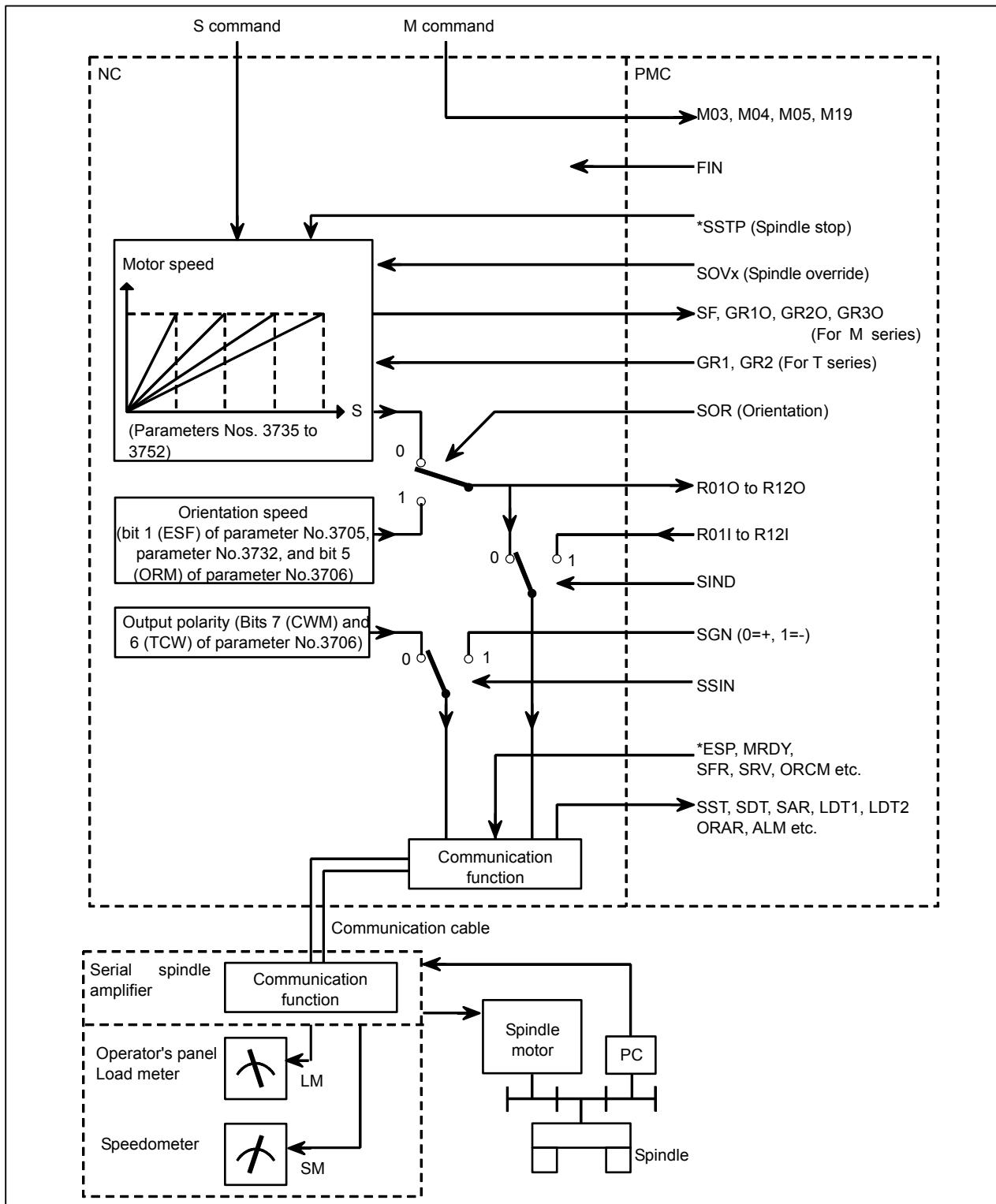
AC SPINDLE

This chapter outlines the serial interface spindle amplifiers and explains related parameters.

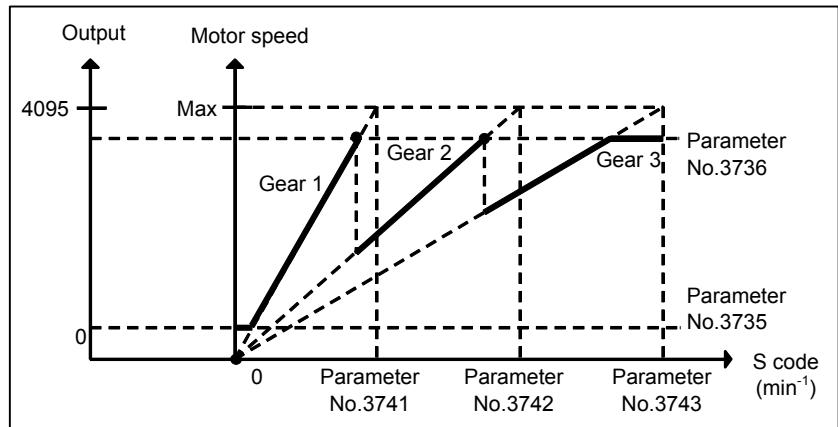
| | | |
|-------|---|-----|
| 7.1 | SERIAL INTERFACE AC SPINDLE | 391 |
| 7.1.1 | OUTLINE OF SPINDLE CONTROL..... | 391 |
| 7.1.2 | SPINDLE SETTING AND TUNING SCREEN | 393 |
| 7.1.3 | AUTOMATIC SETTING OF STANDARD PARAMETERS | 402 |
| 7.1.4 | WARNING INTERFACE | 404 |
| 7.1.5 | SPINDLE INFORMATION SCREEN | 406 |

7.1 SERIAL INTERFACE AC SPINDLE

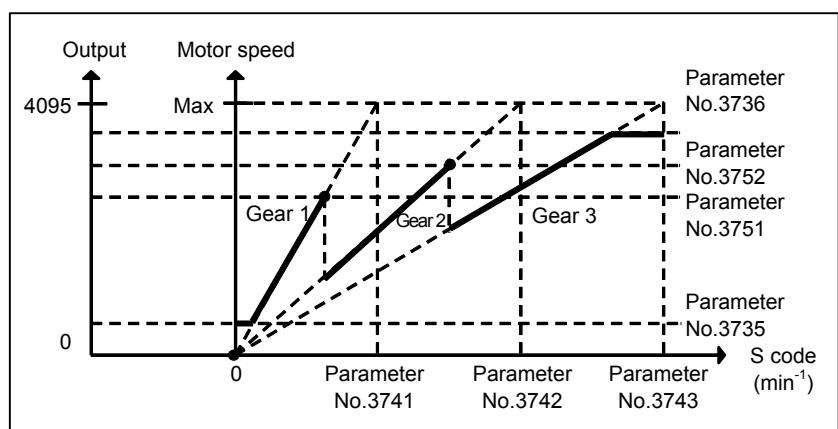
7.1.1 Outline of Spindle Control



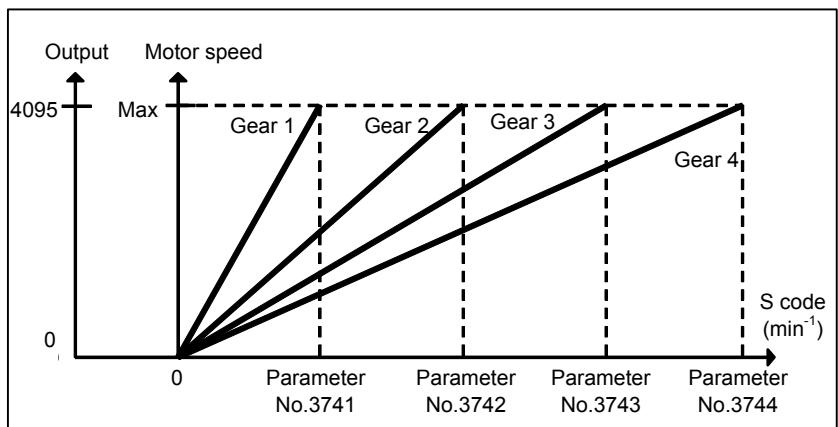
7.1.1.1 Method A of gear change for M series (Bit 2 (SGB) of Parameter No.3705 = 0)



7.1.1.2 Method B of gear change for M series (Bit 2 (SGB) of Parameter No.3705 = 1)



7.1.1.3 T series



7.1.2 Spindle Setting and Tuning Screen

7.1.2.1 Display method

- (1) Confirm the parameters

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|
| 3111 | | | | | | | SPS | |

[Input type] Setting input

[Data type] Bit path

1 **SPS** The spindle setting screen is:

0: Not displayed.

1: Displayed.

- (2) Press the function key  to select the screen for setting parameters and other data.

- (3) Press the continuous menu key .

- (4) Press the soft key [SP.SET]. Then, the spindle setting and tuning screen appears.

- (5) The following screens are provided. These screens can be selected using soft keys.

<1> [SP.SET] : Spindle setting screen

<2> [SP.TUN] : Spindle tuning screen

<3> [SP.MON] : Spindle monitor screen

- (6) With the page keys  , a spindle to be displayed can be selected (only when multiple serial spindles are connected).

7.1.2.2 Spindle setting screen

- Gear selection

The gear select status on the machine side is displayed.

| Indication | Clutch/gear signal | |
|------------|--------------------|-------|
| | CTH1n | CTH2n |
| 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | 1 |
| 3 | 1 | 0 |
| 4 | 1 | 1 |

- Spindle

Select a spindle for which data is to be set.

S11 : 1st spindle

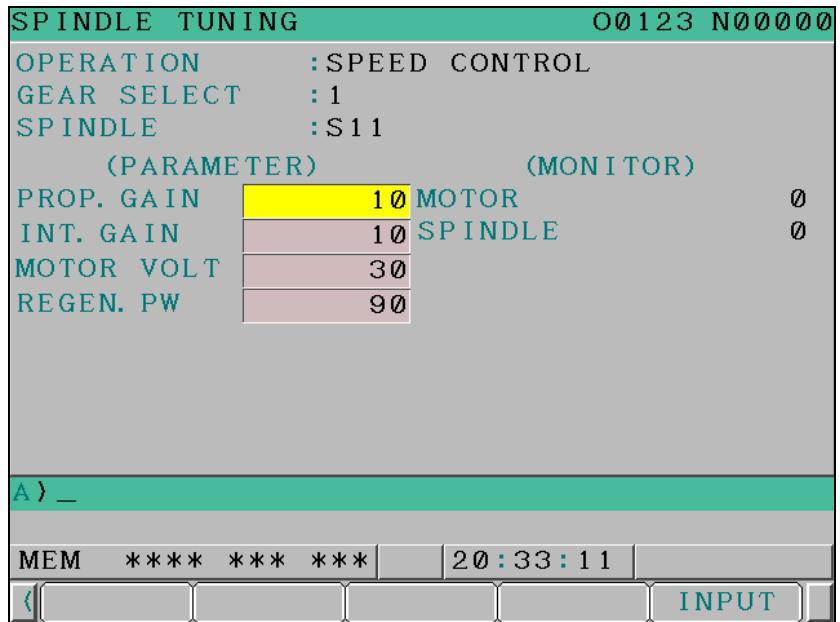
S21 : 2nd spindle

S31 : 3rd spindle

- Parameters

| | S11: 1st spindle | S21: 2nd spindle | S31: 3rd spindle |
|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Gear ratio (HIGH) | 4056 | 4056 | 4056 |
| Gear ratio (MEDIUM HIGH) | 4057 | 4057 | 4057 |
| Gear ratio (MEDIUM LOW) | 4058 | 4058 | 4058 |
| Gear ratio (LOW) | 4059 | 4059 | 4059 |
| Max. spindle speed (gear1) | 3741 | 3741 | 3741 |
| Max. spindle speed (gear2) | 3742 | 3742 | 3742 |
| Max. spindle speed (gear3) | 3743 | 3743 | 3743 |
| Max. spindle speed (gear4) | 3744 | 3744 | 3744 |
| Max. motor speed | 4020 | 4020 | 4020 |
| Max. Cs axis speed | 4021 | 4021 | 4021 |

7.1.2.3 Spindle tuning screen



- Operation mode

- 1 : SPEED CONTROL
 - 2 : SPINDLE ORIENTATION
 - 3 : SYNCHRONIZATION CONTROL
 - 4 : RIGID TAPPING
 - 5 : SP.CONTOURING CONTROL
 - 6 : SP.POSITIONING CONTROL (T series)

- Gear selection

- Spindle

The descriptions of these two items are the same as those for the spindle setting screen.

- Displayed parameters

The displayed parameters vary depending on the operation mode.

| Normal operation | Orientation | Synchronous control | Rigid tapping | Cs contour control | Spindle positioning control (T series) |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Proportional gain | Proportional gain | Proportional gain | Proportional gain | Proportional gain | Proportional gain |
| Integral gain | Integral gain | Integral gain | Integral gain | Integral gain | Integral gain |
| Loop gain | Loop gain | Loop gain | Loop gain | Loop gain | Loop gain |
| Motor voltage | Motor voltage | Motor voltage | Motor voltage | Motor voltage | Motor voltage |
| voltage | ORAR gain (%) | Acceleration/ deceleration constant | ZRN gain | ZRN gain (%) | ZRN gain (%) |
| Regenerative power | Shift spindle stop position | (%) | Shift reference position | Shift reference position | Shift reference position |
| | Shift reference position | Shift reference position | | | |

*1) For the parameter numbers corresponding to the displayed parameter items, see Section 7.1.2.5.

- Displayed monitoring items

The displayed monitoring items vary depending on the operation mode.

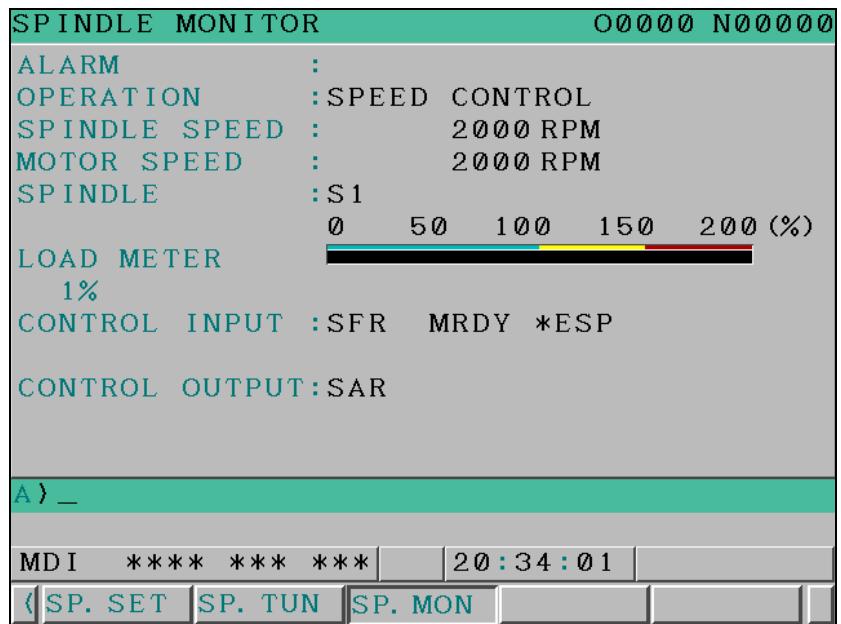
| Normal operation | Orientation | Synchronous control | Rigid tapping | Cs contour control | Spindle positioning control (T series) |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---|---|---------------------------|---|
| Motor speed | Motor speed | Motor speed | Motor speed | Motor speed | Motor speed |
| Spindle speed | Spindle speed | Spindle speed | Spindle speed | Spindle speed | Feedrate |
| Position deviation S | | Position deviation S1 Position deviation S2 Synchronous deviation | Position deviation S Position deviation Z Synchronous deviation | Position deviation S | Position deviation S |

*1)

$$\text{Motor speed } [\text{min}^{-1}] = \frac{|\text{Spindle data}|}{16383} \times \text{Max. motor speed (*)}$$

(*) Parameter No. 4020

7.1.2.4 Spindle monitor screen



- Spindle alarm

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1 : Motor overheat | 51 : Converter DC link overvoltage | 86 : Spindle sensor one-rotation signal undetected |
| 2 : Excessive speed deviation | 52 : ITP signal error I | 87 : Spindle sensor signal error |
| 3 : DC link fuse blown | 53 : ITP signal error II | 88 : Radiator cooling fan stopped |
| 4 : Input fuse blown | 54 : Overload current alarm | 89 : SSM error |
| 6 : Temperature sensor disconnection | 55 : Power line switch state error | 110 : Error in communication between amplifiers |
| 7 : Excessive speed | 56 : Internal cooling fan stopped | 111 : Converter control power supply undervoltage |
| 9 : Main circuit overload | 57 : Excessive converter deceleration power | 112 : Excessive converter regenerative power |
| 11 : DC link overvoltage | 58 : Converter main circuit overload | 113 : Converter cooler radiation fan stopped |
| 12 : DC link overcurrent | 59 : Converter cooling fan stopped | 120 : Communication data alarm |
| 13 : CPU internal data memory error | 61 : Alarm of position feedback error between semi-closed and closed modes | 121 : Communication data alarm |
| 15 : Output switch/spindle switch alarm | 65 : Travel distance error during magnetic pole determination | 122 : Communication data alarm |
| 16 : RAM error | 66 : Error in communication between spindle amplifiers | 123 : Spindle switch circuit error |
| 18 : Sum check error | 67 : Reference position return command error in FSC/EGB mode | 124 : Invalid speed specified for learning control |
| 19 : Excessive U phase current offset | 69 : Safety speed exceeded | 125 : Invalid degree of dynamic characteristic compensation element for learning control |
| 20 : Excessive V phase current offset | 70 : Axis data error | 126 : Spindle speed exceeded |
| 21 : Position sensor polarity setting error | 71 : Safety parameter error | 127 : Invalid learning cycle |
| 24 : Transfer data error/stop | 72 : Motor speed found mismatching | 128 : Excessive speed deviation alarm on spindle synchronous control |
| 27 : Position coder disconnection | 73 : Motor sensor disconnection | 129 : Excessive positional deviation alarm on spindle synchronous control |
| 29 : Short-time overload | 74 : CPU test alarm | 130 : Speed polarity error in torque tandem operation |
| 30 : Input section overcurrent | 75 : CRC test alarm | 135 : Safety speed zero monitoring error |
| 31 : Speed detection disconnection | 76 : Safety function unexecuted | 136 : Safety speed zero monitoring mismatch |
| 32 : Transfer RAM error | 77 : Axis number found mismatching | 137 : Device communication error |
| 33 : DC link charge error | 78 : Safety parameter found mismatching | |
| 34 : Parameter setting error | 79 : Initial test operation error | |
| 36 : Error counter overflow | 80 : Alarm in spindle amplifier communication destination | |
| 37 : Speed detector setting error | 81 : Motor sensor one-rotation signal detection error | |
| 41 : Position coder one-rotation signal detection error | 82 : Motor sensor one-rotation signal undetected | |
| 42 : Position coder one-rotation signal undetected | 83 : Motor sensor signal error | |
| 43 : Signal of the differential speed control position coder disconnected | 84 : Spindle sensor disconnection | |
| 46 : Threading position sensor one-rotation signal detection error | 85 : Spindle sensor one-rotation signal detection error | |
| 47 : Position coder signal error | | |
| 49 : Overflow of converted motor speed for differential spindle speed control | | |
| 50 : Excessive speed command calculation value under spindle synchronization | | |

- Operation

Following 6 modes are available:

- Normal operation
- Orientation
- Synchronous control
- Rigid tapping
- Cs contour control
- Spindle positioning control (T series)

- Load meter

The load meter displays spindle load in a unit of 10%.

$$\text{Load meter [%]} = \frac{\text{Load meter data}}{32767} \times \text{Max. output value of load meter (*)}$$

(*) Parameter No. 4127: High-speed winding
Parameter No. 4093: Low-speed winding

- Control input signal

Max. 10 signals those are ON are displayed from the following signals:

| | | | |
|------|-----------------------------|------|-------------------------------|
| TLML | Torque limit command (low) | *ESP | Emergency stop |
| TLMH | Torque limit command (high) | SOCN | Soft start/stop |
| CTH1 | Gear signal 1 | RSL | Output switching request |
| CTH2 | Gear signal 2 | RCH | Power line state confirm |
| SRV | Spindle reverse rotation | INDX | Orientation stop pos. change |
| SFR | Spindle forward rotation | ROTA | Rotation direction of ORCM |
| ORCM | Spindle orientation | NRRO | Short-cut of ORCM |
| MRDY | Machine ready | INTG | Speed integral control signal |
| ARST | Alarm reset signal | DEFM | Differential mode command |

- Control output signals

Signals those are ON are displayed from the following signals:

| | | | |
|------|-------------------------|------|-------------------------------|
| ALM | Alarm signal | LDT2 | Load detecting signal 2 |
| SST | Speed zero signal | TLM5 | Torque limitation |
| SDT | Speed detecting signal | ORAR | Orientation end signal |
| SAR | Speed arrival signal | RCHP | Output switch signal |
| LDT1 | Load detecting signal 1 | RCFN | Output switch complete signal |

7.1.2.5 Correspondence between operation mode and parameters on spindle tuning screen

- Normal operation mode

| | S11: 1st spindle | S21: 2nd spindle | S31: 3rd spindle |
|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Proportional gain (HIGH) | 4040 | 4040 | 4040 |
| Proportional gain (LOW) | 4041 | 4041 | 4041 |
| Integral gain (HIGH) | 4048 | 4048 | 4048 |
| Integral gain (LOW) | 4049 | 4049 | 4049 |
| Motor voltage | 4083 | 4083 | 4083 |
| Regenerative power | 4080 | 4080 | 4080 |

- Orientation mode

| | S11: 1st spindle | S21: 2nd spindle | S31: 3rd spindle |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Proportional gain (HIGH) | 4042 | 4042 | 4042 |
| Proportional gain (LOW) | 4043 | 4043 | 4043 |
| Integral gain (HIGH) | 4050 | 4050 | 4050 |
| Integral gain (LOW) | 4051 | 4051 | 4051 |
| Loop gain (HIGH) | 4060 | 4060 | 4060 |
| Loop gain (MED.HIGH) | 4061 | 4061 | 4061 |
| Loop gain (MED.LOW) | 4062 | 4062 | 4062 |
| Loop gain (LOW) | 4063 | 4063 | 4063 |
| Motor voltage | 4084 | 4084 | 4084 |
| Gain change upon completion of orientation | 4064 | 4064 | 4064 |
| Stop position shift | 4077 | 4077 | 4077 |
| PC-type orientation stop position | 4031 | 4031 | 4031 |

- Synchronization control mode

| | S11: 1st spindle | S21: 2nd spindle | S31: 3rd spindle |
|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Proportional gain (HIGH) | 4044 | 4044 | 4044 |
| Proportional gain (LOW) | 4045 | 4045 | 4045 |
| Integral gain (HIGH) | 4052 | 4052 | 4052 |
| Integral gain (LOW) | 4053 | 4053 | 4053 |
| Loop gain (HIGH) | 4065 | 4065 | 4065 |
| Loop gain (MED.HIGH) | 4066 | 4066 | 4066 |
| Loop gain (MED.LOW) | 4067 | 4067 | 4067 |
| Loop gain (LOW) | 4068 | 4068 | 4068 |
| Motor voltage | 4085 | 4085 | 4085 |
| Acc./Dec. time constant | 4032 | 4032 | 4032 |
| Shift amount | 4034 | 4034 | 4034 |

- Rigid tapping mode

| | S11: 1st spindle | S21: 2nd spindle | S31: 3rd spindle |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Proportional gain (HIGH) | 4044 | 4044 | 4044 |
| Proportional gain (LOW) | 4045 | 4045 | 4045 |
| Integral gain (HIGH) | 4052 | 4052 | 4052 |
| Integral gain (LOW) | 4053 | 4053 | 4053 |
| Loop gain (HIGH) | 4065 | 4065 | 4065 |
| Loop gain (MED.HIGH) | 4066 | 4066 | 4066 |
| Loop gain (MED.LOW) | 4067 | 4067 | 4067 |
| Loop gain (LOW) | 4068 | 4068 | 4068 |
| Motor voltage | 4085 | 4085 | 4085 |
| ZRN gain % | 4091 | 4091 | 4091 |
| Grid shift amount at servo mode | 4073 | 4073 | 4073 |

- Cs contour control mode

| | S11: 1st spindle | S21: 2nd spindle | S31: 3rd spindle |
|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Proportional gain (HIGH) | 4046 | 4046 | 4046 |
| Proportional gain (LOW) | 4047 | 4047 | 4047 |
| Integral gain (HIGH) | 4054 | 4054 | 4054 |
| Integral gain (LOW) | 4055 | 4055 | 4055 |
| Loop gain (HIGH) | 4069 | 4069 | 4069 |
| Loop gain (MED.HIGH) | 4070 | 4070 | 4070 |
| Loop gain (MED.LOW) | 4071 | 4071 | 4071 |
| Loop gain (LOW) | 4072 | 4072 | 4072 |
| Motor voltage | 4086 | 4086 | 4086 |
| ZRN gain % | 4092 | 4092 | 4092 |
| Reference position shift | 4135 | 4135 | 4135 |

- Spindle positioning control mode (T series)

| | S11: 1st spindle | S21: 2nd spindle | S31: 3rd spindle |
|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Proportional gain (HIGH) | 4044 | 4044 | 4044 |
| Proportional gain (LOW) | 4045 | 4045 | 4045 |
| Integral gain (HIGH) | 4052 | 4052 | 4052 |
| Integral gain (LOW) | 4053 | 4053 | 4053 |
| Loop gain (HIGH) | 4065 | 4065 | 4065 |
| Loop gain (MED.HIGH) | 4066 | 4066 | 4066 |
| Loop gain (MED.LOW) | 4067 | 4067 | 4067 |
| Loop gain (LOW) | 4068 | 4068 | 4068 |
| Motor voltage | 4085 | 4085 | 4085 |
| ZRN gain % | 4091 | 4091 | 4091 |
| Reference position shift | 4073 | 4073 | 4073 |

7.1.3 Automatic Setting of Standard Parameters

The standard parameters related to each motor model can be set automatically.

- * The specifications used to control the motor vary with the machine tool builder, but this function also sets the parameters that determine the specifications to their default values (initial values) again.

Therefore, be sure to set the parameters correctly again with reference to a list of parameters (4000 to 4999) before performing automatic operation.

- 1 Turn on the power in the emergency stop state.
- 2 Set bit 7 of parameter 4019 to 1.

| 4019 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | LDSP | | | | | | | |

[Input type] Parameter input

[Data type] Bit spindle

- #7 LDSP The parameters for the serial interface spindle are:

- 0: Not set automatically.
- 1: Set automatically.

- 3 Set a motor model code.

| 4133 | Motor model code |
|------|------------------|
|------|------------------|

| Cod e | Motor model | Amplifier |
|-------|---|---------------------|
| 336 | $\beta iI 3/10000 (2000/10000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\beta iSVSP^*-7.5$ |
| 337 | $\beta iI 3/10000 (2000/10000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\beta iSVSP^*-11$ |
| 338 | $\beta iI 3/10000 (2000/10000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\beta iSVSP^*-15$ |
| 333 | $\beta iI 6/10000 (2000/10000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\beta iSVSP^*-11$ |
| 339 | $\beta iI 6/10000 (2000/10000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\beta iSVSP^*-15$ |
| 341 | $\beta iI 8/10000 (2000/10000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\beta iSVSP^*-11$ |
| 342 | $\beta iI 8/10000 (2000/10000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\beta iSVSP^*-15$ |
| 343 | $\beta iI 12/8000 (2000/8000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\beta iSVSP^*-15$ |
| 350 | $\beta iIP 15/6000 (1200/6000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\beta iSVSP^*-11$ |
| 351 | $\beta iIP 15/6000 (1200/6000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\beta iSVSP^*-15$ |
| 353 | $\beta iIP 18/6000 (1000/6000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\beta iSVSP^*-11$ |
| 352 | $\beta iIP 18/6000 (1000/6000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\beta iSVSP^*-15$ |
| 301 | $\alpha iI 0.5/10000 (3000/10000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\alpha iSP2.2$ |
| 302 | $\alpha iI 1/10000 (3000/10000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\alpha iSP2.2$ |
| 304 | $\alpha iI 1.5/10000 (1500/10000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\alpha iSP5.5$ |
| 305 | $\alpha iI 1.5/15000 (3000/15000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\alpha iSP15$ |
| 306 | $\alpha iI 2/10000 (1500/10000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\alpha iSP5.5$ |
| 307 | $\alpha iI 2/15000 (3000/15000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\alpha iSP22$ |
| 308 | $\alpha iI 3/10000 (1500/10000\text{min}^{-1})$ | $\alpha iSP5.5$ |

| Cod e | Motor model | Amplifier |
|-------|---|-------------------|
| 309 | αiI 3/12000 (1500/12000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP11$ |
| 310 | αiI 6/10000 (1500/10000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP11$ |
| 311 | αiI 0.5/10000HV (3000/10000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP5.5HV$ |
| 312 | αiI 8/8000 (1500/8000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP11$ |
| 313 | αiI 1/10000HV (3000/10000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP5.5HV$ |
| 314 | αiI 12/7000 (1500/7000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP15$ |
| 315 | αiI 1.5/10000HV (1500/10000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP5.5HV$ |
| 316 | αiI 15/7000 (1500/7000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP22$ |
| 317 | αiI 2/10000HV (1500/10000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP5.5HV$ |
| 318 | αiI 18/7000 (1500/7000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP22$ |
| 319 | αiI 3/10000HV (1500/10000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP5.5HV$ |
| 320 | αiI 22/7000 (1500/7000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP26$ |
| 321 | αiI 6/10000HV (1500/10000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP11HV$ |
| 322 | αiI 30/6000 (1150/6000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP45$ |
| 323 | αiI 40/6000 (1500/6000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP45$ |
| 324 | αiI 50/4500 (1150/4500min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP55$ |
| 325 | αiI 8/8000HV (1500/8000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP11HV$ |
| 326 | αiI 12/7000HV (1500/7000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP15HV$ |
| 327 | αiI 15/7000HV (1500/7000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP30HV$ |
| 328 | αiI 22/7000HV (1500/7000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP30HV$ |
| 329 | αiI 30/6000HV (1150/6000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP45HV$ |
| 401 | αiI 6/12000 (1500/12000, 4000/12000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP11$ |
| 402 | αiI 8/10000 (1500/10000, 4000/10000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP11$ |
| 403 | αiI 12/10000 (1500/10000, 4000/10000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP15$ |
| 404 | αiI 15/10000 (1500/10000, 4000/10000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP22$ |
| 405 | αiI 18/10000 (1500/10000, 4000/10000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP22$ |
| 406 | αiI 22/10000 (1500/10000, 4000/10000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP26$ |
| 407 | αiI_P 12/6000 (500/1500, 750/6000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP11$ |
| 408 | αiI_P 15/6000 (500/1500, 750/6000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP15$ |
| 409 | αiI_P 18/6000 (500/1500, 750/6000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP15$ |
| 410 | αiI_P 22/6000 (500/1500, 750/6000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP22$ |
| 411 | αiI_P 30/6000 (400/1500, 575/6000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP22$ |
| 412 | αiI_P 40/6000 (400/1500, 575/6000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP26$ |
| 413 | αiI_P 50/6000 (575/1500, 1200/6000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP26$ |
| 414 | αiI_P 60/4500 (400/1500, 750/4500min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP30$ |
| 415 | αiI 100/4000HV (1000/3000, 2000/4000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP75HV$ |
| 418 | αiI_P 40/6000HV (400/1500, 575/6000min ⁻¹) | $\alpha iSP30HV$ |

4 Turn off the power then back on. Then, the parameters are read.

7.1.4 Warning Interface

Overview

The warning state can be reported before an alarm is issued. When the warning state is entered, a report to the PMC is sent. For example, this signal can be used for retracting tools or reducing cutting load from the time a warning occurs by the time an overheat alarm occurs. In addition, diagnostic information also contains warning numbers.

Signal

Spindle warning detailed signals SPWRN1 to SPWRN9 <F264.0 to F264.7, F265.0>

- [Classification] Output
- [Function] Reports the warning number corresponding to the state of the αi spindle amplifier.
- [Output condition] When the αi spindle is in the warning state, a warning number consisting of SPWRN1 to SPWRN9 is output as nine-bit binary data. If warnings occurred on multiple αi spindle amplifiers, the warning number of the αi spindle having the smallest axis number is output. The warning numbers and their descriptions are shown below.

| Warning number | Contents | Details |
|----------------|--|--|
| 56 | Internal fan stopped | If the internal fan stops, the warning signal is output. Since the spindle continues to operate at this time, use the PMC to perform processing as needed. About one minute after the warning signal is output, an alarm occurs. |
| 88 | Radiator cooling fan stopped | If the radiator cooling fan stops, the warning signal is output. Since the spindle continues to operate at this time, use the PMC to perform processing as needed. If the main circuit overheats, an alarm occurs. |
| 04 | Open-phase detected in the converter main power supply | If an open-phase is detected in the main power supply, the warning signal is output. Since the spindle continues to operate at this time, use the PMC to perform processing as needed. About one minute (for the αiPS) or about five seconds (for the αiPS_R) after the warning signal is output, an alarm occurs. |
| 58 | Converter main circuit overloaded | If the main circuit of the Power Supply (PS) is overloaded, the warning signal is output. Since the spindle continues to operate at this time, use the PMC to perform processing as needed. About one minute after the warning signal is output, an alarm occurs. |
| 59 | Converter cooling fan stopped | If the Power Supply (PS) cooling fan stops, the warning signal is output. Since the spindle continues to operate at this time, use the PMC to perform processing as needed. About one minute after the warning signal is output, an alarm occurs. |

| Warning number | Contents | Details |
|----------------|--|--|
| 113 | Converter radiator cooling fan stopped | If the Power Supply (PS) radiator cooling fan stops, the warning signal is output. Since the spindle continues to operate at this time, use the PMC to perform processing as needed. If the Power Supply (PS) main circuit overheats, an alarm occurs. |
| 01 | Motor overheat | When the motor temperature increases beyond the overheat warning detection level (set by a parameter), a warning signal is output. At this time, spindle operation is continued. So, perform necessary processing with the PMC. An alarm is issued when the motor temperature has reached the overheat alarm detection level. |
| 06 | Temperature sensor error | Coolant entered the spindle motor, probably reducing insulating resistance. Remove coolant. Take measures to prevent coolant from entering the motor. If insulating resistance is in advanced stages, the motor needs to be replaced. |

Signal address

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| F264 | SPWRN8 | SPWRN7 | SPWRN6 | SPWRN5 | SPWRN4 | SPWRN3 | SPWRN2 | SPWRN1 |
| F265 | | | | | | | | SPWRN9 |

Diagnosis screen

The status of a warning is displayed on the following diagnostic screen.

| | |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 712 | Warning status of spindle |
|-----|---------------------------|

[Data type] Word spindle

The number of a warning caused on each spindle is indicated.
If there is no warning, 0 is indicated.

7.1.5 Spindle Information Screen

Overview

ID information output from each of the connected units is obtained and output to the CNC screen.

The units that have ID information are shown below.

- Spindle amplifier (SP)
- Power Supply (PS)

ID information is automatically read from each of the connected units during first startup of the CNC and then recorded. During second or later startup, the ID information recorded during first startup can be compared with the ID information read this time on the screen to check whether the configuration of the connected units is changed. (If there is a difference between them, the alarm mark (*) appears.)

The recorded ID information can be edited. Therefore, the ID information of an unit that does not have ID information can be displayed. (However, the alarm mark (*) indicating a difference between these IDs appears.)

Parameter

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|-----|
| 13112 | | | | | | SPI | | IDW |

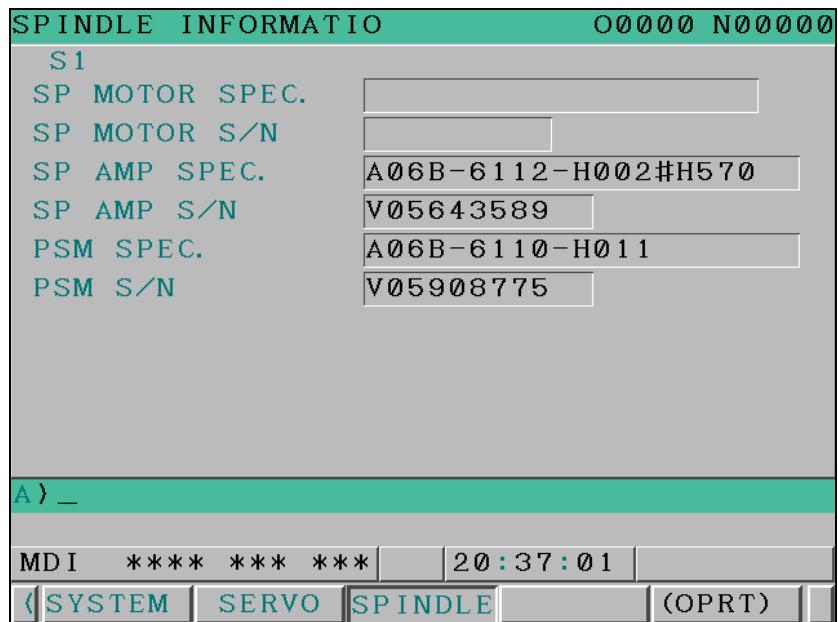
[Input type] Parameter input
 [Data type] Bit path

0 IDW Editing on the servo or spindle information screen is:
 0: Prohibited.
 1: Not prohibited.

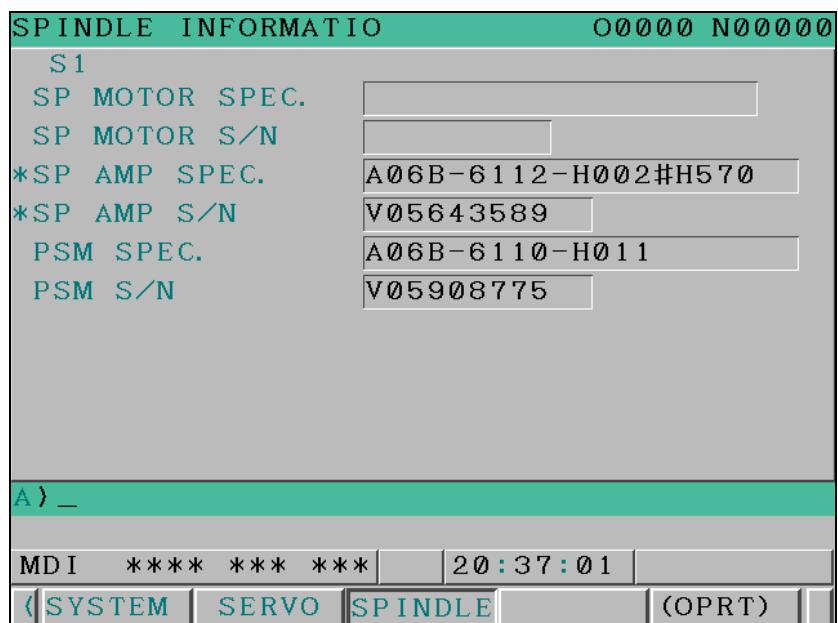
2 SPI The servo information screen is:
 0: Displayed.
 1: Not displayed.

Displaying the spindle information screen

- 1 Press the  function key, then press the [SYSTEM] soft key.
- 2 Press the [SPINDLE] soft key to display the screen as shown below.



* Spindle information is stored in flash ROM. If there is a difference between the ID information in screen and the actual ID information, the corresponding items are preceded by *, as shown below.



Additional Information

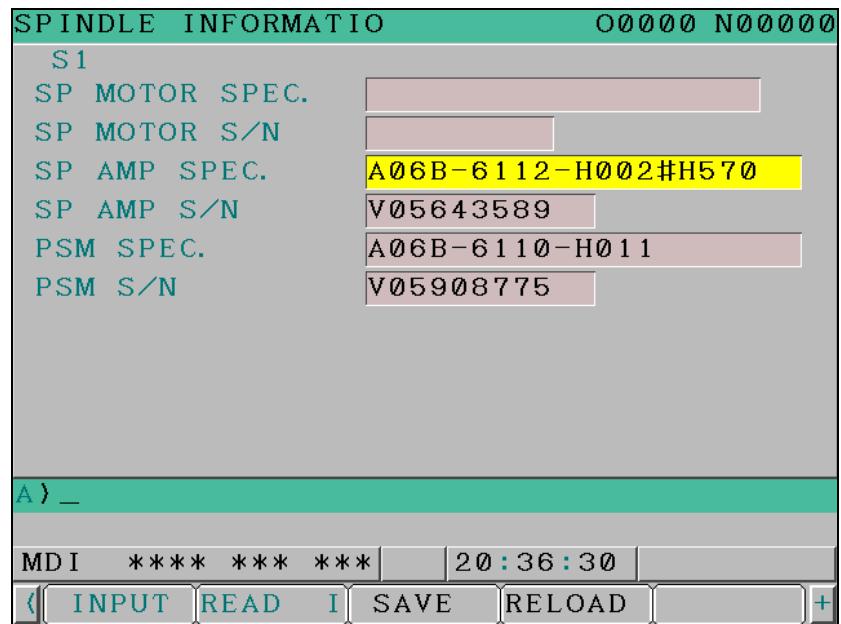
Even if replacement is performed reasonably such as for repairing, this function incorrectly indicates the * mark when it detects the replacement.

To clear the * mark, follow the steps below to update the registered data, as described in the editing section later.

- (1) Make the registered data editable. (Parameter IDW (No. 13112#0) = 1)
- (2) On the edit screen, place the cursor on the item from which you want to delete the * mark.
- (3) Operate the soft keys [READ ID], [INPUT], and [SAVE] in that order.

Editing the spindle information screen

- 1 Assume that parameter No.13112#0(IDW) = 1.
- 2 Press the MDI switch on the machine operator's panel.
- 3 Follow the steps shown in "Displaying the spindle information screen" to display the screen as shown below.



- 4 To move the cursor on the screen, use cursor keys .

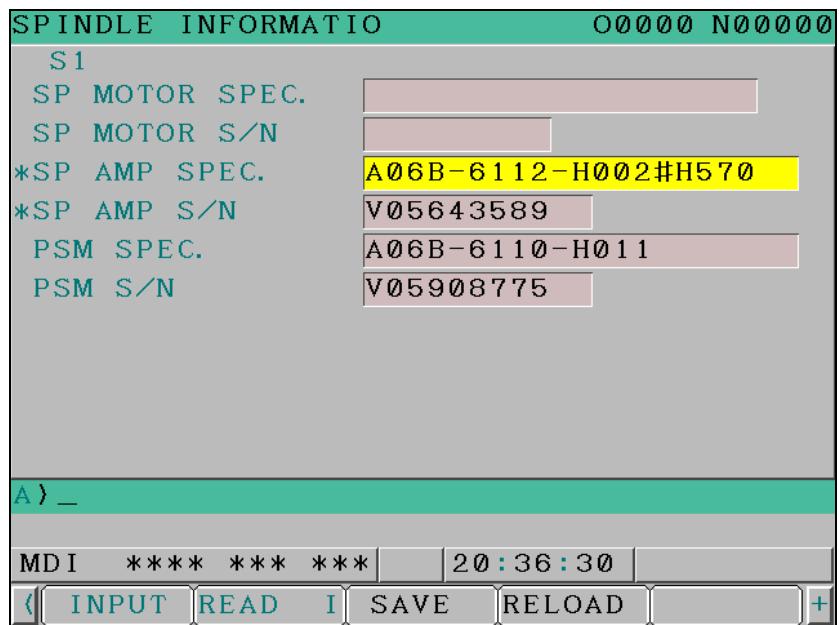
Screen operation

| Mode | Key operation | Use |
|--------------|---------------|--|
| Viewing (*1) | Page key | Scrolls up or down on a screen-by-screen basis. |
| Editing (*2) | [INPUT] | Replace the selected ID information at the cursor position with the character string in key-in buffer. |
| | [CANCEL] | Deletes the character string in key-in buffer. |
| | [READ ID] | Transfers the ID information the connected device at the cursor has to the key-in buffer. Only the items preceded by * (*3) are valid. |
| | [SAVE] | Saves the ID information that has been changed on the spindle information screen in flash ROM. |
| | [RELOAD] | Cancels the ID information that has been changed on the spindle information screen and loads ID information from flash ROM. |
| | Page key | Scrolls up or down on a screen-by-screen basis. |
| | Cursor key | Scrolls up or down the selection of ID information. |

*1 Viewing mode: when parameter IDW (No.13112#0) = 0

*2 Editing mode: when parameter IDW (No.13112#0) = 1

*3 Spindle information is stored in flash ROM. If there is a difference between the ID information in screen and the actual ID information, the corresponding items are preceded by *.



NOTE

The ID information of the spindle motor is not displayed automatically. To display the ID information, enter it manually in the edit mode.

8

TROUBLESHOOTING

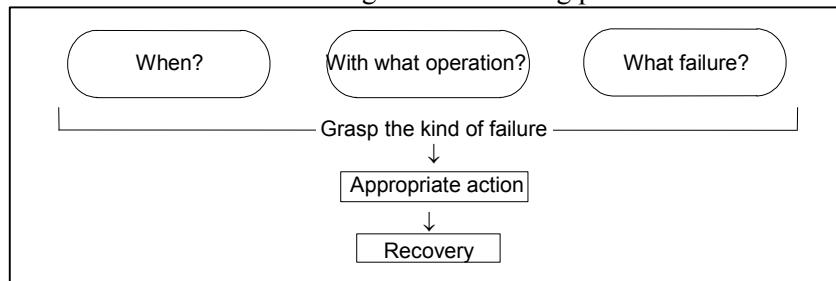
This chapter describes troubleshooting procedure.

| | | |
|------|--|-----|
| 8.1 | CORRECTIVE ACTION FOR FAILURES | 412 |
| 8.2 | NO MANUAL OPERATION NOR AUTOMATIC OPERATION CAN BE EXECUTED | 414 |
| 8.3 | JOG OPERATION CANNOT BE DONE..... | 418 |
| 8.4 | HANDLE OPERATION CANNOT BE DONE | 422 |
| 8.5 | AUTOMATIC OPERATION CANNOT BE DONE | 428 |
| 8.6 | CYCLE START LED SIGNAL HAS TURNED OFF..... | 434 |
| 8.7 | NOTHING IS DISPLAYED ON THE LCD WHEN THE POWER IS TURNED ON..... | 436 |
| 8.8 | INPUT FROM AND OUTPUT TO I/O DEVICES CANNOT BE PERFORMED INPUT/OUTPUT CANNOT BE PERFORMED PROPERLY | 437 |
| 8.9 | IN A CONNECTOR PANEL I/O UNIT, DATA IS INPUT TO AN UNEXPECTED ADDRESS..... | 440 |
| 8.10 | IN A CONNECTOR PANEL I/O UNIT, NO DATA IS OUTPUT TO AN EXPANSION UNIT | 441 |
| 8.11 | ALARM SR0085 TO SR0087 (READER/PUNCHER INTERFACE ALARM) | 442 |
| 8.12 | ALARM PS0090 (REFERENCE POSITION RETURN IS ABNORMAL)..... | 446 |
| 8.13 | ALARM DS0300 (REQUEST FOR REFERENCE POSITION RETURN)..... | 448 |
| 8.14 | ALARM SV0401 (V READY OFF) | 449 |
| 8.15 | ALARM SV0404 (V READY ON)..... | 451 |
| 8.16 | ALARM SV0462 (SEND CNC DATA FAILED) ALARM SV0463 (SEND SLAVE DATA FAILED)..... | 452 |
| 8.17 | ALARM SV0417 (DIGITAL SERVO SYSTEM IS ABNORMAL)..... | 452 |
| 8.18 | ALARM OH0700 (OVERHEAT: CONTROL UNIT) | 453 |
| 8.19 | ALARM OH0701 (OVERHEAT: FAN MOTOR) | 453 |
| 8.20 | ALARM SV5134 (FSSB: OPEN READY TIME OUT) ALARM SV5137 (FSSB: CONFIGURATION ERROR) ALARM SV5197 (FSSB: OPEN TIME OUT) | 454 |
| 8.21 | ALARM SV5136 (FSSB: NUMBER OF AMPS IS SMALL) | 455 |
| 8.22 | SERVO ALARMS | 456 |
| 8.23 | SPC ALARMS | 458 |
| 8.24 | SPINDLE ALARMS | 458 |
| 8.25 | SYSTEM ALARMS..... | 459 |
| 8.26 | SYSTEM ALARMS RELATED TO THE PMC AND I/O Link | 475 |

8.1 CORRECTIVE ACTION FOR FAILURES

When a failure occurs, it is important to correctly grasp what kind of failure occurred and take appropriate action, to promptly recover the machine.

Check for the failure according to the following procedure :



8.1.1 Investigating the Conditions under which Failure Occurred

- (1) When and how many times (frequency of occurrences)
- (2) With what operation
- (3) What failure occurred

- 1 When did the failure occur?
 - Date and time?
 - Occurred during operation? (how long was the operation?)
 - Occurred when the power was turned on?
 - Was there any lightening surge, power failure, or other disturbances to the power supply?

How many times has it occurred

 - Only once?
 - Occurred many times ? (How many times per hour, per day, or per month?)
- 2 With what operation did it occur ?
 - What was the NC mode when the failure occurred?
Jog mode, memory operation mode, MDI mode, reference position return mode and so on
 - If during program operation,
 - (1) Where in the program ?
 - (2) Which program No. and sequence No. ?
 - (3) What program ?
 - (4) Occurred during axial movement ?
 - (5) Occurred during the execution of an M/S/T code ?
 - (6) Failure specific to the program ?
 - Does the same operation cause the same failure ?
(Check the repeatability of the failure.)
 - Occurred during data input/output ?
 - For a failure related to servo
 - (1) Occurred at both low feedrate and high feedrate ?
 - (2) Occurred only for a certain axis ?

- For a failure related to spindle
 - (1) When did the failure occur ? (during power-on, acceleration, deceleration, or constant rotation)
- 3 What failure occurred ?
- Which alarm was displayed on the alarm display screen?
(Check the axis along which an alarm has occurred for alarms SV alarms, OT alarms, or SP alarms.)
 - Is the screen correct ?
 - If machining dimensions are incorrect
 - (1) How large is the error ?
 - (2) Are the coordinates (dimensions) of the position display screen also incorrect?
 - (3) Are the offsets correct ?
- 4 Other information
- Is there noise origin around machine?
If the failure has not occurred frequently, the cause may be external noise to the power supply or inductive noise on machinery cables.
Operate other machines connected to the same power line and see if noise come from the relays or compressors.
 - Is it taken any countermeasure for noise in machine side?
See Section 2.21, “COUNTERMEASURES AGAINST NOISE.”
 - Check the following for the input power supply voltage :
 - (1) Is there variation in the voltage ?
 - (2) Are the voltages different depending on the phase ?
 - (3) Is the standard voltage supplied ?
 - How high is the ambient temperature of the control unit?
Refer to manual about noise.
 - Has excessive vibration been applied to the control unit?
- 5 When you contact FANUC
- Check the following.
 - (1) Name of the NC unit
 - (2) Name of the machine tool builder and type of machine
 - (3) Software series/version of the NC
 - (4) Specifications of the servo amplifier and motor
(for a failure related to the servo)
 - (5) Specifications of the spindle amplifier and spindle motor
(for a failure related to a spindle)
 - See the drawing issued by the machine tool builder for the locations of the NC unit and servo/spindle amplifiers.
 - We use the following specification codes :
 - (1) Servo /spindle amplifier : A06B-xxxx-Hxxx
 - (2) Servo/spindle amplifier : A06B-xxxx-Bxxx

NOTE

The mark ‘x’ represents a number.

8.2 NO MANUAL OPERATION NOR AUTOMATIC OPERATION CAN BE EXECUTED

Points

- (1) Check whether position display shows correct position
- (2) Check CNC status display
- (3) Check CNC internal status using diagnosis function

Causes and Countermeasures

1 Position display (relative, absolute, machine coordinate) does not change

- (1) Check CNC status display (Refer to Section 1.4, “CNC STATE DISPLAY” for detail.)

- (a) Check the emergency stop state (the emergency stop signal is on).

If status display shows **EMG** the emergency stop signal is input. Check the following signal using the PMC's diagnosis function (PMCDGN).

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|------|----|----|----|----|
| X0008 | | | | *ESP | | | | |
| G0008 | | | | *ESP | | | | |

*ESP : ESP=0 indicates that emergency stop signal is input.

- (b) Check the reset state (a reset is on).

When RESET is displayed, any of a reset is functioned. Check the following signal using the PMC's diagnosis function (PMCDGN).

- (i) Check the input signal from PMC.

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| G0008 | ERS | RRW | | | | | | |

ERS : When ERS is 1, external reset signal is input.

RRW : When RRW is 1, reset & rewind signal is input.

- (ii) Check the RESET key on the MDI keyboard.

When the signals in 1) are 0, <RESET> key may be functioning. Check the contact of <RESET> key using a tester.

When it is abnormal, change the keyboard.

8.TROUBLESHOOTING

- (c) Confirm the status of modes

Operation mode status is displayed on the lower part of screen as follows :

If nothing is displayed, mode select signal is not input. Check mode select signal using PMC's diagnosis function (PMCDGN).

For details, refer to section 1.4, "CNC STATE DISPLAY".

(Example of display)

| | |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| JOG : | Manual operation (JOG) mode |
| HND: | Manual handle (MPG) mode |
| MDI: | Manual data input (MDI) mode |
| MEM : | Automatic operation (Memory) mode |
| EDIT : | EDIT (Memory edit) mode |

<Mode select signal>

| #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-----------------------------------|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| G0043 | | | | | MD4 | MD2 | MD1 |
| | | | | | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ |
| Manual operation (JOG) mode | | 1 | 0 | 1 | | | |
| Manual handle (MPG) mode | | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| Manual data input (MDI) mode | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| Automatic operation (Memory) mode | | 0 | 0 | 1 | | | |
| EDIT (Memory edit) mode | | 0 | 1 | 1 | | | |

- (2) Check diagnosis functions 0000 and 1010 of the CNC. Check the items for which 1 is displayed at right side.

| | | |
|-------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| 0000 | A. Inposition Check | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | Feedrate Override 0% | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| B. Jog Feed Override 0% | <input type="checkbox"/> | |
| C. Inter/Start Lock on | <input type="checkbox"/> | |
| Speed Arrival on | <input type="checkbox"/> | |
| Wait Revolution | <input type="checkbox"/> | |
| Stop Position Coder | <input type="checkbox"/> | |
| Feed Stop | <input type="checkbox"/> | |
| 1010 | RST ERS RRW ESP | |
| D. | <input type="checkbox"/> | |

* Items with (a) to (d) relate with manual and automatic operation and its detail is shown below.

- (a) In-position check is being done

It shows that positioning is not yet completed. Check the contents of the following diagnosis number. (It is 1 in the following condition)

DGN0300 Position Error > PARAM1826 In-position width

- (i) Check the parameters according to the parameter list.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1825 | Servo loop gain per axis (Normal : 3000) | | | | | | | |
|------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

- (b) Jog feedrate override is 0%

Check the signals using the PMC's signal status screen.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| G0010 | #7 *JV7 | #6 *JV6 | #5 *JV5 | #4 *JV4 | #3 *JV3 | #2 *JV2 | #1 *JV1 | #0 *JV0 |
|-------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| G0011 | #7 *JV15 | #6 *JV14 | #5 *JV13 | #4 *JV12 | #3 *JV11 | #2 *JV10 | #1 *JV9 | #0 *JV8 |
|-------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|

When the override is 0% all bits of the above address becomes

1111 . . . 1111 or 0000 . . . 0000.

| *JV15 *JV0 | Override |
|----------------------|----------|
| 1111 1111 1111 1111 | 0.00% |
| 1111 1111 1111 1110 | 0.01% |
| : | : |
| 1101 1000 1110 1111 | 100.00% |
| : | : |
| 0000 0000 0000 0001 | 655.34% |
| 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0.00% |

- (c) Interlock or start lock signal is input

There are a plural interlock signals. Check at first which interlock signal is used by the machine tool builder at the parameters shown below.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 3003 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

#0 (ITL) ITL=0 shows interlock signal *IT is effective. To i)

#2 (ITX) ITX=0 shows interlock signal *ITn is effective. To ii)

Check the interlock signals selected by the above parameters on the PMC signal status screen.

- (i) Interlock signals (*IT, *CSL, and *BSL) are input.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| G0008 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

*IT=0, *CSL=0, and *BSL=0 show that interlock signal is input.

- (ii) Axis interlock signal (*ITn) is input.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| G0130 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

*ITn=0 shows interlock signal is input.

- (d) The NC is in the reset state.

In this state, "RESET" is display as the state indication of the previous item 1-(1)-(b). So, not only manual operation but also all automatic operations are disabled. So, referring to the Section 8.2, "Manual and Automatic Operations are Disabled", make an investigation.

2 When machine coordinate value does not update on position display

Machine lock signal (MLK/MLKn) is input.

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|------|------|------|------|------|
| G0044 | | | | | | | MLK | |
| G0108 | | | | MLK5 | MLK4 | MLK3 | MLK2 | MLK1 |

MLK : All axes machine lock

MLKn : Each axis machine lock

When the signal is 1, the corresponding machine lock signal is input.

8.3 JOG OPERATION CANNOT BE DONE

Points

- (1) Check whether position display is operating.
- (2) Check CNC status display.
- (3) Check internal status using Diagnostic function.

Causes and Countermeasures

1 Position display (relative, absolute, machine coordinate) does not change

- (1) Check mode selection status.

When status display shows JOG, it is normal.

When status display does not show JOG, mode select signal is not selected correctly. Confirm the mode select signal using the PMC's signal status screen.

<Mode select signal>

| G0043 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | | | | | MD4 | MD2 | MD1 |

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | |
| Manual operation (JOG) mode | | 1 | 0 | 1 |

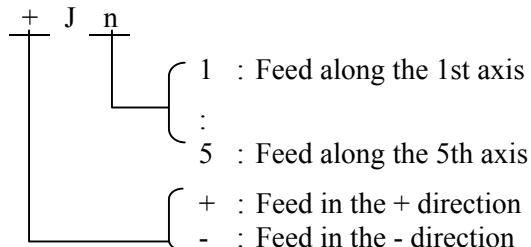
- (2) Check the input signal from PMC.

Check the signal using the PMC's signal status screen.

| G0100 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | | | +J5 | +J4 | +J3 | +J2 | +J1 |

| G0102 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | | | -J5 | -J4 | -J3 | -J2 | -J1 |

+Jn, -Jn When a bit is "1", the corresponding feed axis direction selection signal has been entered.



Example)

In the normal state, pressing the "+X" button on the operator's panel causes the signal +Jn to be displayed as "1".

- * This signal becomes effective when the rise of the signal is detected. If, therefore, the direction selection signal has been entered before jog mode selection, axis movement is not performed; set the bit "0" and then re-check the signal.

- (3) Check diagnosis functions 0000 and 1010 of the CNC. Check the items for which 1 is displayed at right side.

| | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0000 | A. Inposition Check | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | Feedrate Override 0% | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| B. Jog Feed Override 0% | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| C. Inter/Start Lock on | <input type="checkbox"/> | 1 |
| Speed Arrival on | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Wait Revolution | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Stop Position Coder | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Feed Stop | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|----|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1010 | D. | <input type="checkbox"/> | RST | ERS | RRW | ESP |
|-------------|----|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|

- * Items with (a) to (d) relate with manual and automatic operation and its detail is shown below.

- (a) In-position check is being done

It shows that positioning is not yet completed. Check the following diagnostic number. (It is 1 in the following condition)

DGN0300 Position Error>Parameter No.1826 [In-position width]

- (i) Check the parameters according to the parameter list.

| | | |
|------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| 1825 | Servo loop gain per axis | (Normal : 3000) |
|------|--------------------------|-----------------|

- (b) Jog feedrate override is 0%

Check the signals using the PMC's signal status screen.

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|
| G0010 | *JV7 | *JV6 | *JV5 | *JV4 | *JV3 | *JV2 | *JV1 | *JV0 |
| G0011 | *JV15 | *JV14 | *JV13 | *JV12 | *JV11 | *JV10 | *JV9 | *JV8 |

When the override is 0% all bits of the above address becomes

1111 . . . 1111 or 0000 . . . 0000.

| *JV15 *JV0 | Override |
|----------------------|----------|
| 1111 1111 1111 1111 | 0.00% |
| 1111 1111 1111 1110 | 0.01% |
| : | : |
| 1101 1000 1110 1111 | 100.00% |
| : | : |
| 0000 0000 0000 0001 | 655.34% |
| 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0.00% |

- (c) Interlock or start lock signal is input

There are a plural interlock signals. Check at first which interlock signal is used by the machine tool builder at the parameters shown below.

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|-----|
| 3003 | | | | | | ITX | | ITL |

#0 (ITL) ITL=0 shows interlock signal *IT is effective. To i)

#2 (ITX) ITX=0 shows interlock signal *ITn is effective. To ii)

Check the interlock signals selected by the above parameters on the PMC signal status screen.

- (i) Interlock signal (*IT) is input.

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| G0008 | | | | | | | | *IT |

*IT=0 shows that interlock signal is input.

- (ii) Axis interlock signal (*ITn) is input.

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|------|------|------|------|------|
| G0130 | | | | *IT5 | *IT4 | *IT3 | *IT2 | *IT1 |

*ITn=0 shows interlock signal is input.

- (d) NC is in a reset state

In this state, not only manual operation but also automatic operation is disabled. Make an investigation according to the Section 8.2, "Manual Operation and Automatic Operation are Disabled."

- (4) Check the manual feedrate (parameter).

| | |
|------|-----------------------|
| 1423 | Jog feedrate per axis |
|------|-----------------------|

- (5) Check that manual feed per revolution is not selected.

The manual feed per revolution function feeds an axis at a speed in sync with the revolution of the spindle and is enabled by the following parameter.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1402 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

JRV Jog feed and incremental feed are :

- 0 : Of feed per minute
1 : Of feed per revolution

- (a) Check the revolution of the spindle.

Since the feedrate of an axis is calculated based on the revolutions of the spindle when this parameter is set to 1, rotate the spindle.

- (b) Check the detector and cables.

If the axis does not move even when the spindle is rotated, check the detector of the spindle (position coder) and the cable between the position coder and the CNC if it is short-circuited or ungrounded.

M

- (6) Check that the axis is not the index table indexing axis.

For the index table indexing axis (B-axis), jog feed, incremental feed, and manual handle feed cannot be performed.

8.4 HANDLE OPERATION CANNOT BE DONE

Points

- (1) Check that the servo is activated.
 - (2) Check that the manual pulse generator is properly connected to the I/O module.
 - (3) Check that the I/O Link allocation of the I/O module is properly performed.
 - (4) Check that the related parameters are set and the related signals are input.
 - (5) Check the internal state with the CNC diagnosis function.

Causes and Countermeasures

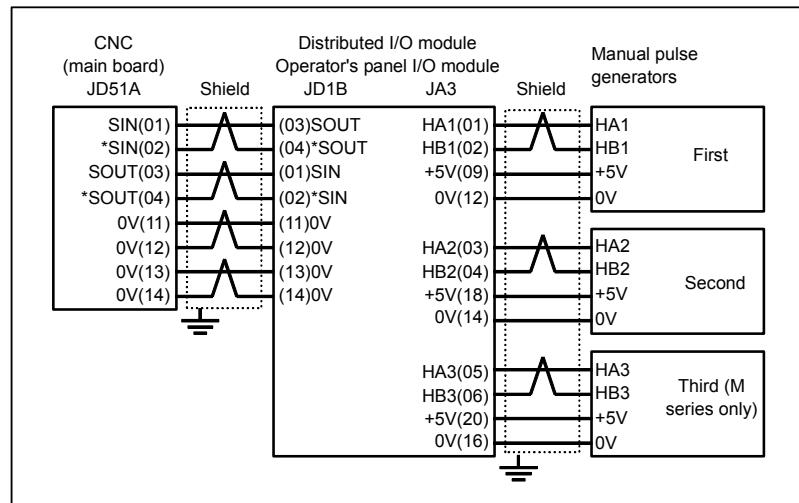
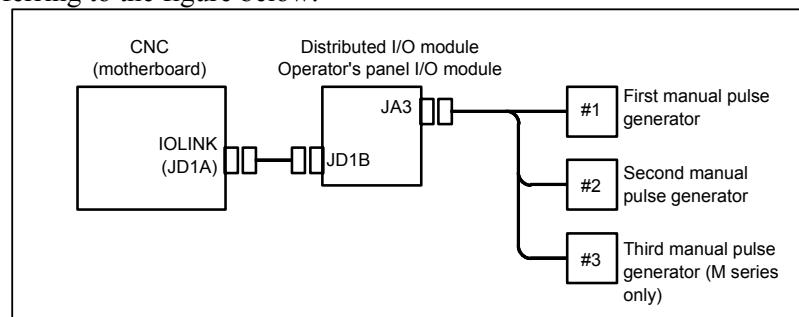
1 Checking the activation of the servo

Check that the LED on the servo amplifier indicates "0". If a number other than "0" is indicated, the servo is not activated. In this state, even JOG operation and automatic operation cannot be operated.
Check the servo-related parameters and the wiring.

2 Checking the manual pulse generators

(1) Cable failures (such as breaks)

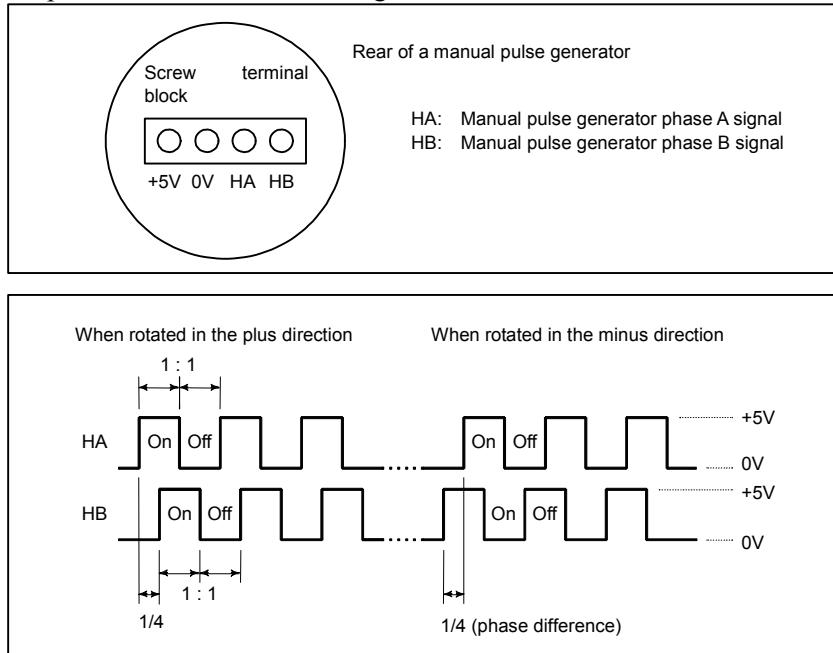
Examine the cables for faults such as breaks and short-circuits, referring to the figure below.



(2) Manual pulse generator failures

When rotated, a manual pulse generator generates the signals shown below.

Using an oscilloscope, measure the signals from the screw terminal block located at the rear of a manual pulse generator. If no signals are output, measure the +5 V voltage.



Check the on/off ratio and the phase difference between HA and HB.

3 Checking the parameters and input signals

See Section 1.4, "CNC STATE DISPLAY."

(1) Checking the basic parameter

Check that the following parameter, which enables manual handle feed, is set to 1.

| | 8131 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-----|------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| # 0 | HPG | Manual handle feed is: 0: Not Used. 1: Used. | | | | | | | |

(2) Checking the CNC status display (shown at the lower-left of the screen)

When the status display shows HND, mode selection is correct.

If it is not HND, mode select signal is not input correctly. Check the mode select signal using the PMC's signal status screen.

| G0043 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | | | | | MD4 | MD2 | MD1 |

↓ ↓ ↓

| | | | | |
|--------------------|--|---|---|---|
| Manual handle mode | | 1 | 0 | 0 |
|--------------------|--|---|---|---|

(3) Checking the manual handle feed axis select signal

Check the signals using the PMC's signal status screen.

| G0018 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|------|------|------|----|------|------|------|
| M | | HS2C | HS2B | HS2A | | HS1C | HS1B | HS1A |

| G0019 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|------|------|------|
| | | | | | | HS3C | HS3B | HS3A |

When axis select switch for manual handle feed is selected on the machine operator's panel, if the signals are input as follows, it is normal.

| Selected axis | HSnC | HSnB | HSnA |
|---------------|------|------|------|
| no selection | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1st axis | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 2nd axis | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 3rd axis | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 4th axis | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 5th axis | 1 | 0 | 1 |

NOTE

The number n indicates a manual pulse generator (MPG) number. A manual handle feed axis can be selected for up to three manual pulse generators for the M series or up to two manual pulse generators for the T series.

A feed axis is selected by 3-bit code of A to C.

(4) Checking the magnification of manual handle feed

Check the following signals using the PMC's signal status screen. Also confirm the following parameters based on the parameter list.

| G0019 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | MP2 | MP1 | | | | |

In handle mode, the travel distance per step can be changed.

| MP2 | MP1 | Step feed | Handle feed |
|-----|-----|-----------|-------------|
| 0 | 0 | × 1 | × 1 |
| 0 | 1 | × 10 | × 10 |
| 1 | 0 | × 100 | × Mn |
| 1 | 1 | × 1000 | × Nn |

| 7100 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | MPX | | | | | |

- # 5 MPX** In Manual handle feed mode, manual handle feed amount selection signal is
 0 : same for all manual pulse generator, and it is set by signals MP1 and MP2<Gn019.4,.5>
 1 : differ to each other manual pulse generator, and it's setting signal as follow:
 1st. Manual Pulse Generator : MP1,MP2<Gn019.4,.5>
 2nd. Manual Pulse Generator : MP21,MP22<Gn087.0,.1>
 3rd. Manual Pulse Generator : MP31,MP32<Gn087.3,.4> (M series only)

| 7102 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|
| | | | | | | | | HNGx |

- # 0 HNGx** Axis movement direction for rotation direction of manual pulse generator
 0: Same in direction
 1: Reverse in direction

| 7113 | Manual handle feed magnification m |
|------|------------------------------------|
| | |

| 7114 | Manual handle feed magnification n |
|------|------------------------------------|
| | |

| | |
|------|--|
| 7131 | Manual handle feed magnification m2 / 2nd. manual pulse generator |
| 7132 | Manual handle feed magnification n2 / 2nd. manual pulse generator |
| 7133 | Manual handle feed magnification m3 / 3rd. manual pulse generator |
| 7134 | Manual handle feed magnification n3 / 3rd. manual pulse generator |

M**(5) Checking the index table indexing axis**

For the index table indexing axis (B-axis), jog feed, incremental feed, and manual handle feed cannot be performed.

4 Check by the CNC diagnosis function

- (1) Check diagnosis functions 0000 and 1010 of the CNC. Check the items for which 1 is displayed at right side.

| | |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| 0000 | |
| A. | Inposition Check |
| | Feedrate Override 0% |
| | Jog Feed Override 0% |
| B. | Inter/Start Lock on |
| | Speed Arrival on |
| | Wait Revolution |
| | Stop Position Coder |
| | Feed Stop |

| | | | | | |
|-------------|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1010 | | RST | ERS | RRW | ESP |
| C. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

* Items with (a) to (c) relate with manual and automatic operation and its detail is shown below.

- (a) In-position check is being done

It shows that positioning is not yet completed. Check the following diagnostic number. (It is 1 in the following condition)

DGN0300 [Position Error]>Parameter No.1826 [In-position width]

- (i) Check the parameters according to the parameter list.

| | | |
|------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1825 | Servo loop gain per axis | (Normal : 3000) |
|------|---------------------------------|-----------------|

8.TROUBLESHOOTING

- (b) Interlock or start lock signal is input

There are a plural interlock signals. Check at first which interlock signal is used by the machine tool builder at the parameters shown below.

| 3003 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

#0 (ITL) ITL=0 shows interlock signal *IT is effective. To 1)

#2 (ITX) ITX=0 shows interlock signal *ITn is effective. To 2)

Check the interlock signals selected by the above parameters on the PMC signal status screen.

- (i) Interlock signal (*IT) is input.

| G0008 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

*IT=0 shows that interlock signal is input.

- (ii) Axis interlock signal (*ITn) is input.

| G0130 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

*ITn=0 shows interlock signal is input.

- (c) NC is in a reset state

In this state, not only manual operation but also automatic operation is disabled. Make an investigation according to the Section 8.2, "Manual Operation and Automatic Operation are Disabled."

8.5 AUTOMATIC OPERATION CANNOT BE DONE

Points

- (1) Check manual operation is possible.
- (2) Check the status of cycle start LED on machine operator's manual.
- (3) Check status of CNC.

Causes and Countermeasures

When manual operation is either impossible, perform countermeasure, based on the Section 8.3, "Jog Operation cannot be Done".

Confirm that a correct mode is selected according to the mode select status of CNC status display. Also, by confirming the automatic operation status it is possible to identify cycle operation, feed hold and cycle stop state.

1 When cycle operation is not started (Cycle start LED does not light)

"****" is displayed at status display on screen.

- (1) Check the mode select signal.

When the mode select signal is input correctly, following status display is done.

MDI : Manual data input (MDI) mode

MEM : Automatic operation (MEM) mode

RMT : Remote operation mode

If status display does not show a correct status, check the mode signal with following PMC's signal status screen.

| G0043 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | | DNCI | | | MD4 | MD2 | MD1 |

| DNCI | MD4 | MD2 | MD1 | Mode select |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----------------------------------|
| - | 0 | 0 | 0 | Manual data input mode |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Automatic operation (memory) mode |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Remote operation mode |

- (2) Check the automatic operation start signal.

The automatic operation start signal is set to 1 when the automatic operation start button is pressed or 0 when the automatic operation start button is released. Automatic operation is started when this signal is changed from 1 to 0, so check the status of the signal on the PMC signal status screen.

| G0007 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| ST : Cycle start signal | | | | | | ST | | |

- (3) Check the automatic operation stop (feed hold) signal.

During normal operation, when the automatic operation stop button is not pressed, the automatic operation stop (feed hold) signal is 1. So, check the signal status on the PMC signal status screen.

| G0008 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| *SP | : | | | *SP | | | | |

*SP : Feed hold signal

2 When an automatic operation is in progress (Cycle start LED is lit)

CNC's status display shows "STRT" on the screen.

- (1) Check information displayed with CNC diagnosis number 0000.
Check the items for which 1 is displayed on the right side.

| Diagnosis | 0000 | CNC internal state 1 |
|--------------------------|--|----------------------|
| [Data type] | Bit | |
| NAME | Internal state when "1" is displayed | |
| (a) In-position Check | In-position check is being done. | |
| (b) Feedrate Override 0% | Feedrate override is 0%. | |
| (c) Jog Feed Override 0% | Jog feedrate override is 0%. | |
| (d) Inter/Start Lock on | Interlock/start lock is on. | |
| (e) Speed Arrival on | The system is waiting for the speed arrival signal to turn on. | |
| Wait Revolution | The system is waiting for the spindle one-rotation signal in threading. | |
| Stop Position Coder | The system is waiting for the rotation of the position coder in spindle feed per revolution. | |
| Feed Stop | A feed stop was made. | |

* Items with (a) to (e) relate with an automatic operation and their details are as follows :

- (a) In-position check (confirming positioning) is being done
In positioning (G00) of the corresponding axis, the specified position is not reached.

Whether positioning is completed or not is checked as the servo position error amount. So, use the following diagnosis function to check this.

DGN 300 Position error > PARAM1826 In-position width

Position error amount almost becomes 0, when positioning of an axis completes and when the amount becomes within the in-position width, it is assumed that positioning completes and the next block is executed.

- (b) Feedrate override is at 0%

Actual feedrate is overridden by the override signals to a programmed feedrate. Check the override signals using the PMC's signal status screen.

- Feedrate override signal

| G0012 | #7 *FV7 | #6 *FV6 | #5 *FV5 | #4 *FV4 | #3 *FV3 | #2 *FV2 | #1 *FV1 | #0 *FV0 |
|-------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| *FVn | Feedrate override | | | | | | | |

- State of override signal

| *FV7 *FV0 | |
|-------------------|------|
| 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | 0% |
| 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 | 1% |
| : | : |
| 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 | 100% |
| : | : |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 | 254% |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | 0% |

(c) Manual feedrate override is 0% (dry run)

Normally manual feedrate override function is used for jog feed.

But when DRN(dry run) signal turns on during an automatic operation, override values set with these signals become valid to the following speed set by a parameter.

| G0046 | #7 DRN | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|---|-----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Dry run signal is input with this signal being 1. | | | | | | | | |

| 1410 | Dry run rate |
|------|--------------|
|------|--------------|

When the value of the following override signal is 100%, the set feedrate is achieved.

| G0010 | #7 *JV7 | #6 *JV6 | #5 *JV5 | #4 *JV4 | #3 *JV3 | #2 *JV2 | #1 *JV1 | #0 *JV0 |
|-------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | | | | | | | | |

| G0011 | #7 *JV15 | #6 *JV14 | #5 *JV13 | #4 *JV12 | #3 *JV11 | #2 *JV10 | #1 *JV9 | #0 *JV8 |
|-------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| | | | | | | | | |

When override value is 0%, all bits of the above address is [1111 1111] or [0000 0000].

| *JV15 *JV0 | Override |
|----------------------|----------|
| 1111 1111 1111 1111 | 0.00% |
| 1111 1111 1111 1110 | 0.01% |
| : | : |
| 1101 1000 1110 1111 | 100.00% |
| : | : |
| 0000 0000 0000 0001 | 655.34% |
| 0000 0000 0000 0000 | 0.00% |

8.TROUBLESHOOTING

- (d) Interlock signal is input

Some interlock functions are provided; the interlock signal to be used is set by the machine tool builder with the parameter. So, check the following settings first.

| 3003 | | | | | | | | | |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 | |

#0 (ITL) ITL=0 shows interlock signal *IT is effective. To i)

#2 (ITX) ITX=0 shows interlock signal *ITn is effective. To ii)

Check the interlock signals selected by the above parameters on the PMC signal status screen.

- (i) Interlock signals (*IT, *CSL, and *BSL) are input.

| G0008 | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 | |

*IT=0, *CSL=0, and *BSL=0 show that interlock signal is input.

- (ii) Interlock signal per each axis (*ITn) is input

| G0130 | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 | |

When the bit is 0, the corresponding axis's interlock signal is input.

- (iii) The axis for which the movement command is executed is detached.

* This function is valid when parameter RMBx (No.1005#7)=1.

Check whether the control axis is being detached using the following input signal or parameter.

- 1) The control axis detach signal (DTCHn) is input.

| G0124 | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 | |

DTCHn If it is 1, the corresponding axis is detached.

- 2) The corresponding axis is detached by the following parameter.

| 0012 | | | | | | | | | |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 | |

RMVx Releasing the assignment of the control axis for each axis

0: Not released

1: Released

(Equivalent to the control axis detachment signals DTCH1, DTCH2, and so forth)

- (e) CNC is waiting for spindle speed arrival signal to be input
 Actual spindle speed does not arrive at a speed specified in a program.
 Confirm the signal state using the PMC's signal status screen.

| G0029 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | SAR | | | | |

When this signal is 0, spindle speed does not arrive at the specified speed.

* This function is enabled only when bit 0 (SAR) of parameter No. 3708 is 1.

- (2) If it does not operate only during positioning, check items (a) and (b) below.

- (a) Check the setting of the rapid traverse rate.

| | |
|------|------------------------------|
| 1420 | Rapid traverse rate per axis |
|------|------------------------------|

- (b) Check the rapid traverse override.

| G0014 | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|------------|--------|----------|--------|---------------------|----------|--------|--------|
| | | | | | | | ROV2 | ROV1 |
| G0096 | HROV | *HROV6 | *HROV5 | *HROV4 | *HROV3 | *HROV2 | *HROV1 | *HROV0 |
| | → (HROV-0) | | | | (HROV=1) | | | |
| | ROV1 | ROV2 | Override | | *HROV6 . . . *HROV0 | Override | | |
| | 0 | 0 | 100% | | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | 0% | | |
| | 0 | 1 | 50% | | 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 | 1% | | |
| | 1 | 0 | 25% | | : | : | | |
| | 1 | 1 | F0 | | 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 | 100% | | |

| | |
|------|---------------------------------|
| 1421 | Rapid traverse override F0 rate |
|------|---------------------------------|

- (3) If it does not operate only during cutting feed, check items (a) to (d) below.

- (a) Check the setting of the maximum cutting rate.
 Feedrate is clamped at this upper feedrate.

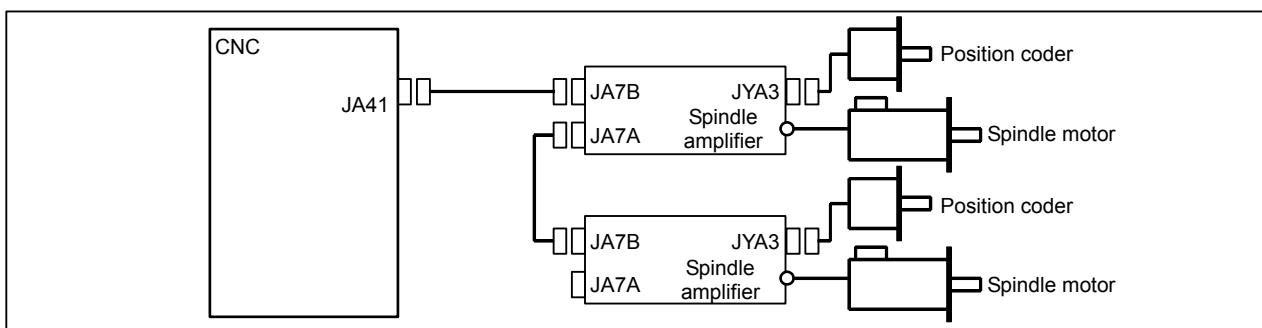
| | |
|------|-------------------------------|
| 1430 | Maximum feedrate in each axis |
|------|-------------------------------|

8.TROUBLESHOOTING

- (b) For feed per revolution (mm/rev), check the position coder.
 - (i) Position coder does not rotate
 - Check the connection between spindle and position coder
 - The following failure is considered:
 - Timing belt is broken
 - Key is removed
 - Coupling is loose
 - Connector of signal cable is loosened
 - (ii) Position coder failed or connection error occurred
 - Check the connection of the position coder as described in (ii) in (c) below.
- (c) For threading, check the position coder.
 - (i) Position coder does not rotate
 - Check the connection between spindle and position coder
 - The following failure is considered:
 - Timing belt is broken
 - Key is removed
 - Coupling is loose
 - Connector of signal cable is loosened
 - (ii) Position coder failed or connection error occurred
 - Position coder is connected to the spindle amplifier when serial interface is used or connected to the CNC when analog interface is used.
 - For details of connection, refer to the following.

Whether A/B phase signals from the position coder are read correctly, can be judged also by the spindle speed display on the position display screen.

(When bit 2 (DPS) of parameter No. 3105 is 0, the actual speed of the spindle is not displayed.)



- (d) Check a feedrate command (F command) is not zero.
If the parameter FCO (No.1404#7) is set to 1, alarm PS0011 is not issued even if a feedrate command (F command) with a feedrate of 0 is issued.

8.6 CYCLE START LED SIGNAL HAS TURNED OFF

Points

- (1) Confirm cycle start LED on machine operator's panel.
- (2) Check the signal status of PMC.

Causes and Countermeasures

Check the states of the related signals on the signal status screen of PMC.

a. Checking the emergency stop signal

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|------|----|----|----|----|
| x0008 | | | | *ESP | | | | |

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|------|----|----|----|----|
| G0008 | | | | *ESP | | | | |

*ESP=0 : Emergency stop signal is input :

b. Checking the external reset signal

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| G0008 | | ERS | | | | | | |

#7(ERS) : When the bit is 1, external reset signal is input.

- * This signal may be used as a confirmation signal from the PMC side when M02 is specified during program termination or other situations. In this case, a state in which the external reset signal is input is entered.

c. Checking the pressing of the reset button on the MDI panel

Automatic operation was reset because the  key on the MDI panel is pressed during automatic operation.

d. Checking the reset & rewind signal

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|
| G0008 | | | RRW | | | | | |

#6(RRW) : When this signal is 1, the reset & rewind signal is input.

- * This signal may be used as a confirmation signal from the PMC side when M30 is specified during program termination or other situations. In this case, a state in which the reset & rewind signal is input is entered.

e. Checking the occurrence of a servo alarm

Automatic operation was reset because any servo alarm occurred during automatic operation.

f. Checking the suspend state

Automatic operation enters the suspend state when:

- (1) Modes are switched from an automatic operation mode to a manual operation mode.
- (2) Feed hold signal is input.

- Mode select signal

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|---------------------|----------------------------|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| G0043 | | | | | | MD4 | MD2 | MD1 |
| | | | | | | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ |
| Automatic operation | Memory edit(EDIT) | | | | | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | Automatic operation (AUTO) | | | | | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | Manual data input (MDI) | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Manual operation | Jog feed (JOG) | | | | | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| | Handle/step | | | | | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | TEACH IN HANDLE | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | TEACH IN JOG | | | | | 1 | 1 | 0 |

- Feed hold signal

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|
| G0008 | | | *SP | | | | | |

#5(*SP) : When this signal is 0, the feed hold signal is input.

g. Checking single block stop

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|
| G0046 | | | | | | | SBK | |

#1(SBK) : When this signal is 1, the single block signal is input.

8.7 NOTHING IS DISPLAYED ON THE LCD WHEN THE POWER IS TURNED ON

Causes and Countermeasures

If nothing is displayed on the LCD at power-up or if the LCD is locked with "LOADING GRAPHIC SYSTEM", the probable causes include the following:

- The LCD cable or backlight cable is defective or connector connection is poor.
- The necessary software is not installed.
- The motherboard or inverter board is defective.

- Checking LED indication

Referring to Section 2.4, "LED display of main board," check the LED on/off status of the main board.

If the motherboard has started up normally and the LED display indicates normal operation, a probable cause is a fault of the display system, such as a cable not connected or a defective inverter board.

If the LED display is locked in the middle of the startup process, the probable causes include defective hardware (or installation failure) and the necessary software not installed.

- Checking the LCD cable and backlight cable

Check that the LCD and backlight cables are connected firmly to the corresponding connectors.

These cables are connected before shipment from FANUC. This check is, however, required because the cables may be disconnected during maintenance.

- Checking the installation of the necessary software

If necessary software is not stored in the FROM module, the CNC may not start up.

- Checking a failure of printed-circuit boards

If the main board fails, the CNC may not start up.

Confirm that printed-circuit boards are securely connected through connectors.

If any of the above actions does not solve the problem, replace the inverter board or main board.

8.8 INPUT FROM AND OUTPUT TO I/O DEVICES CANNOT BE PERFORMED, INPUT/OUTPUT CANNOT BE PERFORMED PROPERLY

Causes and Countermeasures

If the I/O Link is not established, if the signals from an I/O device cannot be input normally to the CNC, or if the signals from the CNC cannot be output to an I/O device, the probable causes include the following:

- The I/O device is not turned on, or the power supply is not at the appropriate voltage.
- The I/O Link cable is not connected correctly or appropriately.
- The grounding is not correct.
- The input/output signals are not connected correctly.
- I/O Link allocation is not performed, or is not performed properly.

- Checking PMC alarms ER32 NO I/O DEVICE

If "ER32 NO I/O DEVICE" is displayed on the alarm screen of the PMC, no I/O devices are recognized.

ER97 IO LINK FAILURE

If "ER97 I/O LINK CONNECTION ERROR CHxx yyGROUP" appears on the PMC alarm screen, the setting of the I/O device connection count in channel xx of I/O Link does not match the I/O Link connection count that was allocated actually.

- Checking the PMC I/O Link screen

Press function key  [SYSTEM], soft key [PMCMNT], and soft key [I/O LNK]. The I/O devices recognized by the CNC are displayed. From this screen, the devices that are connected normally can be determined.

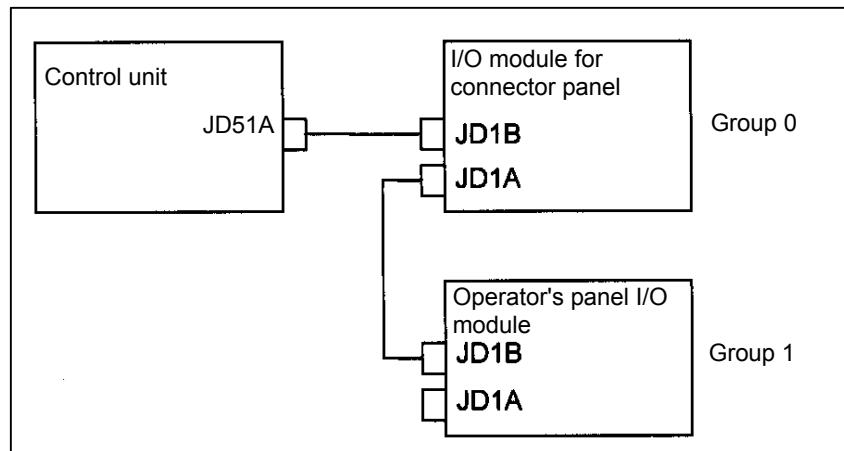
<Screen display example>

| PMC MAINTENANCE | | | | RUN *** |
|----------------------|----|----------|------|-----------|
| PMC I/O LINK MONITOR | | | | CHANNEL 1 |
| GROUP | ID | I/O UNIT | TYPE | |
| 00 | 83 | I/O-B3 | | |
| 01 | | | | |
| 02 | | | | |
| 03 | | | | |
| 04 | | | | |
| 05 | | | | |
| 06 | | | | |
| 07 | | | | |
| 08 | | | | |
| 09 | | | | |

A } -

| | | | | |
|----------|--------|-------|-----|--------------|
| MDI | ***** | *** | *** | 20 : 38 : 28 |
| (STATUS | I/OLNK | ALARM | I/O | (OPRT) + |

This example indicates that the I/O Link is as shown in the figure below.



- Checking the power supplies of the I/O devices

Check that the connected I/O devices are connected properly to the power supplies and that the voltages are as prescribed.

Check that the power-on sequence is correct.

<Time at which an I/O device is to be turned on>

Before the CNC is turned on or within 500 ms after the CNC is turned on

If the CNC is turned off, the I/O device needs to be turned off once.

- Checking cable connection

As in the example shown on the previous page, I/O Link cables are used to connect JD1A (JD51A) and JD1B.

JD1A (JD51A) represents an upper unit while JD1B represents a lower unit.

Check that the cables are connected correctly.

- Checking ground connection

Check that the ground wires are connected and are not loose.

- Checking I/O connection

Check that the input/output signals to be connected to each I/O device are connected correctly.

For operator's panel I/O modules and for connector panel I/O modules, also check that the 0 V or +24 V input signal is connected to the common pin and that the +24 V output signal is connected to the DO common pin.

- Checking I/O Link allocation

Check that I/O Link allocation has been performed correctly.

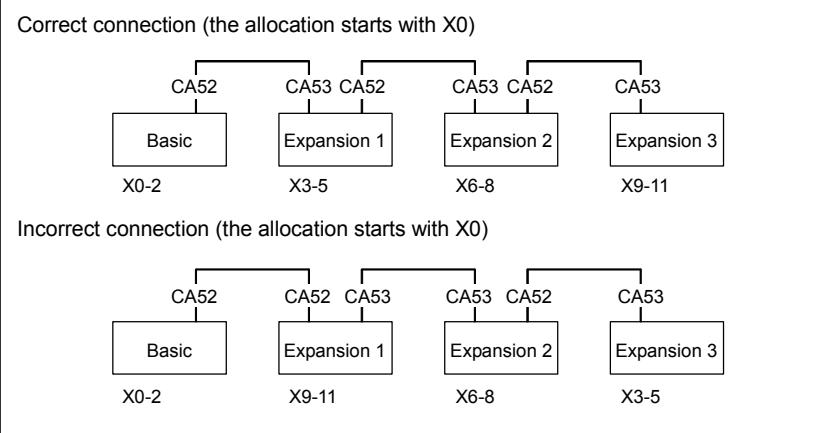
Press function key  [SYSTEM], soft key [PMCCNF], soft key [MODULE], and soft key [EDIT]. The allocation edit screen appears.

After editing allocation, be sure to write the sequence program onto the flash ROM using the PMC data I/O screen. Otherwise, the changes will be lost when the power is turned off.

8.9 IN A CONNECTOR PANEL I/O UNIT, DATA IS INPUT TO AN UNEXPECTED ADDRESS

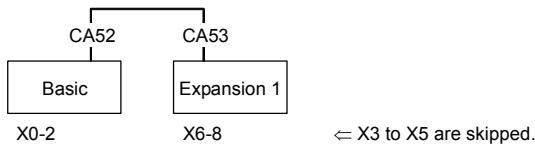
If data is input to an invalid address in a connector panel I/O unit (for example, data that should be input to X004 is actually input to X010 in a connector panel I/O unit), the most likely causes are as follows:

- (1) The I/O Link allocation is wrong.
→ Perform the check described in Section 8.8.
- (2) The unit-to-unit cables (CA52-to-CA53) are not connected correctly.
If the connection is wrong, expansion unit 1 is allocated the address of expansion unit 3, as shown below.
→ Connect the unit-to-unit cables as shown below:



- (3) The setting of the rotary switch on an expansion unit is wrong
If the rotary switch is set to 1, one unit number is skipped. If set to 2, two unit numbers are skipped. Usually, the setting must be 0. (For those units without a rotary switch, unit numbers cannot be skipped.)
→ See the following example and refer to the Connection Manual (Hardware) (B-64303EN).

Example) Rotary switch setting on expansion unit 1=1

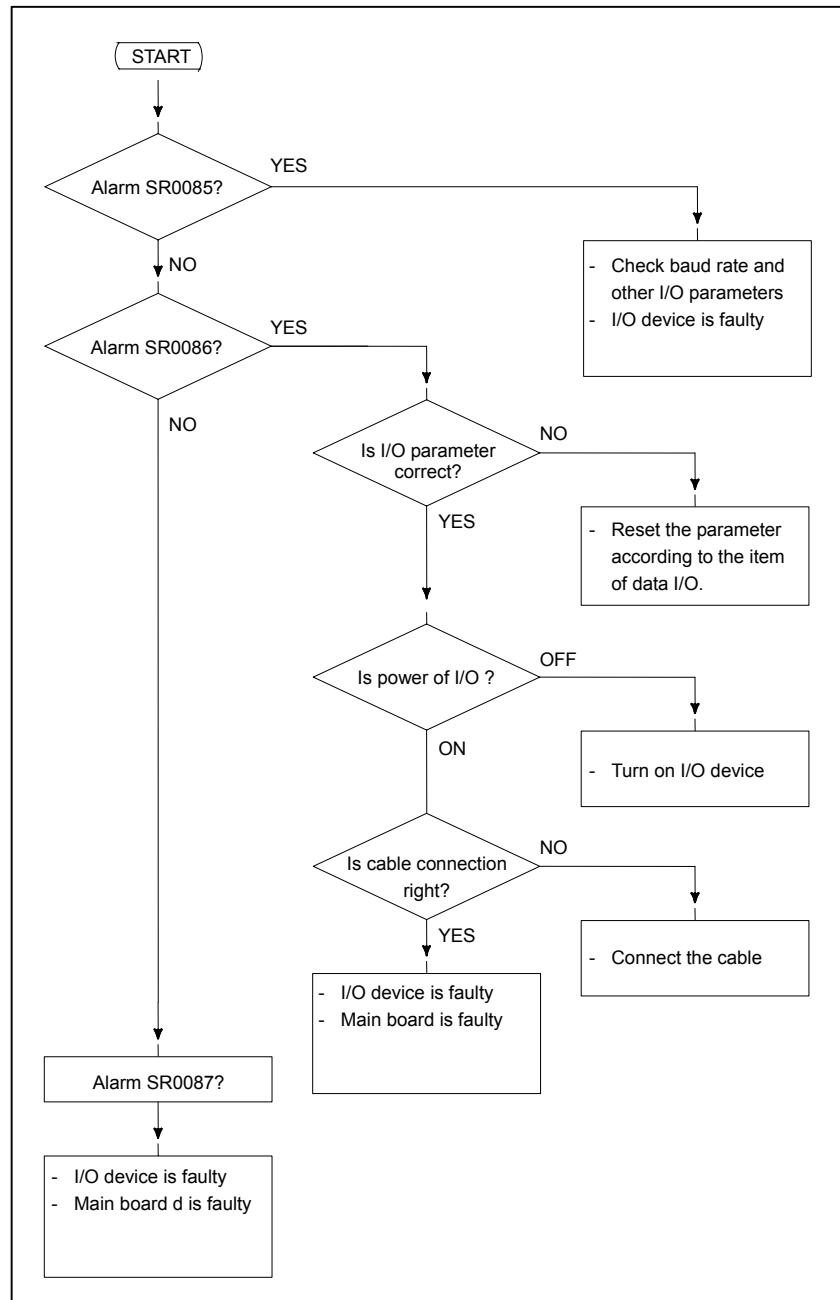


8.10 IN A CONNECTOR PANEL I/O UNIT, NO DATA IS OUTPUT TO AN EXPANSION UNIT

The most likely cause is that power is not being supplied to the expansion unit.

- Check whether +24-V power is supplied to No. 18 pin and No. 50 pin of the expansion unit, DI and DO signals are not input and output.
- Check whether +24-V power is supplied to No. 1 pin and No. 33 pin of the expansion unit, when DI signals are input and DO signals are not output.

8.11 ALARM SR0085 TO SR0087 (READER/PUNCHER INTERFACE ALARM)



Causes

- (a) Parameters on reader/puncher interface are not correct.
Check the following setting data and parameters.
- (b) External I/O device or host computer is faulty.
- (c) Main board is faulty.
- (d) Cable between NC and I/O device is faulty.

Countermeasures

- (a) Parameters on reader/puncher interface are not correct.
Check the following setting data and parameters:

- Setting data

PUNCH CODE=0 OR 1 (0: EIA,1:ISO)
Select ISO or EIA according to the type of I/O device.
If punch code does not match, alarm SR0086 will generate.

- Parameter

| Function | Value of parameter No. 0020 | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|------------|--------|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 |
| Feed | 0101#7 | 0111#7 | 0121#7 |
| Data input/output code | 0101#3 | 0111#3 | 0121#3 |
| Stop bit | 0101#0 | 0111#0 | 0121#0 |
| Type of I/O device | 102 | 112 | 122 |
| Baud rate | 103 | 113 | 123 |
| Communication method | 0135#3 | - | - |
| | | RS-232C | |
| Connector | | MAIN BOARD | |
| | | JD36A | JD36B |

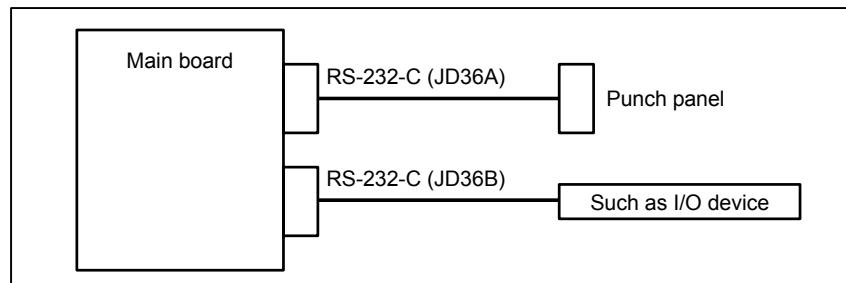
| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|-----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|-----|
| 0101 | NFD | | | | ASI | | | SB2 |
| 0111 | | | | | | | | |
| 0121 | | | | | | | | |

- NFD 0: Feed is output before and after data in data output (FANUC PPR)
1: Feed is not output (standard).
- ASI 0: EIA or ISO is used during input/output.
(Input: The code used is identified automatically.
Output: The code used depends on the punch code of setting data.)
1: ASCII codes are used during output.
(The punch code of setting data needs to be set to 1.)
- SB2 0: No. of stop bits is 1.
1: No. of stop bits is 2.

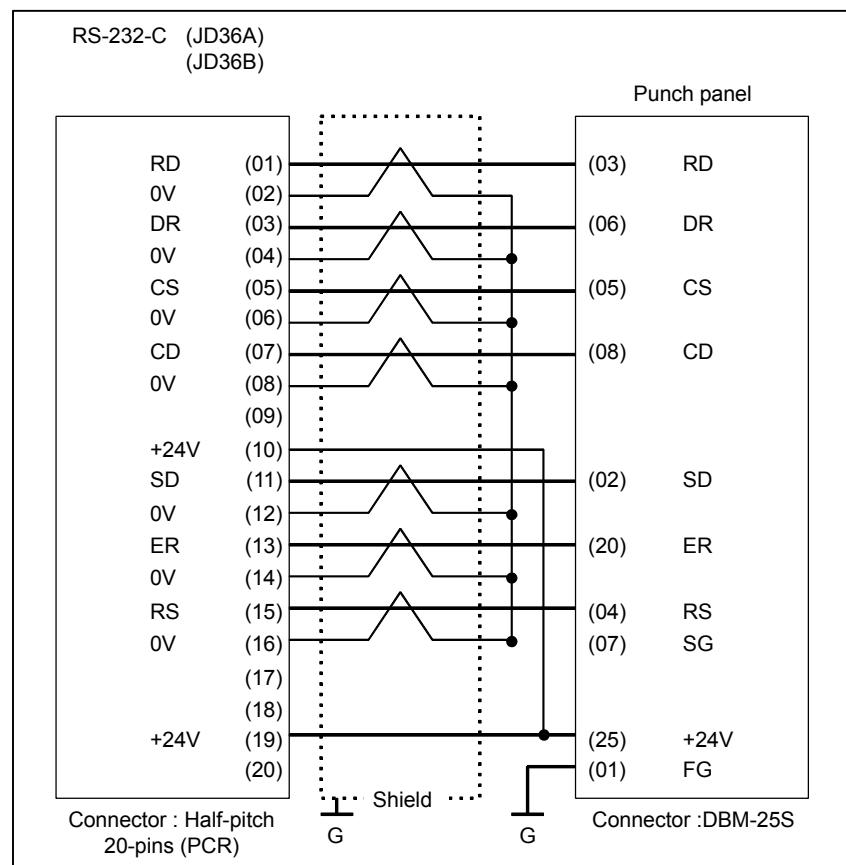
| <table border="1" style="border-collapse: collapse; width: 100%;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">0102</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">0112</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">0122</td></tr> </table> | 0102 | 0112 | 0122 | Type of I/O device | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|----|--|----|--|---|--|---|--|---|----------------------|---|--|
| 0102 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0112 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0122 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1" style="border-collapse: collapse; width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr><th style="text-align: center;">Value</th><th style="text-align: center;">TYPE OF I/O DEVICE</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">0</td><td>RS-232-C (Used control codes DC1 to DC4)</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td>FANUC CASSETTE ADAPTOR 1 (FANUC CASSETTE B1/ B2)</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">2</td><td>FANUC CASSETTE ADAPTOR 3 (FANUC CASSETTE F1)</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">3</td><td>FANUC PROGRAM FILE Mate, FANUC FA CARD ADAPTOR FANUC FLOPPY CASSETTE ADAPTOR, FANUC Handy File, FANUC SYSTEM P-MODEL H</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">4</td><td>RS-232-C (Not used control codes DC1 to DC4)</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">5</td><td>Portable tape reader</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">6</td><td>FANUC PPR, FANUC SYSTEM P-MODEL G, FANUC SYSTEM P-MODEL H</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | TYPE OF I/O DEVICE | 0 | RS-232-C (Used control codes DC1 to DC4) | 1 | FANUC CASSETTE ADAPTOR 1 (FANUC CASSETTE B1/ B2) | 2 | FANUC CASSETTE ADAPTOR 3 (FANUC CASSETTE F1) | 3 | FANUC PROGRAM FILE Mate, FANUC FA CARD ADAPTOR FANUC FLOPPY CASSETTE ADAPTOR, FANUC Handy File, FANUC SYSTEM P-MODEL H | 4 | RS-232-C (Not used control codes DC1 to DC4) | 5 | Portable tape reader | 6 | FANUC PPR, FANUC SYSTEM P-MODEL G, FANUC SYSTEM P-MODEL H |
| Value | TYPE OF I/O DEVICE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | RS-232-C (Used control codes DC1 to DC4) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | FANUC CASSETTE ADAPTOR 1 (FANUC CASSETTE B1/ B2) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | FANUC CASSETTE ADAPTOR 3 (FANUC CASSETTE F1) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | FANUC PROGRAM FILE Mate, FANUC FA CARD ADAPTOR FANUC FLOPPY CASSETTE ADAPTOR, FANUC Handy File, FANUC SYSTEM P-MODEL H | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | RS-232-C (Not used control codes DC1 to DC4) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Portable tape reader | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | FANUC PPR, FANUC SYSTEM P-MODEL G, FANUC SYSTEM P-MODEL H | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <table border="1" style="border-collapse: collapse; width: 100%;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">0103</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">0113</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">0123</td></tr> </table> | 0103 | 0113 | 0123 | Baud rate | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0103 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0113 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0123 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1" style="border-collapse: collapse; width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr><th style="text-align: center;">Value</th><th style="text-align: center;">Baud rate</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">7</td><td style="text-align: center;">600</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">8</td><td style="text-align: center;">1200</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">9</td><td style="text-align: center;">2400</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Baud rate | 7 | 600 | 8 | 1200 | 9 | 2400 | | | | | | | | |
| Value | Baud rate | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 600 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 1200 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 2400 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1" style="border-collapse: collapse; width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr><th style="text-align: center;">Value</th><th style="text-align: center;">Baud rate</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">10</td><td style="text-align: center;">4800</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">11</td><td style="text-align: center;">9600</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">12</td><td style="text-align: center;">19200</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Baud rate | 10 | 4800 | 11 | 9600 | 12 | 19200 | | | | | | | | |
| Value | Baud rate | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 4800 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | 9600 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | 19200 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

- (b) External I/O device or Host computer is in trouble
 - (i) Check whether the setting on communication of external I/O device or host computer is the same as that of the CNC. (baud rate, stop bits, etc.)
If they are not the same, change the setting.
 - (ii) When spare I/O device presents, check whether it is possible to realize communication using the spare I/O device.
- (c) Main board is faulty
 - (i) When parameter No.0020 is 0, 1, or 2 (JD36A, JD36B of Main board)
Replace the module since main board may be faulty.
- (d) Cable between CNC and I/O device is faulty.
Check the cable for disconnection or wrong connection.

- Connection



- Cable connection

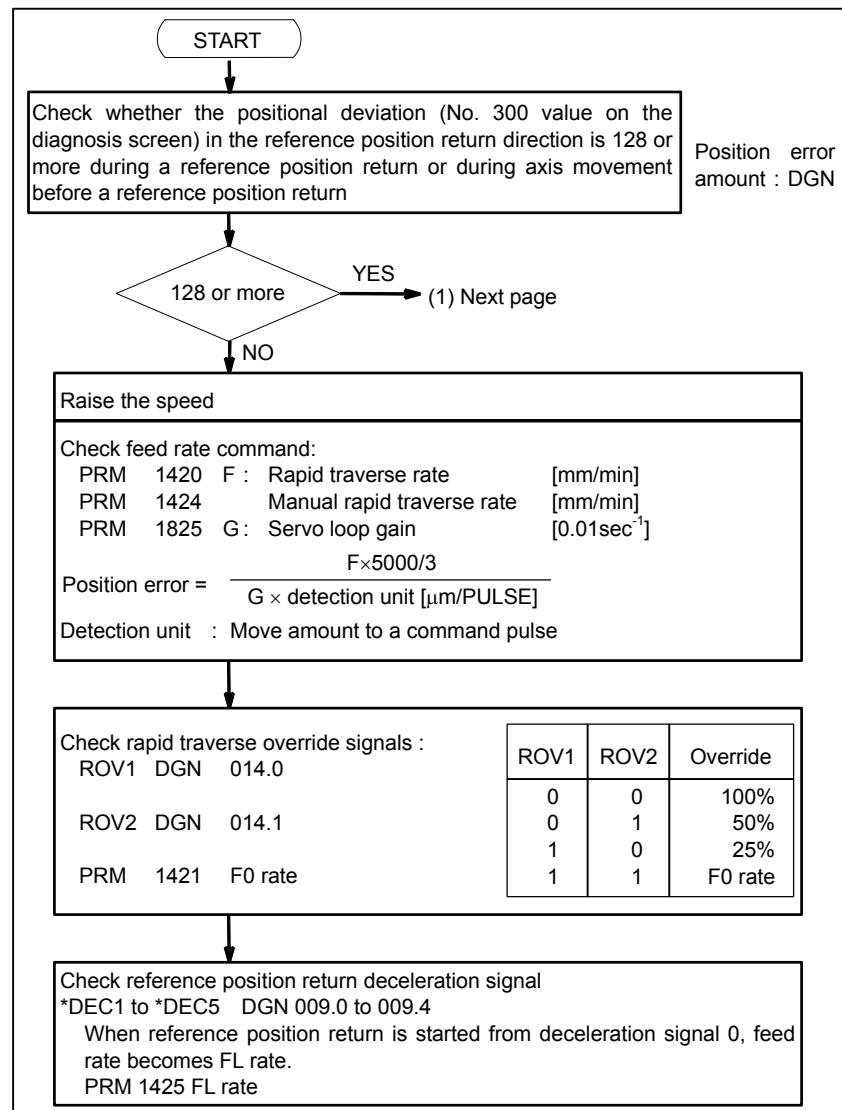


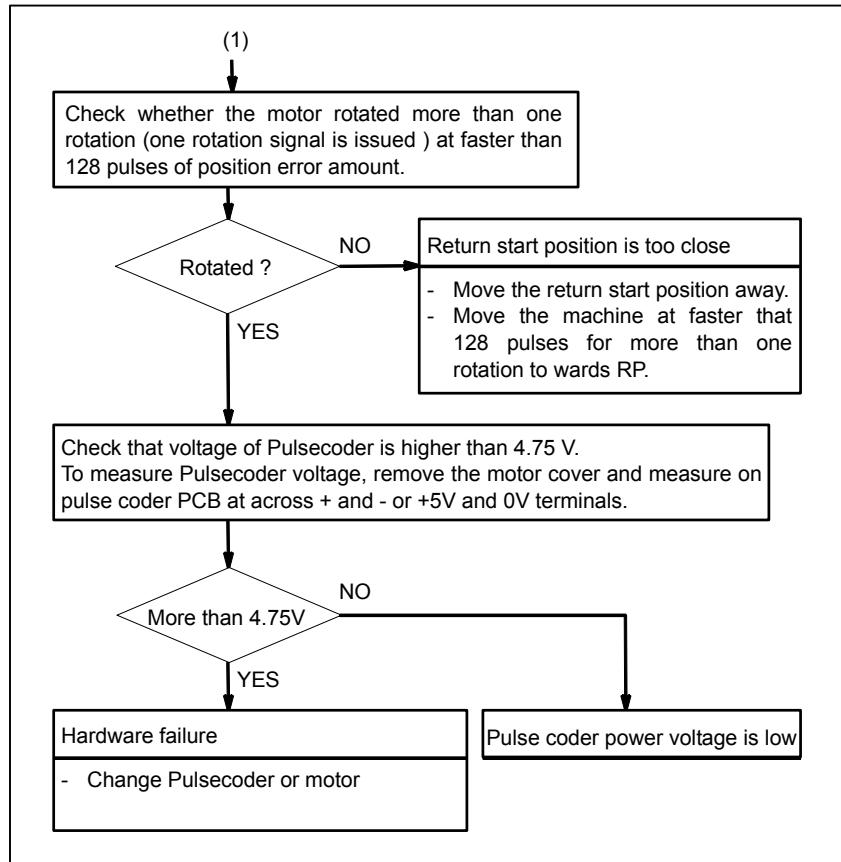
8.12 ALARM PS0090 (REFERENCE POSITION RETURN IS ABNORMAL)

Contents

A reference position return was performed when the condition "the one turn signal is received more than once when an axis is fed in the reference position return direction at a speed at which the positional deviation (DGN.300) is 128 pulses or more" was not satisfied.

Countermeasures





! CAUTION

- 1 After replacing the pulse coder or motor, be sure to set the reference position again.
- 2 A speed more than 128 pulses is required because if speed is lower than this, one-rotation signal does not function stably, causing improper position detection.
- 3 If bit 0(PLC0) of parameter No. 2000 is set to 1, a speed corresponding to a positional deviation of 1280 pulses or more is required.
- 4 Parameter No. 1836 can be set to 128 or less, as the minimum positional deviation with which reference position return is possible. (If the parameter is set to 0, 128 is assumed as the minimum positional deviation. When bit 0 (PLC0) of parameter No. 2000 is 1, set the minimum positional deviation with which reference position return is possible to 10 times the setting of parameter No. 1836.)

8.13 ALARM DS0300 (REQUEST FOR REFERENCE POSITION RETURN)

Absolute position data in the serial Pulsecoder was lost.

(This alarm will be generated when serial Pulsecoder is exchanged or position feedback signal cable of the serial Pulsecoder is disconnected).

Countermeasures

Machine position must be memorized using the following method:

- When the deceleration dog is present

- 1 Execute manual reference position return only for an axis for which this alarm was generated. If manual reference position return cannot be executed because another alarm occurs, clear the alarm and then execute reference position return.
- 2 Press  key at the end of reference position return to release the alarm.

- When the deceleration dog is not present

Execute dogless reference position setting to memorize the reference position.

- When serial Pulsecoder is changed

Since the reference position is different from the former one, change the grid shift value (parameter No. 1850) to correct the position.

Related parameters

| | #7 | #6 | #5 | #4 | #3 | #2 | #1 | #0 |
|------|----|----|------|------|----|----|----|----|
| 1815 | | | APCx | APZx | | | | |

- # 4 APZx** Machine position and position on absolute position detector when the absolute position detector is used
 0: Not corresponding
 1: Corresponding
 When an absolute position detector is used, after primary adjustment is performed or after the absolute position detector is replaced, this parameter must be set to 0, power must be turned off and on, then manual reference position return must be performed. This completes the positional correspondence between the machine position and the position on the absolute position detector, and sets this parameter to 1 automatically.
- # 5 APCx** Position detector
 0: Other than absolute position detector
 1: Absolute position detector (absolute pulse coder)

8.14 ALARM SV0401 (V READY OFF)

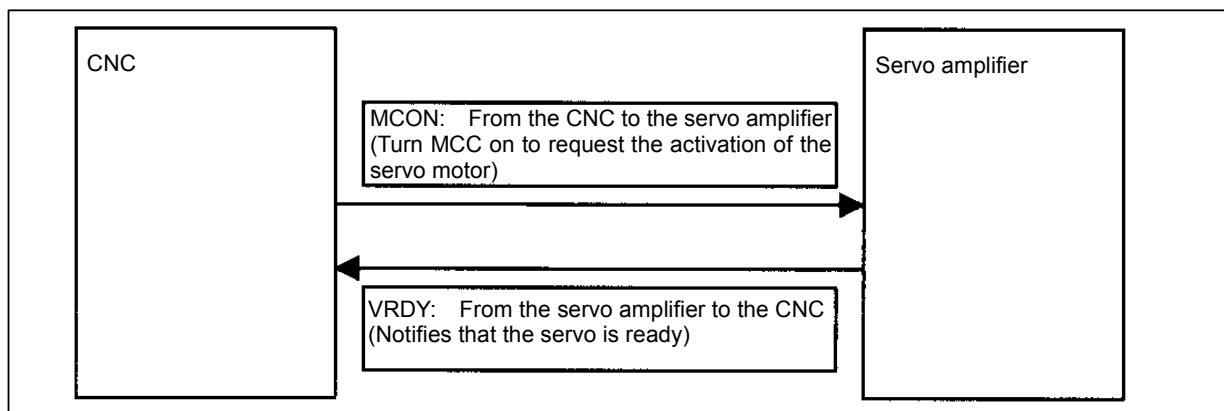
Causes and Countermeasures

This alarm is issued if the servo ready signal VRDY of a servo amplifier does not turn on or if the signal turns off during operation.

There are cases in which this alarm is issued because another servo alarm is issued. If this occurs, first take the action for the first alarm.

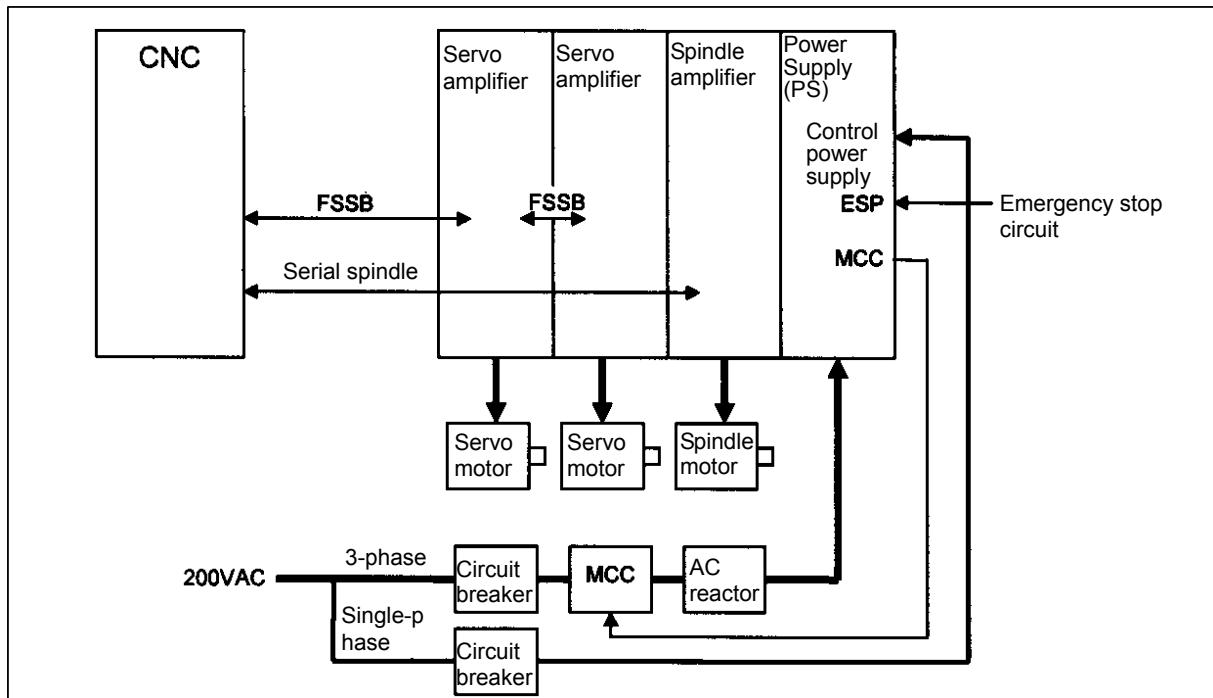
Check the power magnetic circuit around the amplifier. The servo amplifier or the axis control cards on the CNC may be defective.

- VRDY



The exchange of this information is performed via the FSSB (optical cable).

- Example of connection around the amplifier (Typical example)



Check items

- Is the Power Supply (PS) control power supply on?
- Has an emergency stop been canceled?
- Is a terminating connector connected to the JX1B connector of the terminating amplifier?
- Is MCC on? If there is an external MCC sequence in addition to the MCC contact of the Power Supply (PS), check that sequence also.
- Is the power for driving MCC supplied?
- Is the breaker on?
- Has some alarm been issued in the Power Supply (PS) or spindle amplifier?

- Replacing the servo amplifier

If no problem is found in the power magnetic circuit around the amplifier, replace the servo amplifier.

- Replacing the axis cards

If the above action does not solve the problem, replace the axis cards.

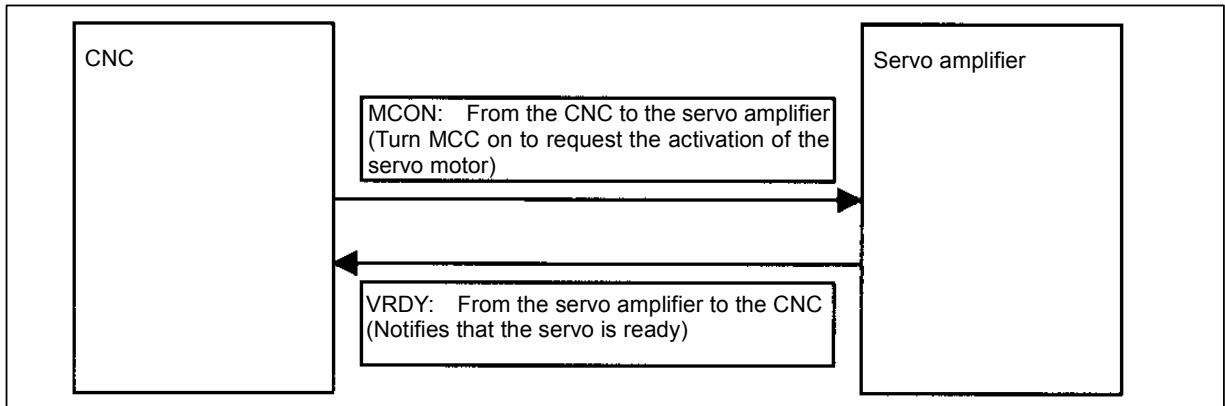
8.15 ALARM SV0404 (V READY ON)

Causes and Countermeasures

This alarm is issued if the servo ready signal (VRDY) of a servo amplifier remains on.

The servo amplifier or the axis control cards on the CNC may be defective.

- VRDY



The exchange of this information is performed via the FSSB (optical cable).

This alarm is issued if VRDY remains on when the CNC turns MCON off or if VRDY turns on before the CNC turns MCON on.

- Replacing the servo amplifier

The servo amplifier may be defective. Replace the servo amplifier.

- Replacing the axis cards

If replacing the servo amplifier does not solve the problem, replace the axis cards.

8.16 ALARM SV0462 (SEND CNC DATA FAILED) ALARM SV0463 (SEND SLAVE DATA FAILED)

Causes and Countermeasures

Alarm SV0462 is issued if a slave (servo amplifier) cannot receive correct data due to an FSSB communication error.

Alarm SV0463 is issued if the CNC cannot receive correct data due to an FSSB communication error.

If these alarms are issued, the alarm message indicates the number of the defective axis (axis name).

- Servo amplifier or optical cable

Any of the optical cables between the amplifier corresponding to the axis number indicated by the alarm message and the CNC controller may be defective.

Or, any of the first amplifier to the amplifier corresponding to that axis number may be defective.

- Axis control cards

The axis control cards installed on the CNC may be defective.

8.17 ALARM SV0417 (DIGITAL SERVO SYSTEM IS ABNORMAL)

Digital servo parameters are abnormal.
(Digital servo parameters are set incorrectly.)

Countermeasures

- 1 Confirm the setting value of the following parameters:
Parameter No. 2020 : Motor format number
Parameter No. 2022 : Motor rotation direction
Parameter No. 2023 : Number of pulses of velocity feedbacks
Parameter No. 2024 : Number of pulses of position feedback
Parameter No. 1023 : Servo axis number
Parameter No. 2084 : Flexible feed gear ratio
Parameter No. 2085 : Flexible feed gear ratio
Confirm the details with diagnosis function of CNC side.
- 2 Change the setting of this parameter to 0.
Parameter No. 2047 : Observer parameter

8.18 ALARM OH0700 (OVERHEAT: CONTROL UNIT)

Causes and Countermeasures

This alarm is issued if the ambient temperature of the CNC control unit is abnormally high. As an installation condition, the ambient temperature of the CNC must not exceed 58°C.

- Ambient temperature

A temperature monitoring circuit is installed on the main board, and causes this alarm to be issued if the ambient temperature is abnormally high.

Take appropriate action to the cabinet that houses the CNC control unit so that the temperature falls within the proper temperature range (0 to 58°C).

If it is obvious that the ambient temperature is not abnormal, the main board may be defective.

8.19 ALARM OH0701 (OVERHEAT: FAN MOTOR)

Causes and Countermeasures

This alarm is issued if a fault occurs in any of the fan motors, such as the stoppage of a fan motor during the operation of the CNC.

- Fan motors

Fan motors are installed in the uppermost portion of the CNC control unit. This alarm is issued if a fault such as a stoppage occurs.

If this alarm is issued, replace the fan motor according to "Replacing the fan motor".

8.20 ALARM SV5134 (FSSB: OPEN READY TIME OUT) ALARM SV5137 (FSSB: CONFIGURATION ERROR) ALARM SV5197 (FSSB: OPEN TIME OUT)

Causes and Countermeasures

These alarms are issued due to a failure in the optical cable, axis control card, or a slave such as a servo amplifier connected to the FSSB.

| No. | Message | Description |
|--------|--------------------------------|--|
| SV5134 | FSSB:OPEN READY TIME OUT | In the initialization, the FSSB could not be in an open ready state. The axis card is thought to be defective. |
| SV5137 | FSSB:CONFIGUR ATION ERROR | An FSSB configuration error occurred. The connecting amplifier type is incompatible with the FSSB setting value. |
| SV5197 | FSSB:OPEN TIME OUT | The FSSB cannot be opened even though the CNC allowed the FSSB to be opened. Or, the connection between the CNC and the amplifier in is incorrect. |

- Checking the parameter settings

Check that the FSSB-related parameters are set correctly.

- Power supplies of the servo amplifiers

Check the power supplies of the servo amplifiers connected to the FSSB.

- Replacing the axis control cards, optical cables, and servo amplifiers

Replace the axis control cards on the CNC.

Replace the optical cables and servo amplifiers connected to the FSSB, one at a time, to identify the defective item.

8.21 ALARM SV5136 (FSSB: NUMBER OF AMPS IS SMALL)

Causes and Countermeasures

The number of servo amplifiers recognized by the FSSB is insufficient, compared with the number of controlled axes.

- FSSB setting screen

If this alarm is issued, display the amplifier setting screen from the FSSB setting screen. Only the servo amplifiers recognized on the FSSB are displayed.

- Optical cable or servo amplifier

The optical cable that connects together the last recognized amplifier and the next one may be defective.

Or, either of the amplifiers connected together with that optical cable may be defective. Check the power supplies of the amplifiers.

- Power fault of a servo amplifier

This alarm may be issued if a power fault occurs in a servo amplifier. A power fault occurs if the amplifier control power supply voltage drops, if the +5 V conductor of the Pulsecoder cable is ground, or for other reasons.

- Axis control cards

The axis control cards installed on the CNC may be defective.

8.22 SERVO ALARMS (SV04**, SV06**)

For an explanation of the following servo alarms, refer to the FANUC AC SERVO MOTOR αi series, AC SPINDLE MOTOR αi series, SERVO AMPLIFIER αi series Maintenance Manual (B-65285EN).

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|---------------------------|--|
| SV0417 | ILL DGTL SERVO PARAMETER | <p>A digital servo parameter setting is incorrect. [When bit 4 of diagnosis information No. 203 is 1.]</p> <p>An illegal parameter was detected by the servo software. Identify the cause with reference to diagnosis information No. 352. [When bit 4 of diagnosis information No. 203 is 0.]</p> <p>The CNC software detected an illegal parameter. Probable causes are given below (see diagnosis information No. 280).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The value specified in parameter No. 2020 as the motor model falls outside the specified range. 2) The motor rotation direction in parameter No. 2022 is not set to a correct value (111 or -111). 3) The speed feedback pulse count per motor rotation in parameter No. 2023 is set to a negative or other incorrect value. 4) The position feedback pulse count per motor rotation in parameter No. 2024 is set to a negative or other incorrect value. |
| SV0420 | SYNC TORQUE EXCESS | In feed axis control , for synchronization, the difference value of torque between a master and slave axes exceeded the parameter (No. 2031) setting value. This alarm occurs for a master axis. |
| SV0421 | EXCESS ERROR(SEMI-FULL) | The difference between the feedback from the semi and full sides exceeded the setting of parameter No.1729. |
| SV0422 | EXCESS VELOCITY IN TORQUE | In torque control, the commanded permissible velocity was exceeded. |
| SV0423 | EXCESS ERROR IN TORQUE | In torque control, the total permissible move value specified as a parameter was exceeded. |
| SV0430 | SV MOTOR OVERHEAT | The servo motor has overheated. |
| SV0431 | CNV. OVERLOAD | Power Supply (PS) : Overheat Servo Amplifier : Overheat |
| SV0432 | CNV. LOW VOLT CONTROL | Power Supply (PS) : The control power supply voltage has dropped. Servo Amplifier : The control power supply voltage has dropped. |
| SV0433 | CNV. LOW VOLT DC LINK | Power Supply (PS) : Low DC link voltage Servo Amplifier : Low DC link voltage |
| SV0434 | INV. LOW VOLT CONTROL | Servo Amplifier : Low control power voltage |
| SV0435 | INV. LOW VOLT DC LINK | Servo Amplifier : Low DC link voltage |
| SV0436 | SOFTTHERMAL(OVC) | The digital servo software detected a software thermal (OVC). |
| SV0437 | CNV. OVERCURRENT POWER | Power Supply (PS) : Overcurrent on input circuit section. |
| SV0438 | INV. ABNORMAL CURRENT | Servo Amplifier : Motor overcurrent |
| SV0439 | CNV. OVER VOLT DC LINK | Power Supply (PS) : The DC link voltage is too high. Servo Amplifier : The DC link voltage is too high. |
| SV0440 | CNV. EX DECELERATION POW. | Power Supply (PS) : Excessive generative discharge Servo Amplifier : Excessive generative discharge, or abnormal error in generative power circuit |
| SV0441 | ABNORMAL CURRENT OFFSET | The digital servo software detected an abnormality in the motor current detection circuit. |
| SV0442 | CNV. CHARGE FAILURE | Power Supply (PS) : The spare charge circuit for the DC link is abnormal. |
| SV0443 | CNV. COOLING FAN FAILURE | Power Supply (PS) : Internal cooling fan failure. Servo Amplifier : Internal cooling fan failure. |

8.TROUBLESHOOTING

| Number | Message | Description |
|---------------|---------------------------|--|
| SV0444 | INV. COOLING FAN FAILURE | Servo Amplifier : Internal cooling fan failure. |
| SV0445 | SOFT DISCONNECT ALARM | The digital servo software detected a disconnected Pulsecoder. |
| SV0446 | HARD DISCONNECT ALARM | The hardware detected a disconnected built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0447 | HARD DISCONNECT(EXT) | The hardware detected a disconnected separate detector. |
| SV0448 | UNMATCHED FEEDBACK ALARM | The sign of the feedback signal from the standalone detector is opposite to that from the feedback signal from the built-on Pulsecoder. |
| SV0449 | INV. IPM ALARM | Servo Amplifier : The IPM (Intelligent Power Module) detected an alarm. |
| SV0453 | SPC SOFT DISCONNECT ALARM | Software disconnection alarm of the α Pulsecoder. Turn off the power to the CNC, then remove and insert the Pulsecoder cable. If this alarm is issued again, replace the Pulsecoder. |
| SV0454 | ILLEGAL ROTOR POS DETECT | The magnetic pole detection function terminated abnormally. The magnetic pole could not be detected because the motor did not run. |
| SV0456 | ILLEGAL CURRENT LOOP | An attempt was made to set the current loop that could not be set. The amplifier pulse module in use does not comply with HIGH SPEED HRV. Or, requirements to control are not satisfied in the system. |
| SV0458 | CURRENT LOOP ERROR | The specified current loop differs from the actual current loop. |
| SV0459 | HI HRV SETTING ERROR | For two axes whose servo axis numbers (parameter No. 1023) are consecutively even and odd numbers, HIGH SPEED HRV control is possible for one axis and impossible for the other. |
| SV0460 | FSSB DISCONNECT | The FSSB connection was discontinued. Probable causes are: 1) The FSSB connection cable was disconnected or broken. 2) The amplifier was turned off . 3) In the amplifier, the low-voltage alarm occurred. |
| SV0462 | SEND CNC DATA FAILED | The correct data could not be received on a slave side because of the FSSB communication error. |
| SV0463 | SEND SLAVE DATA FAILED | The correct data could not be received in the servo software side because of the FSSB communication error. |
| SV0465 | READ ID DATA FAILED | A read of the ID information for the amplifier has failed at power-on. |
| SV0466 | MOTOR/AMP. COMBINATION | The maximum current of an amplifier is different to that of a motor. Probable causes are: 1) The connection command for an amplifier is incorrect. 2) The parameter (No.2165) setting is incorrect |
| SV0468 | HI HRV SETTING ERROR(AMP) | An attempt was made to set up HIGH SPEED HRV control for use when the controlled axis of an amplifier for which HIGH SPEED HRV control could not be used. |
| SV0600 | INV. DC LINK OVER CURRENT | DC link overcurrent. |
| SV0601 | INV. RADIATOR FAN FAILURE | External radiator cooling fan failure. |
| SV0602 | INV. OVERHEAT | The servo motor has overheated. |
| SV0603 | INV. IPM ALARM(OH) | The IPM (Intelligent Power Module) detected an overheat alarm. |
| SV0604 | AMP. COMMUNICATION ERROR | The communication between Servo amplifier and Power Supply (PS) is in error. |
| SV0605 | CNV. EX. DISCHARGE POW. | Power Supply (PS) : The motor regenerative power is too much. |
| SV0606 | CNV. RADIATOR FAN FAILURE | Power Supply (PS) : External radiator cooling fan failure. |
| SV0607 | CNV. SINGLE PHASE FAILURE | Power Supply (PS) : The input power supply has a missing phase. |

If the hardware on the CNC is suspected to be defective as a result of examination, replace the axis control cards.

8.23 SPC ALARMS (SV03**)

For an explanation of the following SPC alarms (serial Pulsecoder alarms), refer to the FANUC AC SERVO MOTOR αi series, AC SPINDLE MOTOR αi series, SERVO AMPLIFIER αi series Maintenance Manual (B-65285EN).

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--------------------------|---|
| SV0360 | ABNORMAL CHECKSUM(INT) | The checksum alarm occurred on the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0361 | ABNORMAL PHASE DATA(INT) | The phase data abnormal alarm occurred on the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0362 | ABNORMAL REV. DATA(INT) | The speed count abnormal alarm occurred on the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0363 | ABNORMAL CLOCK(INT) | The clock alarm occurred on the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0364 | SOFT PHASE ALARM(INT) | A digital servo soft detected an abnormality on the built in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0365 | BROKEN LED(INT) | The digital servo software detected abnormal data on the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0366 | PULSE MISS(INT) | A pulse error occurred on the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0367 | COUNT MISS(INT) | A count error occurred on the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0368 | SERIAL DATA ERROR(INT) | The communications data could not be received from the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0369 | DATA TRANS. ERROR(INT) | A CRC error or stop bit error occurred in the communications data from the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0380 | BROKEN LED(EXT) | Separate detector error |
| SV0381 | ABNORMAL PHASE (EXT) | An abnormal alarm in the position data occurred on the separate detector. |
| SV0382 | COUNT MISS(EXT) | A count error occurred on the separate detector. |
| SV0383 | PULSE MISS(EXT) | A pulse error occurred on the separate detector. |
| SV0384 | SOFT PHASE ALARM(EXT) | The digital servo software detected abnormal data on the separate detector. |
| SV0385 | SERIAL DATA ERROR(EXT) | The communications data could not be received from the separate detector. |
| SV0386 | DATA TRANS. ERROR(EXT) | A CRC error or stop bit error occurred in the communications data from the standalone detector. |
| SV0387 | ABNORMAL ENCODER(EXT) | An abnormality occurred on a separate detector. For more information, contact the scale manufacturer. |

8.24 SPINDLE ALARMS (SP90**)

For an explanation of the following spindle alarms, refer to the FANUC AC SERVO MOTOR αi series, AC SPINDLE MOTOR αi series, SERVO AMPLIFIER αi series Maintenance Manual (B-65285EN).

| Number | Contents |
|----------------------------|---|
| SP9001 to later: Spindle_n | n-th spindle alarm (Spindle alarm display 01 or larger) |

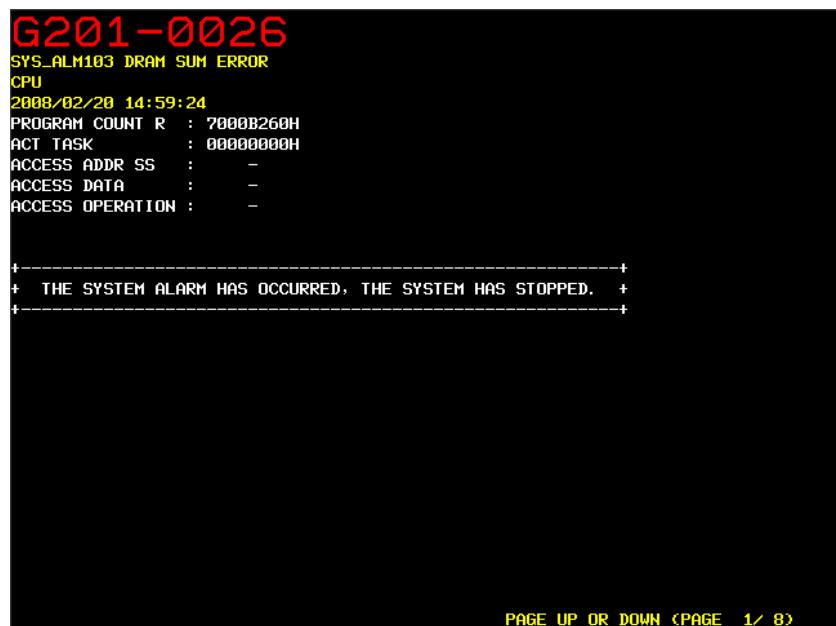
8.25 SYSTEM ALARMS (SYS ALM*)**

8.25.1 Overview

The CNC makes a transition to the special processing state called the system alarm state when a state that disables the continuation of normal system operation is detected.

When the system alarm state is entered, the CNC screen display is switched and the following operations are performed:

- Servo and spindle amplifier excitation is turned off.
- Disconnection of I/O link communication



```

G201-0026
SYS_ALM103 DRAM SUM ERROR
CPU
2008/02/20 14:59:24
PROGRAM COUNT R : 70000B260H
ACT TASK : 00000000H
ACCESS ADDR SS : -
ACCESS DATA : -
ACCESS OPERATION : -

+-----+
+ THE SYSTEM ALARM HAS OCCURRED, THE SYSTEM HAS STOPPED. +
+-----+

```

PAGE UP OR DOWN (PAGE 1/ 8)

Example of system alarm screen

Types of System Alarms

System alarms are classified into three types according to the following causes:

- Software causes
- Hardware causes
- Others

- Software causes

Mainly, the CNC system software detects software errors.

Typical causes are as follows:

- Conflict in processing/data detected by the internal state monitoring software
- Access to outside of the valid data/instruction ranges
- Division by zero
- Stack overflow
- Stack underflow
- DRAM checksum error

- Hardware causes

Mainly, hardware detects hardware errors.

Typical causes are as follows:

- Parity error (DRAM, SRAM, cache)
- Bus error
- Power supply alarm
- FSSB cable disconnection

- Others

Moreover, system alarms are caused by the following:

- Causes detected by peripheral software
- Servo software (such as watchdog)
- PMC software (such as an I/O link communication error)

8.25.2 Operations on the System Alarm Screen

Description of system alarm screen

When a system alarm is issued, the screen display is switched to a screen as shown below.

This screen is referred to as the system alarm screen.



PAGE UP OR DOWN (PAGE 1/ 8)

The system alarm screen consists of several pages of information.

The following key operations are used:



Switches between pages.



Executes the IPL monitor.

Saving of system alarm information

Various information items related to a system alarm are saved in the SRAM.

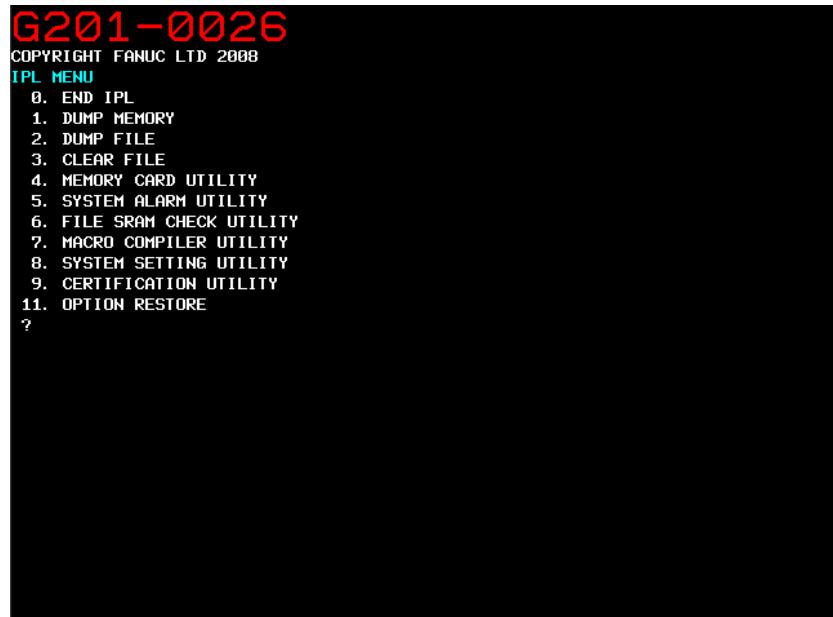
The SRAM can store information about the latest two system alarms. If a third system alarm is issued when information about the latest two system alarms is stored, the information about the oldest system alarm is discarded, and information about the new system alarm is saved.

Saved system alarm information can be output from the IPL screen to the memory card.

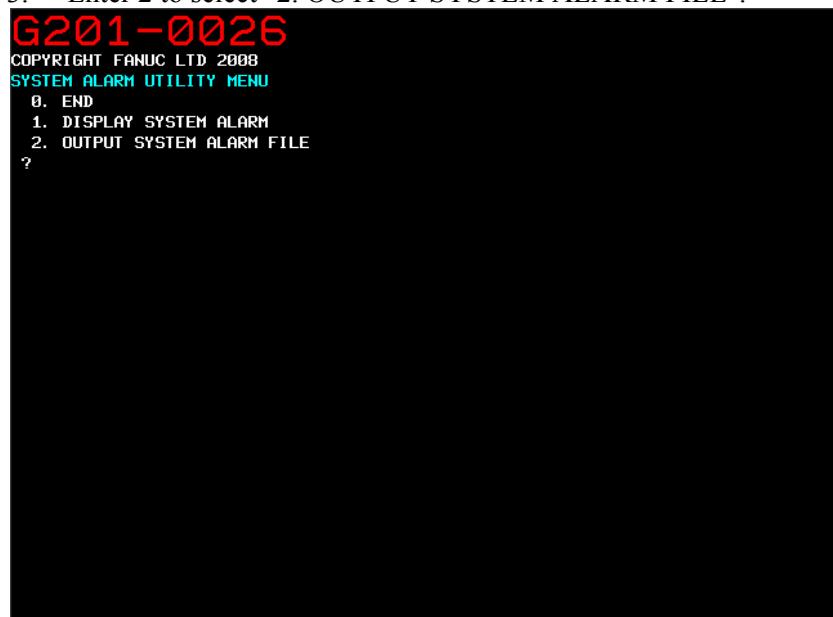
Output of system alarm information

On the IPL screen, saved system alarm information can be output to a memory card.

1. Start the IPL monitor.
If the system alarm screen is displayed when a system alarm is issued, press the reset key.
If the power is turned off, turn on the power while holding down "-" and ":".
2. On the IPL monitor screen, enter 5 to select "5. SYSTEM ALARM UTILITY".

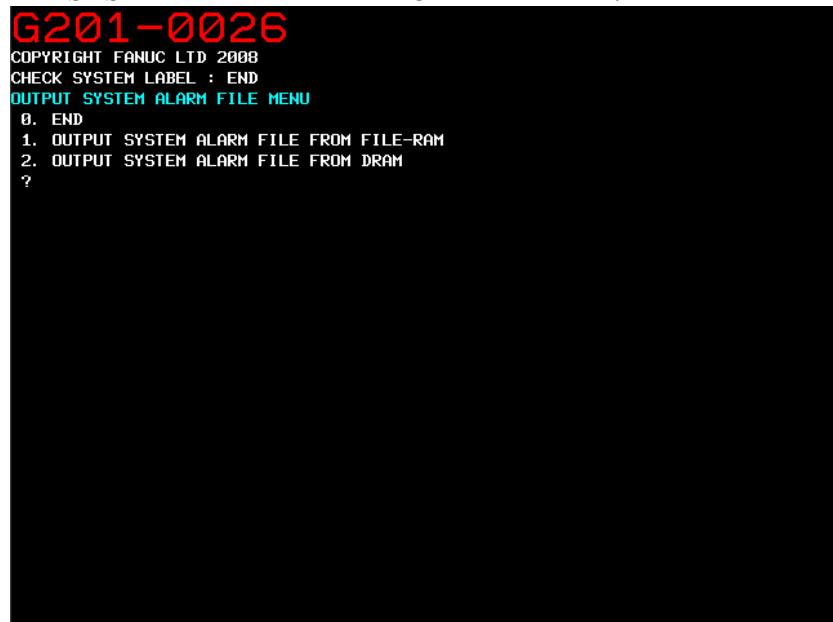


3. Enter 2 to select "2. OUTPUT SYSTEM ALARM FILE".

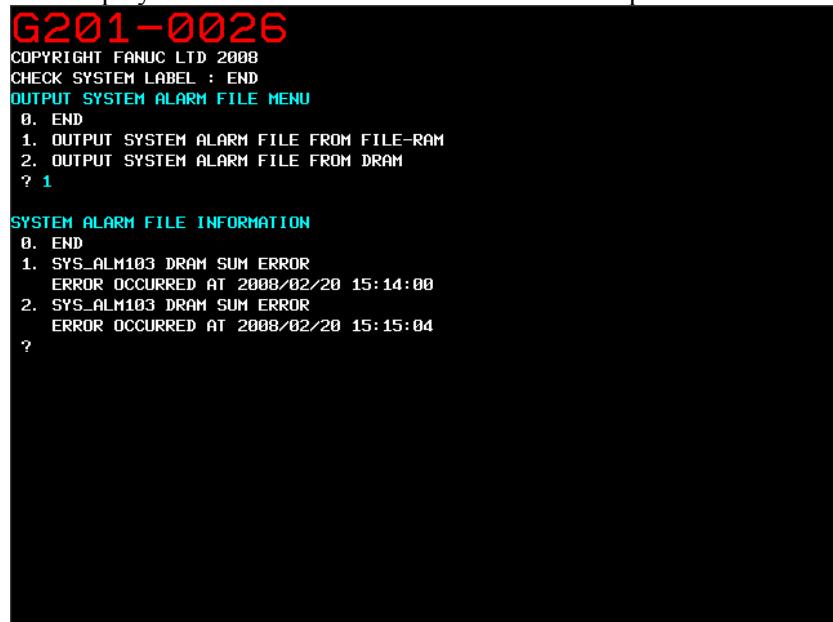


4. If the IPL monitor is executed on the system alarm screen, enter 2 to select "2. OUTPUT SYSTEM ALARM FILE FROM DRAM".

If the power is turned off, enter 1 to select "1. OUTPUT SYSTEM ALARM FILE FROM FILE-RAM".



5. If 1 is selected in step 4, a list of saved system alarms is displayed. Enter the number of a file to be output.



6. Enter the name of a file to be output to the memory card and output the file.

```
G201-0026
COPYRIGHT FANUC LTD 2008
CHECK SYSTEM LABEL : END
OUTPUT SYSTEM ALARM FILE MENU
 0. END
 1. OUTPUT SYSTEM ALARM FILE FROM FILE-RAM
 2. OUTPUT SYSTEM ALARM FILE FROM DRAM
? 1

SYSTEM ALARM FILE INFORMATION
 0. END
 1. SYS_ALM103 DRAM SUM ERROR
    ERROR OCCURRED AT 2008/02/28 15:14:00
 2. SYS_ALM103 DRAM SUM ERROR
    ERROR OCCURRED AT 2008/02/28 15:15:04
? 1

MEM CARD FILE NAME ? SYS.ALM.TXT
```

8.25.3 System Alarms Detected by Hardware

System alarm 400 and subsequent system alarms indicate errors detected by hardware.

The basic screen configuration is shown below:

| | |
|-----|--|
| (1) | D4F1 - 1.0 |
| (2) | SYS_ALM401 EXTERNAL BUS INVALID ADDRESS |
| (3) | MAIN BOARD |
| (4) | 2008/04/22 17:09:53 |
| (5) | PROGRAM COUNTER : 1000B52CH ACT TASK : 01000010H ACCESS ADDRESS : - ACCESS DATA : - ACCESS OPERATION : - |
| (6) | ↓ BUS MASTER PCB : MAIN BOARD +---+-----+-----+ 02 MAIN BOARD 03012003 22110000 80010000 00000000 00010000 00000000 FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF 68C08216 70FE0000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 BUS SLAVE PCB : CPU CARD +---+-----+-----+ 00 CPU CARD 02071004 20100000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF 10B0FC00 CFF90001 68C30061 82160010 000000F0 00000000 00010000 00000000 00000000 INFORMATION REGISTER +---+-----+-----+ 02 MAIN BOARD 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 |
| | PAGE UP OR DOWN (PAGE 1/8) |

[Description of the message screen]

- (1): Device name, and series and edition of CNC system software
- (2): System alarm number and error message
- (3): Most possibly faulty component
- (4): Date and time when the error occurred
- (5): Software error and other information when the error occurred
- (6): Bus information when the error occurred

Item (3) indicates the most possibly faulty component. Mainly, check the component to see whether it is defective.

Information on the system alarm screen can be output as a text file through the PCMCIA port of the display unit. Contact the FANUC service department after obtaining the information.

For the method of outputting it, see Section 8.25.2, "Operations on the System Alarm Screen".

Main errors are described on the following pages.

System Alarm 401 (EXTERNAL BUS INVALID ADDRESS)

D4F1 - 1.0

SYS_ALM401 EXTERNAL BUS INVALID ADDRESS
MAIN BOARD
2008/04/21 20:34:16

PROGRAM COUNTER : 1000B52CH
ACT TASK : 01000010H
ACCESS ADDRESS : -
ACCESS DATA : -
ACCESS OPERATION : -

BUS MASTER PCB : MAIN BOARD

| | | | | | | | |
|----|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 02 | MAIN BOARD | 03012003 | 22110000 | 80010000 | 00000000 | 00010000 | 00000000 |
| | | | FFFFFF | FFFFFF | 68C08216 | 70FE0000 | 00000000 |
| | | | | | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |
| | | | | | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |

BUS SLAVE PCB : CPU CARD

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 00 | CPU CARD | 02071004 | 20100000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |
| | | | FFFFFF | FFFFFF | 10B0FC00 | CFF90001 | 68C30061 |
| | | | | | 000000F0 | 00000000 | 00010000 |
| | | | | | | 00000000 | 00000000 |

INFORMATION REGISTER

| | | | | | |
|----|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 02 | MAIN BOARD | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |
|----|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|

PAGE UP OR DOWN (PAGE 1/8)

Description

A problem occurred on a CNC bus.

Causes

The printed circuit board may be defective or external noise may affect the bus.

Countermeasures

Replace the displayed most possibly faulty component. In addition, the main board, or "MASTER PCB" or "SLAVE PCB" displayed on the system alarm screen may be defective.

This error may also be caused by external noise.

Check whether there is a noise origin around the machine and whether the machine is grounded properly.

System Alarm 403 (S-BUS TIME OUT ERROR)

D4F1 - 1.0

SYS_ALM441 S-BUS TIME OUT ERROR
 MAIN BOARD
 2008/04/21 21:24:12

PROGRAM COUNTER : 102FD028H
 ACT TASK : 01000010H
 ACCESS ADDRESS : -
 ACCESS DATA : -
 ACCESS OPERATION : -

BUS MASTER PCB : CPU CARD

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 00 | CPU CARD | 02071004 | 20100000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00040000 | 00000000 |
| | | FFFFFFF | FFFFFFF | 00A88820 | C3F90000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |
| | | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |

BUS SLAVE PCB : MAIN BOARD

| | | | | | | | |
|----|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 02 | MAIN BOARD | 03012003 | 22110000 | A0000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |
| | | FFFFFFF | FFFFFFF | 00A88820 | C3010000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |
| | | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |

INFORMATION REGISTER

| | | | | | |
|----|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 02 | MAIN BOARD | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |
|----|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|

PAGE UP OR DOWN (PAGE 1/8)

Description

A problem occurred on a CNC bus.

Causes

The printed circuit board may be defective.

Countermeasures

Replace the displayed most possibly faulty component. In addition, the main board, or "MASTER PCB" or "SLAVE PCB" displayed on the system alarm screen may be defective.

System Alarm 404 (ECC UNCORRECTABLE ERROR)

D4F1 - 1.0

SYS ALM404 ECC UNCORRECTABLE ERROR
CPU CARD
2008/04/22 17:09:53

PROGRAM COUNTER : 100DB2E0H
ACT TASK : 0100FFFBH
ACCESS ADDRESS : -
ACCESS DATA : -
ACCESS OPERATION : -

BUS MASTER PCB : MAIN BOARD
+---+-----+
02 MAIN BOARD 03012003 22110000 80010000 00000000 00080000 00000000
FFFFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF 68C08216 70FE0000 00000000 00000000
00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000

BUS SLAVE PCB : CPU CARD
+---+-----+
00 CPU CARD 02071004 20100000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
FFFFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF 10B0FC00 CFF90001 68C30061 82160010
000000F0 00000000 00010000 00000000 00000000 00000000

INFORMATION REGISTER
+---+-----+
02 MAIN BOARD 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000

PAGE UP OR DOWN (PAGE 1/8)

Description

A problem occurred on a CNC bus.

Causes

The printed circuit board may be defective or external noise may affect the bus.

Countermeasures

Replace the displayed most possibly faulty component. In addition, the main board, or "MASTER PCB" or "SLAVE PCB" displayed on the system alarm screen may be defective.

This error may also be caused by external noise.

Check whether there is a noise origin around the machine and whether the machine is grounded properly.

System Alarm 455 (FAN MOTOR STOP AND SHUTDOWN)**D4F1 - 1.0**

SYS_ALM455 FAN MOTOR STOP AND SHUTDOWN
FAN
2008/04/21 21:24:12

PROGRAM COUNTER : 100181E0H
ACT TASK : 0100000AH
ACCESS ADDRESS : -
ACCESS DATA : -
ACCESS OPERATION : -

PAGE UP OR DOWN (PAGE 1/4)

Description

A fault occurred in the fan on the CNC control unit.

Causes

The fan may be defective.

Countermeasures

Replace the fan . See Section, "REPLACING FAN MOTORS" or "REPLACING A FAN UNIT."

System Alarm 500 (SRAM DATA ERROR(SRAM MODULE))

D4F1 - 1.0

SYS_ALM500 SRAM DATA ERROR(SRAM MODULE)
 FROM/SRAM MODULE
 2008/04/21 21:26:52

PROGRAM COUNTER : 1000C0C4H
 ACT TASK : 30000001H
 ACCESS ADDRESS : -
 ACCESS DATA : -
 ACCESS OPERATION : -

BUS MASTER PCB : MAIN BOARD

| | | | | | | | |
|----|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 02 | MAIN BOARD | 03012003 | 22110000 | A0000000 | 00000000 | 00002000 | 00000000 |
| | | | FFFFFF | FFFFFF | 822088A3 | C3FE0001 | 00000000 |
| | | | | | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |

BUS SLAVE PCB : MAIN BOARD

| | | | | | | | |
|----|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 02 | MAIN BOARD | 03012003 | 22110000 | A0000000 | 00000000 | 00004000 | 00000000 |
| | | | FFFFFF | FFFFFF | 822088A3 | C3FE0001 | 00000000 |
| | | | | | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |

INFORMATION REGISTER

| | | | | | |
|----|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 02 | MAIN BOARD | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |
|----|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|

PAGE UP OR DOWN (PAGE 1/8)

Description

Data could not be transferred to the SRAM on the FROM/SRAM module normally.

Causes

The module may be defective or the connector may not be connected securely.

Countermeasures

Replace the FROM/SRAM module.

If the machine does not recover from the error after replacement, replace the main board.

System Alarm 502 (NOISE ON POWER SUPPLY)

D4F1 - 1.0

SYS ALM502 NOISE ON POWER SUPPLY
 POWER SUPPLY MODULE
 2008/04/21 21:26:52

PROGRAM COUNTER : 1000C0C4H
 ACT TASK : 30000001H
 ACCESS ADDRESS : -
 ACCESS DATA : -
 ACCESS OPERATION : -

BUS MASTER PCB : MAIN BOARD
 +---+-----+-----+
 02 MAIN BOARD 03012003 22110000 A0000000 00000000 00001000 00000000
 FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF 822088A3 C3FE0001 00000000 00000000
 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000

BUS SLAVE PCB : MAIN BOARD
 +---+-----+-----+
 02 MAIN BOARD 03012003 22110000 A0000000 00000000 00004000 00000000
 FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF 822088A3 C3FE0001 00000000 00000000
 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000

INFORMATION REGISTER
 +---+-----+-----+
 02 MAIN BOARD 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000

PAGE UP OR DOWN (PAGE 1/8)

Description

Noise or an instantaneous power failure occurred in the CNC power supply.

Causes

A power fault occurs.

Countermeasures

Find and remove the cause of the error.
 This error may damage SRAM data.

System Alarm 503 (ABNORMAL POWER SUPPLY MODULE)**D4F1 - 1.0**

SYS_ALM503 NOISE ON POWER SUPPLY
ABNORMAL POWER SUPPLY(MAIN BOARD)
2008/04/21 21:26:52

PROGRAM COUNTER : 1000C0C4H
ACT TASK : 30000001H
ACCESS ADDRESS : -
ACCESS DATA : -
ACCESS OPERATION : -

BUS MASTER PCB : MAIN BOARD

| | | | | | | |
|---------------|----------|------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|
| 02 MAIN BOARD | 03012003 | 22110000 | A0000000 | 00000000 | 00001000 | 00000000 |
| | | FFFFFFFFFF | FFFFFFFFFF | 822088A3 | C3FE0001 | 00000000 |
| | | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |

BUS SLAVE PCB : MAIN BOARD

| | | | | | | |
|---------------|----------|------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|
| 02 MAIN BOARD | 03012003 | 22110000 | A0000000 | 00000000 | 00004000 | 00000000 |
| | | FFFFFFFFFF | FFFFFFFFFF | 822088A3 | C3FE0001 | 00000000 |
| | | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |

INFORMATION REGISTER

| | | | | |
|---------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 02 MAIN BOARD | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 | 00000000 |
|---------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|

PAGE UP OR DOWN (PAGE 1/8)

Description

A fault occurred in the power supply on the main board.

Causes

The power supply module is defective.

Countermeasures

Replace the power supply module.

8.25.4 System Alarms 114 to 137 (Alarms on the FSSB)

Causes

An alarm was detected on the FSSB.

NOTE

When the message is followed by /LINE1, it indicates the number (COP10A-1) of the optical connector on the axis control card.

| | |
|--|---|
| SYS_ALM114 FSSB DISCONNECTION (MAIN -> AMP1) /LINE1 | 114: Communication between the axis control card and 1st servo amplifier failed. |
| SYS_ALM115 FSSB DISCONNECTION (MAIN -> PULSE MODULE1) /LINE1 | 115: Communication between the axis control card and 1st separate detector interface unit failed. |
| SYS_ALM116 FSSB DISCONNECTION (AMPn -> AMPm) /LINE1 | 116: Communication between the nth and mth servo amplifiers failed. |
| SYS_ALM117 FSSB DISCONNECTION (AMPn -> PULSE MODULEm) /LINE1 | 117: Communication between the nth servo amplifier and mth separate detector interface unit failed. |
| SYS_ALM118 FSSB DISCONNECTION (PULSE MODULEn -> AMPm) /LINE1 | 118: Communication between the nth separate detector interface unit and mth servo amplifier failed. |
| SYS_ALM119 FSSB DISCONNECTION (PULSE MODULE1 -> PULSE MODULE2) /LINE1 | 119: Communication between the 1st and 2nd separate detector interface units failed. |
| SYS_ALM120 FSSB DISCONNECTION (MAIN <- AMP1) /LINE1 | 120: Communication between the axis control card and 1st servo amplifier failed. |
| SYS_ALM121 FSSB DISCONNECTION (MAIN <- PULSE MODULE1) /LINE1 | 121: Communication between the axis control card and 1st separate detector interface unit failed. |
| SYS_ALM122 FSSB DISCONNECTION (AMPn <- AMPm) /LINE1 | 122: Communication between the nth and mth servo amplifiers failed. |
| SYS_ALM123 FSSB DISCONNECTION (AMPn <- PULSE MODULEm) /LINE1 | 123: Communication between the nth servo amplifier and mth separate detector interface unit failed. |
| SYS_ALM124 FSSB DISCONNECTION (PULSE MODULEn <- AMPm) /LINE1 | 124: Communication between the nth separate detector interface unit and mth servo amplifier failed. |
| SYS_ALM125 FSSB DISCONNECTION (PULSE MODULE1 <- PULSE MODULE2) /LINE1 | 125: Communication between the 1st and 2nd separate detector interface units failed. |
| | Replace the optical cable for the relevant connection. If the alarm persists, replace the axis control card, corresponding servo amplifier, and corresponding separate detector interface unit. When the arrow points to the left, a power fault may occur in the servo amplifier or separate detector interface unit at the base of the arrow. Check the +24 V power supply input to the relevant unit and the +5 V power supply for the pulse coder output from the relevant unit for an error such as a ground fault. |
| SYS_ALM126 FSSB INTERNAL DISCONNECTION (AMPn) -> /LINE1 | 126: Internal communication in the nth servo amplifier failed. |
| SYS_ALM127 FSSB INTERNAL DISCONNECTION (AMPn) <- /LINE1 | 127: Internal communication in the nth servo amplifier failed. Replace the relevant servo amplifier. |

8.TROUBLESHOOTING

B-64305EN/01

| | |
|---|--|
| SYS_ALM129 ABNORMAL POWER SUPPLY (SERVO:AMPn) /LINE1 SYS_ALM130 ABNORMAL POWER SUPPLY (SERVO:PULSE MODULEn) /LINE1 | 129: A fault was detected in the power supply of the nth servo amplifier. 130: A fault was detected in the power supply of the nth separate detector interface unit. Check the power supply of the relevant servo amplifier or separate detector interface unit. |
| SYS_ALM134 FSSB LINE DATA ERROR (AMPn) > .. > MAIN /LINE1 SYS_ALM135 FSSB LINE DATA ERROR (PULSE MODULEn) > .. > MAIN /LINE1 | 134: A data error occurred on the FSSB line and the nth servo amplifier received abnormal data. 135: A data error occurred on the FSSB line and the nth separate detector interface unit received abnormal data. Replace the relevant servo amplifier or separate detector interface unit. If the machine does not recover from the error after replacement, also replace the slave preceding the relevant slave. If the error still occurs, replace the servo card. |
| SYS_ALM136 FSSB SEND SLAVE DATA FAILED (AMPn -> MAIN) SYS_ALM137 FSSB SEND CNC DATA FAILED (AMPn <- MAIN) | 136 : The correct data could not be received in the servo software because of an FSSB communication error. 137 : The correct data could not be received on a slave side because of an FSSB communication error. Replace the relevant servo amplifier or separate detector interface unit. If the machine does not recover from the error after replacement, also replace the slave preceding the relevant slave. If the error still occurs, replace the servo card. |

8.26 SYSTEM ALARMS RELATED TO THE PMC AND I/O Link (SYS_ALM197)

System alarm 197 to be displayed on the system alarm screen is a system alarm related to PMC or I/O Link. Possible causes include an I/O link communication error and a fault in the PMC control circuit.

For details, see alarm number "PCxxx" on page 2 of the system alarm screen and then the PC alarm number table later.

D4F1 – 1.0

SYS_ALM197 EMBEDDED SOFTWARE SYSTEM ERROR
CPU CARD
2008/04/21 21:26:52

PROGRAM COUNTER : xxxxxxxxH
ACT TASK : xxxxxxxxH
ACCESS ADDRESS : -
ACCESS DATA : -
ACCESS OPERATION : -

PAGE UP OR DOWN (PAGE 1/8)

Page 1 of the system alarm screen

D4F1 – 1.0

SYS_ALM197 EMBEDDED SOFTWARE SYSTEM ERROR
CPU CARD
2008/04/21 21:26:52

EMBEDDED SOFTWARE SYSTEM ERROR: (40B0-0001)
PCxxx xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Check this number.

PAGE UP OR DOWN (PAGE 2/8)

Page 2 of the system alarm screen

8.TROUBLESHOOTING

B-64305EN/01

| Alarm number | Contents | Faulty location/corrective action |
|--|--|---|
| PC004 CPU ERR xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy PC006 CPU ERR xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy PC009 CPU ERR xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy PC010 CPU ERR xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy PC012 CPU ERR xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy | A CPU error occurred in the PMC system. xxxxxxxx and yyyy are internal error codes. | This alarm may be due to a software/hardware fault; contact us with information on the circumstances under which the alarm occurred (displayed message, system configuration, operation suspected of causing the alarm, timing of alarm occurrence, frequency of occurrence, etc.) as well as the displayed internal error codes. |
| PC030 RAM PARI xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy | A RAM parity error occurred in the PMC system. xxxxxxxx and yyyy are internal error codes. | This alarm may be due to a hardware fault; contact us with information on the circumstances under which the alarm occurred (displayed message, system configuration, operation suspected of causing the alarm, timing of alarm occurrence, frequency of occurrence, etc.) as well as the displayed internal error codes. |
| PC050 IOLINK ER1 CHz:GRyy:xx | <p>A communication error occurred in I/O Link.</p> <p>The symbol z indicates a channel number (1 to 3).</p> <p>The symbol yy indicates the group number (0 to 15) of the slave unit in which a problem may be caused.</p> <p>The symbol xx indicates an internal error code.</p> <p>This alarm is issued if communication with the slave unit of channel number z and group number yy is interrupted. The interruption may be caused by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Instantaneous power interruption, a change in voltage, or a defective power cable in the slave unit (2) Defective communication cable or poor contact (3) Failure in the slave unit <p>Group number yy indicated in this alarm may be incorrect depending on the state in which the alarm occurred, so the defective position may not always be identified.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Check whether instantaneous power interruption or changes in voltage occurred in the slave unit of group number yy (0 to 15) connected to the I/O link line of channel number z (1 to 3). (2) Check whether there is no failure or no poor contact on the cable between JD1A of group number yy-1 (0 to 15) and JD1B of group number yy (0 to 15), which are connected to the I/O link line of channel number z (1 to 3). (3) Check whether the slave unit of group number yy (0 to 15) connected to the I/O Link line of channel number z (1 to 3) is not defective. |

8.TROUBLESHOOTING

| Alarm number | Contents | Faulty location/corrective action |
|--|---|--|
| PC051 IOLINK ER2 CHz:yy:xx:ww:vv | <p>A communication error occurred in I/O Link.</p> <p>A communication error occurred on channel z of I/O Link.</p> <p>Symbol z indicates a channel number (1 to 3).</p> <p>Symbols yy, xx, ww, and vv are internal error codes.</p> <p>This alarm is issued by various factors related to I/O Link. The cause of the communication error needs to be considered in view of this message and other situations. Therefore, please notify FANUC of the situation in which the error occurred (such as the displayed message, system configuration, operation, occurrence timing, and frequency of occurrence) and the internal error code displayed.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) When using the I/O Unit-MODEL A, even though the base expansion has been allocated, no base is not connected. Check whether the units actually connected follow the I/O Link allocation. (2) When the Power Mate or Servo Motor b series I/O Link option was connected as an I/O slave unit, check whether a system alarm occurred first in any of these units. (3) Check whether noise is generated on the communication line. Check the grounding state of I/O Link slave units and the shielding state of connected cables. (4) Check whether the DO output of I/O units is not short-circuited. (5) Check whether instantaneous power interruption or changes in voltage occurred in the power for I/O Link master and slave units. (6) Check that there is no failure in cable connection. (7) Check that there is no defect in cables. (8) Check that the ground terminals of I/O units and the shield wires of communication cables are properly grounded. (9) Replace the I/O Link slave units. (10) Replace the PMC module.] <p>(For information on noise and grounding, refer to the antinoise measure chapter in the Connection Manual (Hardware) (B-64303EN).</p> |
| PC060 BUS xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy | A bus error occurred in the PMC system. | This alarm may be due to a software/hardware fault; contact us with information on the circumstances under which the alarm occurred (displayed message, system configuration, operation suspected of causing the alarm, timing of alarm occurrence, frequency of occurrence, etc.) as well as the displayed internal error codes. |
| PC070 LADDER SPE (PMCo) | A stack error occurred with the SPE functional instruction of the ladder program of n path. | Check the correspondence between the CALL or CALLU instruction and the SPE instruction. |
| PC097 LADDER PARITY ERR(PMCn) PC098 CODE PARITY ERR | A RAM check error occurred. | This alarm may be due to a hardware fault; contact us with information on the circumstances under which the alarm occurred (displayed message, system configuration, operation suspected of causing the alarm, timing of alarm occurrence, frequency of occurrence, etc.). |

8.TROUBLESHOOTING

B-64305EN/01

| Alarm number | Contents | Faulty location/corrective action |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| PC501 NC/PMC INTERFACE ERR PATHn | The read or write operation between CNC and PMC failed. | Contact us with information on the circumstances under which the alarm occurred (displayed message, system configuration, operation suspected of causing the alarm, timing of alarm occurrence, frequency of occurrence, etc.). |
| PC502 LADDER SUBaaa (PMKn) | The sequence program uses the SUBaaa functional instruction that is not supported in PMKn. | Correct the sequence program so that the SUBaaa functional instruction will not be used. |

APPENDIX

A

ALARM LIST

Appendix A, "ALARM LIST", consists of the following sections:

| | | |
|-------|--|-----|
| A.1 | ALARM LIST (CNC)..... | 482 |
| (1) | Alarms on program and operation (PS alarm) | 482 |
| (2) | Background edit alarms (BG alarm) | 482 |
| (3) | Communication alarms (SR alarm)..... | 482 |
| (4) | Parameter writing alarm (SW alarm) | 508 |
| (5) | Servo alarms (SV alarm)..... | 508 |
| (6) | Overtravel alarms (OT alarm)..... | 513 |
| (7) | Memory file alarms (IO alarm) | 514 |
| (8) | Alarms requiring power to be turned off (PW alarm)..... | 514 |
| (9) | Spindle alarms (SP alarm)..... | 515 |
| (10) | Overheat alarms (OH alarm) | 517 |
| (11) | Other alarms (DS alarm) | 517 |
| (12) | Malfunction prevention function alarms (IE alarm) | 521 |
| A.2 | ALARM LIST (PMC) | 521 |
| A.2.1 | Messages That May Be Displayed on the PMC Alarm Screen | 522 |
| A.2.2 | PMC System Alarm Messages | 526 |
| A.2.3 | Operation Errors..... | 529 |
| A.2.4 | I/O Communication Error Messages | 541 |
| A.3 | ALARM LIST (SERIAL SPINDLE) | 545 |
| A.4 | ERROR CODES (SERIAL SPINDLE)..... | 553 |

A.1 ALARM LIST (CNC)

(1) Alarms on program and operation (PS alarm)

(2) Background edit alarms (BG alarm)

(3) Communication alarms (SR alarm)

Alarm numbers are common to all these alarm types.

Depending on the state, an alarm is displayed as in the following examples:

PS"alarm number" Example: PS0003

BG"alarm number" Example: BG0085

SR"alarm number" Example: SR0001

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|------------------------------|---|
| 0001 | TH ERROR | A TH error was detected during reading from an input device. The read code that caused the TH error and how many statements it is from the block can be verified in the diagnostics screen. |
| 0002 | TV ERROR | An error was detected during the single-block TV error. The TV check can be suppressed by setting TVC parameter No. 0000#0 to "0". |
| 0003 | TOO MANY DIGIT | Data entered with more digits than permitted in the NC instruction word. The number of permissible digits varies according to the function and the word. |
| 0004 | ADDRESS NOT FOUND | NC word(s) address + numerical value not in word format. This alarm is also generated when a custom macro does not contain a reserved word, or does not conform to the syntax. |
| 0005 | NO DATA AFTER ADDRESS | NC word(s) address + numerical value not in word format. This alarm is also generated when a custom macro does not contain a reserved word, or does not conform to the syntax. |
| 0006 | ILLEGAL USE OF MINUS SIGN | A minus sign (-) was specified at an NC instruction word or system variable where no minus signal may be specified. |
| 0007 | ILLEGAL USE OF DECIMAL POINT | A decimal point (.) was specified at an address where no decimal point may be specified, or two decimal points were specified. |
| 0009 | IMPROPER NC-ADDRESS | An illegal address was specified, or parameter 1020 is not set. |
| 0010 | IMPROPER G-CODE | An unusable G code is specified. |
| 0011 | FEED ZERO (COMMAND) | The cutting feedrate instructed by an F code has been set to 0. This alarm is also generated if the F code instructed for the S code is set extremely small in a rigid tapping instruction as the tool cannot cut at the programmed lead. |
| 0015 | TOO MANY SIMULTANEOUS AXES | A move command was specified for more axes than can be controlled by simultaneous axis control. Either divide the number of programmed move axes into two blocks. |
| 0020 | OVER TOLERANCE OF RADIUS | An arc was specified for which the difference in the radius at the start and end points exceeds the value set in parameter No. 3410. Check arc center codes I, J and K in the program. The tool path when parameter No. 3410 is set to a large value is spiral. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--|---|
| 0021 | ILLEGAL PLANE SELECT | <p>The plane selection instructions G17 to G19 are in error. Reprogram so that same 3 basic parallel axes are not specified simultaneously.</p> <p>This alarm is also generated when an axis that should not be specified for plane machining is specified, for example, for circular interpolation.</p> <p>T</p> <p>In the O_i-TD, the helical interpolation option is needed to enable the specification of 3 or more axes for the G02/G03 block.</p> |
| 0022 | R OR I,J,K COMMAND NOT FOUND | <p>The command for circular interpolation lacks arc radius R or coordinate I, J, or K of the distance between the start point to the center of the arc.</p> |
| 0023 | ILLEGAL RADIUS COMMAND | <p>T</p> <p>A negative value is specified for the arc radius R command. In the T series, an arc at an angle larger than 180° cannot be specified with the R command. Modify the program.</p> |
| 0025 | CIRCLE CUT IN RAPID (F0) | <p>M</p> <p>F0 (rapid traverse in one-digit F code feed or inverse feed) was specified during circular interpolation (G02, G03).</p> |
| 0027 | NO AXES COMMANDED IN G43/G44 | <p>M</p> <p>No axis is specified in G43 and G44 blocks for the tool length offset type C.</p> <p>Offset is not canceled but another axis is offset for the tool length offset type C.</p> <p>Multiple axes were specified for the same block when the tool length compensation type is C.</p> |
| 0028 | ILLEGAL PLANE SELECT | <p>The plane selection instructions G17 to G19 are in error. Reprogram so that same 3 basic parallel axes are not specified simultaneously.</p> <p>This alarm is also generated when an axis that should not be specified for plane machining is specified, for example, for circular interpolation.</p> <p>T</p> <p>In the O_i-TD, the helical interpolation option is needed to enable the specification of 3 or more axes for the G02/G03 block.</p> |
| 0029 | ILLEGAL OFFSET VALUE | Illegal offset No. |
| 0030 | ILLEGAL OFFSET NUMBER | An illegal offset No. was specified. |
| 0031 | ILLEGAL P COMMAND IN G10 | <p>Data input for the L No. of G10 or the corresponding function is not enabled.</p> <p>A data setting address such as P or R is not specified.</p> <p>An address command not concerned with data setting was specified. An address varies with the L No.</p> <p>The sign or decimal point of the specified address is in error, or the specified address is out of range.</p> |
| 0032 | ILLEGAL OFFSET VALUE IN G10 | In setting an offset amount by G10 or in writing an offset amount by system variables, the offset amount was excessive. |
| 0033 | NO INTERSECTION AT CUTTER COMPENSATION | The intersection cannot be obtained by the intersection calculation in tool radius/tool nose radius compensation. Modify the program. |
| 0034 | NO CIRC ALLOWED IN STUP/EXT BLK | In tool radius/tool nose radius compensation, a startup or cancellation is performed in the G02 or G03 mode. Modify the program. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 0035 | CAN NOT COMMENDED G31 | 1) G31 cannot be specified. This alarm is generated when a G code (such as for tool radius/tool nose radius compensation) of group 07 is not canceled. 2) A torque limit skip was not specified in a torque limit skip command (G31P98 or P99). Specify the torque limit skip in the PMC window or the like. |
| 0037 | CAN NOT CHANGE PLANE IN G41/G42 | The compensation plane G17/G18/G19 was changed during cutter or tool-nose radius compensation. Modify the program. |
| 0038 | INTERFERENCE IN CIRCULAR BLOCK | Overscutting will occur in tool radius/tool nose radius compensation because the arc start point or end point coincides with the arc center. Modify the program. |
| 0039 | CHF/CNR NOT ALLOWED IN G41,G42 | T Chamfering or corner R was specified with a start-up, a cancel, or switching between G41 and G42 in G41 and G42 commands (tool nose radius compensation). The program may cause overscutting to occur in chamfering or corner R. Modify the program. |
| 0041 | INTERFERENCE IN CUTTER COMPENSATION | In tool radius/tool nose radius compensation, excessive cutting may occur. Modify the program. |
| 0042 | G45/G48 NOT ALLOWED IN CRC | M Tool offset (G45 to G48) is commanded in tool radius compensation mode. Modify the program. |
| 0044 | G27-G30 NOT ALLOWED IN FIXED CYC | One of G27 to G30 (G29 is only for the M series) is commanded in canned cycle mode. Modify the program. |
| 0045 | ADDRESS Q NOT FOUND (G73/G83) | In a high-speed peck drilling cycle or peck drilling cycle, the amount of each-time cutting is not specified by address Q, or Q0 is specified. Modify the program. |
| 0046 | ILLEGAL REFERENCE RETURN COMMAND | A command for a return to the second, third or fourth reference position is error. (The address P command is in error.) |
| 0050 | CHF/CNR NOT ALLOWED IN THRD BLK | The chamfering or corner R block is specified in a threading block. Modify the program. |
| 0051 | MISSING MOVE AFTER CNR/CHF | The travel or travel distance is incorrect in the block next to the chamfering or corner R. Modify the program. |
| 0052 | CODE IS NOT G01 AFTER CHF/CNR | T The block next to the chamfering or corner R block is not G01 (or vertical line). Modify the program. |
| 0053 | TOO MANY ADDRESS COMMANDS | T In the chamfering and corner R commands, two or more of I, J, K and R are specified. |
| 0054 | NO TAPER ALLOWED AFTER CHF/CNR | T A block in which chamfering in the specified angle or the corner R was specified includes a taper command. Modify the program. |
| 0055 | MISSING MOVE VALUE IN CHF/CNR | The travel distance specified in the chamfering or corner R block is smaller than the amount of the chamfering or corner R. Modify the program. |
| 0056 | NO END POINT & ANGLE IN CHF/CNR | T In direct dimension drawing programming, both an end point and an angle were specified in the block next to the block in which only an angle was specified (Aa). Modify the program. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|---|---|
| 0057 | NO SOLUTION OF BLOCK END | [T] Block end point is not calculated correctly in direct dimension drawing programming. Modify the program. |
| 0058 | END POINT NOT FOUND | [T] Block end point is not found in direct dimension drawing programming. Modify the program. |
| 0060 | SEQUENCE NUMBER NOT FOUND | [External data input/output] The specified number could not be found for program number and sequence number searches. A request was issued for input/output of an offset amount for tool data, but a tool number has never been entered after power-up. The tool data corresponding to the entered tool number could not be found. [External workpiece number search] The program corresponding to the specified workpiece number could not be found. [Program restart] In the program restart sequence number specification, the specified sequence number could not be found. |
| 0061 | P OR Q COMMAND IS NOT IN THE MULTIPLE REPETITIVE CYCLES BLOCK | [T] Address P or Q is not specified in multiple repetitive cycle (G70, G71, G72, or G73) command. |
| 0062 | THE CUTTING AMOUNT IS ILLEGAL IN THE ROUGH CUTTING CYCLE | [T] A zero or a negative value was specified in a multiple repetitive canned rough-cutting cycle (G71 or G72) as the depth of cut. |
| 0063 | THE BLOCK OF A SPECIFIED SEQUENCE NUMBER IS NOT FOUND | [T] The sequence number specified by addresses P and Q in multiple repetitive cycle (G70, G71, G72, or G73) command cannot be searched. |
| 0064 | THE FINISHING SHAPE IS NOT A MONOTONOUS CHANGE(FIRST AXES) | [T] In a shape program for the multiple repetitive canned rough-cutting cycle (G71 or G72), the command for the first plane axis was not a monotonous increase or decrease. |
| 0065 | G00/G01 IS NOT IN THE FIRST BLOCK OF SHAPE PROGRAM | [T] In the first block of the shape program specified by P of the multiple repetitive canned cycle (G70, G71, G72, or G73), G00 or G01 was not specified. |
| 0066 | UNAVAILABLE COMMAND IS IN THE MULTIPLE REPETITIVE CYCLES BLOCK | [T] An unavailable command was found in a multiple repetitive canned cycle (G70, G71, G72, or G73) command block. |
| 0067 | THE MULTIPLE REPETITIVE CYCLES IS NOT IN THE PART PROGRAM STORAGE | [T] A multiple repetitive canned cycle (G70, G71, G72, or G73) command is not registered in a tape memory area. |
| 0069 | LAST BLOCK OF SHAPE PROGRAM IS AN ILLEGAL COMMAND | [T] In a shape program in the multiple repetitive canned cycle (G70, G71, G72, or G73), a command for the chamfering or corner R in the last block is terminated in the middle. |
| 0070 | NO PROGRAM SPACE IN MEMORY | The memory area is insufficient. Delete any unnecessary programs, then retry. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|---|--|
| 0071 | DATA NOT FOUND | <p>1) The address to be searched was not found.</p> <p>2) The program with specified program number was not found in program number search.</p> <p>3) In the program restart block number specification, the specified block number could not be found. Check the data.</p> |
| 0072 | DATA NOT FOUND | The number of programs to be stored exceeded 400 (1-path system) or 800 (2-path system of T series). Delete unnecessary programs and execute program registration again. |
| 0073 | PROGRAM NUMBER ALREADY IN USE | The commanded program number has already been used. Change the program number or delete unnecessary programs and execute program registration again. |
| 0074 | PROGRAM NUMBER ALREADY IN USE | The program number is other than 1 to 9999. Modify the program number. |
| 0075 | PROTECT | <p>An attempt was made to register a program whose number was protected.</p> <p>In program matching, the password for the encoded program was not correct.</p> <p>An attempt was made to select a program being edited in the background as the main program.</p> <p>An attempt was made to call a program being edited in the background as a subprogram.</p> |
| 0076 | PROGRAM NOT FOUND | <p>The specified program is not found in the subprogram call or macro call.</p> <p>The M, G, or T codes are called by a P instruction other than that in an M98, M198, G65, G66, or interrupt type custom macro, and a program is called by a specific address.</p> <p>This alarm is also generated when a program is not found by these calls.</p> |
| 0077 | TOO MANY SUB,MACRO NESTING | <p>The total number of subprogram and macro calls exceeds the permissible range.</p> <p>Another subprogram call was executed during an external memory subprogram call.</p> |
| 0078 | SEQUENCE NUMBER NOT FOUND | <p>The specified sequence No. was not found during sequence number search.</p> <p>The sequence No. specified as the jump destination in GOTO—and M99P—was not found.</p> |
| 0079 | PROGRAM NOT MATCH | <p>The program in memory does not match the program stored on tape.</p> <p>Multiple programs cannot be matched continuously when parameter No. 2200#3 is set to “1”. Set parameter No. 2200#3 to “0” before executing a match.</p> |
| 0080 | G37 MEASURING POSITION REACHED SIGNAL IS NOT PROPERLY INPUT | <p>M</p> <p>When the tool length measurement function (G37) is performed, a measuring position reached signal goes 1 in front of the area determined by the ϵ value specified in parameter No.6254. Alternatively, the signal does not go 1.</p> <p>T</p> <p>When the automatic tool compensation function (G36, G37) is used, a measuring position reached signals (XAE1, XAE2) does not go 1 within the range determined by the ϵ value specified in parameters No.6254 and No.6255.</p> |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|-----------------------------|---|
| 0081 | G37 OFFSET NO. UNASSIGNED | <p>M</p> <p>The tool length measurement function (G37) is specified without specifying an H code. Correct the program.</p> <p>T</p> <p>The automatic tool compensation function (G36, G37) is specified without specifying an T code. Correct the program.</p> |
| 0082 | G37 SPECIFIED WITH H CODE | <p>M</p> <p>The tool length measurement function (G37) is specified together with an H code in the same block. Correct the program.</p> <p>T</p> <p>The automatic tool compensation function (G36, G37) is specified together with an T code in the same block. Correct the program.</p> |
| 0083 | G37 IMPROPER AXIS COMMAND | <p>M</p> <p>An error has been found in axis specification of the tool length measurement function (G37). Alternatively, a move command is specified as an incremental command. Correct the program.</p> <p>T</p> <p>An error has been found in axis specification of the automatic tool compensation function (G36, G37). Alternatively, a command is specified as an incremental command. Correct the program.</p> |
| 0085 | OVERRUN ERROR | <p>The next character was received from the I/O device connected to reader/punch interface 1 before it could read a previously received character.</p> <p>An overrun, parity error, or framing error occurred during the reading by reader/punch interface 1. The number of bits in the entered data, the baud rate setting, or the I/O unit specification number is incorrect.</p> |
| 0086 | DR OFF | <p>During I/O process by reader/punch interface 1, the data set ready input signal of the I/O device (DR) was OFF. Possible causes are an I/O device not turn on, a broken cable, and a defective printed circuit board.</p> |
| 0087 | BUFFER OVERFLOW | <p>During a read by reader/punch interface 1, although a read stop command was issued, more than 10 characters were input. The I/O device or printed circuit board was defective.</p> |
| 0090 | REFERENCE RETURN INCOMPLETE | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The reference position return cannot be performed normally because the reference position return start point is too close to the reference position or the speed is too slow. Separate the start point far enough from the reference position, or specify a sufficiently fast speed for reference position return. 2) An attempt was made to set the zero position for the absolute position detector by return to the reference position when it was impossible to set the zero point. Rotate the motor manually at least one turn, and set the zero position of the absolute position detector after turning the CNC and servo amplifier off and then on again. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--|---|
| 0091 | MANUAL REFERENCE POSITION RETURN IS NOT PERFORMED IN FEED HOLD | Manual return to the reference position cannot be performed when automatic operation is halted. Perform the manual return to the reference position when automatic operation is stopped or reset. |
| 0092 | ZERO RETURN CHECK (G27) ERROR | The axis specified in G27 has not returned to reference position. Reprogram so that the axis returns to reference position. |
| 0094 | P TYPE NOT ALLOWED (COORD CHG) | P type cannot be specified when the program is restarted. (After the automatic operation was interrupted, the coordinate system setting operation was performed.) Perform the correct operation according to the User's manual. |
| 0095 | P TYPE NOT ALLOWED (EXT OFS CHG) | P type cannot be specified when the program is restarted. (After the automatic operation was interrupted, the external workpiece origin offset amount changed.) Perform the correct operation according to the User's manual. |
| 0096 | P TYPE NOT ALLOWED (WRK OFS CHG) | P type cannot be specified when the program is restarted. (After the automatic operation was interrupted, the workpiece origin offset amount changed.) Perform the correct operation according to the User's manual. |
| 0097 | P TYPE NOT ALLOWED (AUTO EXEC) | P type cannot be directed when the program is restarted. (After power ON, after emergency stop or alarms 0094 to 0097 reset, no automatic operation is performed.) Perform automatic operation. |
| 0099 | MDI EXEC NOT ALLOWED AFT. SEARCH | After completion of search in program restart, a move command is given with MDI. |
| 0109 | FORMAT ERROR IN G08 | T A value other than 0 or 1 was specified after P in the G08 code, or no value was specified. |
| 0110 | OVERFLOW :INTEGER | An integer went out of range during arithmetic calculations. |
| 0111 | OVERFLOW :FLOATING | A decimal point (floating point number format data) went out of range during arithmetic calculations. |
| 0112 | ZERO DIVIDE | An attempt was made to divide by zero in a custom macro. |
| 0113 | IMPROPER COMMAND | A function which cannot be used in custom macro is commanded. Modify the program. |
| 0114 | ILLEGAL EXPRESSION FORMAT | The format used in an expression in a custom macro statement is in error. The parameter tape format is in error. |
| 0115 | VARIABLE NO. OUT OF RANGE | A number that cannot be used for a local variable, common variable, or system variable in a custom macro is specified. |
| 0116 | WRITE PROTECTED VARIABLE | An attempt was made in a custom macro to use on the left side of an expression a variable that can only be used on the right side of an expression. |
| 0118 | TOO MANY BRACKET NESTING | Too many brackets "["]" were nested in a custom macro. The nesting level including function brackets is 5. |
| 0119 | ARGUMENT VALUE OUT OF RANGE | The value of an argument in a custom macro function is out of range. |
| 0122 | TOO MANY MACRO NESTING | Too many macro calls were nested in a custom macro. |
| 0123 | ILLEGAL MODE FOR GOTO WHILE/DO | A GOTO statement or WHILE-DO statement was found in the main program in the MDI or DNC mode. |
| 0124 | MISSING END STATEMENT | The END instruction corresponding to the DO instruction was missing in a custom macro. |
| 0125 | MACRO STATEMENT FORMAT ERROR | The format used in a macro statement in a custom macro is in error. |
| 0126 | ILLEGAL LOOP NUMBER | DO and END Nos. in a custom macro are in error, or exceed the permissible range (valid range: 1 to 3). |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------|---|
| 0127 | DUPLICATE NC,MACRO STATEMENT | An NC statement and macro statement were specified in the same block. |
| 0128 | ILLEGAL MACRO SEQUENCE NUMBER | The specified sequence No. could not be found for sequence number search. The sequence No. specified as the jump destination in GOTO-- and M99P-- could not be found. |
| 0129 | USE 'G' AS ARGUMENT | G is used as an argument in a custom macro call. G cannot be used as an argument. |
| 0130 | NC AND PMC AXIS ARE CONFLICTED | The NC command and the PMC axis control command were conflicted. Modify the program or ladder. |
| 0136 | SPOS AXIS - OTHER AXIS SAME TIME | T The spindle positioning axis and another axis are specified in the same block. |
| 0137 | M-CODE & MOVE CMD IN SAME BLK. | T The spindle positioning axis and another axis are specified in the same block. |
| 0139 | CANNOT CHANGE PMC CONTROL AXIS | The PMC axis was selected for the axis for which the PMC axis is being controlled. |
| 0140 | PROGRAM NUMBER ALREADY IN USE | In the background, an attempt was made to select or delete the program being selected in the foreground. Perform the correct operation for the background edition. |
| 0142 | ILLEGAL SCALE RATE | M The scaling rate is 0 times or 10000 times or more. Modify the setting of the scaling rate. (G51P_ ... or G51I_J_K_ ... or parameter (No. 5411 or 5421)) |
| 0143 | COMMAND DATA OVERFLOW | An overflow occurred in the storage length of the CNC internal data. This alarm is also generated when the result of internal calculation of scaling (M series), coordinate rotation (M series), and cylindrical interpolation overflows the data storage. It also is generated during input of the manual intervention amount. |
| 0144 | ILLEGAL PLANE SELECTED | M The coordinate rotation plane and arc or cutter compensation plane must be the same. Modify the program. |
| 0145 | ILLEGAL USE OF G12.1/G13.1 | T The axis No. of plane selection parameter No. 5460 (linear axis) and No. 5461(axis of rotation) in the polar coordinate interpolation mode is out of range (1 to number of controlled axes). |
| 0146 | ILLEGAL USE OF G-CODE | T The G code must be G40 modal when the polar coordinate interpolation mode is set or canceled. An illegal G code was specified while in the polar coordinate interpolation mode. Only the following G codes can be specified in this mode. G01,G02,G03,G04,G40,G41,G42,G65,G66,G67, (G90 and G91 for the G code system B or C), G98,G99 |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--------------------------------|--|
| 0148 | SETTING ERROR | M Automatic corner override deceleration rate is out of the settable range of judgement angle. Modify the parameters (No.1710 to No.1714). |
| 0149 | FORMAT ERROR IN G10L3 | In registration (G10L3 to G11) of tool life management data, an address other than Q1, Q2, P1, and P2 or an unusable address was specified. |
| 0150 | ILLEGAL LIFE GROUP NUMBER | The tool group number exceeded the maximum allowable value. The tool group number (P after specification of G10 L3;) or the group number given by the tool life management T code in a machining program. |
| 0151 | GROUP NOT FOUND AT LIFE DATA | The tool group specified in a machining program is not set in tool life management data. |
| 0152 | OVER MAXIMUM TOOL NUMBER | The number of tools registered in one group exceeded the maximum allowable registration tool number. |
| 0153 | T-CODE NOT FOUND | In registration of tool life data, a block in which the T code needs to be specified does not include the T code. Alternatively, in tool exchange method D, M06 is specified solely. Modify the program. |
| 0154 | NOT USING TOOL IN LIFE GROUP | The H99 command, D99 command, or the H/D code set by parameters No. 13265 and No. 13266 was specified when no tool belonging to a group is used. |
| 0155 | ILLEGAL T-CODE COMMAND | In a machining program, the T code specified in the same block as M06 does not correspond to the group in current use. Modify the program. |
| 0156 | P/L COMMAND NOT FOUND | The P and L commands are not specified in the beginning of a program for setting a tool group. Modify the program. |
| 0157 | TOO MANY TOOL GROUPS | In registration of tool life management data, the group setting command block counts of P (group number) and L (tool life) exceeded the maximum group count. |
| 0158 | TOOL LIFE VALUE OUT OF RANGE | The life value that is being set is too large. Change the setting. |
| 0159 | ILLEGAL TOOL LIFE DATA | Tool life management data is corrupted for some reason. Register the tool data in the tool group or the tool data in the group again by G10L3; or MDI input. |
| 0160 | MISMATCH WAITING M-CODE | A waiting M-code is in error. Different waiting M codes are specified for paths 1 and 2. |
| 0163 | ILLEGAL COMMAND IN G68/G69 | T G68 and G69 are not independently commanded in balance cut. |
| 0169 | ILLEGAL TOOL GEOMETRY DATA | T Incorrect tool figure data in interference check. Set correct data, or select correct tool figure data. |
| 0175 | ILLEGAL G07.1 AXIS | An axis which cannot perform cylindrical interpolation was specified. More than one axis was specified in a G07.1 block. An attempt was made to cancel cylindrical interpolation for an axis that was not in the cylindrical interpolation mode. In cylindrical interpolation mode, to specify circular interpolation including a rotation axis (when bit 0 (ROT) of parameter No. 1006 is 1 and parameter No. 1260 is set), the value of rotation axis parameter No. 1022 must not be 0 but 5, 6, or 7 for parallel axis specification. |
| 0176 | ILLEGAL G-CODE USE(G07.1 MODE) | A G code was specified that cannot be specified in the cylindrical interpolation mode. This alarm also is generated when an 01 group G code was in the G00 modal or code G00 was instructed. Cancel the cylindrical interpolation mode before instructing code G00. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------|--|
| 0190 | ILLEGAL AXIS SELECTED (G96) | An illegal value was specified in P in a G96 block or parameter No. 3770. |
| 0194 | SPINDLE COMMAND IN SYNCHRO-MODE | <p>T</p> <p>A Cs contour control mode, spindle positioning command, or rigid tapping mode was specified during the spindle synchronous control mode.</p> <p>M</p> <p>A Cs contour control mode or rigid tapping mode was specified during the spindle synchronous control mode or simple spindle synchronous control mode.</p> |
| 0197 | C-AXIS COMMANDED IN SPINDLE MODE | The program specified a movement along the Cs-axis when the Cs contour control switching signal was off. |
| 0199 | MACRO WORD UNDEFINED | Undefined macro word was used. Modify the custom macro. |
| 0200 | ILLEGAL S CODE COMMAND | In the rigid tap, an S value was out of range or was not specified. The parameter (Nos. 5241 to 5243) setting is an S value which can be specified for the rigid tap. Correct the parameters or modify the program. |
| 0201 | FEEDRATE NOT FOUND IN RIGID TAP | The command F code for a cutting feedrate is a zero. If the value of F command is much smaller than that of the S command, when a rigid tap command is specified, this alarm is generated. This is because cutting is not possible by the lead specified by the program. |
| 0202 | POSITION LSI OVERFLOW | In the rigid tap, spindle distribution value is too large. (System error) |
| 0203 | PROGRAM MISS AT RIGID TAPPING | In the rigid tap, position for a rigid M code (M29) or an S command is incorrect. Modify the program. |
| 0204 | ILLEGAL AXIS OPERATION | In the rigid tap, an axis movement is specified between the rigid M code (M29) block and G84 (or G74) block. Modify the program. |
| 0205 | RIGID MODE DI SIGNAL OFF | Although a rigid M code (M29) is specified in rigid tapping, the rigid mode DI signal (DGN G061.0) is not ON during execution of the G84 (or G74) block. Check the PMC ladder diagram to find the reason why the DI signal is not turned on. |
| 0206 | CAN NOT CHANGE PLANE (RIGID TAP) | Plane changeover was instructed in the rigid mode. Modify the program. |
| 0207 | RIGID DATA MISMATCH | The specified distance was too short or too long in rigid tapping. |
| 0210 | CAN NOT COMMAND M198/M99 | <p>1) The execution of an M198 or M99 command was attempted during scheduled operation. Alternatively, the execution of an M198 command was attempted during DNC operation. Modify the program.</p> <p>T</p> <p>2) The execution of an M99 command was attempted by an interrupt macro during pocket machining in a multiple repetitive canned cycle.</p> |
| 0213 | ILLEGAL COMMAND IN SYNCHRO-MODE | <p>In feed axis control , the following errors occurred during the synchronous operation.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The program issued the move command to the slave axis. 2) The program issued the manual operation to the slave axis. 3) The program issued the automatic reference position return command without specifying the manual reference position return after the power was turned on. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--|---|
| 0214 | ILLEGAL COMMAND IN SYNCHRO-MODE | Coordinate system is set or tool length compensation (M series) of the shift type is executed in the synchronous control. Correct the program. |
| 0217 | DUPLICATE G51.2(COMMANDS) | T G51.2 is further commanded in the G51.2 mode. Modify the program. |
| 0218 | NOT FOUND P/Q COMMAND | T P or Q is not commanded in the G51.2 block, or the command value is out of the range. Modify the program. For a polygon turning between spindles, more information as to why this alarm occurred is indicated in DGN No. 471. |
| 0219 | COMMAND G51.2/G50.2 INDEPENDENTLY | T G51.2 and 50.2 were specified in the same block for other commands. Modify the program in another block. |
| 0220 | ILLEGAL COMMAND IN SYNCHR-MODE | In the synchronous operation, movement is commanded by the NC program or PMC axis control interface for the synchronous axis. Modify the program or check the PMC ladder. |
| 0221 | ILLEGAL COMMAND IN SYNCHR-MODE | T Polygon machining synchronous operation and Cs axis contour control or balance cutting are executed at a time. Modify the program. |
| 0222 | DNC OP. NOT ALLOWED IN BG-EDIT | Input and output are executed at a time in the background edition. Execute a correct operation. |
| 0224 | ZERO RETURN NOT FINISHED | A reference return has not been performed before the start of automatic operation. (Only when bit 0 (ZRNx) of parameter No. 1005 is 0) Perform a reference position return. |
| 0230 | R CODE NOT FOUND | M Cut depth R is not specified in the block including G161. Alternatively, the value specified for R is negative. Modify the program. |
| 0231 | ILLEGAL FORMAT IN G10 L52 | Errors occurred in the specified format at the programmable-parameter input. |
| 0232 | TOO MANY HELICAL AXIS COMMAND | Three or more axes were specified as helical axes in the helical interpolation mode. |
| 0233 | DEVICE BUSY | When an attempt was made to use a unit such as that connected via the RS-232-C interface, other users were using it. |
| 0245 | T-CODE NOT ALLOWED IN THIS BLOCK | One of the G codes, G04,G10,G28,G29 (M series),G30,G50 (T series), and G53, which cannot be specified in the same block as a T code, was specified with a T code. |
| 0247 | THE MISTAKE IS FOUND IN THE OUTPUT CODE OF DATA. | When an encrypted program is output, EIA is set for the output code. Specify ISO. |
| 0250 | TOOL CHANGE ILLEGAL Z AXIS COMMAND | A Z-axis move command was performed in the same block for M06 command. |
| 0251 | TOOL CHANGE ILLEGAL T COMMAND | An unusable T code was specified in M06Txx. |
| 0300 | ILLEGAL COMMAND IN SCALING | An illegal G code was specified during scaling. Modify the program. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--|--|
| 0301 | RESETTING OF REFERENCE RETURN IS INHIBITED | Although parameter No. 1012#0 (IDGx) was set to 1 to inhibit the reference position from being set again for a return to the reference position without a dog, an attempt was made to perform a manual return to the reference position. |
| 0302 | SETTING THE REFERENCE POSITION WITHOUT DOG IS NOT PERFORMED | The reference position could not be set for a return to the reference position without a dog. Possible causes are: - The axis was not moved in the direction of a return to the reference position for jog feeding. - The axis was moved in the direction opposite to the direction of a manual return to the reference position. |
| 0304 | G28 IS COMMANDED WITHOUT ZERO RETURN | Although a reference position was not set, an automatic return to the reference position (G28) was commanded. |
| 0305 | INTERMEDIATE POSITION IS NOT ASSIGNED | M Although a G28 (automatic return to the reference position) or G30 (return to the second, third, or fourth reference position) command was not issued after power-up, G29 (return from the reference position) was commanded. |
| 0306 | MISMATCH AXIS WITH CNR/CHF | T The correspondence between the moving axis and the I, J, or K command is incorrect in a block in which chamfering is specified. |
| 0307 | CAN NOT START REFERENCE RETURN WITH MECHANICAL STOPPER SETTING | An attempt was made to set a butt-type reference position for an axis for which to use the function to set a reference position without a dog. |
| 0310 | FILE NOT FOUND | The specified file could not be found during a subprogram or macro call. |
| 0311 | CALLED BY FILE NAME FORMAT ERROR | An invalid format was specified to call a subprogram or macro using a file name. |
| 0312 | ILLEGAL COMMAND IN DIRECT DRAWING DIMENSIONS PROGRAMMING | T Direct input of drawing dimensions was commanded in an invalid format. An attempt was made to specify an invalid G code during direct input of drawing dimensions. Two or more blocks not to be moved exist in consecutive commands that specify direct input of drawing dimensions. Although non-use of commas (,) (parameter No. 3405#4 = 1) was specified for direct input of drawing dimensions, a comma was specified. |
| 0313 | ILLEGAL LEAD COMMAND | T The variable-lead threading increment specified in address K exceeds the specified maximum value in variable-lead threading. Or, a negative lead value was specified. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--|--|
| 0314 | ILLEGAL SETTING OF POLYGONAL AXIS | <p>T</p> <p>An axis was specified invalidly in polygon turning.</p> <p>For polygon turning:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) A tool rotation axis is not specified. (Parameter No. 7610) <p>For polygon turning between spindles:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Valid spindles are not specified. (Parameter Nos. 7640 to 7643) 2) A spindle other than the serial spindle. 3) A spindle is not connected. |
| 0315 | ILLEGAL NOSE ANGLE COMMAND IS IN THE THREAD CUTTING CYCLE | <p>T</p> <p>An invalid tool tip angle is specified in a multiple repetitive canned threading cycle (G76).</p> |
| 0316 | ILLEGAL CUTTING AMOUNT IS IN THE THREAD CUTTING CYCLE | <p>T</p> <p>An minimum depth of cut higher than the thread height is specified in a multiple repetitive canned threading cycle (G76).</p> |
| 0317 | ILLEGAL THREAD COMMAND IS IN THE THREAD CUTTING CYCLE | <p>T</p> <p>A zero or a negative value is specified in a multiple repetitive canned threading cycle (G76) as the thread height or the depth of cut.</p> |
| 0318 | ILLEGAL RELIEF AMOUNT IS IN THE DRILLING CYCLE | <p>T</p> <p>Although an escape directions is set in a multiple repetitive canned cutting-off cycle (G74 or G75), a negative value is specified for Δd.</p> |
| 0319 | THE END POINT COMMAND IS ILLEGAL IN THE DRILLING CYCLE | <p>T</p> <p>Although the Δi or Δk travel distance is set to 0 in a multiple repetitive canned cutting-off cycle (G74 or G75), a value other than 0 us specified for a U or W.</p> |
| 0320 | ILLEGAL MOVEMENT AMOUNT/CUTTING AMOUNT IS IN THE DRILLING CYCLE | <p>T</p> <p>A negative value is specified in a multiple repetitive canned cutting-off cycle (G74 or G75) as Δi or Δk (travel distance/the depth of cut).</p> |
| 0321 | ILLEGAL REPEATED TIME IS IN THE PATTERN REPEATING CYCLE | <p>T</p> <p>A zero or a negative value is specified in a multiple repetitive canned closed loop cycle (G73) as a repeated time.</p> |
| 0322 | FINISHING SHAPE WHICH OVER OF STARTING POINT | <p>T</p> <p>An invalid shape which is over the cycle starting point is specified in a shape program for a multiple repetitive canned rough-cutting cycle (G71 or G72).</p> |
| 0323 | THE FIRST BLOCK OF SHAPE PROGRAM IS A COMMAND OF TYPE II | <p>T</p> <p>Type II is specified in the first block of the shape program specified by P in a multiple repetitive canned rough-cutting cycle (G71 or G72). For G71, Z(W) is specified. For G72, X(U) is specified.</p> |
| 0324 | THE INTERRUPTION TYPE MACRO WAS DONE IN THE MULTIPLE REPETITIVE CYCLES | <p>T</p> <p>An interruption type macro was issued during the multiple repetitive canned cycle (G70, G71, G72, or G73).</p> |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|---|--|
| 0325 | UNAVAILABLE COMMAND IS IN SHAPE PROGRAM |  An usable command was issued in a shape program for a multiple repetitive canned cycle (G70, G71, G72, or G73). |
| 0326 | LAST BLOCK OF SHAPE PROGRAM IS A DIRECT DRAWING DIMENSIONS |  In a shape program in the multiple repetitive canned cycle (G70, G71, G72, or G73), a command for direct input of drawing dimensions in the last block is terminated in the middle. |
| 0327 | MODAL THAT MULTIPLE REPETITIVE CYCLES CANNOT BE DONE |  A multiple repetitive canned cycle (G70, G71, G72, or G73) was commanded in a modal state in which a multiple repetitive canned cycle could not be commanded. |
| 0328 | ILLEGAL WORK POSITION IS IN THE TOOL NOSE RADIUS COMPENSATION |  The specification for the blank side for a tool nose radius compensation (G41 or G42) is incorrect in a multiple repetitive canned cycle (G71 or G72). |
| 0329 | THE FINISHING SHAPE IS NOT A MONOTONOUS CHANGE(SECOND AXES) |  In a shape program for the multiple repetitive canned rough-cutting cycle (G71 or G72), the command of the second plane axis was not a monotonous increase or decrease. |
| 0330 | ILLEGAL AXIS COMMAND IS IN THE TURNING CANNED CYCLE |  An axis other than the plane is specified in a canned cycle(G90, G92, or G94). |
| 0334 | OFFSET IS OUT OF EFFECTIVE RANGE | An offset data which was out of the effective range was specified. (malfunction prevention function) |
| 0336 | TOOL COMPENSATION COMMANDED MORE TWO AXES |  For a tool length compensation C, an attempt was made to command the offset to other axes without canceling the offset. Or, for a tool length compensation C, multiple axes are specified in G43 or G44 block. |
| 0337 | EXCESS MAXIMUM INCREMENTAL VALUE | The command value exceeded the maximum amount of incremental. (malfunction prevention function) |
| 0338 | CHECK SUM ERROR | An incorrect value was detected in a check sum. (malfunction prevention function) |
| 0345 | TOOL CHANGE ILLEGAL Z AXIS POS | A tool change position on the Z-axis is incorrect. |
| 0346 | TOOL CHANGE ILLEGAL TOOL NUM | A tool number for tool change is incorrect. |
| 0347 | TOOL CHANGE ILLEGAL COMMAND IN SAME BLK. | Tool changing is commanded twice or more in the same block. |
| 0348 | TOOL CHANGE Z AXIS POS NOT ESTABLISHED | A tool change spindle on the Z-axis is not set. |
| 0349 | TOOL CHANGE SPINDLE NOT STOP | A tool change spindle stop is not stopped. |
| 0350 | PARAMETER OF THE INDEX OF THE SYNCHRONOUS CONTROL AXIS SET ERROR. |  An illegal synchronous control axis number (parameter No. 8180) is set. |
| 0351 | BECAUSE THE AXIS IS MOVING, THE SYNC CONTROL IS CAN'T BE USED. |  While the axis being subject to synchronous control was moving, an attempt was made to start or cancel the synchronous control by a synchronous control axis selection signal. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--|---|
| 0352 | SYNCHRONOUS CONTROL AXIS COMPOSITION ERROR. | <p>T</p> <p>This error occurred when:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) An attempt was made to perform synchronous control for the axis during a synchronization, composite, or superimposed control. 2) An attempt was made to synchronize a further great-grandchild for a parent-child-grandchild relation. 3) An attempt was made to operate synchronous control although a parent-child-grandchild relation was not set. |
| 0353 | THE INSTRUCTION WAS DONE FOR THE AXIS WHICH WAS NOT ABLE TO MOVE. | <p>T</p> <p>This error occurred when:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) A move command was executed for an axis for which bit 7 (NUMx) of parameter No. 8163 was 1. 2) A move command was executed for a slave axis in synchronous control. 3) A move command was executed for an axis for which bit 7 (MUMx) of parameter No. 8162 was 1 in composite control. |
| 0354 | THE G28 WAS INSTRUCTED IN WITH THE REF POS NOT FIXED IN SYNC MODE | <p>T</p> <p>This error occurred when G28 was specified to the master axis being parking during synchronous control , but an axis reference position is not set for the slave axis.</p> |
| 0355 | PARAMETER OF THE INDEX OF THE COMPOSITE CONTROL AXIS SET ERROR. | <p>T</p> <p>An illegal composite control axis number (parameter No. 8183) is specified.</p> |
| 0356 | BECAUSE THE AXIS IS MOVING, THE COMP CONTROL IS CAN'T BE USED. | <p>T</p> <p>While the axis being subject to composite control was moving, an attempt was made to start or cancel the composite control by a composite control axis selection signal.</p> |
| 0357 | COMPOSITE CONTROL AXIS COMPOSITION ERROR. | <p>T</p> <p>This error occurred when an attempt was made to perform composite control for the axis during a synchronous, composite, or superimposed control.</p> |
| 0359 | THE G28 WAS INSTRUCTED IN WITH THE REF POS NOT FIXED IN COMP MODE | <p>T</p> <p>This error occurred when G28 was specified to the composite axis during composite control, but a reference position is not set to the other part of the composition.</p> |
| 0360 | PARAMETER OF THE INDEX OF THE SUPERPOS CONTROL AXIS SET ERROR. | <p>T</p> <p>An illegal superimposed control axis number (parameter No. 8186) is specified.</p> |
| 0361 | BECAUSE THE AXIS IS MOVING, THE SUPERPOS CONTROL IS CAN'T BE USED. | <p>T</p> <p>While the axis being subject to superimposed control was moving, an attempt was made to start or cancel the superimposed control by a superimposed control axis selection signal.</p> |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|---|--|
| 0362 | SUPERPOSITION CONTROL AXIS COMPOSITION ERROR. | <p>T</p> <p>This error occurred when:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) An attempt was made to perform superimposed control for the axis during a synchronous, composite, or superimposed control. 2) An attempt was made to synchronize a further great-grandchild for a parent-child-grandchild relation. |
| 0363 | THE G28 WAS INSTRUCTED IN TO THE SUPERPOS CONTROL SLAVE AXIS. | <p>T</p> <p>This error occurred when G28 was specified to the superimposed control slave axis during superimposed control.</p> |
| 0364 | THE G53 WAS INSTRUCTED IN TO THE SUPERPOS CONTROL SLAVE AXIS. | <p>T</p> <p>This error occurred when G53 was specified to the slave axis being moved during superimposed control.</p> |
| 0365 | TOO MANY MAXIMUM SV/SP AXIS NUMBER PER PATH | The number of controlled axes or spindles to be used in one path is not set correctly. Check parameters No. 981 and No. 982. If this alarm is generated, the emergency stop state cannot be released. |
| 0369 | G31 FORMAT ERROR | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) No axis is specified or two or more axes are specified in the torque limit switch instruction (G31P98/P99). 2) G31P90 cannot be specified. |
| 0370 | G31P/G04Q ERROR | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The specified address P value for G31 is out of range. The address P range is 1 to 4 in a multistage skip function. 2) The specified address Q value for G04 is out of range. The address Q range is 1 to 4 in a multistage skip function. 3) P1-4 for G31, or Q1-4 for G04 was commanded without a multistage skip function option. <p>T</p> 4) In G72 or G74 in grinding canned cycles, the specified address P value is out of range. Address P ranges from 1 to 4 in the multistage skip function. P1-4 was specified in G72 or G74 even though the multistage skip function option is not present. |
| 0372 | REFERENCE RETURN INCOMPLETE | An attempt was made to perform an automatic return to the reference position on the orthogonal axis before the completion of a return to the reference position on the angular axis. However, this attempt failed because a manual return to the reference position during angular axis control or an automatic return to the reference position after power-up was not commanded. First, return to the reference position on the angular axis, then return to the reference position on the orthogonal axis. |
| 0373 | ILLEGAL HIGH-SPEED SKIP SIGNAL | In the skip commands (G31, G31P1 to G31P4) and dwell commands (G04, G04Q1 to G04Q4), the same high-speed signal is selected in different paths. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--|--|
| 0375 | CAN NOT ANGULAR CONTROL(SYNC:MIX:OVL) | Angular axis control is disabled for this axis configuration. 1) All related axes in angular axis control are not in synchronous control mode. Alternatively, settings must be made to provide synchronous control between angular axes, and also between orthogonal axes. 2) All related axes in angular axis control are not in composite control mode. Alternatively, settings must be made to provide composite control between angular axes, and also between orthogonal axes. 3) The related axes in angular axis control are in superimposed control mode. |
| 0376 | SERIAL DCL: ILLEGAL PARAMETER | 1) When Parameter No.1815#1 is set to "1", parameter No.2002#3 is set to "0" 2) The absolute-position detection function is enabled. (Parameter No.1815#5 is set to "1".) |
| 0412 | ILLEGAL G CODE | An unusable G code was used. |
| 0445 | ILLEGAL AXIS OPERATION | T The positioning command was issued in the speed control mode. Check the SV speed control mode signal (Fn521). |
| 0446 | ILLEGAL COMMAND IN G96.1/G96.2/G96.3/G96.4 | T G96.1, G96.2, G96.3, and G96.4 are specified in the block that includes other commands. Modify the program. |
| 0447 | ILLEGAL SETTING DATA | The spindle controlled with the servo motor is not set correctly. Check the parameters for the function of spindle control with the servo motor. |
| 0455 | ILLEGAL COMMAND IN GRINDING | In grinding canned cycles: M 1) The signs of the I, J, and K commands do not match. 2) The amount of travel of the grinding axis is not specified. |
| 0456 | ILLEGAL PARAMETER IN GRINDING | Parameters related to grinding canned cycles are incorrectly set. Probable causes are given below. 1) The axis number of the grinding axis is incorrectly set (parameters No. 5176 to No. 5179). M 2) The axis number of the dressing axis is incorrectly set (parameters No. 5180 to No. 5183). 3) The axis numbers of the cut axis, grinding axis, and dressing axis (only for the M series) overlap. |
| 0601 | ILLEGAL AXIS OPERATION FOR SERVO MOTOR SPINDLE | A move command is executer for the spindle controlled with the servomotor. Modify the program. |
| 0602 | SPINDLE SELECT COMMAND ERROR (SERVO MOTOR SPINDLE) | Executer for the spindle controlled with the servomotor has not been correctly selected. |
| 1001 | AXIS CONTROL MODE ILLEGAL | The axis control mode is illegal. |
| 1013 | ILLEGAL POS. OF PROGRAM NO. | Address O or N is specified where it must not (After the macro statement etc.). |
| 1014 | ILLEGAL FORMAT OF PROGRAM NO. | Address O or N is not followed by a number. |
| 1016 | EOB NOT FOUND | EOB (End of Block) code is missing at the end of a program input in the MDI mode. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--|--|
| 1077 | PROGRAM IN USE | An attempt was made in the foreground to execute a program being edited in the background. The currently edited program cannot be executed, so end editing and restart program execution. |
| 1079 | PROGRAM FILE NOT FOUND | The program of the specified file No. is not registered in an external device. (external device subprogram call) |
| 1080 | DUPLICATE DEVICE SUB PROGRAM CALL | Another external device subprogram call was made from a subprogram after the subprogram called by the external device subprogram call. |
| 1081 | EXT DEVICE SUB PROGRAM CALL MODE ERROR | The external device subprogram call is not possible in this mode. |
| 1091 | DUPLICATE SUB-CALL WORD | More than one subprogram call instruction was specified in the same block. |
| 1092 | DUPLICATE MACRO-CALL WORD | More than one macro call instruction was specified in the same block. |
| 1093 | DUPLICATE NC-WORD & M99 | An address other than O, N, P or L was specified in the same block as M99 during the macro modal call state. |
| 1095 | TOO MANY TYPE-2 ARGUMENT | More than ten sets of I, J and K arguments were specified in the type-II arguments (A, B, C, I, J, K, I, J, K, ...) for custom macros. |
| 1096 | ILLEGAL VARIABLE NAME | An illegal variable name was specified. A code that cannot be specified as a variable name was specified. The command of [#_OFSxx] does not match the type (A or C) of tool compensation memory in current use. |
| 1097 | TOO LONG VARIABLE NAME | The specified variable name is too long. |
| 1098 | NO VARIABLE NAME | The specified variable name cannot be used as it is not registered. |
| 1099 | ILLEGAL SUFFIX [] | A suffix was not specified to a variable name that required a suffix enclosed by []. A suffix was specified to a variable name that did not require a suffix enclosed by []. The value enclosed by the specified [] was out of range. |
| 1100 | CANCEL WITHOUT MODAL CALL | Call mode cancel (G67) was specified even though macro continuous-state call mode (G66) was not in effect. |
| 1101 | ILLEGAL CNC STATEMENT IRT. | An interrupt was made in a state where a custom macro interrupt containing a move instruction could not be executed. |
| 1115 | READ PROTECTED VARIABLE | An attempt was made in a custom macro to use on the right side of an expression a variable that can only be used on the left side of an expression. |
| 1120 | ILLEGAL ARGUMENT FORMAT | The specified argument in the argument function (ATAN, POW) is in error. |
| 1124 | MISSING DO STATEMENT | The DO instruction corresponding to the END instruction was missing in a custom macro. |
| 1125 | ILLEGAL EXPRESSION FORMAT | The description of the expression in a custom macro statement contains an error. A parameter program format error. The screen displayed to enter periodic maintenance data or item selection menu (machine) data does not match the data type. |
| 1128 | SEQUENCE NUMBER OUT OF RANGE | The jump destination sequence No. in a custom macro statement GOTO instruction was out of range (valid range: 1 to 99999). |
| 1131 | MISSING OPEN BRACKET | The number of left brackets (I) is less than the number of right brackets (J) in a custom macro statement. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|------------------------------------|--|
| 1132 | MISSING CLOSE BRACKET | The number of right brackets () is less than the number of left brackets () in a custom macro statement. |
| 1133 | MISSING '=' | An equal sign (=) is missing in the arithmetic calculation instruction in a custom macro statement. |
| 1134 | MISSING ',' | A delimiter (,) is missing in a custom macro statement. |
| 1137 | IF STATEMENT FORMAT ERROR | The format used in the IF statement in a custom macro is in error. |
| 1138 | WHILE STATEMENT FORMAT ERROR | The format used in the WHILE statement in a custom macro is in error. |
| 1139 | SETVN STATEMENT FORMAT ERROR | The format used in the SETVN statement in a custom macro is in error. |
| 1141 | ILLEGAL CHARACTER IN VAR. NAME | The SETVN statement in a custom macro contacts a character that cannot be used in a variable name. |
| 1142 | TOO LONG V-NAME (SETVN) | The variable name used in a SETVN statement in a custom macro exceeds 8 characters. |
| 1143 | BPRNT/DPRNT STATEMENT FORMAT ERROR | The format used in the BPRINT statement or DPRINT statement is in error. |
| 1144 | G10 FORMAT ERROR | Data input for the L No. of G10 or the corresponding function is not enabled. Data setting address P or R is not specified. An address not relating to the data setting is specified. Which address to specify varies according to the L No. The sign, decimal point or range of the specified address are in error. |
| 1160 | COMMAND DATA OVERFLOW | An overflow occurred in the position data within the CNC. This alarm is also generated if the target position of a command exceeds the maximum stroke as a result of calculation such as coordinate conversion, offset, or introduction of a manual intervention amount. |
| 1180 | ALL PARALLEL AXES IN PARKING | T All of the axis specified for automatic operation are parked. |
| 1196 | ILLEGAL DRILLING AXIS SELECTED | An illegal axis was specified for drilling in a canned cycle for drilling. In the G code command block in a canned cycle, a Z point is not specified for the drilling axis. |
| 1200 | PULSCODER INVALID ZERO RETURN | The grid position could not be calculated during grid reference position return using the grid system as the one-revolution signal was not received before leaving the deceleration dog. This alarm is also generated when the tool does not reach a feedrate that exceeds the servo error amount preset to parameter No. 1841 before the deceleration limit switch is left (deceleration signal *DEC returns to "1"). |
| 1202 | NO F COMMAND AT G93 | M F codes in the inverse time specification mode (G93) are not handled as modal, and must be specified in individual blocks. |
| 1223 | ILLEGAL SPINDLE SELECT | An attempt was made to execute an instruction that uses the spindle although the spindle to be controlled has not been set correctly. |
| 1298 | ILLEGAL INCH/METRIC CONVERSION | An error occurred during inch/metric switching. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|------------------------------|--|
| 1300 | ILLEGAL ADDRESS | The axis No. address was specified even though the parameter is not an axis-type while loading parameters or pitch error compensation data from a tape or by entry of the G10 parameter. Axis No. cannot be specified in pitch error compensation data. |
| 1301 | MISSING ADDRESS | The axis No. was not specified even though the parameter is an axis-type while loading parameters or pitch error compensation data from a tape or by entry of the G10 parameter. Or, data No. address N, or setting data address P or R are not specified. |
| 1302 | ILLEGAL DATA NUMBER | A non-existent data No. was found while loading parameters or pitch error compensation data from a tape or by entry of the G10 parameter. This alarm is also generated when illegal word values are found. |
| 1303 | ILLEGAL AXIS NUMBER | An axis No. address exceeding the maximum number of controlled axes was found while loading parameters from a tape or by entry of the G10 parameter. |
| 1304 | TOO MANY DIGIT | Data with too many digits was found while loading parameters or pitch error compensation data from a tape. |
| 1305 | DATA OUT OF RANGE | Out-of-range data was found while loading parameters or pitch error compensation data from a tape. The values of the data setting addresses corresponding to L Nos. during data input by G10 was out of range. This alarm is also generated when NC programming words contain out-of-range values. |
| 1306 | MISSING AXIS NUMBER | A parameter which requires an axis to be specified was found without an axis No. (address A) while loading parameters from a tape. |
| 1307 | ILLEGAL USE OF MINUS SIGN | Data with an illegal sign was found while loading parameters or pitch error compensation data from a tape, or by entry of the G10 parameter. A sign was specified to an address that does not support the use of signs. |
| 1308 | MISSING DATA | An address not followed by a numeric value was found while loading parameters or pitch error compensation data from a tape. |
| 1329 | ILLEGAL MACHINE GROUP NUMBER | An machine group No. address exceeding the maximum number of controlled machine groups was found while loading parameters from a tape or by entry of the G10 parameter. |
| 1330 | ILLEGAL SPINDLE NUMBER | An spindle No. address exceeding the maximum number of controlled spindles was found while loading parameters from a tape or by entry of the G10 parameter. |
| 1331 | ILLEGAL PATH NUMBER | An path No. address exceeding the maximum number of controlled path was found while loading parameters from a tape or by entry of the G10 parameter. |
| 1332 | DATA WRITE LOCK ERROR | Could not load data while loading parameters, pitch error compensation data and work coordinate data from tape. |
| 1333 | DATA WRITE ERROR | Could not write data while loading data from tape. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--|--|
| 1470 | G40.1 –G42.1 PARAMETER MISS | M A parameter setting related to normal direction control is illegal. The axis number of a normal direction controlled axis is set in parameter No. 5480, but that axis number is in the range of the number of controlled axes. The axis set as a normal direction controlled axis is not set as a rotation axis (ROTx, bit 0 of parameter No. 1006) = 1 and No.1022=0). Set the feedrate at which to insert rotation about a normal direction controlled axis in parameter No. 5481, in the range of 1 to 15000 mm/min. |
| 1508 | DUPLICATE M-CODE (INDEX TABLE REVERSING) | M A function to which the same code as this M code is set exists. (index table indexing) |
| 1509 | DUPLICATE M-CODE (SPOS AXIS ORIENTATION) | T A function to which the same code as this M code is set exists. (spindle positioning, orientation) |
| 1510 | DUPLICATE M-CODE (SPOS AXIS POSITIONING) | T A function to which the same code as this M code is set exists. (spindle positioning, positioning) |
| 1511 | DUPLICATE M-CODE (SPOS AXIS RELEASE) | T A function to which the same code as this M code is set exists. (spindle positioning, mode cancel) |
| 1533 | ADDRESS F UNDERFLOW (G95) | The feedrate for the hole drilling axis calculated from the F and S codes is too slow in the feed per single rotation mode. |
| 1534 | ADDRESS F OVERFLOW (G95) | The feedrate for the hole drilling axis calculated from the F and S codes is too fast in the feed per single rotation mode. |
| 1537 | ADDRESS F UNDERFLOW (OVERRIDE) | The speed obtained by applying override to the F instruction is too slow. |
| 1538 | ADDRESS F OVERFLOW (OVERRIDE) | The speed obtained by applying override to the F instruction is too fast. |
| 1541 | S-CODE ZERO | "0" has been instructed as the S code. |
| 1543 | ILLEGAL GEAR SETTING | T The gear ratio between the spindle and position coder, or the set position coder number of pulses is illegal in the spindle positioning function. |
| 1544 | S-CODE OVER MAX | The S command exceeds the maximum spindle rotation number. |
| 1548 | ILLGAL AXIS MODE | The spindle positioning (T series) axis/Cs contour control axis was specified during switching of the controlled axis mode. |
| 1561 | ILLEGAL INDEXING ANGLE | M The specified angle of rotation is not an integer multiple of the minimum indexing angle. |
| 1564 | INDEX TABLE AXIS – OTHER AXIS SAME TIME | M The index table indexing axis and another axis have been specified in the same block. |
| 1567 | INDEX TABLE AXIS DUPLICATE AXIS COMMAND | M Index table indexing was specified during axis movement or on an axis for which the index table indexing sequence was not completed. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|-----------------------------|---|
| 1590 | TH ERROR | A TH error was detected during reading from an input device. The read code that caused the TH error and how many statements it is from the block can be verified in the diagnostics screen. |
| 1591 | TV ERROR | An error was detected during the single-block TV error. The TV check can be suppressed by setting TVC parameter No. 0000#0 to "0". |
| 1592 | END OF RECORD | The EOR (End of Record) code is specified in the middle of a block. This alarm is also generated when the percentage at the end of the NC program is read. For the program restart function, this alarm is generated if a specified block is not found. |
| 1593 | EGB PARAMETER SETTING ERROR | M Error in setting a parameter related to the EGB 1) The setting of SYN, bit 0 of parameter No. 2011, is not correct. 2) The slave axis specified with G81 is not set as a rotation axis. (ROT, bit 0 of parameter No. 1006) 3) Number of pulses per rotation (Parameter (No. 7772 or No. 7773) is not set.) |
| 1594 | EGB FORMAT ERROR | M Error in the format of the block of an EGB command 1) T (number of teeth) is not specified in the G81 block. 2) In the G81 block, the data specified for one of T, L, P, and Q is out of its valid range. 3) In the G81 block, only one of P and Q is specified. |
| 1595 | ILL-COMMAND IN EGB MODE | M During synchronization with the EGB, a command that must not be issued is issued. 1) Slave axis command using G27, G28, G29, G30, G33, G53, etc. 2) Inch/metric conversion command using G20, G21, etc. |
| 1596 | EGB OVERFLOW | M An overflow occurred in the calculation of the synchronization coefficient. |
| 1805 | ILLEGAL COMMAND | [I/O Device] An attempt was made to specify an illegal command during I/O processing on an I/O device. [G30 Reference Position Return] The address P numbers for specifying the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th reference position returns are not 2, 3, and 4. [Single Rotation Dwell] The specified spindle rotation is "0" when single rotation dwell is specified. |
| 1806 | DEVICE TYPE MISS MATCH | An operation not possible on the I/O device that is currently selected in the setting was specified. This alarm is also generated when file rewind is instructed even though the I/O device is not a FANUC Cassette. |
| 1807 | PARAMETER SETTING ERROR | An illegal I/O interface is specified. The external I/O device and baud rate, stop bit and protocol selection settings are erroneous. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|---|--|
| 1808 | DEVICE DOUBLE OPENED | An attempt was made to open a device that is being accessed. |
| 1820 | ILLEGAL DI SIGNAL STATE | <p>1) An each axis workpiece coordinate system preset signal was turned “1” in the state in which all axes on the path including the axis on which to perform preset with the each axis workpiece coordinate system were not stopped or in which a command was in execution.</p> <p>2) When the M code for performing preset with an each axis workpiece coordinate system preset signal is specified, the each axis workpiece coordinate system preset signal is not input.</p> <p>3) The auxiliary function lock is enabled.</p> |
| 1823 | FRAMING ERROR(1) | The stop bit of the character received from the I/O device connected to reader/punch interface 1 was not detected. |
| 1830 | DR OFF(2) | The data set ready input signal DR of the I/O device connected to reader/punch interface 2 turned OFF. |
| 1832 | OVERRUN ERROR(2) | The next character was received from the I/O device connected to reader/punch interface 2 before it could read a previously received character. |
| 1833 | FRAMING ERROR(2) | The stop bit of the character received from the I/O device connected to reader/punch interface 2 was not detected. |
| 1834 | BUFFER OVERFLOW(2) | The NC received more than 10 characters of data from the I/O device connected to reader/punch interface 2 even though the NC sent a stop code (DC3) during data reception. |
| 1912 | V-DEVICE DRIVER ERROR (OPEN) | An error occurred during device driver control. |
| 1960 | ACCESS ERROR (MEMORY CARD) | <p>Illegal memory card accessing</p> <p>This alarm is also generated during reading when reading is executed up to the end of the file without detection of the EOR code.</p> |
| 1961 | NOT READY (MEMORY CARD) | The memory card is not ready. |
| 1962 | CARD FULL (MEMORY CARD) | The memory card has run out of space. |
| 1963 | CARD PROTECTED (MEMORY CARD) | The memory card is write-protected. |
| 1964 | NOT MOUNTED (MEMORY CARD) | The memory card could not be mounted. |
| 1965 | DIRECTORY FULL (MEMORY CARD) | The file could not be generated in the root directory for the memory card. |
| 1966 | FILE NOT FOUND (MEMORY CARD) | The specified file could not be found on the memory card. |
| 1967 | FILE PROTECTED (MEMORY CARD) | The memory card is write-protected. |
| 1968 | ILLEGAL FILE NAME (MEMORY CARD) | Illegal memory card file name |
| 1969 | ILLEGAL FORMAT (MEMORY CARD) | Check the file name. |
| 1970 | ILLEGAL CARD (MEMORY CARD) | This memory card cannot be handled. |
| 1971 | ERASE ERROR (MEMORY CARD) | An error occurred during memory card erase. |
| 1972 | BATTERY LOW (MEMORY CARD) | The memory card battery is low. |
| 1973 | FILE ALREADY EXIST | A file having the same name already exists on the memory card. |
| 2032 | EMBEDDED ETHERNET/DATA SERVER ERROR | <p>An error was returned in the built-in Ethernet/data server function.</p> <p>For details, see the error message screen of the built-in Ethernet or data server.</p> |
| 2051 | #200-#499ILLEGAL P-CODE MACRO COMMON INPUT(NO OPTION) | An attempt was made to enter a custom macro common variable not existing in the system. |
| 2052 | #500-#549P-CODE MACRO COMMON SELECT(CANNOT USE SETVN) | <p>The variable name cannot be entered.</p> <p>The SETVN command cannot be used with the P-CODE macro common variables #500 to #549.</p> |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|---------------------------------|--|
| 2053 | THE NUMBER OF #30000 IS UNMATCH | An attempt was made to enter a P-CODE-only variable not existing in the system. |
| 2054 | THE NUMBER OF #40000 IS UNMATCH | An attempt was made to enter an extended P-CODE-only variable not existing in the system. |
| 4010 | ILLEGAL REAL VALUE OF OBUF : | The real value for a output buffer is in error. |
| 5006 | TOO MANY WORD IN ONE BLOCK | The number of words in a block exceeds the maximum. The maximum is 26 words. However, this figure varies according to NC options. Divide the instruction word into two blocks. |
| 5007 | TOO LARGE DISTANCE | Due to compensation, point of intersection calculation, interpolation or similar reasons, a movement distance that exceeds the maximum permissible distance was specified. Check the programmed coordinates or compensation amounts. |
| 5009 | PARAMETER ZERO (DRY RUN) | The dry run feedrate parameter No. 1410 or maximum cutting feedrate parameter No. 1430 for each axis has been set to 0. |
| 5010 | END OF RECORD | The EOR (End of Record) code is specified in the middle of a block. This alarm is also generated when the percentage at the end of the NC program is read. |
| 5011 | PARAMETER ZERO (CUT MAX) | The maximum cutting feedrate parameter No. 1430 has been set to 0. |
| 5014 | TRACE DATA NOT FOUND | A transfer could not be made because of no trace data. |
| 5016 | ILLEGAL COMBINATION OF M CODES | M codes which belonged to the same group were specified in a block. Alternatively, an M code which must be specified without other M codes in the block was specified in a block with other M codes. |
| 5018 | POLYGON SPINDLE SPEED ERROR | T In G51.2 mode, the speed of the spindle or polygon synchronous axis either exceeds the clamp value or is too small. The specified rotation speed ratio thus cannot be maintained. For polygon turning between spindles: More information as to why this alarm occurred is indicated in DGN No. 471. |
| 5020 | PARAMETER OF RESTART ERROR | An invalid value is set in parameter No. 7310, which specifies the axis order in which the tool is moved along axes to the machining restart position in dry run. A value ranging from 1 to the number of controlled axes may be set in this parameter. |
| 5046 | ILLEGAL PARAMETER (S-COMP) | M The setting of a parameter related to simple straightness compensation contains an error. Possible causes include: 1) A non-existent axis number is set in a moving or compensation axis parameter. 2) The simple straightness compensation point numbers do not have correct magnitude relationships. 3) No simple straightness compensation point is found between the furthest pitch error compensation point in the negative region and that in the positive region. 4) The compensation per compensation point is either too large or too small. |
| 5064 | DIFFERENT AXIS UNIT | Circular interpolation has been specified on a plane consisting of axes having different increment systems. |
| 5065 | DIFFERENT AXIS UNIT(PMC AXIS) | Axes having different increment systems have been specified in the same DI/DO group for PMC axis control. Modify the setting of parameter No. 8010. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|---------------------------------|---|
| 5073 | NO DECIMAL POINT | No decimal point has been specified for an address requiring a decimal point. |
| 5074 | ADDRESS DUPLICATION ERROR | The same address has been specified two or more times in a single block. Alternatively, two or more G codes in the same group have been specified in a single block. |
| 5110 | IMPROPER G-CODE (AICC MODE) | An unspecifiable G code was specified in the advanced preview control, AI advanced preview control, or AI contour control mode. |
| 5131 | NC COMMAND IS NOT COMPATIBLE | <p>T</p> <p>The PMC axis control and polar coordinate interpolation were specified simultaneously.</p> |
| 5195 | DIRECTION CAN NOT BE JUDGED | <p>T</p> <p>Measurement is invalid in the tool compensation measurement value direct input B function.</p> <p>[For 1-contact input]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The recorded pulse direction is not constant. For example, the stopped state may be set during offset write mode, the servo off state may be entered, or the direction may vary. 2) The tool is moving along the two axes (X-axis and Y-axis). <p>[For movement direction judgment in 4-contact input]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The recorded pulse direction is not constant. For example, the stopped state may be set during offset write mode, the servo off state may be entered, or the direction may vary. 2) The tool is moving along the two axes (X-axis and Z-axis). 3) The direction indicated by the tool compensation write signal does not match the movement direction of the axis. |
| 5220 | REFERENCE POINT ADJUSTMENT MODE | In case of distance coded linear scale I/F, the reference point auto setting parameter (No.1819#2) is set to "1". Move the machine to reference position by manual operation and execute manual reference return. |
| 5257 | G41/G42 NOT ALLOWED IN MDI MODE | Tool radius/tool nose radius compensation was specified in MDI mode. (Depending on the setting of the parameter MCR (No. 5008#4)) |
| 5303 | TOUCH PANEL ERROR | The touch panel is not connected correctly, or the touch panel cannot be initialized when the power is turned on. Correct the cause then turn on the power again. |
| 5305 | ILLEGAL SPINDLE NUMBER | <p>In a spindle select function by address P for a multiple spindle control,</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Address P is not specified. 2) A P code for selecting a spindle is not set in parameter No. 3781. 3) An illegal G code which cannot be commanded with an S_P_ command is specified. 4) Multi-spindle control is not enabled because bit 1 (EMS) of parameter No. 3702 is 1. 5) The spindle amplifier number of each spindle is not set in parameter No. 3717. 6) A spindle command is executed from a path in which this command is prohibited (parameter No. 11090). 7) The setting of parameter No. 11090 is incorrect. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|---|---|
| 5306 | MODE CHANGE ERROR | A mode switchover failed at the time of activation. An attempt to activate a one-touch macro was made while not in the reset state or during a reset or emergency stop. |
| 5329 | M98 AND NC COMMAND IN SAME BLOCK | A subprogram call which is not a single block was commanded during canned cycle mode. |
| 5339 | ILLEGAL FORMAT COMMAND IS EXECUTED IN SYNC/MIX/OVL CONTROL. | <p style="text-align: center;">T</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The value of P, Q, or L specified by G51.4/G50.4/G51.5/G50.5/G51.6/G50.6 is invalid. 2. A duplicate value is specified by parameter No. 12600. |
| 5346 | RETURN TO REFERENCE POINT | <p>The coordinate establishment of the Cs contour control axis is not made. Perform a manual reference position return.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) When Cs coordinate establishment is made for the Cs-axis for which the Cs-axis reference position status signal CSPENx is 0 2) When positional information is not sent from the spindle amplifier 3) When the servo off state is entered during the start of Cs-axis coordinate establishment 4) When the emergency stop state is entered during Cs-axis coordinate establishment <p style="text-align: center;">T</p> 5) When the Cs-axis is under synchronous or superimposed control 6) When an attempt is made to release composite control for the Cs-axis during Cs-axis coordinate establishment 7) When an attempt is made to start synchronous, composite, or superimposed control for the Cs-axis during Cs-axis coordinate establishment |
| 5362 | CONVERT INCH/MM AT REF-POS | An inch/metric conversion was performed at a position other than the reference position. Perform an inch/metric conversion after returning to the reference position. |
| 5391 | CAN NOT USE G92 | <p style="text-align: center;">M</p> <p>Workpiece coordinate system setting G92 cannot be specified.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) After tool length compensation was changed by tool length compensation shift type, G92 was specified when no absolute command is present. 2) G92 was specified in the block in which G49 is present. |
| 5395 | CS AXIS NUMBER OVER | <p>The number of axes to be set for Cs-axis contour control exceeds the maximum number allowed in the system. Check parameter No. 1023.</p> <p>If this alarm is generated, the emergency stop state cannot be released.</p> |
| 5445 | CAN NOT COMMAND MOTION IN G39 | Corner circular interpolation (G39) of tool radius/tool nose radius compensation is not specified alone but is specified with a move command. |
| 5446 | NO AVOIDANCE AT G41/G42 | Because there is no interference avoidance vector, the interference check avoidance function of tool radius/tool nose radius compensation does not work. |
| 5447 | DANGEROUS AVOIDANCE AT G41/G42 | The interference check avoidance function of tool radius/tool nose radius compensation operation will lead to danger. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|---------------------------------|--|
| 5448 | INTERFERENCE TO AVD. AT G41/G42 | In the interference check avoidance function of tool radius/tool nose radius compensation, a further interference occurs for an already created interference avoidance vector. |

(4) Parameter writing alarm (SW alarm)

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|----------------------------|--|
| SW0100 | PARAMETER ENABLE SWITCH ON | The parameter setting is enabled (PWE, bit 0 of parameter No. 8900 is set to "1"). To set the parameter, turn this parameter ON. Otherwise, set to OFF. |

(5) Servo alarms (SV alarm)

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--|---|
| SV0001 | SYNC ALIGNMENT ERROR | In feed axis control , the amount of compensation for synchronization exceeded the parameter (No. 8325) setting value. This alarm occurs only for a slave axis. |
| SV0002 | SYNC EXCESS ERROR ALARM 2 | In feed axis control , the amount of synchronization error exceeded the parameter (No. 8332) setting value. When the synchronization is not completed after power-up, the determination is made by the parameter value (No. 8332) multiplied by the parameter (No. 8330) multiplier. This alarm occurs only for a slave axis only. |
| SV0003 | SYNCHRONOUS/COMPOSITE/SUPERIMPOSED CONTROL MODE CAN'T BE CONTINUED | T Since as axis in synchronization, composite, or superimposed mode caused a servo alarm, the mode could not be continued. If one of the axes in a mode causes a servo alarm, all axes relating to the axis enter the servo-off state. This alarm is generated to enable the cause of the servo-off state to be checked. |
| SV0004 | EXCESS ERROR (G31) | The amount of positional deviation during torque limit skip command operation exceeded the limit value of the parameter No.6287. |
| SV0005 | SYNC EXCESS ERROR (MCN) | In feed axis control , for synchronization, the difference value of the machine coordinate between a master and slave axes exceeded the parameter (No. 8314) setting value. This alarm occurs for a master or slave axis. |
| SV0006 | ILLEGAL TANDEM AXIS | For the slave axis under tandem control, absolute position detection is set (parameter bit 5 (APC) of parameter No. 1815 = 1). |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------|--|
| SV0007 | SV ALM ANOTHER PATH(MULTI AMP.) | <p style="text-align: center;">T</p> <p>When a multiaxis amplifier was used in a 2-path system across paths, a servo alarm occurred on an axis belonging to another path.</p> <p>When a 2-path system and multiple servo axes between paths are controlled by a multiaxis amplifier, if a servo alarm occurs on an axis belonging to another path of the same amplifier, the MCC of the amplifier goes down and SV0401 V-READY OFF occurs on an axis belonging to the local path in the same amplifier. Since SV0401 is caused by a servo alarm occurred on an axis in another path, SV0007 is caused together to clearly indicate the fact.</p> <p>The axis belonging to another path in the same amplifier resolves the cause of the servo alarm.</p> |
| SV0301 | APC ALARM: COMMUNICATION ERROR | <p>Since the absolute-position detector caused a communication error, the correct machine position could not be obtained. (data transfer error)</p> <p>The absolute-position detector, cable, or servo interface module is thought to be defective.</p> |
| SV0302 | APC ALARM: OVER TIME ERROR | <p>Since the absolute-position detector caused an overtime error, the correct machine position could not be obtained. (data transfer error)</p> <p>The absolute-position detector, cable, or servo interface module is thought to be defective.</p> |
| SV0303 | APC ALARM: FRAMING ERROR | <p>Since the absolute-position detector caused a framing error, the correct machine position could not be obtained. (data transfer error)</p> <p>The absolute-position detector, cable, or servo interface module is thought to be defective.</p> |
| SV0304 | APC ALARM: PARITY ERROR | <p>Since the absolute-position detector caused a parity error, the correct machine position could not be obtained. (data transfer error)</p> <p>The absolute-position detector, cable, or servo interface module is thought to be defective.</p> |
| SV0305 | APC ALARM: PULSE ERROR | <p>Since the absolute-position detector caused a pulse error, the correct machine position could not be obtained.</p> <p>The absolute-position detector, or cable is thought to be defective.</p> |
| SV0306 | APC ALARM: OVER FLOW ERROR | <p>Since the amount of positional deviation overflowed, the correct machine position could not be obtained.</p> <p>Check to see the parameter No. 2084 or No. 2085.</p> |
| SV0307 | APC ALARM: MOVEMENT EXCESS ERROR | Since the machine moved excessively, the correct machine position could not be obtained. |
| SV0360 | ABNORMAL CHECKSUM(INT) | The checksum alarm occurred on the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0361 | ABNORMAL PHASE DATA(INT) | The phase data abnormal alarm occurred on the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0362 | ABNORMAL REV. DATA(INT) | The speed count abnormal alarm occurred on the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0363 | ABNORMAL CLOCK(INT) | The clock alarm occurred on the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0364 | SOFT PHASE ALARM(INT) | A digital servo soft detected an abnormality on the built in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0365 | BROKEN LED(INT) | The digital servo software detected abnormal data on the built-in Pulsecoder. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|------------------------|---|
| SV0366 | PULSE MISS(INT) | A pulse error occurred on the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0367 | COUNT MISS(INT) | A count error occurred on the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0368 | SERIAL DATA ERROR(INT) | The communications data could not be received from the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0369 | DATA TRANS. ERROR(INT) | A CRC error or stop bit error occurred in the communications data from the built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0380 | BROKEN LED(EXT) | Separate detector error |
| SV0381 | ABNORMAL PHASE (EXT) | An abnormal alarm in the position data occurred on the separate detector. |
| SV0382 | COUNT MISS(EXT) | A count error occurred on the separate detector. |
| SV0383 | PULSE MISS(EXT) | A pulse error occurred on the separate detector. |
| SV0384 | SOFT PHASE ALARM(EXT) | The digital servo software detected abnormal data on the separate detector. |
| SV0385 | SERIAL DATA ERROR(EXT) | The communications data could not be received from the separate detector. |
| SV0386 | DATA TRANS. ERROR(EXT) | A CRC error or stop bit error occurred in the communications data from the standalone detector. |
| SV0387 | ABNORMAL ENCODER(EXT) | An abnormality occurred on a separate detector. For more information, contact the scale manufacturer. |
| SV0401 | IMPROPER V_READY OFF | Although the ready signal (PRDY) of the position control was ON, the ready signal (VRDY) of the velocity control was OFF. |
| SV0403 | CARD/SOFT MISMATCH | The combination of the axis control card and the servo software is incorrect. Probable causes are given below. 1) The correct axis control card is not attached. 2) The correct servo software is not installed in flash memory. |
| SV0404 | IMPROPER V_READY ON | Although the ready signal (PRDY) of the position control was OFF, the ready signal (VRDY) of the velocity control was ON. |
| SV0407 | EXCESS ERROR | T The difference value of the amount of positional deviation for the synchronization axis exceeded the setting value. (during synchronous control only) |
| SV0409 | DETECT ABNORMAL TORQUE | An abnormal load was detected on the servo motor, during Cs axis, or spindle positioning (T series) axis. The alarm can be canceled by RESET. |
| SV0410 | EXCESS ERROR (STOP) | The amount of positional deviation during stopping exceeded the parameter (No. 1829) setting value. |
| SV0411 | EXCESS ERROR (MOVING) | The amount of positional deviation during traveling became excessive than the parameter (No.1828) setting value. |
| SV0413 | LSI OVERFLOW | The counter for the amount of positional deviation overflowed |
| SV0415 | MOTION VALUE OVERFLOW | The velocity exceeding the travel velocity limit was commanded. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|---------------------------|---|
| SV0417 | ILL DGTL SERVO PARAMETER | <p>A digital servo parameter setting is incorrect. [When bit 4 of diagnosis information No. 203 is 1.] An illegal parameter was detected by the servo software. Identify the cause with reference to diagnosis information No. 352.</p> <p>[When bit 4 of diagnosis information No. 203 is 0.] The CNC software detected an illegal parameter. Probable causes are given below (see diagnosis information No. 280).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The value specified in parameter No. 2020 as the motor model falls outside the specified range. 2) The motor rotation direction in parameter No. 2022 is not set to a correct value (111 or -111). 3) The speed feedback pulse count per motor rotation in parameter No. 2023 is set to a negative or other incorrect value. 4) The position feedback pulse count per motor rotation in parameter No. 2024 is set to a negative or other incorrect value. |
| SV0420 | SYNC TORQUE EXCESS | In feed axis control , for synchronization, the difference value of torque between a master and slave axes exceeded the parameter (No. 2031) setting value. This alarm occurs for a master axis. |
| SV0421 | EXCESS ERROR(SEMI-FULL) | The difference between the feedback from the semi and full sides exceeded the setting of parameter No.2118. |
| SV0422 | EXCESS VELOCITY IN TORQUE | In torque control, the commanded permissible velocity was exceeded. |
| SV0423 | EXCESS ERROR IN TORQUE | In torque control, the total permissible move value specified as a parameter was exceeded. |
| SV0430 | SV MOTOR OVERHEAT | The servo motor has overheated. |
| SV0431 | CNV. OVERLOAD | Power Supply (PS) : Overheat Servo Amplifier : Overheat |
| SV0432 | CNV. LOW VOLT CONTROL | Power Supply (PS) : The control power supply voltage has dropped. Servo Amplifier : The control power supply voltage has dropped. |
| SV0433 | CNV. LOW VOLT DC LINK | Power Supply (PS) : Low DC link voltage Servo Amplifier : Low DC link voltage |
| SV0434 | INV. LOW VOLT CONTROL | Servo Amplifier : Low control power voltage |
| SV0435 | INV. LOW VOLT DC LINK | Servo Amplifier : Low DC link voltage |
| SV0436 | SOFTTHERMAL(OVC) | The digital servo software detected a software thermal (OVC). |
| SV0437 | CNV. OVERCURRENT POWER | Power Supply (PS) : Overcurrent on input circuit section. |
| SV0438 | INV. ABNORMAL CURRENT | Servo Amplifier : Motor overcurrent |
| SV0439 | CNV. OVER VOLT DC LINK | Power Supply (PS) : The DC link voltage is too high. Servo Amplifier : The DC link voltage is too high. |
| SV0440 | CNV. EX DECELERATION POW. | Power Supply (PS) : Excessive generative discharge Servo Amplifier : Excessive generative discharge, or abnormal error in generative power circuit |
| SV0441 | ABNORMAL CURRENT OFFSET | The digital servo software detected an abnormality in the motor current detection circuit. |
| SV0442 | CNV. CHARGE FAILURE | Power Supply (PS) : The spare charge circuit for the DC link is abnormal. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|---------------------------|---|
| SV0443 | CNV. COOLING FAN FAILURE | Power Supply (PS) : Internal cooling fan failure. Servo Amplifier : Internal cooling fan failure. |
| SV0444 | INV. COOLING FAN FAILURE | Servo Amplifier : Internal cooling fan failure. |
| SV0445 | SOFT DISCONNECT ALARM | The digital servo software detected a disconnected Pulsecoder. |
| SV0446 | HARD DISCONNECT ALARM | The hardware detected a disconnected built-in Pulsecoder. |
| SV0447 | HARD DISCONNECT(EXT) | The hardware detected a disconnected separate detector. |
| SV0448 | UNMATCHED FEEDBACK ALARM | The sign of the feedback signal from the standalone detector is opposite to that from the feedback signal from the built-on Pulsecoder. |
| SV0449 | INV. IPM ALARM | Servo Amplifier : The IPM (Intelligent Power Module) detected an alarm. |
| SV0453 | SPC SOFT DISCONNECT ALARM | Software disconnection alarm of the α Pulsecoder. Turn off the power to the CNC, then remove and insert the Pulsecoder cable. If this alarm is issued again, replace the Pulsecoder. |
| SV0454 | ILLEGAL ROTOR POS DETECT | The magnetic pole detection function terminated abnormally. The magnetic pole could not be detected because the motor did not run. |
| SV0456 | ILLEGAL CURRENT LOOP | An attempt was made to set the current loop that could not be set. The amplifier pulse module in use does not comply with HIGH SPEED HRV. Or, requirements to control are not satisfied in the system. |
| SV0458 | CURRENT LOOP ERROR | The specified current loop differs from the actual current loop. |
| SV0459 | HI HRV SETTING ERROR | For two axes whose servo axis numbers (parameter No. 1023) are consecutively even and odd numbers, HIGH SPEED HRV control is possible for one axis and impossible for the other. |
| SV0460 | FSSB DISCONNECT | The FSSB connection was discontinued. Probable causes are: 1) The FSSB connection cable was disconnected or broken. 2) The amplifier was turned off. 3) In the amplifier, the low-voltage alarm occurred. |
| SV0462 | SEND CNC DATA FAILED | The correct data could not be received on a slave side because of the FSSB communication error. |
| SV0463 | SEND SLAVE DATA FAILED | The correct data could not be received in the servo software side because of the FSSB communication error. |
| SV0465 | READ ID DATA FAILED | A read of the ID information for the amplifier has failed at power-on. |
| SV0466 | MOTOR/AMP. COMBINATION | The maximum current of an amplifier is different to that of a motor. Probable causes are: 1) The connection command for an amplifier is incorrect. 2) The parameter (No.2165) setting is incorrect |
| SV0468 | HI HRV SETTING ERROR(AMP) | An attempt was made to set up HIGH SPEED HRV control for use when the controlled axis of an amplifier for which HIGH SPEED HRV control could not be used. |
| SV0600 | INV. DC LINK OVER CURRENT | DC link overcurrent. |
| SV0601 | INV. RADIATOR FAN FAILURE | External radiator cooling fan failure. |
| SV0602 | INV. OVERHEAT | The servo motor has overheated. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|-------------------------------------|--|
| SV0603 | INV. IPM ALARM(OH) | The IPM (Intelligent Power Module) detected an overheat alarm. |
| SV0604 | AMP. COMMUNICATION ERROR | The communication between Servo amplifier and Power Supply (PS) is in error. |
| SV0605 | CNV. EX. DISCHARGE POW. | Power Supply (PS) : The motor regenerative power is too much. |
| SV0606 | CNV. RADIATOR FAN FAILURE | Power Supply (PS) : External radiator cooling fan failure. |
| SV0607 | CNV. SINGLE PHASE FAILURE | Power Supply (PS) : The input power supply has a missing phase. |
| SV0646 | ABNORMAL ANALOG SIGNAL(EXT) | An error occurred in the analog 1Vp-p output of the separate detector. The separate detector, cable, or separate detector interface unit may be failed. |
| SV1025 | V_READY ON (INITIALIZING) | The ready signal (VRDY) of the velocity control which should be OFF is ON while the servo control is ON. |
| SV1026 | ILLEGAL AXIS ARRANGE | The parameter for servo axis arrange is not set correctly. A negative value, duplicate value, or greater value than the number of control axes was set to the parameter No. 1023 "The servo axis number of each axis." |
| SV1055 | ILLEGAL TANDEM AXIS | In tandem control, the setting of the parameter No. 1023 is incorrect. |
| SV1056 | ILLEGAL TANDEM PAIR | In tandem control, the setting of the parameter TDM (No.1817#6) is incorrect. |
| SV1067 | FSSB:CONFIGURATION ERROR(SOFT) | An FSSB configuration error occurred (detected by software). The connected amplifier type is incompatible with the FSSB setting value. |
| SV1100 | S-COMP. VALUE OVERFLOW | M The amount of compensation for the simple straightness exceeded a maximum value of 32767. |
| SV5134 | FSSB:OPEN READY TIME OUT | In the initialization, the FSSB could not be in an open ready state. The axis card is thought to be defective. |
| SV5136 | FSSB:NUMBER OF AMP. IS INSUFFICIENT | The number of amplifier identified by the FSSB is insufficient than the number of control axes. Or, the setting of the number of axes or the amplifier connection is in error. |
| SV5137 | FSSB:CONFIGURATION ERROR | An FSSB configuration error occurred. The connecting amplifier type is incompatible with the FSSB setting value. |
| SV5139 | FSSB:ERROR | Servo initialization has not completed successfully. It is probable that an optical cable failed or a connection between the amplifier and another module failed. |
| SV5197 | FSSB:OPEN TIME OUT | The initialization of the FSSB was completed, but it could not be opened. Or, the connection between the CNC and the amplifier in is incorrect. |

(6) Overtravel alarms (OT alarm)

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|-------------------------|--|
| OT0500 | + OVERTRAVEL (SOFT 1) | Exceeded the positive side stored stroke check 1. |
| OT0501 | - OVERTRAVEL (SOFT 1) | Exceeded the negative side stored stroke check 1. |
| OT0502 | + OVERTRAVEL (SOFT 2) | Exceeded the positive side stored stroke check 2. T Or, in the chuck tail stock barrier, an entry to the inhibited area was made during movement in the positive direction. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|----------------------------|---|
| OT0503 | - OVERTRAVEL (SOFT 2) | Exceeded the negative side stored stroke check 2. [T] Or, in the chuck tail stock barrier, an entry to the inhibited area was made during movement in the negative direction. |
| OT0504 | + OVERTRAVEL (SOFT 3) | Exceeded the positive side stored stroke check 3. |
| OT0505 | - OVERTRAVEL (SOFT 3) | Exceeded the - side stored stroke check 3. |
| OT0506 | + OVERTRAVEL (HARD) | The stroke limit switch in the positive direction was triggered. This alarm is generated when the machine reaches the stroke end. When this alarm is not generated, feed of all axes is stopped during automatic operation. During manual operation, only the feed of the axis on which the alarm occurred is stopped. |
| OT0507 | - OVERTRAVEL (HARD) | The stroke limit switch in the negative direction was triggered. This alarm is generated when the machine reaches the stroke end. When this alarm is not generated, feed of all axes is stopped during automatic operation. During manual operation, only the feed of the axis on which the alarm occurred is stopped. |
| OT0508 | INTERFERENCE:+ | [T] A tool moving in the positive direction along the n axis has fouled another tool post. |
| OT0509 | INTERFERENCE:- | [T] A tool moving in the negative direction along the n axis has fouled another tool post. |
| OT0510 | + OVERTRAVEL (PRE-CHECK) | The tool exceeded the limit in the negative direction during the stroke check before movement. |
| OT0511 | - OVERTRAVEL (PRE-CHECK) | The tool exceeded the limit in the positive direction during the stroke check before movement. |

(7) Memory file alarms (IO alarm)

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|------------------------------|---|
| IO1001 | FILE ACCESS ERROR | The resident-type file system could not be accessed as an error occurred in the resident-type file system. |
| IO1002 | FILE SYSTEM ERROR | The file could not be accessed as an error occurred in the CNC file system. |
| IO1030 | CHECK SUM ERROR | The checksum of the CNC part program storage memory is incorrect. |
| IO1032 | MEMORY ACCESS OVER RANGE | Accessing of data occurred outside the CNC part program storage memory range. |
| IO1104 | OVER MAXIMUM TOOL LIFE PAIRS | The maximum number of tool life management pairs is exceeded. Modify the setting of the maximum number of tool life management pairs in parameter No. 6813. |

(8) Alarms requiring power to be turned off (PW alarm)

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|-------------------|---|
| PW0000 | POWER MUST BE OFF | A parameter was set for which the power must be turned OFF then ON again. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--|--|
| PW0001 | X-ADDRESS(*DEC) IS NOT ASSIGNED. | The X address of the PMC could not be assigned correctly. This alarm may occur in the following case: 1) During the setting of parameter No. 3013, the X address could not be assigned correctly for the deceleration dog (*DEC) for a return to the reference position. |
| PW0002 | PMC address is not correct(AXIS). | The address to assign the axis signal is incorrect. This alarm may occur in the following case: 1) The parameter No.3021 setting is incorrect. |
| PW0003 | PMC address is not correct(SPINDLE). | The address to assign the spindle signal is incorrect. This alarm may occur in the following case: 1) The parameter No.3022 setting is incorrect. |
| PW0006 | POWER MUST BE OFF (ILL-EXEC-CHK) | The malfunction prevention function detected an alarm to require the power off. |
| PW0007 | X-ADDRESS(SKIP) IS NOT ASSIGNED | The X address of PMC could not be assigned correctly. Possible causes are: 1) During the set of parameter No. 3012, the skip signal of the X address was not assigned correctly. 2) During the set of parameter No. 3019, the address other than the skip signal of the X address was not assigned correctly. |
| PW1102 | ILLEGAL PARAMETER (I-COMP.) | The parameter for setting slope compensation is incorrect. This alarm occurs in the following cases: 1) When the size relationship between the slope compensation point Nos. is incorrect 2) When the slope compensation point is not located between the most negative side and most positive side of pitch error compensation 3) When the compensation per compensation point is too small or too great. |
| PW1110 | ILLEGAL PARAMETER (SERVO MOTOR SPINDLE) | The parameter for the spindle controlled with the servo motor is not set correctly. |
| PW1111 | ILLEGAL SPINDLE NUMBER (SERVO MOTOR SPINDLE) | The spindle number (parameter No. 11010) or spindle amplifier number (parameter No. 3717) for the spindle controlled with the servo motor is not set correctly. |
| PW5046 | ILLEGAL PARAMETER (S-COMP.) | M The parameter for setting simple straightness compensation is incorrect. |

(9) Spindle alarms (SP alarm)

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--------------------------------|---|
| SP0740 | RIGID TAP ALARM : EXCESS ERROR | The positional deviation of the stopped spindle has exceeded the set value during rigid tapping. |
| SP0741 | RIGID TAP ALARM : EXCESS ERROR | The positional deviation of the moving spindle has exceeded the set value during rigid tapping. |
| SP0742 | RIGID TAP ALARM : LSI OVERFLOW | An LSI overflow has occurred for the spindle during rigid tapping. |
| SP0752 | SPINDLE MODE CHANGE ERROR | This alarm is generated if the system does not properly terminate a mode change. The modes include the Cs contour control, spindle positioning (T series), rigid tapping, and spindle control modes. The alarm is activated if the spindle control unit does not respond correctly to the mode change command issued by the NC. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|---|--|
| SP0754 | ABNORMAL TORQUE | An abnormal load was detected in a spindle motor. The alarm can be canceled by RESET. |
| SP1202 | SPINDLE SELECT ERROR | In a multi spindle control, the spindle number other than the valid spindle number was selected by a position coder select signal. An attempt was made to select the spindle number of the system having no valid spindle. |
| SP1220 | NO SPINDLE AMP. | Either the cable connected to a serial spindle amplifier is broken, or the serial spindle amplifier is not connected. |
| SP1221 | ILLEGAL MOTOR NUMBER | The spindle No. and the motor No. are incorrectly matched. |
| SP1224 | ILLEGAL SPINDLE-POSITION CODER GEAR RATIO | The spindle-position coder gear ratio was incorrect. |
| SP1225 | CRC ERROR (SERIAL SPINDLE) | A CRC error (communications error) occurred in communications between the CNC and the serial spindle amplifier. |
| SP1226 | FRAMING ERROR (SERIAL SPINDLE) | A framing error occurred in communications between the CNC and the serial spindle amplifier. |
| SP1227 | RECEIVING ERROR (SERIAL SPINDLE) | A receive error occurred in communications between the CNC and the serial spindle amplifier. |
| SP1228 | COMMUNICATION ERROR (SERIAL SPINDLE) | A communications error occurred between the CNC and the serial spindle amplifier. |
| SP1229 | COMMUNICATION ERROR SERIAL SPINDLE AMP. | A communications error occurred between serial spindle amplifiers (motor Nos. 1 and 2, or motor Nos. 3–4). |
| SP1231 | SPINDLE EXCESS ERROR (MOVING) | The position deviation during spindle rotation was greater than the value set in parameters. |
| SP1232 | SPINDLE EXCESS ERROR (STOP) | The position deviation during spindle stop was greater than the value set in parameters. |
| SP1233 | POSITION CODER OVERFLOW | The error counter/speed instruction value of the position coder overflowed. |
| SP1234 | GRID SHIFT OVERFLOW | Grid shift overflowed. |
| SP1240 | DISCONNECT POSITION CODER | The analog spindle position coder is broken. |
| SP1241 | D/A CONVERTER ERROR | The D/A converter for controlling analog spindles is erroneous. |
| SP1243 | ILLEGAL SPINDLE PARAMETER SETTING(GAIN) | The setting for the spindle position gain is incorrect. |
| SP1244 | MOTION VALUE OVERFLOW | The amount of distribution to a spindle is too much. |
| SP1245 | COMMUNICATION DATA ERROR | A communication data error was detected on the CNC. |
| SP1246 | COMMUNICATION DATA ERROR | A communication data error was detected on the CNC. |
| SP1247 | COMMUNICATION DATA ERROR | A communication data error was detected on the CNC. |
| SP1969 | SPINDLE CONTROL ERROR | An error occurred in the spindle control software. |
| SP1970 | SPINDLE CONTROL ERROR | Initialization of spindle control ended in error. |
| SP1971 | SPINDLE CONTROL ERROR | An error occurred in the spindle control software. |
| SP1972 | SPINDLE CONTROL ERROR | An error occurred in the spindle control software. |
| SP1974 | ANALOG SPINDLE CONTROL ERROR | An error occurred in the spindle control software. |
| SP1975 | ANALOG SPINDLE CONTROL ERROR | An position coder error was detected on the analog spindle. |
| SP1976 | SERIAL SPINDLE COMMUNICATION ERROR | The amplifier No. could not be set to the serial spindle amplifier. |
| SP1977 | SERIAL SPINDLE COMMUNICATION ERROR | An error occurred in the spindle control software. |
| SP1978 | SERIAL SPINDLE COMMUNICATION ERROR | A time-out was detected during communications with the serial spindle amplifier. |
| SP1979 | SERIAL SPINDLE COMMUNICATION ERROR | The communications sequence was no longer correct during communications with the serial spindle amplifier. |
| SP1980 | SERIAL SPINDLE AMP. ERROR | Defective SIC-LSI on serial spindle amplifier |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|-----------------------------------|--|
| SP1981 | SERIAL SPINDLE AMP. ERROR | An error occurred during reading of the data from SIC-LSI on the analog spindle amplifier side. |
| SP1982 | SERIAL SPINDLE AMP. ERROR | An error occurred during reading of the data from SIC-LSI on the serial spindle amplifier side. |
| SP1983 | SERIAL SPINDLE AMP. ERROR | Could not clear on the spindle amplifier side. |
| SP1984 | SERIAL SPINDLE AMP. ERROR | An error occurred during re-initialization of the spindle amplifier. |
| SP1985 | SERIAL SPINDLE CONTROL ERROR | Failed to automatically set parameters |
| SP1986 | SERIAL SPINDLE CONTROL ERROR | An error occurred in the spindle control software. |
| SP1987 | SERIAL SPINDLE CONTROL ERROR | Defective SIC-LSI on the CNC |
| SP1988 | SPINDLE CONTROL ERROR | An error occurred in the spindle control software. |
| SP1989 | SPINDLE CONTROL ERROR | An error occurred in the spindle control software. |
| SP1996 | ILLEGAL SPINDLE PARAMETER SETTING | The spindle was assigned incorrectly. Alternatively, the number of spindles exceeded the maximum number allowed in the system. Check to see the following parameter. (No.3701#1,#4, 3716, 3717) |
| SP1998 | SPINDLE CONTROL ERROR | An error occurred in the spindle control software. |
| SP1999 | SPINDLE CONTROL ERROR | An error occurred in the spindle control software. |

(10) Overheat alarms (OH alarm)

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|-----------------|---|
| OH0700 | LOCKER OVERHEAT | CNC cabinet overheat |
| OH0701 | FAN MOTOR STOP | PCB cooling fan motor abnormality |
| OH0704 | OVERHEAT | <p style="text-align: center;">T</p> <p>Spindle overheat due to detection of changes in the spindle speed</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) When the cutting load is large, offload the cutting conditions. 2) Check if the cutting tool became dull. 3) Check if the spindle amplifier malfunctions. |

(11) Other alarms (DS alarm)

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|-----------------------------|--|
| DS0001 | SYNC EXCESS ERROR (POS DEV) | In feed axis control , the difference in the amount of positional deviation between the master and slave axes exceeded the parameter (No. 8323) setting value. This alarm occurs only for the slave axis. |
| DS0003 | SYNCHRONIZE ADJUST MODE | The system is in the synchronize adjust mode. |
| DS0004 | EXCESS MAXIMUM FEEDRATE | The malfunction prevention function detected the command in which a value exceeding the maximum speed was specified. |
| DS0005 | EXCESS MAXIMUM ACCELERATION | The malfunction prevention function detected the command in which a value exceeding the maximum acceleration was specified. |
| DS0006 | ILLEGAL EXECUTION SEQUENCE | The malfunction prevention function detected an illegal execution sequence. |
| DS0007 | ILLEGAL EXECUTION SEQUENCE | The malfunction prevention function detected an illegal execution sequence. |
| DS0008 | ILLEGAL EXECUTION SEQUENCE | The malfunction prevention function detected an illegal execution sequence. |
| DS0009 | ILLEGAL EXECUTION SEQUENCE | The malfunction prevention function detected an illegal execution sequence. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------|--|
| DS0010 | ILLEGAL REFERENCE AREA | The malfunction prevention function detected an invalid reference area. |
| DS0011 | ILLEGAL REFERENCE AREA | The malfunction prevention function detected an invalid reference area. |
| DS0012 | ILLEGAL REFERENCE AREA | The malfunction prevention function detected an invalid reference area. |
| DS0013 | ILLEGAL REFERENCE AREA | The malfunction prevention function detected an invalid reference area. |
| DS0014 | TOOL CHANGE DETECT MACHINE LOCK | A machine lock is turned on for the Z axis for which the tool is being changed. |
| DS0015 | TOOL CHANGE DETECT MIRROR IMAGE | A mirror image is turned on for the Z axis for which the tool is being changed. |
| DS0016 | SERIAL DCL:FOLLOW-UP ERROR | 1) The settings of parameters No.1883 and No.1884 fall outside the range. 2) The current position at establishment of the reference position subtracted by the distance between the reference positions (detection unit) exceeded ±2147483647. Change the current position or reference position to prevent this situation. |
| DS0017 | SERIAL DCL:REF-POS ESTABLISH ERR | The travel amount at the FL speed at establishment of the reference position exceeded the setting of parameter No. 14010. |
| DS0018 | SERIAL DCL:MISMATCH(SSYNC CTRL) | Of the master and slave axes for feed axis control, one axis is a linear scale with the origin and the other is not a linear scale with the reference position. In such a configuration, the feed axis control selection signal (SYNC<Gn138> or SYNCJ <Gn140>) needs to be set to 0 to establish the origin. |
| DS0020 | REFERENCE RETURN INCOMPLETE | An attempt was made to perform an automatic return to the reference position on the perpendicular axis before the completion of a return to the reference position on the angular axis. However, this attempt failed because a manual return to the reference position during angular axis control or an automatic return to the reference position after power-up was not commanded. First, return to the reference position on the angular axis, then return to the reference position on the perpendicular axis. |
| DS0021 | START ERROR(ONE TOUCH MACRO) | A macro program start operation cannot be accepted. 1) The feed hold signal *SP is 0. 2) An alarm is generated. 3) The SRN signal is 1. |
| DS0023 | ILLEGAL PARAMETER (I-COMP VAL) | The setting of the inclination compensation parameter is incorrect. The compensation per compensation point is too large or too small. |
| DS0024 | UINT SIGNAL WAS ILLEGALLY INPUT | An interruption custom macro was started during movement to the machining restart position at the dry run speed. |
| DS0025 | G60 CANNOT BE EXECUTED | M The state of a mirror image is different between the time when look-ahead of a block for unidirectional positioning was performed and the time when execution of the block was started, so unidirectional positioning cannot be performed. Modify the program. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|-------------------------------------|--|
| DS0026 | MISMATCH OF ANGULAR AXIS(D.C.S) | On angular axis control, one of the angular/perpendicular axes is the scale with ref-pos, and the other of them is not the scale with ref-pos. Such system is not admired. |
| DS0027 | MISMATCH OF SYNCHRONOUS AXIS(D.C.S) | Master/slave axes of axis synchronous control, one of them is the linear scale with distance-coded reference marks, and the other of them is not the linear scale with distance-coded reference marks. Please establish reference position with the input signal SYNCn<G138>, SYNCJn<G140> or parameter setting to 0. |
| DS0059 | SPECIFIED NUMBER NOT FOUND | [External data I/O] The No. specified for a program No. or sequence No. search could not be found. There was an I/O request issued for offset (tool data), but either no tool numbers have been input since power ON or there is no data for the entered tool No. [External workpiece No. search] The program corresponding to the specified workpiece No. could not be found. |
| DS0131 | TOO MANY MESSAGE | An attempt was made to display an external operator message or external alarm message, but five or more displays were required simultaneously. |
| DS0132 | MESSAGE NUMBER NOT FOUND | An attempt to cancel an external operator message or external alarm message failed because the specified message number was not found. |
| DS0133 | TOO LARGE NUMBER | A value other than 0 to 4095 was specified as the external operator message or the external alarm message number. |
| DS0300 | APC ALARM: NEED REF RETURN | A setting to zero position for the absolute position detector (association with reference position and the counter value of the absolute position detector) is required. Perform the return to the reference position. This alarm may occur with other alarms simultaneously. In this case, other alarms must be handled first. |
| DS0306 | APC ALARM: BATTERY VOLTAGE 0 | The battery voltage of the absolute position detector has dropped to a level at which data can no longer be held. Or, the power was supplied to the PulseCoder for the first time. If this problem recurs after the power is turned off and then back on, the battery or cable may be defective. Replace the battery with the machine turned on. |
| DS0307 | APC ALARM: BATTERY LOW 1 | The battery voltage of the absolute position detector has dropped to a level at which a replacement is required. Replace the battery with the machine turned on. |
| DS0308 | APC ALARM: BATTERY LOW 2 | The battery voltage of the absolute position detector dropped to a level at which a replacement was required in the past. (including during power off) Replace the battery with the machine turned on. |
| DS0309 | APC ALARM: REF RETURN IMPOSSIBLE | An attempt was made to set the zero point for the absolute position detector by MDI operation when it was impossible to set the zero point. Rotate the motor manually at least one turn, and set the zero position of the absolute position detector after turning the CNC and servo amplifier off and then on again. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|---|---|
| DS0405 | ZERO RETURN END NOT ON REF | The axis specified in automatic zero return was not at the correct zero point when positioning was completed. Perform zero return from a point whose distance from the zero return start position to the zero point is 2 or more revolutions of the motor. Other probable causes are: - The positional deviation after triggering the deceleration dog is less than 128. - Insufficient voltage or malfunctioning Pulsecoder. |
| DS1120 | UNASSIGNED ADDRESS (HIGH) | The upper 4 bits (EIA4 to EIA7) of an external data I/O interface address signal are set to an undefined address (high bits). |
| DS1121 | UNASSIGNED ADDRESS (LOW) | The lower 4 bits (EIA0 to EIA3) of an external data I/O interface address signal are set to an undefined address (low bits). |
| DS1124 | OUTPUT REQUEST ERROR | OUTPUT REQUEST ERROR An output request was issued during external data output, or an output request was issued for an address that has no output data. |
| DS1128 | DI.EIDL OUT OF RANGE | The numerical value input by external data input signals ED0 to ED31 has exceeded the permissible range. |
| DS1130 | SEARCH REQUEST NOT ACCEPTED | No requests can be accepted for a program No. or a sequence No. search as the system is not in the memory mode or the reset state. |
| DS1131 | EXT-DATA ERROR (OTHER) | [External Data I/O] An attempt was made to input tool data for tool offset by a tool No. during loading by the G10 code. |
| DS1150 | A/D CONVERT ALARM | A/D converter malfunction |
| DS1184 | PARAMETER ERROR IN TORQUE | An invalid parameter was set for torque control. The torque constant parameter is set to "0". |
| DS1448 | ILLEGAL PARAMETER (D.C.S.) | The setting value of parameter for reference marks is satisfied the following any conditions. 1) A setting is made to use the absolute position detector (bit 5 (APC) of parameter No. 1815 is 1). 2) Either parameter 1821 (mark-1 interval) or parameter 1882 (mark-2 interval) is set to 0. 3) Parameters 1821 and 1882 have identical settings. 4) The difference between the settings made for parameters 1821 and 1882 is greater than or equal to twice either setting. 5) The setting value of parameters 1883 and 1884 are over the valid data range. |
| DS1449 | REFERENCE MARK ARE DIFFERENT FROM PARAMETER | In case of distance coded linear scale I/F, the actual interval of reference marks is different from parameter (No.1821,1882) setting value. |
| DS1450 | ZERO RETURN NOT FINISHED | When bit 0 (ZRN) of parameter No. 1005 is 0, if a manual reference position return has never been performed after power-up, the 1st reference position return (07h) is specified. |
| DS1451 | IMPROPER PMC AXIS COMMAND | The PMC axes cannot be controlled in this state. |
| DS1512 | EXCESS VELOCITY | T The feedrate of the linear axis during polar coordinate interpolation exceeded the maximum cutting feedrate. |

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--|--|
| DS1933 | NEED REF RETURN(SYNC:MIX:OVL) | <p style="text-align: center;">T</p> <p>The relation between a machine coordinate of an axis in synchronization, composite, or superimposed control, and the absolute, or relative coordinate was displaced. Perform the manual return to the reference position.</p> |
| DS2003 | ILLEGAL PARAMETER SETTING FOR LIVE TOOL AXIS (PMC AX-CTRL) | The spindle controlled with the servo motor is set as a PMC-controlled axis. |
| DS2005 | NOW GAIN TUNING | Automatic operation cannot be started during automatic speed gain adjustment. Start automatic operation after confirming the completion of automatic adjustment. |
| DS5340 | PARAMETER CHECK SUM ERROR | The parameter check sum does not match the reference check sum because of a change in the parameters. Restore the parameters or set the reference check sum again. |

(12) Malfunction prevention function alarms (IE alarm)

| Number | Message | Description |
|--------|--------------------------|--|
| IE0001 | + OVERTRAVEL (SOFT 1) | The malfunction prevention function detected that stored stroke check 1 on the positive side was exceeded. |
| IE0002 | - OVERTRAVEL (SOFT 1) | The malfunction prevention function detected that stored stroke check 1 on the negative side was exceeded. |
| IE0003 | + OVERTRAVEL (SOFT 2) | The malfunction prevention function detected that stored stroke check 2 on the positive side was exceeded. |
| IE0004 | - OVERTRAVEL (SOFT 2) | The malfunction prevention function detected that stored stroke check 2 on the negative side was exceeded. |
| IE0005 | + OVERTRAVEL (SOFT 3) | The malfunction prevention function detected that stored stroke check 3 on the positive side was exceeded. |
| IE0006 | - OVERTRAVEL (SOFT 3) | The malfunction prevention function detected that stored stroke check 3 on the negative side was exceeded. |
| IE0007 | EXCESS MAXIMUM REV. DATA | The malfunction prevention function detected the command in which a value exceeding the maximum speed was specified. |
| IE0008 | ILLEGAL ACC/DEC | The malfunction prevention function detected the acceleration/deceleration error. |
| IE0009 | ILLEGAL MCN COORDINATE | The malfunction prevention function detected the displacement of a machine coordinate in the check point. |

A.2 ALARM LIST (PMC)

A.2.1 Messages That May Be Displayed on the PMC Alarm Screen

The following table lists the PMC alarm messages that may be displayed on the PMC alarm screen.

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| ER01 PROGRAM DATA ERROR | <1> Enter the sequence program again. <2> If this error recurs even after you have entered the sequence program again, the error may be due to a hardware fault. In that case, contact us. | The sequence program is invalid. |
| ER02 PROGRAM SIZE OVER | <1> Reduce the size of the sequence program. <2> Contact us, and specify a ladder step count option that allows you to set a larger program size. | The sequence program is too large. The sequence program is invalid. |
| ER03 PROGRAM SIZE ERROR(OPTION) | <1> Reduce the size of the sequence program. <2> Contact us, and specify a ladder step count option that allows you to set a larger program size. | The sequence program exceeds the size specified by the ladder step count option. |
| ER04 PMC TYPE UNMATCH | Change the sequence program so that it specifies the adequate PMC type, by using the programmer. | The PMC type specified in the sequence program does not match the type of the PMC actually in use. |
| ER07 NO OPTION(LADDER STEP) | <1> Restore the backup CNC parameter data. <2> Contact us, and specify a ladder step count option that allows you to set a larger program size. | No ladder step count option is found. |
| ER08 OBJECT UNMATCH | Contact us. | An unsupported function is used in the sequence program. |
| ER09 PMC LABEL CHECK ERROR | <1> Turn on the power of the CNC again, by holding down the 'O' and 'Z' keys at the same time. <2> Replace the backup batteries. | The nonvolatile memory of the PMC system needs to be initialized in such cases as when you have changed the PMC model. |
| ER17 PROGRAM PARITY | <1> Enter the sequence program again. <2> If this error recurs even after you have entered the sequence program again, the error may be due to a hardware fault. In that case, contact us. | The parity of the sequence program is invalid. |
| ER18 PROGRAM DATA ERROR BY I/O | Enter the sequence program again. | An interrupt was specified while the sequence program was being read. |
| ER19 LADDER DATA ERROR | Display the LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen again, and terminate the editing operation by pressing the [EXIT] soft key. | A function key was pressed during the editing of the ladder program, causing a switch to the CNC screen. |
| ER22 NO PROGRAM | Enter the sequence program again. | The sequence program is empty. |
| ER27 LADDER FUNC. PRM IS OUT OF RANGE | Correct the sequence program; change the parameter number specified in a functional instruction to a value that is within the allowable range. | An out-of-range parameter number is specified in the TMR, TMRB, CTR, CTRB, DIFU, or DIFD functional instruction. |

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|--|---|---|
| ER28 NO OPTION(I/O LINK CHx) | Contact us; specify the I/O Link point count expansion option for the indicated channel. | The I/O Link point count expansion option is not specified for CHx. |
| ER31 NO OPTION (EXTENDED PMC LADDER INSTRUCTION FUNCTION) | Change the sequence program so that it specifies the adequate PMC model by using the programmer. | An attempt was made to execute a ladder program including an extended ladder diagram. Alternatively, the model set in the sequence program does not match the actual model. |
| ER32 NO I/O DEVICE | <1> Check whether the power of each I/O device is on. <2> Check whether the power of each I/O device has been turned on before the CNC. <3> Check cable connections. | None of the I/O devices, such as the I/O Link, connection unit, and Power Mate, is connected. |
| ER33 I/O LINK ERROR or ER33 I/O LINK ERROR(CHn) | Contact us; replace the faulty hardware. | The LSI for the I/O Link is faulty. |
| ER34 I/O LINK ERROR(xx) or ER34 I/O LINK ERROR(CHn xx) | <1> Check the cable connections to the devices of group xx. <2> Check whether the power of each I/O device has been turned on before the CNC. <3> Replace any device of group xx in which the PMC control module is embedded. | An I/O device communication error occurred on the slave side of group xx. |
| ER35 TOO MUCH OUTPUT DATA IN GROUP(xx) or ER35 TOO MUCH OUTPUT DATA IN GROUP(CHn xx) | Reduce the output data count of group xx. | The output data count of I/O Link group xx exceeds the upper limit (33 bytes). The superfluous data is regarded as invalid. |
| ER36 TOO MUCH INPUT DATA IN GROUP(xx) or ER36 TOO MUCH INPUT DATA IN GROUP(CHn xx) | Reduce the input data count of group xx. | The input data count of I/O Link group xx exceeds the upper limit (33 bytes). The superfluous data is regarded as invalid. |
| ER37 TOO MUCH SLOT IN BASE or ER37 TOO MUCH SLOT IN BASE(CHn) | Correct the slot number to a value of 10 or less. | The slot number for the I/O Link exceed the upper limit (10). The slot number larger than 11 is regarded as invalid. |
| ER38 MAX SETTING OUTPUT DATA OVER(xx) or ER38 MAX SETTING OUTPUT DATA OVER(CHn xx) | Reduce the total amount of output data of all groups to 128 bytes or less. | The I/O area for the I/O Link is insufficient. (The area allocated to the group xx and later on the output side is regarded as invalid.) |
| ER39 MAX SETTING INPUT DATA OVER(xx) or ER39 MAX SETTING INPUT DATA OVER(CHn xx) | Reduce the total amount of input data of all groups to 128 bytes or less. | The I/O area for the I/O Link is insufficient. (The area allocated to the group xx and later on the input side is regarded as invalid.) |
| ER43 PROGRAM DATA ERROR(PT/NT) | <1> Input the sequence program recompiled by FANUC LADDER-III. <2> If the error persists even after inputting the sequence program again, contact FANUC. | The sequence program is invalid. |

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|---|---|---|
| ER56 TOTAL PROGRAM SIZE OVER (OPTION) | <1> Contact FANUC and set the ladder number option again. | The total ladder step option is too large for a multipath PMC. |
| ER97 IO LINK FAILURE(CHx yyGROUP) | <p>If this alarm is issued on a machine that once operated normally, possible causes are given below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) When communication with an I/O unit in the yy group or later is disabled <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The communication cable between the (yy-1) group and the yy group is broken or in poor contact. - An I/O unit in the yy group or later is powered off or is not powered on yet. - An I/O unit in the yy group is defective or an I/O unit in the (yy-1) group is defective. (2) When the CNC is powered off and back on again, an I/O unit remains powered on. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When the CNC is powered off and back on again, all I/O units must be powered off once. <p>If this alarm is issued when the sequence program is debugged, any of the following settings may be incorrect in addition to the above causes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) I/O module allocation setting (2) Setting of the parameter of the I/O Link allocation data select function <p>I/O Link channel 2-path allocation setting</p> | <p>This alarm is issued when the number of I/O units is insufficient.</p> <p>This alarm is issued when the number of I/O units set by the I/O module allocation and I/O Link allocation select function parameters does not match the number of I/O units actually connected to the CNC.</p> <p>None of the I/O units connected to the channel on which this alarm was issued is linked.</p> <p>The ladder program runs regardless of this alarm.</p> |
| WN02 OPERATE PANEL ADDRESS ERROR | Correct the Series 0 operator's panel address that is set in the PMC system parameter. | The Series 0 operator's panel address that is set in the PMC system parameter is invalid. |
| WN03 ABORT NC-WINDOW/EXIN | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <1> Check the ladder program to verify that it is free from errors, and then restart the ladder program (press the RUN key). <2> Turn on the power of the CNC again. | <p>The ladder program was stopped while communication was in progress between CNC and PMC.</p> <p>This alarm may cause the WINDR, WINDW, EXIN, and DISPB functional instructions to malfunction.</p> |
| WN07 LADDER SP ERROR(STACK) | Correct the sequence program so that the subprogram has eight or fewer levels of nesting. | There are too many levels of nesting (levels more than 8) for the CALL or CALLU functional instruction to call the subprogram. |
| WN09 SEQUENCE PROGRAM IS NOT WRITTEN TO FLASH ROM | If you want to use a changed sequence program again next time you power on the system, write the sequence program to flash ROM. If you have made any unwanted change to the sequence program by mistake, read the original sequence program from flash ROM. | You have changed the sequence program using the LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen or DATA I/O screen, but you have not yet written the changed sequence program to flash ROM. If you shut down the system without writing the changed sequence program to flash ROM, the changes you have made will be nowhere next time you turn on the power. |

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|---|--|---|
| WN10 NO OPTION(STEP SEQUENCE) | <1> Add the step sequence option. <2> Arrange so that the step sequence subprogram will not be called. | No step sequence option was found when the system attempted to execute a step sequence. |
| WN11 INCOMPATIBLE FUNCTION | Recompile the program using FANUC LADDER-III or ladder editing package. | A function command does not comply with this PMC. |
| WN57 OVERRIDE FUNCTION IS ACTIVE | Disable the override function before shipment because it is used to debug a ladder program. | The override function is enabled. |
| WN58 UNSUPPORTED FUNCTION | Correct the program using the internal ladder editing function. | There is an unsupported function command. The command was not processed. |
| WN59 MESSAGE FILE SYMBOL UNDEFINED | Correct the error in the multi-language display message file. | The multi-language display message file has a symbol not present in the ladder program. |
| WN60 MESSAGE FILE SYMBOL INVALID | Correct the error in the multi-language display message file. | A symbol other than the A address is defined in the multi-language display message file. |
| WN61 MESSAGE FILE ADDRESS DUPLICATE | Correct the error in the multi-language display message file. | An A address is redundantly defined between symbols and addresses or between symbols. |
| WN62 MESSAGE FILE NUMBER ERROR | Correct the error in the multi-language display message file. | Different message numbers are used for the same A address between the ladder program and the multi-language display message file. |
| WN63 MESSAGE FILE IS NOT WRITTEN TO FLASH ROM | When using the modified multi-language display message file, write the message file into a flash ROM. | Multi-language display message data was modified on the data input/output screen, but the modified multi-language display message data is not written to the flash ROM. The modified multi-language display message data is lost during power-on unless it is written to the flash ROM. |
| WN64 MESSAGE FILE SIZE OVER | Reduce the size of the multi-language display message file. Contact FANUC and specify an option for a larger size. | The size of the multi-language display message file is larger than the program storage area. The multi-language display message file is invalid. |
| WN65 MESSAGE FILE MISMATCH | Contact FANUC. | An unsupported function is used in the multi-language display message file. |
| WN66 MESSAGE FILE PARITY | Enter the multi-language display message file again. If the error persists even after entering the message file, contact FANUC because a hardware failure is suspected. | The parity of the multi-language display message file is invalid. |
| WN67 MESSAGE FILE ERROR BY I/O | Enter the multi-language display message file again. | Interruption was specified during reading of the multi-language display message file. |

NOTE

The group number displayed in message of ER34, ER35, ER36, ER38, ER39, or ER97 is a group number for wiring I/O units.

A.2.2 PMC System Alarm Messages

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|--|---|---|
| PC004 CPU ERR xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy PC006 CPU ERR xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy PC009 CPU ERR xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy PC010 CPU ERR xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy PC012 CPU ERR xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy | This alarm may be due to a hardware fault; contact us with information on the circumstances under which the alarm occurred (displayed message, system configuration, operation suspected of causing the alarm, timing of alarm occurrence, frequency of occurrence, etc.) as well as the displayed internal error codes. | A CPU error occurred in the PMC system. xxxxxxxx and yyyyymm are internal error codes. |
| PC030 RAM PARI xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy | This alarm may be due to a hardware fault; contact us with information on the circumstances under which the alarm occurred (displayed message, system configuration, operation suspected of causing the alarm, timing of alarm occurrence, frequency of occurrence, etc.) as well as the displayed internal error codes. | A RAM parity error occurred in the PMC system. xxxxxxxx and yyyyymm are internal error codes. |
| PC050 IOLINK ER1 CHz:GRyy:xx | (1) Check whether instantaneous power interruption or changes in voltage occurred in the slave unit of group number yy (0 to 15) connected to the I/O link line of channel number z (1 to 3). (2) Check whether there is no failure or no poor contact on the cable between JD1A of group number yy-1 (0 to 15) and JD1B of group number yy (0 to 15), which are connected to the I/O link line of channel number z (1 to 3). (3) Check whether the slave unit of group number yy (0 to 15) connected to the I/O Link line of channel number z (1 to 3) is not defective. | A communication error occurred in I/O Link. The symbol z indicates a channel number (1 to 3). The symbol yy indicates the group number (0 to 15) of the slave unit in which a problem may be caused. The symbol xx indicates an internal error code. This alarm is issued if communication with the slave unit of channel number z and group number yy is interrupted. The interruption may be caused by: (1) Instantaneous power interruption, a change in voltage, or a defective power cable in the slave unit (2) Defective communication cable or poor contact (3) Failure in the slave unit Group number yy indicated in this alarm may be incorrect depending on the state in which the alarm occurred, so the defective position may not always be identified. |

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|--|---|--|
| PC051 IOLINK ER2 CHz:yy:xx:ww:vv | <p>(1) When using the I/O Unit-MODEL A, even though the base expansion has been allocated, the base is not connected. Check whether the units actually connected follow the I/O Link allocation.</p> <p>(2) When the Power Mate or Servo Motor β series I/O Link option was connected as an I/O slave unit, check whether a system alarm occurred first in any of these units.</p> <p>(3) Check whether noise is generated on the communication line. Check the grounding state of I/O Link slave units and the shielding state of connected cables.</p> <p>(4) Check whether the DO output of I/O units is not short-circuited.</p> <p>(5) Check whether instantaneous power interruption or changes in voltage occurred in the power for I/O Link master and slave units.</p> <p>(6) Check that there is no failure in cable connection.</p> <p>(7) Check that there is no failure in cables.</p> <p>(8) Check that the ground terminals of I/O units and the shield wires of communication cables are properly grounded.</p> <p>(9) Check that the I/O Link slave units are not defective.</p> <p>(10) Check that the PMC modules are not defective.</p> | <p>A communication error occurred in I/O Link.</p> <p>The symbol z indicates a channel number (1 to 3).</p> <p>The symbols yy, xx, ww, and vv indicate internal error codes.</p> <p>A communication error occurred on channel z of I/O Link.</p> <p>This alarm is issued by various factors related to I/O Link.</p> |
| PC060 FBUS xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy PC061 FL-R xxxxxxxx:yyyyyyy | This alarm may be due to a hardware fault; contact us with information on the circumstances under which the alarm occurred (displayed message, system configuration, operation suspected of causing the alarm, timing of alarm occurrence, frequency of occurrence, etc.) as well as the displayed internal error codes. | A bus error occurred in the PMC system. |
| PC070 LADDER SPE (PMCn) | Check the correspondence between the CALL or CALLU instruction and the SPE instruction. | A stack error occurred in function command SPE in the ladder program of the n-th path PMC. |
| PC097 LADDER PARITY ERR (PMCn) PC098 CODE PARITY ERR | This alarm may be due to a hardware fault; contact us with information on the circumstances under which the alarm occurred (displayed message, system configuration, operation suspected of causing the alarm, timing of alarm occurrence, frequency of occurrence, etc.) as well as the displayed internal error codes. | A RAM check error occurred. |

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| PC501 NC/PMC INTERFACE ERR PATH_ | Contact us with information on the circumstances under which the alarm occurred (displayed message, system configuration, operation suspected of causing the alarm, timing of alarm occurrence, frequency of occurrence, etc.). | The read or write operation between CNC and PMC failed. |
| PC502 LADDER SUBaaa (PMCn) | Correct the sequence program so that the SUBaaa functional instruction will not be used. | Command SUBaaa used in the n-th path PMC is unsupported. |

NOTE

The group number displayed in message of PC050 is a group number for wiring I/O units.

A.2.3 Operation Errors

Error messages that may be displayed on the PMC LADDER DIAGRAM VIEWER screen

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|---|--|--|
| INPUT INVALID | Input a valid address or numeric value. | The input address or numeric value is invalid. |
| PROGRAM IS PROTECTED BY PASSWORD | Enter the password. | The screen cannot be displayed because the program is protected by the password. |
| ILLEGAL SUBPROGRAM NAME | Input a existent subprogram number or symbol. | A nonexistent subprogram number or symbol is specified. |
| SYMBOL UNDEFINED | Input a defined symbol or bit address. | An undefined symbol character string is specified. |
| THE NET IS NOT FOUND | | The specified net is not found. |
| THE ADDRESS IS NOT FOUND | | The specified address is not found. |
| THE FUNCTIONAL INSTRUCTION IS NOT FOUND | | The specified functional instruction is not found. |
| WRITE COIL NEEDS BIT ADDRESS | Specify a bit address for the write coil search. | You entered a byte address when specifying an address used for the write coil search. |
| SOME NETS ARE DISCARDED | The system cannot pick up all the nets. Choose the nets to pick up, by using the LADDER DIAGRAM VIEWER display screen, and then perform the net pickup operation manually. | The system failed to pick up all the nets because there were 128 nets or more to be picked up. |
| PROGRAM IS BEING MODIFIED | Disconnect the online communication with FANUC LADDER-III. Stop other applications from accessing the ladder data. | The ladder data cannot be displayed because online communication with FANUC LADDER-III is in progress or another application is accessing the ladder data. |
| THIS FUNCTION IS PROTECTED | Cancel the protection by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. | This function is protected by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. |

Error messages that may be displayed on the PMC LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| THIS NET IS PROTECTED | | When you are editing data on a per-subprogram basis, you cannot edit the subprogram frame nets (END1, END2, END3, SP, and SPE). |
| TOO LARGE DATA TO COPY | Reduce the range of data to copy. Perform the copy operation several times, copying a smaller range of data at a time. | The selected range of data exceeds the size of the copy buffer. |
| TOO LARGE DATA TO PASTE | Reduce the size of data to paste. | An attempt was made to paste data whose size exceeded the free space of the sequence program. |
| BIT ADDRESS IS REQUIRED | Make sure that the address types match for the alteration operation. | An attempt was made to alter a bit address to a byte address. |
| BYTE ADDRESS IS REQUIRED | Make sure that the address types match for the alteration operation. | An attempt was made to alter a byte address to a bit address. |
| ILLEGAL PMC ADDRESS | Check the address to be input, and then enter it correctly. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A character string was entered that was unacceptable as a PMC address. • A wildcard (*) was specified in an inappropriate manner. • Either "OLD ADDRESS" or "NEW ADDRESS" was not entered. |
| THE ADDRESS IS READ-ONLY | Enter a write-permitted address. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An attempt was made to alter a write coil address to a write-prohibited bit address. • An attempt was made to alter an address set in an output parameter of a functional instruction to a write-prohibited bit address. |
| THE ADDRESS TYPE ARE MISMATCHED | Check the types of the address in "OLD ADDRESS" and "NEW ADDRESS" and, if necessary, enter the correct address or addresses. | The type of the addresses in "OLD ADDRESS" does not match that in "NEW ADDRESS". |
| ***** DOSE NOT HAVE SYMBOL | Define symbol data in "OLD ADDRESS". | No symbol data is defined in "OLD ADDRESS". |
| ***** ALREADY HAS SYMBOL | Make sure that the address types match for the alteration operation. | Symbol data is already defined in "NEW ADDRESS". |

Error messages that may be displayed on the PMC LADDER DIAGRAM EDITOR screen (when updating)

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|--|--|--|
| OVERLAPPED COM | If COME is missing, add it in proper position. If the COM is unnecessary, remove it. | There is no COME that corresponds to this COM. |
| END IN COM END1 IN COM END2 IN COM | If COME is missing, add it in proper position. If COM is unnecessary, remove it. | END,END1,END2, or END3 is found between COM and COME. |
| JMPE IN COM | JMPE and corresponding JMP must have same COM/COME status. Review JMP range and COM range, to adjust not to overlap with each other: it is possible that one range includes the other completely. | JMPE is found between COM and COME, and JMP and corresponding JMPE have different COM/COME status. |
| SP/SPE IN COM | If COME is missing, add it in proper position. If the COM is unnecessary, remove it. | SP or SPE is found between COM and COME. |
| COME WITHOUT COM | If COM is missing, add it in proper position. If the COME is unnecessary, remove it. | There is no COM that corresponds to this COME. |
| DUPLICATE CTR NUMBER (WARNING) | If some of them are unnecessary, remove them. If all of them are necessary, assign other number to parameter of them to make them unique. (If two or more instructions with same parameter number will never be active simultaneously at one time, the Ladder program has a possibility to work correctly, however, it is recommended from safety and maintenance points of view, that all these instructions should have different parameter number with each other.) | Plural CTRs have the same number as their parameter. (This is warning.) |
| ILLEGAL CTR NUMBER | If unnecessary, remove it. Assign correct number not to exceed the maximum number defined by each PMC model. | CTR has parameter number that is out of range. |
| DUPLICATE DIFU/DIFD NUMBER (WARNING) | If some of them are unnecessary, remove them. If all of them are necessary, assign other number to parameter of them to make them unique. (If two or more instructions with same parameter number will never be active simultaneously at one time, the Ladder program has a possibility to work correctly, however, it is recommended from safety and maintenance points of view, that all these instructions should have different parameter number with each other.) | Plural DIFUs or DIFDs have the same number as their parameter. (This is warning.) |
| ILLEGAL DIFU/DIFD NUMBER | If unnecessary, remove it. Assign correct number not to exceed the maximum number defined by each PMC model. | DIFU or DIFD has parameter number that is out of range. |

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|---|---|--|
| NO END NO END1 NO END2 NO END3 | Add END, END1, END2 or END3 in proper position. | END, END1, END2 or END3 is not found. |
| DUPLICATE END1 DUPLICATE END2 DUPLICATE END3 | Remove extra END1, END2 or END3. | Multiple END1, END2 or END3 are found. |
| GARBAGE AFTER END GARBAGE AFTER END2 GARBAGE AFTER END3 | Remove unnecessary nets, and move necessary nets to proper position so that they will be executed. | There are some nets after END, END2 or END3, which will not be executed. |
| OVERLAPPED JMP | If JMPE is missing, add it in proper position. If the JMP is unnecessary, remove it. | There is no JMPE that corresponds to this JMP. |
| JMP/JMPE TO BAD COM LEVEL | JMP and corresponding JMPE must have same COM/COME status. Review JMP range and COM range, to adjust not to overlap with each other: it is possible that one range includes the other completely. | JMP and corresponding JMPE have different COM/COME status. |
| COME IN JMP | COME and corresponding COM must have same JMP/JMPE status. Review COM range and JMP range, to adjust not to overlap with each other: it is possible that one range includes the other completely. | COME is found between JMP and JMPE, and COM and corresponding COME have different JMP/JMPE status. |
| END IN JMP END1 IN JMP END2 IN JMP END3 IN JMP | If JMPE is missing, add it in proper position. If JMP is unnecessary, remove it. | END,END1,END2, or END3 is found between JMP and JMPE. |
| SP/SPE IN JMP | If JMPE is missing, add it in proper position. If the JMP is unnecessary, remove it. | SP or SPE is found between JMP and JMPE. |
| JMPB OVER COM BORDER | JMPB and its destination must have same COM/COME status. Review range of JMPB and COM range, to adjust not to overlap with each other: it is possible that one range includes the other completely. | JMPB and its destination differ in COM/COME status. |
| JMPB OVER LEVEL | JMPB can only jump to the same program level, or within a subprogram. If the JMPB is unnecessary, remove it. If LBL for the JMPB is missing, add it in proper position. If it should be JMPC, correct it. | JMPB jumps to different program level. |
| LBL FOR JMPB NOT FOUND | If JMPB is unnecessary, remove it. If LBL is missing, add it in proper position. | Can not find proper LBL for JMPB. |
| JMPC IN BAD LEVEL | JMPC is used to jump from a subprogram to level 2. If the JMPC is unnecessary, remove it. If it should be JMPB or JMP, correct it. | JMPC is used in other than subprogram. |
| LBL FOR JMPC NOT FOUND | If JMPC is unnecessary, remove it. If LBL is missing, add it in proper position: JMPC jumps into level 2. | Can not find proper LBL for JMPC. |

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
| LBL FOR JMPC IN BAD LEVEL | JMPC is used to jump from a subprogram to level 2. If the JMPC is unnecessary, remove it. If another LBL of same L-address that the JMPC is intended to jump exists in the subprogram, assign different L-address to these two LBLs. If it should be JMPB or JMP, correct it. | Destination of JMPC is not level 2. |
| JMPC INTO COM | LBL for JMPC must be located out of any COM and COME pair. If the JMPC is unnecessary, remove it. If the LBL is located wrong, move it to correct position. If the L-address of JMPC is wrong, correct it. | JMPC jumps to LBL between COM and COME. |
| JMPE WITHOUT JMP | If JMP is missing, add it in proper position. If the JMPE is unnecessary, remove it. | There is no JMP that corresponds to this JMPE. |
| TOO MANY LBL | Remove unnecessary LBLs. If this error still occurs, adjust the construction of program to use less LBLs. | There are too many LBLs. |
| DUPLICATE LBL | If some of these LBLs are unnecessary, remove them. If all of these LBLs is necessary, assign other L-addresses to them to make all LBLs unique. | Same L-address is used in plural LBLs. |
| OVERLAPPED SP | If SPE is missing, add it in proper position. If the SP is unnecessary, remove it. | There is no SPE that corresponds to this SP. |
| SPE WITHOUT SP | If SP is missing, add it in proper position. If the SPE is unnecessary, remove it. | There is no SP that corresponds to this SPE. |
| END IN SP | If SPE is missing, add it in proper position. If END is in wrong place, move it to proper position. | END is found between SP and SPE. |
| DUPLICATE P ADDRESS | If some of these SPs are unnecessary, remove them. If all of these SPs is necessary, assign other P-addresses to them to make all SPs unique. | Same P-address is used in plural SPs. |
| DUPLICATE TMRB NUMBER (WARNING) | If some of them are unnecessary, remove them. If all of them are necessary, assign other number to parameter of them to make them unique. (If two or more instructions with same parameter number will never be active simultaneously at one time, the Ladder program has a possibility to work correctly, however, it is recommended from safety and maintenance points of view, that all these instructions should have different parameter number with each other.) | Plural TMRBs have the same number as their parameter. (This is warning.) |
| ILLEGAL TMRB NUMBER | If unnecessary, remove it. Assign correct number not to exceed the maximum number defined by each PMC model. | TMRB has parameter number that is out of range. |

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| DUPLICATE TMR NUMBER (WARNING) | If some of them are unnecessary, remove them. If all of them are necessary, assign other number to parameter of them to make them unique. (If two or more instructions with same parameter number will never be active simultaneously at one time, the Ladder program has a possibility to work correctly, however, it is recommended from safety and maintenance points of view, that all these instructions should have different parameter number with each other.) | Plural TMRs have the same number as their parameter. (This is warning.) |
| ILLEGAL TMR NUMBER | If unnecessary, remove it. Assign correct number not to exceed the maximum number defined by each PMC model. | TMR has parameter number that is out of range. |
| NO SUCH SUBPROGRAM | If it calls wrong subprogram, correct it. If the subprogram is missing, create it. | Subprogram that is called by CALL/CALLU is not found. |
| UNAVAILABLE INSTRUCTION | Confirm that this ladder program is correct one. If this program is correct one, all these unsupported instructions have to be removed. | Unsupported instruction for this PMC model is found. |
| SP IN BAD LEVEL | SP can be used at top of a subprogram. Correct it so that no SP exists in other place. | SP is found in wrong place. |
| LADDER PROGRAM IS BROKEN | This ladder program must be all cleared once, and remake ladder program. | Ladder program may be broken by some reason. |
| NO WRITE COIL | Add proper write coil. | Write coil is necessary, but is not found. |
| CALL/CALLU IN BAD LEVEL | CALL/CALLU must be used in Level 2 or in subprograms. Do not use any other places. | CALL/CALLU is used in wrong place. |
| SP IN LEVEL3 | If END3 is located wrong, move it to correct position. If the SP is unnecessary, remove it. | SP is found in level 3. |

Error messages that may be displayed on the PMC NET EDITOR screen

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|---|---|--|
| ILLEGAL FUNCTIONAL INSTRUCTION NAME | Specify the name of an available functional instruction. | The entered name of functional instruction is invalid. |
| TOO MANY FUNCTIONAL INSTRUCTIONS IN ONE NET | Only one functional instruction is allowed to constitute a net. If necessary, divide the net into plural nets. | Too many functional instructions are in one net. |
| TOO LARGE NET | Divide the net into plural nets so that step number in a net may become small. | Net is too large. When a net is converted into the object, the net exceeds 256 steps. |
| NO INPUT FOR OPERATION | Coil without input, or coil connected to output of functional instruction that has no output, causes this error. If coil is not necessary, remove it. If necessary, connect it to meaningful input. | No signal is provided for logical operation. |
| OPERATION AFTER FUNCTION IS FORBIDDEN | Output of functional instruction can not be connected to a contact, nor to conjunction with other signal that will be implemented by logical-or operation. | No logical operation with functional instruction output is permitted, except write coils. |
| WRITE COIL IS EXPECTED | Write coil is not found even if it is expected. Add proper write coil to the net. | Write coil is expected, but not found. |
| BAD COIL LOCATION | Coil can be located only at rightmost column. Any coil located at other place must be erased once, and place necessary coils in correct place. | Coil is located in bad position. |
| SHORT CIRCUIT | Find contact with terminals connected by short circuit, and correct connections. | Some contacts are connected with short circuit. CTR has a parameter number that is out of the range. |
| FUNCTION AFTER DIVERGENCE IS FORBIDDEN | Functional instruction can not be used in output section of net. If necessary, divide the net into plural nets. | Functional instruction is used in output section of net. |
| ALL COIL MUST HAVE SAME INPUT | Left terminals of all coils in a net must be connected to same input point. | When a net contains more than one coil, the coils should not have any contact beside them affects only of the coils. |
| BAD CONDITION INPUT | Check the connection of all condition inputs of the functional instruction. Especially for functional instruction that has more than one condition input, check if connections to condition inputs interfere with each other. | Some condition input of functional instruction is not connected correctly. |
| NO CONNECTION | Find gap that is expected to be connected, and correct the connection. | There is signal connected to nowhere. |
| NET IS TOO COMPLICATED | Examine every connection, and find unnecessarily bending connection, or coils that are connected to different point. | Net is too complicated to analyze. |
| PARAMETER IS NOT SUPPLIED | Enter all of the relay addresses, and parameters of functional instructions. | Relay with blank address, or blank parameter of functional instruction, is found. |

Error messages that may be displayed on the TITLE DATA EDITOR screen

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| TOO MANY CHARACTERS | Make sure that the entered character string is within the allowable input length. | The number of characters in the entered character string exceeds the allowable input length. Some of the characters are discarded. |
| PROGRAM IS BEING MODIFIED | Disconnect the online communication with FANUC LADDER-III. Stop other applications from accessing the title data. | The title data cannot be displayed because online communication with FANUC LADDER-III is in progress or another application is accessing the title data. |
| THIS FUNCTION IS PROTECTED | Cancel the protection by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. | This function is protected by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. |

Error messages that may be displayed on the SYMBOL & COMMENT DATA EDITOR screen

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| TOO MANY CHARACTERS | Make sure that the entered address is within the allowable input length. | The number of characters in the entered address exceeds the allowable address input length. |
| ADDRESS IS REQUIRED | Enter an address correctly. | No address was entered during the batch input of address, symbol, and comment data using the SYMBOL & COMMENT EDITOR screen. |
| ILLEGAL PMC ADDRESS | Enter an address correctly. | The specified address is invalid, or the entered address character string contains a space or spaces. |
| THE ADDRESS ALREADY HAS AN ENTRY | Specify another address. | An already registered address was entered. |
| THE SYMBOL NAME IS ALREADY USED | Specify another symbol. | An already registered symbol was entered. |
| PMC ADDRESS MUST BE ENTERED | Enter a PMC address in the ADDRESS field. | No PMC address was entered when new symbol/comment data is registered. |
| TOO LONG SYMBOL NAME | Make sure that the symbol consists of 16 characters or less. | The entered symbol exceeds the specified number of characters. |
| TOO LONG COMMENT STRING | Make sure that the comment consists of 30 characters or less. | The entered comment exceeds the specified number of characters. |
| BAD SYMBOL NAME | Define a symbol that contains no space. | The entered symbol contains a space or spaces. |
| THE STRING IS NOT FOUND | Specify another character string for the search. | The search was done for the specified character string but did not find it. |
| OUT OF SPACE | Create free space for the sequence program, by deleting unnecessary ladder or message data. | The symbol/comment editing area has no free space. |
| PROGRAM IS BEING MODIFIED | Disconnect the online communication with FANUC LADDER-III. Stop other applications from accessing the symbol/comment data. | The symbol/comment data cannot be displayed because online communication with FANUC LADDER-III is in progress or another application is accessing the symbol/comment data. |
| THIS FUNCTION IS PROTECTED | Cancel the protection by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. | This function is protected by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. |

Error messages that may be displayed on the MESSAGE DATA EDITOR screen

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|--|---|--|
| INPUT INVALID | Enter ";" in the 5th digit position in the batch message input process. | The delimiter code - semicolon (;) - was not entered in the batch message input process. |
| ILLEGAL NUMBER | Enter a four-digit number as the message number. | The entered message number contains any nonnumeric character, or a number shorter than four digits was entered. |
| THE NUMBER IS OUT OF RANGE | Make sure that the entered message number is in the range between 1000 and 9999. | The entered message number is out of the 1000-9999 range. |
| CLOSING "@" IS NOT FOUND | When entering kana or other Japanese characters, make sure that they are enclosed within a pair of @ signs. | One of the @ sign pair is missing. |
| BAD NUMBER OF CHARACTERS IN "@-@" | Enter a character string correctly between a pair of @ signs. | The number of characters entered between the pair of @ signs is not even. |
| ILLEGAL CHARACTER IN "@-@" | Enter a character string correctly between a pair of @ signs. | One or more invalid character codes exist between the pair of @ signs. |
| BAD NUMBER OF CHARACTERS FOR 2-BYTE CODE | Enter a two-byte code correctly between @02 and 01@. | The number of characters in the two-byte code (characters entered between @02 and 01@) is not a multiple of four. |
| ILLEGAL 2-BYTE CODE | Enter a two-byte code correctly between @02 and 01@. | The two-byte code (characters entered between @02 and 01@) contains one or more characters other than the JIS codes. |
| CLOSING CONTROL CODE "01" IS NOT FOUND | Enter the closing control code. | The two-byte code (characters entered between @02 and 01@) lacks the closing control code (01). |
| CONTROL CODE "XX" IS REPEATED | Remove any repeated control code. | The starting control code (02), closing control code (01), and/or umlaut code (0D) is repeated. |
| CLOSING "]" IS NOT FOUND | Make sure that the "[" and "]" codes are entered in pairs. | The delimiter codes for numerical data are not entered in pairs. |
| BAD NUMERICAL DATA FORMAT | Specify the numerical data correctly. | The format of the numerical data is invalid. |
| BAD PMC ADDRESS FOR NUMERICAL DATA | Enter an available address. | The address section of the numerical data is invalid. |
| PROGRAM IS BEING MODIFIED | Disconnect the online communication with FANUC LADDER-III. Stop other applications from accessing the message data. | The message data cannot be displayed because online communication with FANUC LADDER-III is in progress or another application is accessing the message data. |
| THIS FUNCTION IS PROTECTED | Cancel the protection by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. | This function is protected by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. |

Error messages that may be displayed on the I/O MODULE EDITOR screen

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|----------------------------|--|---|
| GROUP NUMBER IS TOO LARGE | Specify 15 or a smaller value as the group number. | The entered group number is too large. |
| BASE NUMBER IS TOO LARGE | Specify base number 0 for I/O Unit-B (##, #1 - #10). | The entered base number is too large. |
| SLOT NUMBER IS TOO LARGE | Specify 30 or a smaller value as the slot number for I/O Unit-B (##, #1 - #10). For other I/O units, specify 10 or a smaller value. | The entered slot number is too large. |
| SLOT NUMBER IS TOO SMALL | Check the I/O unit name. | The entered slot number is too small. |
| I/O UNIT NAME MISMATCH | Check the I/O unit name or address. | The input I/O unit is assigned to the Y address, or the output I/O unit is assigned to the X address. |
| ILLEGAL I/O UNIT NAME | Enter an I/O unit that is listed in Tables 3.2 (a) to 3.2 (c) in Chapter 3. | The entered I/O unit name is invalid. |
| NOT ENOUGH SPACE | Enter the data again after creating free space by deleting the data allocated behind the current cursor position or by other adequate means. | There is not enough free address space for the size of the I/O unit you are going to assign. This error also occurs if you attempt to assign the I/O unit to an already allocated address space. |
| PROGRAM IS BEING MODIFIED | Disconnect the online communication with FANUC LADDER-III. Stop other applications from accessing the I/O module data. | The I/O module data cannot be displayed because online communication with FANUC LADDER-III is in progress or another application is accessing the I/O module data. |
| THIS FUNCTION IS PROTECTED | Cancel the protection by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. | This function is protected by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. |

Error messages that may be displayed on the SYSTEM PARAMETER screen

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| INPUT INVALID | Enter a correct numerical value. | The entered numerical value or its input format is invalid. |
| SYMBOL UNDEFINED | Enter a defined symbol or bit address. | An undefined symbol character string was entered. |
| PROGRAM IS BEING MODIFIED | Disconnect the online communication with FANUC LADDER-III. Stop other applications from accessing the system parameter data. | The system parameter data cannot be displayed because online communication with FANUC LADDER-III is in progress or another application is accessing the system parameter data. |
| THIS FUNCTION IS PROTECTED | Cancel the protection by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. | This function is protected by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. |

Error messages that may be displayed on the SIGNAL STATUS screen

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| INPUT INVALID | Enter a correct numerical value. | The entered numerical value or its input format is invalid. |
| SYMBOL UNDEFINED | Enter a defined symbol or bit address. | An undefined symbol character string was entered. |
| THIS FUNCTION IS PROTECTED | Cancel the protection by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. | This function is protected by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. |

Error messages that may be displayed on the PMC PARAM screen

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|--|---|--|
| INPUT INVALID | Enter a correct numerical value. | The entered numerical value or its input format is invalid. |
| MUST BE IN EMERGENCY STOP OR IN MDI MODE | Change to MDI mode or emergency stop mode. | There is not in MDI mode or emergency stop mode. |
| PWE MUST BE ON | Set "PWD" to 1 in NC setting screen. | "PWD" is 0 in NC setting screen. |
| EITHER PWE OR KEY4 MUST BE ON | Set "PWD" to 1 in NC setting screen or set the program protect signal "KEY4" to 1 | "PWD" is 0 in NC setting screen and the program protect signal "KEY4" is 0. |
| THIS FUNCTION IS PROTECTED | Cancel the protection by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. | This function is protected by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. |

Error messages that may be displayed on the SIGNAL TRACE screen

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|----------------------------------|--|---|
| TRACE FUNCTION IS ALREADY IN USE | Wait until FANUC LADDER-III or some other application finishes using the trace function before executing it. | FANUC LADDER-III or some other application is currently using the trace function. |
| NO SAMPLING ADDRESS | Specify a bit address as a sampling address in the trace parameter. | No sampling address is specified in the trace parameter. |
| NO STOP TRIGGER ADDRESS | Specify a bit address as the stop trigger address in the trace parameter. | The stop trigger address is not specified in the trace parameter. |
| NO SAMPLING TRIGGER ADDRESS | Specify a bit address as the sampling trigger address in the trace parameter. | The sampling trigger address is not specified in the trace parameter. |

Error messages that may be displayed on the trace setting screen

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|------------------------------|--|---|
| INPUT INVALID | Enter a numerical value that is within the specified data range of the relevant trace parameter. | A nonnumeric value or an out-of-range parameter value was entered. |
| SYMBOL UNDEFINED | Enter a defined symbol or bit address. | An undefined symbol character string was entered. |
| BIT ADDRESS IS REQUIRED | Specify a bit address as the stop or sampling trigger address. | A byte address was specified as the stop or sampling trigger address. |
| INVALID STOP TRIGGER ADDRESS | Enter a PMC signal address that can be used as the stop trigger address. | The bit address entered as the stop trigger address is invalid. |

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|----------------------------------|--|---|
| INVALID SAMPLING TRIGGER ADDRESS | Enter a PMC signal address that can be used as the sampling trigger address. | The bit address entered as the sampling trigger address is invalid. |

Error messages that may be displayed on the I/O diagnosis screen

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|---|---|--|
| ENTER STRING TO SEARCH. | Enter a string before starting a search. | No search string is specified. |
| I/O DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION IS NOT SUPPORTED | To use the I/O diagnosis function, update the PMC system software. | The I/O diagnosis function cannot be used because the PMC system software is an older version. |
| INPUT INVALID | Check the entered string. | The entered string is invalid. |
| LADDER PROGRAM IS BROKEN | Check the information displayed on the PMC alarm screen and reload the program. | The program is corrupted. |
| NO GROUP FORMAT. | Use [GROUP] on the I/O diagnosis (setting) screen. | No group display is set. |
| PROGRAM IS BEING MODIFIED. | Retry after completing the function that is using the program. | The program cannot be referenced because it is being used by another function. |
| REACHED TO THE END OF SYMBOL DATA. | To make another search, specify a string again. | The search has been completed until the end of the data has been reached. |
| SYMBOL ORDER IS NOT AVAILABLE. | Use the FANUC LADDER-III to convert the program to one with an expanded function. | The format of this program does not allow sorting and display in symbol order. |
| THE GROUP IS NOT FOUND | Check the specified group. | The specified group is not found. |
| FORCING IS PROTECTED ON THIS PATH. | Disable the programmer protection function. | The forced input/output function is currently protected on the selected PMC path. |
| THE STRING IS NOT FOUND | Check the specified string. | The specified string is not found. |

A.2.4 I/O Communication Error Messages

The error messages that may appear on the I/O screen and their meanings and actions are listed below.

Error messages displayed during memory card I/O operation

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|---|---|---|
| MEMORY CARD IS NOT READY | Check whether a memory card is installed. | No memory card is installed. |
| MEMORYCARD IS FULL | Delete files to create available space. | There is no available space in the memory card. |
| MEMORYCARD IS WRITE PROTECTED | Release the write protection of the memory card. | The memory card is write-protected. |
| MEMORYCARD IS NOT FORMATTED | Format the memory card in FAT16. (It cannot be recognized if formatted in FAT32.) | The memory card cannot be recognized. |
| TOO MANY FILES IN MEMORYCARD | Delete unnecessary files to reduce the number of files. | There are too many files. |
| FILE NOT FOUND | On the list screen, check the file name or file number. | The specified file cannot be found. |
| FILE IS READ-ONLY | Check the attributes of the file. | Write to the specified file is not permitted. |
| FILE NAME IS INVALID | Specify the file name in MS-DOS form. | The file name is illegal. |
| COULD NOT FORMAT MEMORY CARD | The NC cannot format this memory card. Format the memory card in FAT16 using another PC. (It cannot be recognized if formatted in FAT32.) | The memory card cannot be formatted. |
| UNSUPPORTED MEMORYCARD | Replace the memory card with another one. | This memory card is not supported. |
| CAN NOT DELETE FILE | Check the attributes of the file. | An error occurred when a file was deleted from the memory card. |
| MEMORYCARD BATTERY ALARM | Replace the battery of the memory card. | The battery of the memory card has become weak. |
| THIS FILE NAME IS ALREADY USED | Change the file name to another one. | The file name is already used. |
| MEMORYCARD ACCESS ERROR | Replace the memory card with another one. | The memory card cannot be accessed. |
| DIFFERENCE FOUND | | File comparison detected a mismatch. |
| MEMORY CARD IS LOCKED BY OTHER FUNCTION | Wait until the PMC user completes processing, then retry. | Another PMC user is using the memory card. |
| MEMORY CARD HEADER ROM DATA ID IS ILLEGAL | This file cannot be read. Check the type of the file. | An attempt was made to read a file, but its ROM data ID was illegal. |
| FILE NUMBER CAN NOT SELECTED | If the file does not exist, the key entry is invalid. If this error occurs even when the cursor is placed at a file name, contact the FANUC service center. | The file number cannot be selected. |
| THE FILE NUMBER DOES NOT EXIST | Check the total number of files on the list screen. | The entered file number is not present. The entered number exceeds the total number of files. |
| FILE NUMBER IS RESTRICTED TO "128" | Enter a numeric value not exceeding 128. | A value up to 128 can be entered as the file number. |

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| MEMORY CARD IS USED BY OTHER FUNCTION | Retry after terminating the other function that is currently using the memory card. | Some other function is currently using the memory card. |
| MEMORY CARD IS WRITE PROTECTED | Cancel the write protection of the memory card, or use another memory card that is not write protected. | The memory card is write protected. |
| UNSUPPORTED MEMORY CARD | Use another memory card. | This is an unsupported type of memory card. |
| COULD NOT DELETE FILE | Check the read/write permission attribute of the file. | The file cannot be deleted. |
| TRACE FILE NUMBER IS OVER | Delete unnecessary old trace result file or files. | No more trace result file can be created because the maximum trace result file number (file extension) has been reached. |
| INTERNAL ERROR (xxxxxxxx) | Contact the FANUC service center, and report the displayed message correctly. | An error due to an internal factor occurred. Details on the error are displayed in parentheses. |

Error messages displayed during flash ROM I/O operation

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|---|---|---|
| NOT IN EMG STOP MODE | Place the system in the emergency stop state. | The system is not in the emergency stop state. |
| INVALID LADDER PROGRAM | Check the program. | The transfer program is illegal. |
| DIFFERENCE FOUND | | A file comparison detected a mismatch. |
| FLASH ROM IS LOCKED BY OTHER FUNCTION | Wait until the PMC user completes processing, then retry. | Another PMC user is using the flash ROM. |
| FLASH ROM HEADER ROM DATA ID IS ILLEGAL | This file cannot be read. Check the type of the file. | An attempt was made to read a file, but its ROM data ID was illegal. |
| FLASH ROM IS USED BY OTHER FUNCTION | This file cannot be read. Check the type of the file. | The ROM data ID of the file you attempted to read is invalid. |
| INTERNAL ERROR (xxxxxxxx) | Contact the FANUC service center, and report the displayed message correctly. | An error due to an internal factor occurred. Details on the error are displayed in parentheses. |

Error messages displayed during FLOPPY or other input/output device I/O operation

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|---|---|---|
| ILLEGAL PMC PARAMETER FORMAT | Specify a file of the PMC parameter format. Also, check the specified file to see whether its content is not disrupted. | The specified file is not of the PMC parameter format. |
| ILLEGAL HANDY FILE FORMAT | Specify a file of the handy file format. Also, check the specified file to see whether its content is not disrupted. | The specified file is not of the handy file format. |
| UNKNOWN FILE FORMAT | Specify file of recognizable format such as PMC parameter format, or check the contents of the file. | Can not recognize the format of specified file. |
| FILE NAME OR FILE NUMBER IS REQUIRED | Specify file name or file number for the operation. | Need file name or file number to identify file to read, compare, or delete. |
| COMMUNICATION TIMEOUT | Check the communication parameters such as baud rate, and retry to communicate. | Communication with the I/O device has been timeout. |
| I/O DEVICE IS NOT ATTACHED OR IN ERROR STATUS | Check the power of I/O device is ON. Check the I/O device is connected. Check the cable that connects I/O device with PMC is correct one. If some error has occurred in I/O device, solve it. | Any I/O device is not connected, or some error has occurred in it. |
| RECEIVED BAD DATA: CHECK THE COMMUNICATION PARAMETERS | Check the PMC's communication parameters such as baud rate match the ones of I/O device. | Invalid data has been received. |
| RECEIVED DATA HAS OVERRUN | Check the communication parameters about flow control. | Too many data have received at once. |
| OTHERS FUNCTION IS USING THIS CHANNEL | Use the other channel, or stop the function. | Others function is using this channel. |
| BAD COMMUNICATION PARAMETER | Check the communication parameters such as baud rate. | Setting parameters of communication are not correct. |
| OTHER FUNCTION IS USING I/O FUNCTION | Wait until function that using I/O function do finish, or stop the function. | Another function such as FANUC LADDER-III is using I/O function. |
| UNKNOWN HANDY FILE FORMAT DATA | Check the file. | The received data is not a program of the PMC system or is a program of some other incompatible type. |
| ILLEGAL BAUD RATE SETTING | Set a valid baud rate. | The set baud rate is invalid. |
| ILLEGAL CHANNEL NUMBER | Set a valid channel number. | The set channel number is invalid. |
| ILLEGAL PARITY BIT SETTING | Set a valid parity bit. | The set parity bit is invalid. |
| ILLEGAL STOP BIT SETTING | Set a valid stop bit. | The set stop bit is invalid. |
| ILLEGAL WRITE CODE SETTING | Set a valid output code. | The set output code is invalid. |
| SEQUENCE PROGRAM IS IN USE BY ONLINE FUNCTION | Wait until On-line function, do finish the using I/O function. In general, both of I/O function and On-line function should not be used at the same time. | Can not input/output of sequence program, because On-line function is using sequence program. |

Common error messages that may be displayed on individual devices during the I/O operations

| Alarm number | Faulty location/corrective action | Contents |
|--|--|--|
| ERROR OCCURS IN LADDER PROGRAM | Check the PMC alarm screen and correct the indicated program error accordingly. | Data cannot be output because there is an error in the ladder program. |
| UNKNOWN DATA TYPE | Check the file. | The PMC type of the input data is unknown. |
| MUST BE IN EMERGENCY STOP | Set the NC to the emergency stop state. | The NC is not in the emergency stop state when the PMC parameter is read. |
| PWE MUST BE ON | Set PWE to 1 on the NC setting screen. | PWE on the NC setting screen is 0 during reading from the PMC parameter. |
| MUST BE IN EDIT MODE | Set the NC to the EDIT mode. | The NC is not in the EDIT mode during writing to the PMC parameter. |
| THIS FUNCTION IS NOT ALLOWED | Release the protection by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. | Protection is made by the programmer protection function or 8-level protection function. |
| PMC PARAMETER IS LOCKED BY OTHER FUNCTION | Retry after terminating the other function that is currently using the PMC parameter. | The PMC parameter is currently used by some other function and cannot be referenced by this function. |
| THIS DEVICE IS USED BY OTHER FUNCTION | Retry after terminating the other function that is currently using the specified device. | The specified device is currently used by some other function and cannot be used by this function. |
| PMC PARAMETER IS PROTECTED BY OTHER FUNCTION | Retry after terminating the other function that is currently using the PMC parameter. | The PMC parameter is currently used by some other function and cannot be changed by this function. |
| LADDER TYPE UNMATCH | Specify a program of a valid type. | The specified program is of a different type and cannot be read. |
| TOO LARGE LADDER PROGRAM | Check the file. Or, change to a step number option that allows you to set a larger program size. | The ladder program is too large to read. |
| LADDER PROGRAM IS USED BY OTHER FUNCTION | Retry after terminating the other function that is currently displaying the ladder program. | The ladder program is currently used by some other function and cannot be referenced by this function. |

A.3 ALARM LIST (SERIAL SPINDLE)

When a serial spindle alarm occurs, the following number is displayed on the CNC.

NOTE

- *1 Note that the meanings of the Spindle Amplifier indications differ depending on which LED, the red or yellow LED, is on. When the red LED is on, the Spindle Amplifier indicates a 2-digit alarm number. When the yellow LED is on, the Spindle Amplifier indicates an error number that designates a sequence problem (for example, when a rotation command is entered with the emergency stop state not released).
See "Error Codes (Serial Spindle)."
- *2 For serial spindle alarms with a number not listed, refer to the following documents depending on the spindle motor to which a connection is actually made.
 - FANUC AC SPINDLE MOTOR αi series Maintenance Manual (B-65285EN)
 - Technical Report etc.

| Number | Message | Amplifier indication (*1) | Faulty location and remedy | Description |
|--------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|--|---|
| SP9001 | SSPA:01 MOTOR OVERHEAT | 01 | 1 Check and correct the peripheral temperature and load status. 2 If the cooling fan stops, replace it. | The internal temperature of the motor exceeds the specified level. The motor is used in excess of the continuous rating, or the cooling component is abnormal. |
| SP9002 | SSPA:02 EX DEVIATION SPEED | 02 | 1 Check and correct the cutting conditions to decrease the load. 2 Correct parameter No. 4082. | The motor speed cannot follow a specified speed. An excessive motor load torque is detected. The acceleration/deceleration time in parameter No. 4082 is insufficient. |
| SP9003 | SSPA:03 DC-LINK FUSE IS BROKEN | 03 | 1 Replace the Spindle Amplifier. 2 Check the motor insulation status. | The Power Supply (PS) becomes ready ("00" is indicated), but the DC link voltage is too low in the Spindle Amplifier. The fuse in the DC link section in the Spindle Amplifier is blown. (The power device is damaged or the motor is ground-fault.) |
| SP9004 | SSPA:04 POWER SUPPLY ERROR | 04 | Check the voltage of the power input to the Power Supply (PS) and the connection status. | The Power Supply (PS) found a missing power supply phase. (Power Supply (PS) alarm 5) |

| Number | Message | Amplifier indication (*1) | Faulty location and remedy | Description |
|--------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| SP9006 | THERMAL SENSOR DISCONNECT | 06 | 1 Check and correct the parameter. 2 Replace the feedback cable. | The temperature sensor of the motor is disconnected. |
| SP9007 | SSPA:07 OVER SPEED | 07 | Check for a sequence error. (For example, check whether spindle synchronization was specified when the spindle could not be turned.) | The motor speed has exceeded 115% of its rated speed. When the spindle axis was in position control mode, positional deviations were accumulated excessively (SFR and SRV were turned off during spindle synchronization.) |
| SP9009 | SSPA:09 OVERHEAT MAIN CIRCUIT | 09 | 1 Improve the heat sink cooling status. 2 If the external radiator cooling fan stops, replace the Spindle Amplifier. | The temperature in the power semiconductor cooling radiator is abnormally high. |
| SP9010 | SSPA:10 LOW VOLT INPUT POWER | 10 | 1 The input power voltage in the Power Supply (PS) is too low. 2 The power cable between amplifiers is abnormal. 3 The spindle amplifier is abnormal. | A drop in the input power voltage in the spindle amplifier is detected. |
| SP9011 | SSPA:11 OVERVOLT POWER CIRCUIT | 11 | 1 Check the selected Power Supply (PS). 2 Check the input power voltage and change in power during motor deceleration. If the voltage exceeds 253 VAC (for the 200-V system) or 530 VAC (for the 400-V system), improve the power supply impedance. | Overvoltage of the DC link section of the Power Supply (PS) was detected. (Power Supply (PS) alarm indication: 7) Power Supply (PS) selection error. (The maximum output specification of the Power Supply (PS) is exceeded.) |
| SP9012 | SSPA:12 OVERCURRENT POWER CIRCUIT | 12 | 1 Check the motor insulation status. 2 Check the spindle parameters. 3 Replace the Spindle Amplifier. | The motor current is abnormally high. A motor-specific parameter does not match the motor model. Poor motor insulation |
| SP9013 | SSPA:13 CPU DATA MEMORY FAULT | 13 | Replace the Spindle Amplifier control printed circuit board. | Abnormality in an Spindle Amplifier control circuit component is detected. (Internal RAM is abnormal.) |
| SP9015 | SSPA:15 SPINDLE SWITCHING FAULT | 15 | 1 Check and correct the ladder sequence. 2 Replace the switching MC. | The switch sequence in spindle switch/output switch operation is abnormal. The switching MC contact status check signal and command do not match. |
| SP9016 | SSPA:16 RAM ERROR | 16 | Replace the Spindle Amplifier control printed circuit board. | Abnormality in an Spindle Amplifier control circuit component is detected. (RAM for external data is abnormal.) |

| Number | Message | Amplifier indication (*1) | Faulty location and remedy | Description |
|--------|---|---------------------------|---|---|
| SP9018 | SSPA:18 SUMCHECK ERROR PROGRAM ROM | 18 | Replace the Spindle Amplifier control printed circuit board. | Abnormality in an Spindle Amplifier control circuit component is detected. (Program ROM data is abnormal.) |
| SP9019 | SSPA:19 EXCESS OFFSET CURRENT U | 19 | Replace the Spindle Amplifier. | Abnormality in an Spindle Amplifier component is detected. (The initial value for the U phase current detection circuit is abnormal.) |
| SP9020 | SSPA:20 EXCESS OFFSET CURRENT V | 20 | Replace the Spindle Amplifier. | Abnormality in an Spindle Amplifier component is detected. (The initial value of the V phase current detection circuit is abnormal.) |
| SP9021 | POS SENSOR POLARITY ERROR | 21 | Check and correct the parameters. (Parameter No. 4000#0, 4001#4) | The polarity parameter setting of the position sensor is wrong. |
| SP9024 | SSPA:24 SERIAL TRANSFER ERROR | 24 | 1 Place the CNC-to-spindle cable away from the power cable. 2 Replace the cable. | The CNC power is turned off (normal power-off or broken cable). An error is detected in communication data transferred to the CNC. |
| SP9027 | SSPA:27 DISCONNECT POSITION CODER | 27 | Replace the cable. | The spindle position coder (connector JYA3) signal is abnormal. |
| SP9029 | SSPA:29 OVERLOAD | 29 | Check and correct the load status. | Excessive load has been applied continuously for a certain period of time. (This alarm is issued also when the motor shaft has been locked in the excitation state.) |
| SP9030 | SSPA:30 OVERCURRENT INPUT CIRCUIT | 30 | Check and correct the power supply voltage. | Overcurrent is detected in Power Supply (PS) main circuit input. (Power Supply (PS) alarm indication: 1) Unbalanced power supply. Power Supply (PS) selection error (The maximum Power Supply (PS) output specification is exceeded.) |
| SP9031 | SSPA:31 MOTOR LOCK OR DISCONNECT DETECTOR | 31 | 1 Check and correct the load status. 2 Replace the motor sensor cable (JYA2). | The motor cannot rotate at a specified speed. (A level not exceeding the SST level for the rotation command has existed continuously.) |
| SP9032 | SSPA:32 SIC-LSI RAM FAULT | 32 | Replace the Spindle Amplifier control printed circuit board. | Abnormality in an Spindle Amplifier control circuit component is detected. (The LSI device for serial transfer is abnormal.) |

| Number | Message | Amplifier indication (*1) | Faulty location and remedy | Description |
|--------|--|---------------------------|--|---|
| SP9033 | SSPA:33 SHORTAGE POWER CHARGE | 33 | 1 Check and correct the power supply voltage. 2 Replace the Power Supply (PS). | The DC power voltage in the power circuit is insufficient when the magnetic contactor is turned on. (Power Supply (PS) alarm indication: 5) (Such as open phase and defective charging resistor). |
| SP9034 | SSPA:34 ILLEGAL PARAMETER | 34 | Correct a parameter value according to the FANUC AC SPINDLE MOTOR αi series PARAMETER MANUAL (B-65280EN). If the parameter number is unknown, connect the spindle check board, and check the indicated parameter. | Parameter data exceeding the allowable limit is set. |
| SP9036 | SSPA:36 OVERFLOW ERROR COUNTER | 36 | Check whether the position gain value is too large, and correct the value. | An error counter overflow occurred. |
| SP9037 | SSPA:37 ILLEGAL SETTING VELOCITY DETECTOR | 37 | Correct the value according to the FANUC AC SPINDLE MOTOR αi series PARAMETER MANUAL (B-65280EN). | The setting of the parameter for the number of pulses in the speed detector is incorrect. |
| SP9041 | SSPA:41 ILLEGAL 1REV SIGN OF POSITION CODER | 41 | 1 Check and correct the parameter. 2 Replace the cable. | 1 The 1-rotation signal of the spindle position coder (connector JYA3) is abnormal. 2 Parameter setting error |
| SP9042 | SSPA:42 NO 1REV SIGN OF POSITION CODER | 42 | Replace the cable. | The 1-rotation signal of the spindle position coder (connector JY4) is disconnected. |
| SP9043 | SSPA:43 DISCONNECT POSITION CODER DEF. SPEED | 43 | Replace the cable. | The differential speed position coder signal (connector JYA3S) in the submodule SW is abnormal. |
| SP9047 | SSPA:47 ILLEGAL SIGNAL OF POSITION CODER | 47 | 1 Replace the cable. 2 Correct the cable layout (vicinity of the power line). | The A/B phase signal of the spindle position coder (connector JYA3) is abnormal. The relationship between the A/B phase and 1-rotation signal is incorrect (Pulse interval mismatch). |
| SP9049 | SSPA:49 DEF. SPEED IS OVER VALUE | 49 | Check whether the calculated differential speed value exceeds the maximum motor speed. | In differential speed mode, the speed of the other spindle converted to the speed of the local spindle has exceeded the allowable limit (the differential speed is calculated by multiplying the speed of the other spindle by the gear ratio). |

| Number | Message | Amplifier indication (*1) | Faulty location and remedy | Description |
|--------|---|---------------------------|--|--|
| SP9050 | SSPA:50 SYNCRONOUS VALUE IS OVER SPEED | 50 | Check whether the calculated value exceeds the maximum motor speed. | In spindle synchronization, the speed command calculation value exceeded the allowable limit (the motor speed is calculated by multiplying the specified spindle speed by the gear ratio). |
| SP9051 | SSPA:51 LOW VOLT POWER CIRCUIT | 51 | 1 Check and correct the power supply voltage. 2 Replace the MC. | Input voltage drop was detected. (Power Supply (PS) alarm indication: 4) (Momentary power failure or poor MC contact) |
| SP9052 | SSPA:52 ITP FAULT 1 | 52 | 1 Replace the Spindle Amplifier control printed circuit board. 2 Replace the main board or sub CPU board in the CNC. | An abnormality is detected in the interface between the CNC and spindle amplifier (the ITP signal stopped). |
| SP9053 | SSPA:53 ITP FAULT 2 | 53 | 1 Replace the Spindle Amplifier control printed circuit board. 2 Replace the main board or sub CPU board in the CNC. | An abnormality is detected in the interface between the CNC and spindle amplifier the ITP signal stopped). |
| SP9054 | SSPA:54 OVERCURRENT | 54 | Review the load state. | An overload current was detected. |
| SP9055 | SSPA:55 ILLEGAL POWER LINE | 55 | 1 Replace the magnetic contactor. 2 Check and correct the sequence. | The power line state signal of the magnetic contactor for selecting a spindle or output is abnormal. |
| SP9056 | COOLING FAN FAILURE | 56 | Replace the internal cooling fan. | The internal cooling fan stopped. |
| SP9057 | CONV. EX. DECELERATION POW. | 57 | 1 Decrease the acceleration/deceleration duty. 2 Check the cooling condition (peripheral temperature). 3 If the cooling fan stops, replace the resistor. 4 If the resistance is abnormal, replace the resistor. | An overload was detected in the regenerative resistance. (Power Supply (PS) alarm indication: H) Thermostat operation or short-time overload was detected. The regenerative resistor was disconnected, or an abnormal resistance was detected. |
| SP9058 | CNV. OVERLOAD | 58 | 1 Check the Power Supply (PS) cooling status. 2 Replace the Power Supply (PS). | The temperature of the radiator of the Power Supply (PS) has increased abnormally. (Power Supply (PS) alarm indication: 3) |
| SP9059 | CNV. COOLING FAN FAILURE | 59 | Replace the Power Supply (PS). | The internal cooling fan for the Power Supply (PS) stopped. (Power Supply (PS) alarm indication: 2) |
| SP9061 | SERIAL SPINDLE ALARM | 61 | Check parameter settings. | The error between the semi-closed and full-closed sides when the dual position feedback function is used is too large. |

| Number | Message | Amplifier indication (*1) | Faulty location and remedy | Description |
|--------|---|---------------------------|--|--|
| SP9065 | SERIAL SPINDLE ALARM | 65 | 1 Check parameter settings. 2 Check sensor connections and signals. 3 Check power line connections. | The move distance is too long when the magnetic pole is confirmed (synchronization spindle) |
| SP9066 | COM. ERROR BETWEEN SP AMPS | 66 | 1 Replace the cable. 2 Check and correct the connection. | An error was found in communication between spindle amplifiers (connector JX4). |
| SP9069 | SAFETY SPEED OVER | 69 | 1 Check federate. 2 Check parameter settings. 3 Check sequence. | In the state in which safety speed monitoring was enabled, the system detected that the motor speed exceeded the safety speed or detected an error during a free-run stop. |
| SP9070 | ILLEGAL AXIS DATA | 70 | Setting the spindle amplifier side to conform the connection state. | The axis data is abnormal. An error was detected in an axis number check. |
| SP9071 | SAFETY PARAMETER ERROR | 71 | 1 Inputting the safety parameter again. 2 Replace the SPM control printed-circuit board. | The safety parameter is abnormal. An abnormality is detected in the safety parameter. |
| SP9072 | MISMATCH RESULT OF MOTOR SPEED CHECK | 72 | 1 Replace the SPM control printed-circuit board. 2 Replace the spindle interface printed circuit board in the CNC. | A mismatch was detected between the safety speed check results of the SPM and those of the CNC. |
| SP9073 | MOTOR SENSOR DISCONNECTED | 73 | 1 Replace the feedback cable. 2 Check the shield processing. 3 Check and correct the connection. 4 Adjust the sensor. | The motor sensor feedback signal is not present (connector JYA2). |
| SP9074 | CPU TEST ERROR | 74 | Replace the SPM control printed-circuit board. | An error was detected in a CPU test. |
| SP9075 | CRC ERROR | 75 | Replace the SPM control printed-circuit board. | An error occurred in a spindle amplifier CRC test. |
| SP9076 | INEXECUTION OF SAFETY FUNCTIONS | 76 | Replace the SPM control printed-circuit board. | The SPM detected that safety functions were not executed. |
| SP9077 | MISMATCH RESULT OF AXIS NUMBER CHECK | 77 | 1 Replace the SPM control printed-circuit board. 2 Replace the spindle interface printed circuit board in the CNC. | A mismatch was detected between the axis number check results of the SPM and those of the CNC. |
| SP9078 | MISMATCH RESULT OF SAFETY PARAMETER CHECK | 78 | 1 Replace the SPM control printed-circuit board. 2 Replace the spindle interface printed circuit board in the CNC. | A mismatch was detected between the safety parameter check results of the SPM and those of CNC. |
| SP9079 | INITIAL TEST ERROR | 79 | Replace the SPM control printed-circuit board. | An error was detected in a spindle amplifier initial test. |

| Number | Message | Amplifier indication (*1) | Faulty location and remedy | Description |
|--------|----------------------------|---------------------------|--|---|
| SP9080 | ALARM AT THE OTHER SP AMP. | 80 | Remove the cause of the alarm of the remote Spindle Amplifier. | During inter-Spindle Amplifier communication, an alarm was generated on the remote Spindle Amplifier. |
| SP9081 | 1-ROT MOTOR SENSOR ERROR | 81 | 1 Check and correct the parameter. 2 Replace the feedback cable. 3 Adjust the sensor. | The one-rotation signal of the motor sensor cannot be correctly detected(connector JYA2). |
| SP9082 | NO 1-ROT MOTOR SENSOR | 82 | 1 Replace the feedback cable. 2 Adjust the sensor. | The one-rotation signal of the motor sensor is not generated(connector JYA2). |
| SP9083 | MOTOR SENSOR SIGNAL ERROR | 83 | 1 Replace the feedback cable. 2 Adjust the sensor. | An irregularity was detected in a motor sensor feedback signal(connector JYA2). |
| SP9084 | SPNDL SENSOR DISCONNECTED | 84 | 1 Replace the feedback cable. 2 Check the shield processing. 3 Check and correct the connection. 4 Check and correct the parameter. 5 Adjust the sensor. | The spindle sensor feedback signal is not present(connector JYA4). |
| SP9085 | 1-ROT SPNDL SENSOR ERROR | 85 | 1 Check and correct the parameter. 2 Replace the feedback cable. 3 Adjust the sensor. | The one-rotation signal of the spindle sensor cannot be correctly detected(connector JYA4). |
| SP9086 | NO 1-ROT SPNDL SENSOR | 86 | 1 Replace the feedback cable. 2 Adjust the sensor. | The one-rotation signal of the spindle sensor is not generated(connector JYA4). |
| SP9087 | SPNDL SENSOR SIGNAL ERROR | 87 | 1 Replace the feedback cable. 2 Adjust the sensor. | An irregularity was detected in a spindle sensor feedback signal(connector JYA4). |
| SP9088 | COOLING RADI FAN FAILURE | 88 | Replace the Spindle Amplifier external radiator cooling fan. | The external radiator cooling fan stopped. |
| SP9089 | COOLING RADI FAN FAILURE | 89 | 1 Check the connection between the Spindle Amplifier and the submodule SM (SSM). 2 Replace the submodule SM(SSM). 3 Replace the Spindle Amplifier control printed-circuit board. | Submodule SM (SSM) error (synchronous spindle) |
| SP9110 | AMP COMMUNICATION ERROR | b0 | 1 Replace the communication cable between Spindle Amplifier and Power Supply (PS). 2 Replace the Spindle Amplifier or Power Supply (PS) control printed circuit board. | Communication error between Spindle Amplifier and Power Supply (PS). |

| Number | Message | Amplifier indication (*1) | Faulty location and remedy | Description |
|--------|--|---------------------------|---|--|
| SP9111 | CONV. LOW VOLT CONTROL | b1 | Replace the Power Supply (PS) control printed circuit board. | Low Power Supply (PS) control power supply voltage (Power Supply (PS) indication = 6) |
| SP9112 | CONV. EX. DISCHARGE POW. | b2 | 1 Check the regenerative resistance. 2 Check the motor selection. 3 Replace the Power Supply (PS) | Excessive Power Supply (PS) regenerative power (Power Supply (PS) indication = 8) |
| SP9113 | CONV. COOLING FAN FAILURE | b3 | Replace the external radiator cooling fan for Power Supply (PS). | Stopped the external radiator cooling fan for Power Supply (PS) (Power Supply (PS) indication = A) |
| SP9120 | COMMUNICATION DATA ERROR | C0 | 1 Replace the communication cable between CNC and Spindle Amplifier. 2 Replace the Spindle Amplifier control printed circuit board. 3 Replace the CNC side main board or sub CPU board. | Communication data alarm |
| SP9121 | COMMUNICATION DATA ERROR | C1 | 1 Replace the communication cable between CNC and Spindle Amplifier. 2 Replace the Spindle Amplifier control printed circuit board. 3 Replace the CNC side main board or sub CPU board. | Communication data alarm |
| SP9122 | COMMUNICATION DATA ERROR | C2 | 1 Replace the communication cable between CNC and Spindle Amplifier. 2 Replace the Spindle Amplifier control printed circuit board. 3 Replace the CNC side main board or sub CPU board. | Communication data alarm |
| SP9123 | SERIAL SPINDLE ALARM | C3 | Replace the submodule SW(SSW). | Submodule SW (SSW) error (spindle switching) |
| SP9135 | SAFETY SPEED ZERO ERROR(SP) | d5 | Perform operation within the safety speed zero range. | The motor position exceeded the safety speed zero monitoring width. |
| SP9136 | MISMATCH RESULT OF SAFETY SPEED ZERO CHECK(SP) | d6 | Replace the spindle amplifier control printed circuit board. | The spindle amplifier speed zero determination result did not match the CNC speed zero determination result. |

A.4 ERROR CODES (SERIAL SPINDLE)

NOTE

- *1 Note that the meanings of the Spindle Amplifier indications differ depending on which LED, the red or yellow LED, is on. When the yellow LED is on, an error code is indicated with a 2-digit number. When the red LED is on, the Spindle Amplifier indicates the number of an alarm generated in the serial spindle.
→ See "(9) Serial spindle alarms (SP alarm)."
- *2 Power Supply (PS) contact signal
Between ESP1 and ESP2 on the Power Supply (PS)
Contact open: Emergency stop
Contact closed: Normal operation

| Diagnosis indication (*1) | Faulty location and remedy | Description |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| 01 | Although neither *ESP (emergency stop signal; there are two types of signals including the input signal and contact signal of Power Supply (PS)) nor MRDY (machine ready signal) is input, SFR (forward rotation signal)/SRF (reverse rotation signal)/ORCM (orientation command) is input. | Check the *ESP and MRDY sequence. For MRDY, pay attention to the parameter setting regarding the use of the MRDY signal (parameter No. 4001#0). |
| 03 | The parameter settings are such that a position sensor is not used (position control not performed) (bits 3, 2, 1, 0 of parameter No. 4002 = 0, 0, 0, 0), but a Cs contour control command is input. In this case, the motor is not excited. | Check the parameter settings. |
| 04 | The parameter settings are such that a position sensor is not used (position control not performed) (bits 3, 2, 1, 0 of parameter No. 4002 = 0, 0, 0,), but a servo mode (rigid tapping, spindle positioning, etc.) or spindle synchronization command is input. In this case, the motor is not excited. | Check the parameter settings. |
| 05 | The orientation function option parameter is not specified, but ORCM (orientation command) is input. | Check the orientation function parameter settings. |
| 06 | The output switching control function option parameter is not specified, but low-speed characteristic winding is selected (RCH = 1). | Check the output switching control function parameter settings and the power line state check signal (RCH). |
| 07 | A Cs contour control command is input, but SFR (clockwise rotation command)/SRV (counterclockwise rotation command) is not input. | Check the sequence. |
| 08 | A servo mode (rigid tapping, spindle positioning, etc.) control command is input, but SFR (clockwise rotation command)/SRV (counterclockwise rotation command) is not input. | Check the sequence. |

| Diagnosis indication (*1) | Faulty location and remedy | Description |
|------------------------------|--|---|
| 09 | A spindle synchronization command is input, but SFR (clockwise rotation command)/SRV (counterclockwise rotation command) is not input. | Check the sequence. |
| 10 | A Cs contour control command is input, but another mode (servo mode, spindle synchronization, or orientation) is specified. | Do not switch to another mode during a Cs contour control command. Before moving to another mode, cancel the Cs contour control command. |
| 11 | A servo mode (rigid tapping, spindle positioning, etc.) command is input, but another mode (Cs contour control, spindle synchronization, or orientation) is specified. | Do not switch to another mode during a servo mode command. Before moving to another mode, cancel the servo mode command. |
| 12 | A spindle synchronization command is input, but another mode (Cs contour control, servo mode, or orientation) is specified. | Do not switch to another mode during a spindle synchronization command. Before moving to another mode, cancel the spindle synchronization command. |
| 14 | Both SFR (clockwise rotation command) and SRV (counterclockwise rotation command) are input at the same time. | Issue either of them. |
| 17 | The speed detector parameter settings (bits 2, 1, and 0 of parameter No. 4011) are not valid. There is no corresponding speed detector. | Check the parameter settings. |
| 18 | The parameter settings are such that a position sensor is not used (position control not performed (bits 3, 2, 1, and 0 of parameter No. 4002), but position coder system orientation is issued. | Check the parameter settings and the input signal. |
| 24 | If index is performed continuously in position coder system orientation, an incremental operation is performed first (INCMD = 1), then an absolute position command (INCMD = 0) is input. | Check INCMD (incremental command). If an absolute position command is to follow, be sure to perform absolute position command orientation first. |
| 29 | The parameter settings are such that the shortest-time orientation function is used (bit 6 of parameter No. 4018 = 0, Nos. 4320 to 4323 ≠ 0). | In the <i>ai</i> series spindle amplifier, the shortest-time orientation function cannot be used. Use other system orientation. |
| 36 | The submodule SM (SSM) is faulty or the connection between Spindle Amplifier and SSM is in error. | Submodule SM (SSM) error (synchronous spindle) |

B

LIST OF MAINTENANCE PARTS

Fuse and fan

| Item | | | Ordering information | Remarks |
|-----------|--------|--|----------------------|---------|
| Fuse | CNC | Control unit | A02B-0236-K100 | |
| | Others | For operator's panel I/O module | A03B-0815-K001 | |
| | | For standard machine operator's panel I/O Unit for Oi | | |
| | | For connector panel I/O module | A03B-0815-K002 | |
| | | For I/O Link-AS-i converter | A03B-0815-K001 | |
| Fan motor | CNC | For terminal type I/O module | A03B-0823-K001 | |
| | | For separate detector interface | A60L-0001-0290#LM20 | |
| Fan motor | CNC | Fan unit: 40-mm square | A02B-0309-K120 | |
| | | Fan unit: 60-mm square | A02B-0309-K121 | |

Others

| Item | | | Ordering information | Remarks |
|------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|----------------------|---------|
| Battery | | For control unit memory backup | A02B-0309-K102 | |
| | | For separate absolute Pulsecoder | A06B-6050-K061 | |
| MDI key sheet | | Horizontal type for T series | A02B-0319-K710#T | |
| | | Horizontal type for M series | A02B-0319-K710#M | |
| | | Vertical type for T series | A02B-0319-K711#T | |
| | | Vertical type for MT series | A02B-0319-K711#M | |
| Screw cap | | For 10.4" LCD | A02B-0319-K191 | |
| Touch panel protection sheet | | For 8.4" LCD | A02B-0309-K132 | |
| | | For 10.4" LCD | A02B-0309-K133 | |
| Pen for touch panel | | | A02B-0236-K111 | |

C

BOOT SYSTEM

Appendix C, "BOOT SYSTEM", consists of the following sections:

| | | |
|-----|--|-----|
| C.1 | OVERVIEW | 557 |
| C.2 | SCREEN CONFIGURATION AND OPERATING PROCEDURE..... | 562 |
| C.3 | ERROR MESSAGES AND REQUIRED ACTIONS | 578 |

C.1 OVERVIEW

The boot system load the CNC system software (Flash ROM → DRAM), then starts it so that software can be executed.

The boot system provides the following maintenance functions for the CNC:

- (1) Registering a file in Flash ROM
A file is read from the FAT16-formatted memory card and written to the flash memory.
(A FAT32-formatted memory card cannot be recognized.)
- (2) Checking a file (series and edition) in Flash ROM
- (3) Checking a file (series and edition) in Memory card
- (4) Deleting a file from Flash ROM
- (5) Deleting a file from Memory card
- (6) Saving a file in Flash ROM to a Memory card
- (7) Batch saving and restoration of files of parameters and programs backed up by battery (SRAM area), to and from a Memory card
- (8) Formatting of a Memory card

This manual describes the activation of the boot system, as well as the screen displays and operation for the functions listed above.

⚠ CAUTION

- 1 This control unit supports the use of a Memory card as an input/output device. The Flash ATA card is available:
See the order list for details of the supported Memory card types.
- 2 On a Memory card, only those files that are in the root directory can be accessed for display, reading, and writing. Those in subdirectories cannot be used.
- 3 The time required to read or write each data item varies depending on the Memory card type, the status of use, and other factors.
- 4 For flash ATA cards, only those recommended by FANUC are available.
- 5 When formatting a flash ATA card, use the quick formatting method, which clears the file allocation table and the directory information on the root directory. An unformatted flash ATA card needs to be formatted in FAT16 with a PC or the like. (A FAT32-formatted ATA card cannot be recognized.)

C.1.1 Displaying the Power ON Sequence

```
(1) RAM TEST :END
(2) ROM TEST :END [60W3A]
(3) DRAM ID :xxxxxxxx
(4) SRAM ID :xxxxxxxx
(5) FROM ID :xxxxxxxx

(7) *** MESSAGE ***
LOADING CNC DATA-1      xxxxxxxx/xxxxxxxx
END
```

```
(2) RAM TEST :END
ROM TEST :ERROR
```

Processing is stopped in the event of an error

```
*** MESSAGE ***
ROM PARITY ERROR:NC BASIC. HIT SELECT.

[SELECT] [ YES ] [ NO ] [ UP ] [ DOWN ]
```

SELECT key → SYSTEM MONITOR

Details of display items

- (1) WORK RAM test results are displayed. In the event of an error, however, the sequence is not displayable, and LED indication is conducted without error display.
- (2) BOOT ROM parity test results are displayed. During normal operation, the series and edition are displayed. In the event of an error, processing is stopped.
- (3) The ID of the DRAM MODULE installed in the CNC is displayed.
- (4) The ID of the SRAM MODULE installed in the CNC is displayed.
- (5) The ID of the FROM MODULE installed in the CNC is displayed.
- (6) The CNC BASIC software in flash memory is checked for validity and, in the event of an error, an error is displayed. In the event of an error, clicking the [SELECT] soft key allows you to select the SYSTEM MONITOR screen.
- (7) This message indicates that the CNC BASIC software is being transferred to flash memory to DRAM.

C.1.2 Starting the Boot System

In ordinary system activation, the boot system automatically transfers files from Flash ROM to DRAM in the background.

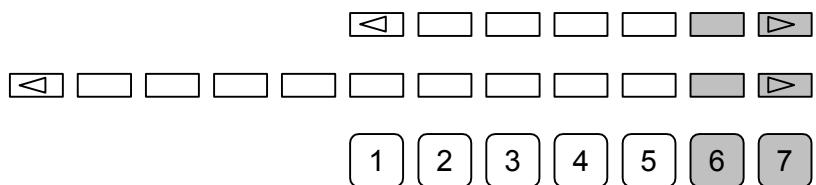
The user is not aware of this operation. However, the boot system must be operated manually, from menu screen, when maintenance is to be carried out or when the Flash ROM does not contain a required file.

Operating procedure

- (1) In system maintenance, for example, to replace a file in ROM operation

- When soft keys or MDI keys are present

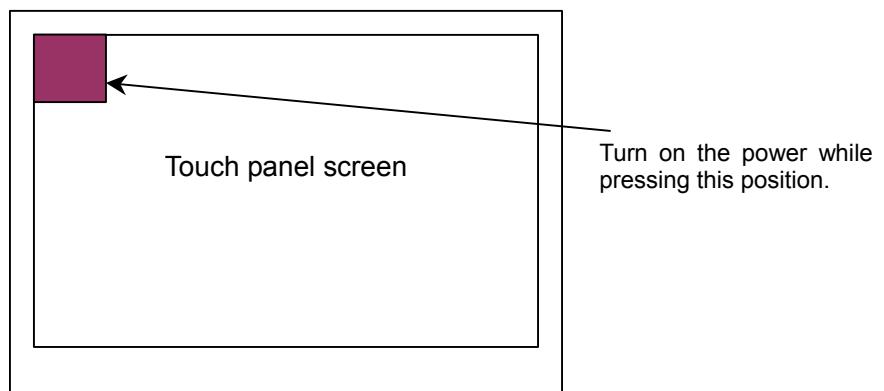
Turn on the power while pressing the rightmost soft key and the soft key to the right at the same time. Numerical keys 6 and 7 on the MDI keyboard can also be used.



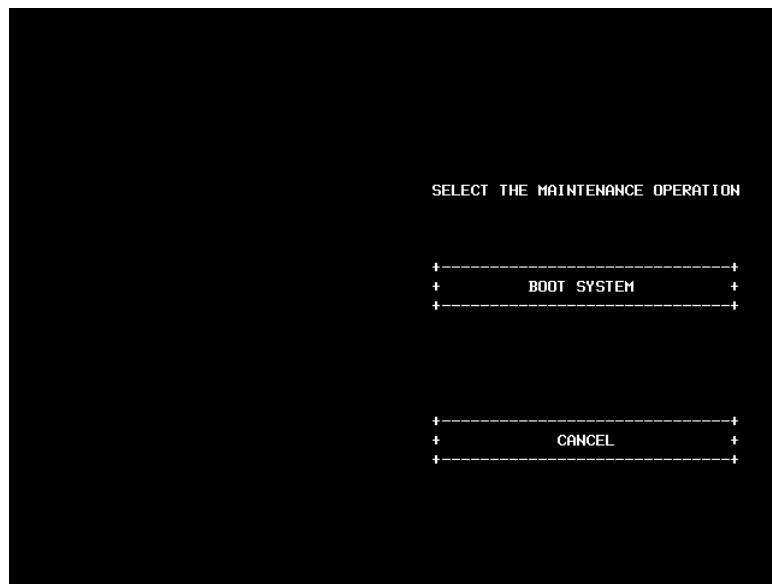
After an FROM ID and other items are displayed on the CNC screen, releasing the key brings you to the SYSTEM MONITOR screen.

- When soft keys or MDI keys are not present (touch panel)

In the CNC power-off state, turn on the power while pressing  at the upper-left corner of the touch panel screen.



The maintenance operation screen below appears after a while.



When the rectangle enclosing "BOOT SYSTEM" is pressed on the maintenance operation screen, the SYSTEM MONITOR screen appears.

When the rectangle enclosing "CANCEL" is pressed on the maintenance operation screen, the CNC system starts up.

NOTE

- 1 If the area to be pressed on a touch panel is large, the response is reduced. Please use a special stylus or the like.
- 2 This function is enabled only when the 10.4-inch LCD with a touch panel is used as the display unit.

- (2) When the flash memory does not contain a file required to start the CNC

Immediately after the CNC is turned on, the boot system starts transferring files from Flash ROM to DRAM. If, for some reason, a file required to start the CNC (NC BASIC) is not in Flash ROM or has been destroyed, the boot system is automatically started.

C.1.3 System Files and User Files

The boot system organizes files in Flash ROM into two main groups : system files and user files. These two file types have the following characteristics :

System files

Control software for the CNC or servo provided by FANUC

User files

PMC sequence program (ladder), P-CODE macro program, and other user-created files

Naming convention for user files

Each of the files in flash ROM has a specific name based on its type. These file names are used by the following items described later.

- SYSTEM DATA CHECK
- SYSTEM DATA DELETE
- SYSTEM DATA SAVE

The correspondence between the file names and their types is shown below.

| File name | Type |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| PMC□ | Ladder |
| M□PMCMMSG | PMC message multi-language data |
| CEX □.□M | C language executor user application |
| CEX□○○○○ | C language executor user data |
| PD□□_□□□ | Macro executor user application |

□: One numeric

○: One numeric or one alphanumeric

C.2 SCREEN CONFIGURATION AND OPERATING PROCEDURE

When the boot system is first started, the MAIN MENU screen is displayed. This screen is described below :

MAIN MENU screen

| | | | |
|------|---|-----------|---|
| (1) | SYSTEM MONITOR MAIN MENU | 60W3 - 01 | (1) Screen title. The series and edition of the BOOT SYSTEM are displayed at the right end. |
| (2) | 1 . END | | (2) Function for terminating the boot system and starting the CNC. |
| (3) | 2 . USER DATA LOADING | | (3) Function for writing data to Flash ROM. |
| (4) | 3 . SYSTEM DATA LOADING | | (4) Function for writing data to Flash ROM. |
| (5) | 4 . SYSTEM DATA CHECK | | (5) Function for checking the edition of a file in ROM. |
| (6) | 5 . SYSTEM DATA DELETE | | (6) Function for deleting a file from Flash ROM or Memory card. |
| (7) | 6 . SYSTEM DATA SAVE | | (7) Function for making a backup copy of the data stored on the Memory card. |
| (8) | 7 . SRAM DATA BACKUP | | (8) Function for backing up and restoring the SRAM area |
| (9) | 8 . MEMORY CARD FORMAT | | (9) Function for formatting a Memory card. |
| | *** MESSAGE *** | | (10) Simple operating instructions and error messages are displayed. |
| (10) | SELECT MENU AND HIT SELECT KEY. | | |
| | [SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN] | | |

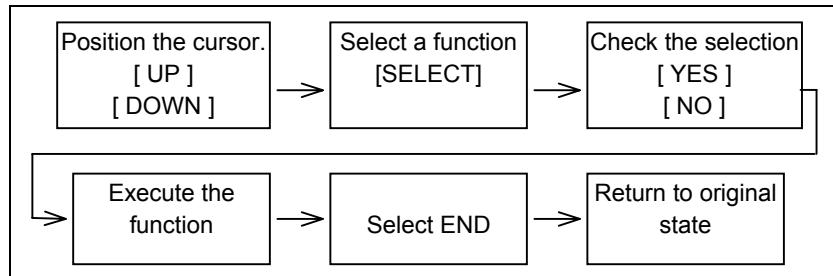
Operating procedure

- For other than the touch panel

Press the [UP] or [DOWN] soft key to select the desired function. After positioning the cursor to the desired function, press the [SELECT] soft key. Before executing a function, for a confirmation, it maybe need to press the [YES] or [NO] soft key.

- For the touch panel

This procedure directly presses [SELECT], [YES], [NO], [UP], and [DOWN] on the screen. For the touch panel, [PREV] equivalent to soft key and [NEXT] equivalent to soft key are displayed, so press these keys for operation.

Basic operation

C.2.1 USER DATA LOADING/SYSTEM DATA LOADING Screen

Description

This screen is used to read a system or user file from a Memory card into Flash ROM.

The USER DATA LOADING screen is used to load ROM data from a Memory card to flash memory.

The SYSTEM DATA LOADING screen is used to check the contents of the ROM card installed in a Memory card and then load ROM data from the Memory card to flash memory.

Screen configuration

| | |
|--|---|
| (1) SYSTEM DATA LOADING | (1) Screen title. |
| (2) MEMORY CARD DIRECTORY (FREE[KB]: 5123) | (2) The size of the free space of the Memory card is displayed. |
| (3) 1 D4F1_B1.MEM 1048704 2003-01-01 12:00 | (3) A list of files in the Memory card is displayed. |
| 2 D4F1_B2.MEM 1048704 2003-01-01 12:00 | |
| (4) 3 END | (4) Returning to the MAIN MENU. |
| *** MESSAGE *** | |
| (5) SELECT MENU AND HIT SELECT KEY. | (5) Message |
| [SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN] | |

Operating procedure

- (1) Position the cursor to the file to be read from the Memory card and written to Flash ROM. Then, press the [SELECT] soft key.
 - A single page can list up to ten file names.
 - If the Memory card contains ten or more files, the remaining files are displayed on another page.
 To display the next page, press the  soft key.
 To display the previous page, press the  soft key.
 The END option is displayed on the last page.
- (2) When you select a file from the USER DATA LOADING screen, you are prompted for confirmation.

| |
|---|
| USER DATA LOADING |
| MEMORY CARD DIRECTORY (FREE[KB]: 5123) |
| 1 D4F1_B1.MEM 1048704 2003-01-01 12:00 |
| D4F1_B2.MEM 1048704 2003-01-01 12:00 |
| 3 END |
| *** MESSAGE *** |
| LOADING OK ? HIT YES OR NO. |
| [SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN] |

- (3) When you select a file from the SYSTEM DATA LOADING screen, a ROM data confirmation screen is displayed for confirmation.

SYSTEM DATA CHECK & DATA LOADING

D4F1_B1. MEM
 1 D4F1 001A
 2 D4F1 021A
 3 D4F1 041A
 4 D4F1 061A
 5 D4F1 081A
 6 D4F1 0A1A
 7 D4F1 0C1A
 8 D4F1 0E1A

*** MESSAGE ***

LOADING OK ? HIT YES OR NO.

[SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN]

- (4) To start loading, press the [YES] soft key. To cancel, press the [NO] key.

*** MESSAGE ***

LOADING FROM MEMORY CARD xxxxxxx/xxxxxxxx

[SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN]

- (5) When loading terminates normally, the system displays the following message. Press the [SELECT] soft key. If an error occurs, see C.3

*** MESSAGE ***

LOADING COMPLETE.

HIT SELECT KEY.

[SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN]

NOTE

- 1 The option parameters of the CNC are saved in the option information file (OPRM INF). If this file is modified, the option parameters need to be certified because the settings of the option parameter are assumed to be changed.
- 2 Since the option information file (OPRM INF) may be necessary when the printed circuit board is replaced, it is recommended that this file be backed up in advance as in SRAM data.

C.2.2 SYSTEM DATA CHECK Screen

Description

This screen is used to list files in Flash ROM or Memory card, together with the corresponding numbers of management units in each file and the series and edition of the software.

Screen configuration

| | |
|--|---|
| (1) SYSTEM DATA CHECK | (1) Screen title. |
| (2) 1. FROM SYSTEM | (2) Select the FROM SYSTEM screen. |
| (3) 2. MEMORY CARD SYSTEM | (3) Select the MEMORY CARD SYSTEM screen. |
| (4) 3. END | (4) Returning to the MAIN MENU. |
| *** MESSAGE *** | |
| (5) SELECT MENU AND HIT SELECT KEY. [SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN] | (5) Message |

Screen configuration (FROM SYSTEM screen)

| | |
|--|--|
| (1) SYSTEM DATA CHECK FROM DIRECTORY | (1) Screen title. |
| (2) 1 NC BAS-1 (0008) 2 NC BAS-2 (0008) 3 NC BAS-3 (0008) 4 NC BAS-4 (0008) 5 DGDOSRVO (0003) 6 PSOB (0006) | (2) Names of files in Flash ROM The number of management units constituting each file appears in parentheses to the right of the filename. |
| (3) 7 END | (3) Returning to the MAIN MENU. |
| *** MESSAGE *** | |
| (4) SELECT FILE AND HIT SELECT KEY. [SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN] | (4) Message |

Screen configuration (MEMORY CARD SYSTEM screen)

(1) SYSTEM DATA CHECK
 (2) MEMORY CARD DIRECTORY (FREE[KB]: 5123)
 (3) 1 D4F1_B1.MEM 1048704 2003-01-01 12:00
 2 D4F1_B2.MEM 1048704 2003-01-01 12:00
 (4) 3 END
 *** MESSAGE ***
 (5) SELECT FILE AND HIT SELECT KEY.
 [SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN]

(1) Screen title.
 (2) The size of the free space of the Memory card is displayed.
 (3) A list of files in the Memory card is displayed.
 (4) Returning to the MAIN MENU.

(5) Message

Operating procedure

- (1) Select either the FROM SYSTEM or MEMORY CARD SYSTEM screen.
- (2) Select the file that you want to confirm (for example, "NC BAS-1 (0008)").
- (3) For the selected file, the management unit numbers are listed, together with the series and editions of the management units. After checking the listed data, select the [SELECT] soft key to return to the file selection screen.

(1) SYSTEM DATA CHECK
 NC BAS-1 (0008)
 (2) 1 D4F1 001A 0000
 2 D4F1 021A 0001
 3 D4F1 041A 0002
 4 D4F1 061A 0003
 5 D4F1 081A 0004
 6 D4F1 0A1A 0005
 7 D4F1 0C1A 0006
 8 D4F1 0E1A 0007
 *** MESSAGE ***
 HIT SELECT KEY.
 [SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN]

(1) Screen title.
 (2) The following items are displayed for each management unit:
 - Series
 - ROM number and edition
 - Internal management-unit number
 If a check result cannot be displayed, a "@" is displayed.

Others (Parity information for the system file and user file)

The NC BAS-1, DGD0SRVO, and other system files in Flash ROM contain parity information in each management unit. If the file name field or parity field on the check screen contains a non-ASC II character or an "@", the Flash ROM may have been destroyed or a damaged file may have been read. Re-read the data from the Memory card.

The PMC1, and other user files do not contain parity information in each management unit. A non-ASCII character or an "@" may appear in the series/edition information. In this case, it does not indicate that the file has been damaged.

C.2.3 SYSTEM DATA DELETE Screen

Description

This screen is used to delete a user file from Flash ROM or Memory card.

Screen configuration

| | |
|---|---|
| (1) SYSTEM DATA DELETE | (1) Screen title. |
| (2) FROM SYSTEM | (2) Select the FROM SYSTEM screen. |
| (3) MEMORY CARD SYSTEM | (3) Select the MEMORY CARD SYSTEM screen. |
| (4) END | (4) Returning to the MAIN MENU. |
| *** MESSAGE *** | (5) Message |
| (5) SELECT MENU AND HIT SELECT KEY. | |
| [SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN] | |

Screen configuration (FROM SYSTEM screen)

| | |
|---|---|
| (1) SYSTEM DATA DELETE | (1) Screen title. |
| FROM DIRECTORY | |
| (2) 1 NC BAS-1(0008) | (2) Names of files in Flash ROM The number of management units constituting each file appears in parentheses to the right of the filename. |
| 2 NC BAS-2(0008) | |
| 3 NC BAS-3(0008) | |
| 4 NC BAS-4(0008) | |
| 5 DGDOSRVO(0003) | |
| 6 PSOB (0006) | |
| 7 PMC1 (0001) | |
| (3) 8 END | (3) Returning to the MAIN MENU. |
| *** MESSAGE *** | (4) Message |
| (4) SELECT FILE AND HIT SELECT KEY. | |
| [SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN] | |

Screen configuration (MEMORY CARD SYSTEM screen)

```
(1) SYSTEM DATA DELETE
(2) MEMORY CARD DIRECTORY (FREE[KB]: 5123)
(3) 1 D4F1_B1.MEM 1048704 2003-01-01 12:00
     2 D4F1_B2.MEM 1048704 2003-01-01 12:00
(4) 3 END

*** MESSAGE ***
SELECT FILE AND HIT SELECT KEY.

[SELECT] [ YES ] [ NO ] [ UP ] [ DOWN ]
```

- (1) Screen title.
- (2) The size of the free space of the Memory card is displayed.
- (3) A list of files in the Memory card is displayed.
- (4) Returning to the MAIN MENU.

(5) Message

Operating procedure

- (1) Select either the FROM SYSTEM or MEMORY CARD SYSTEM screen.
- (2) Select the file you want to delete.
- (3) The following message is displayed for confirmation.

```
*** MESSAGE ***
DELETE OK ? HIT YES OR NO.

[SELECT] [ YES ] [ NO ] [ UP ] [ DOWN ]
```

- (4) To start deleting, press the [YES] soft key. To cancel, press the [NO] key.

```
*** MESSAGE ***
EXECUTING
ADDRESS xxxx:
[SELECT] [ YES ] [ NO ] [ UP ] [ DOWN ]
```

- (5) When deleting terminates normally, the system displays the following message. Press the [SELECT] soft key. If an error occurs, see C.3

```
*** MESSAGE ***
DELETE COMPLETE. HIT SELECT KEY.

[SELECT] [ YES ] [ NO ] [ UP ] [ DOWN ]
```

Others (System files and user files on SYSTEM DATA DELETE screen)

The system files are protected from accidental deletion. User files, however, are not protected. Protected system files can be overwritten from the USER DATA LOADING / SYSTEM DATA LOADING screen.

C.2.4 SYSTEM DATA SAVE Screen

Description

This screen is used to write a user file in Flash ROM to a Memory card. Only user files can be saved from Flash ROM to a Memory card. System files cannot be saved.

Screen configuration

- (1) SYSTEM DATA SAVE
FROM DIRECTORY
- (2) 1 NC BAS-1 (0008)
2 NC BAS-2 (0008)
3 NC BAS-3 (0008)
4 NC BAS-4 (0008)
5 DGDOSRVO (0003)
6 PSOB (0006)
7 PMC1 (0001)
- (3) 8 END
- (4) *** MESSAGE ***
SELECT FILE AND HIT SELECT KEY.

[SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN]

- (1) Screen title.
- (2) Names of files in Flash ROM
The number of management units constituting each file appears in parentheses to the right of the filename.
- (3) Returning to the MAIN MENU.
- (4) Message

Operating procedure

- (1) Select the file you want to save.
- (2) The system displays the following confirmation message :

```
*** MESSAGE ***
SYSTEM DATA SAVE OK ? HIT YES OR NO.

[SELECT] [ YES ] [ NO ] [ UP ] [ DOWN ]
```

- (3) To start saving, press the [YES] key. To cancel, press [NO].

```
*** MESSAGE ***
STORE TO MEMORY CARD

[SELECT] [ YES ] [ NO ] [ UP ] [ DOWN ]
```

- (4) When saving terminates normally, the system displays the following message. Press the [SELECT] key. The names of files written to the Memory card are listed. Check the file names by, for example, making a note of the list.

```
*** MESSAGE ***
FILE SAVE COMPLETE. HIT SELECT KEY.
SAVE FILE NAME : PMC1.000
[SELECT] [ YES ] [ NO ] [ UP ] [ DOWN ]
```

Saving ATA PROG

A file whose file name is ATA PROG contains an NC program. Even if you want to save this file, you cannot save it on this SYSTEM DATA SAVE screen, because it is saved together with SRAM data on the SRAM DATA UTILITY screen.

Others (System files and user files on SYSTEM DATA SAVE screen)

The SYSTEM DATA SAVE function provides a safeguard against free copying of the system files.

User files, however, are not protected.

Files saved from Flash ROM to a Memory card have the following names :

| Header ID in Flash ROM | File name in Memory card |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| PMC1 | → PMC1.xxx |
| PD010.5M | → PD0105M.xxx |
| PD011.0M | → PD0110M.xxx |

"xxx" is replaced by one of 32 numbers "000", "001", ..., and "031". For example, if you attempt to save the file "PMC1" from Flash ROM to a Memory card, it will be saved with a name of "PMC1.000" if no file with a name of "PMC1.000" is found on the Memory card. If, however, that file is saved to a Memory card that already contains a file named PMC1.000, the saved file is named PMC1.001. As files are added, the extension is incremented up to a maximum of PMC1.031. Any no-longer used numbers in the sequence of the extension numbers are used in as sending order. If two or more files having identical names but different extension numbers are normally saved to the Memory card, check the file names displayed subsequently.

C.2.5 SRAM DATA UTILITY Screen

Description

This screen is used to collectively save and restore parameters, tool compensation memories, and other data, retained after the CNC power in SRAM is turned off, to and from a Memory card.

Screen configuration

| | |
|---|---|
| (1) SRAM DATA UTILITY | (1) Screen title. |
| (2) 1. SRAM BACKUP (CNC → MEMORY CARD) 2. SRAM RESTORE (MEMORY CARD → CNC) (3) 3. END | (2) Menu (3) Returning to the MAIN MENU. |
| (4) SRAM + ATA PROG FILE : (4MB) | (4) The SRAM file size is displayed. (Displayed after a processing option is selected.) |
| (5) SRAM_BAK. 001 *** MESSAGE *** SET MEMORY CARD NO. 001 ARE YOU SURE ? HIT YES OR NO. [SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN] | (5) The name of the file currently being saved or loaded is displayed. (Displayed after a processing option is selected.) |
| (6) *** MESSAGE *** SELECT MENU AND HIT SELECT KEY. [SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN] | (6) Message |

Operating procedure (Backing up data)

- (1) Select "1.SRAM BACKUP". The following confirmation message is displayed. To start backup, press the [YES] soft key.
- (2) If the data cannot be saved entirely onto a single Memory card, a message such as that shown below is displayed. With the power still on, insert the second Memory card and press the [YES] key. Press the [NO] key to cancel saving.

| |
|--|
| *** MESSAGE *** SET MEMORY CARD NO. 002 ARE YOU SURE ? HIT YES OR NO. [SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN] |
|--|

- (3) In this way, you can divide SRAM data onto a maximum of 999 Memory card for backup.

- (4) Upon the termination of backup, the system displays the following message. Press the [SELECT] soft key.

*** MESSAGE ***
SRAM BACKUP COMPLETE. HIT SELECT KEY.
[SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN]

Operating procedure (Restoring the data)

- (1) Select "2.RESTORE SRAM". The following confirmation message is displayed. To start restoration, press the [YES] soft key.
- (2) A message such as that shown below is displayed. Insert the first Memory card containing SRAMBACK.001 and press the [YES] key. Press the [NO] key to cancel restoration.

*** MESSAGE ***
SET MEMORY CARD INCLUDING SRAM_BAK. 001
ARE YOU SURE ? HIT YES OR NO.
[SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN]

- (3) If another Memory card is required, a message such as that shown below is displayed. With the power still on, insert the second Memory card and press the [YES] key. Press the [NO] key to cancel restoration.

*** MESSAGE ***
SET MEMORY CARD INCLUDING SRAM_BAK. 002
ARE YOU SURE ? HIT YES OR NO.
[SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN]

- (4) Replace the second card with another, if required. Repeat this step until backing up all data.
- (5) Upon the termination of restoration, the system displays the following message. Press the [SELECT] soft key.

*** MESSAGE ***
SRAM RESTORE COMPLETE. HIT SELECT KEY.
[SELECT] [YES] [NO] [UP] [DOWN]

⚠ CAUTION

- 1 Backup files will be created with a file name of SRAMBAK.xxx, where xxx is replaced with a number between 001 and 999 sequentially. On the first Memory card, a backup file is created with a name of SRAMBAK.001. If all data is not contained on the single card, a backup file containing the excess data is created with a name of SRAMBAK.002 on the second Memory card. In this way, you can divide data onto a maximum of 999 Memory card for saving.
- 2 Check that the Memory card used for backup does not contain a file with a name of SRAMBAK.xxx before performing a BACKUP operation. You can check a list of file names on a Memory card by using the SYSTEM DATA LOADING function.
- 3 The Memory card used for backup needs to be formatted in FAT16.

C.2.6 MEMORY CARD FORMAT Screen

Description

This function is used to format a Memory card. Memory cards must be formatted before they can be used for the first time or before they can be re-used after their data has been destroyed or lost because of, for example, battery failure.

Operating procedure

- (1) From the MAIN MENU screen, select "8.MEMORY CARD FORMAT."
- (2) The system displays the following confirmation message. Press the [YES] key.

```
*** MESSAGE ***
MEMORY CARD FORMAT OK ? HIT YES OR NO.

[SELECT] [ YES ] [ NO ] [ UP ] [ DOWN ]
```

- (3) The system displays the following message asking whether to delete all data on the Memory card. To format the Memory card, press the [YES] key.

```
*** MESSAGE ***
MEMORY CARD FORMAT OK ? HIT YES OR NO.
ALL DATA IN THE MEMORY CARD IS LOST.
[SELECT] [ YES ] [ NO ] [ UP ] [ DOWN ]
```

- (4) The system displays the following message during formatting :

```
*** MESSAGE ***
FORMATTING MEMORY CARD.

[SELECT] [ YES ] [ NO ] [ UP ] [ DOWN ]
```

- (5) When a card has been formatted normally, the system display the following message. Press the [SELECT] soft key.

```
*** MESSAGE ***
FORMAT COMPLETE. HIT SELECT KEY.

[SELECT] [ YES ] [ NO ] [ UP ] [ DOWN ]
```

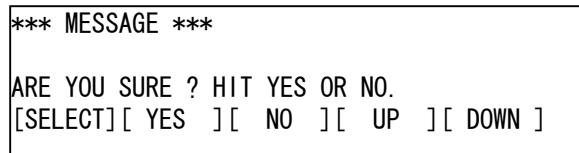
C.2.7 LOAD BASIC SYSTEM

Description

The function is used to terminate the boot system and activate the CNC.

Operating procedure

From the MAIN MENU screen, select "1. END." The system displays the "ARE YOU SURE? HIT YES OR NO" message. To terminate the boot system and activate the CNC, press the [YES] soft key. Press the [NO] soft key, and you will be brought back to the MAIN MENU.



C.3 ERROR MESSAGES AND REQUIRED ACTIONS

The following table lists and explains error messages in alphabetical order.

| | Message | Description and required action |
|---|--|---|
| D | DEVICE ERROR (xxxx) | An attempt to write data to Flash ROM was unsuccessful. Turn the power off and back on again. If the second attempt also fails, the Flash ROM may have been damaged or destroyed. Replace the Flash ROM module. |
| F | FILE CLOSE ERROR. HIT SELECT KEY. | Access to a Memory card failed. The Memory card's battery may have gone dead, the Memory card may have been damaged electrically, or the Memory card may not be inserted in the slot securely. |
| | FILE DELETE ERROR. HIT SELECT KEY. | Access to a Memory card failed. The Memory card's battery may have gone dead, the Memory card may have been damaged electrically, or the Memory card may not be inserted in the slot securely. |
| | FILE OPEN ERROR. HIT SELECT KEY. | Access to a Memory card failed. Confirm that the Memory card is FAT16-formatted. (If the Memory card is formatted in FAT32, it cannot be recognized.) |
| | FILE READ ERROR. HIT SELECT KEY. | Access to a Memory card failed. The Memory card's battery may have gone dead, the Memory card may have been damaged electrically, or the Memory card may not be inserted in the slot securely. |
| | FILE SAVE ERROR. HIT SELECT KEY. | Access to a Memory card failed. The Memory card's battery may have gone dead, the Memory card may have been damaged electrically, or the Memory card may not be inserted in the slot securely. |
| | FLASH MEMORY NO SPACE. HIT SELECT KEY. | There is insufficient free Flash ROM to store the selected file. Delete any unnecessary files from Flash ROM. |
| I | ILLEGAL FORMAT FILE. HIT SELECT KEY. | The selected file cannot be read into Flash ROM. The selected file or the header information for Flash ROM may have been damaged or destroyed. |
| | ILLEGAL SRAM MODULE. HIT SELECT KEY. | The SRAM module ID is illegal. Check the drawing No. of the SRAM module. |
| M | MAX EXTENSION OVER. HIT SELECT KEY. | The extension number added to a file name exceeds 031. Either replace the Memory card or delete any unnecessary backup files. |
| | MEMORY CARD BATTERY ALARM. HIT SELECT KEY. | The Memory card's battery is exhausted. Replace the battery. |
| | MEMORY CARD DISMOUNT ERROR. HIT SELECT KEY. | Access to a Memory card failed. The Memory card's battery may have gone dead, the Memory card may have been damaged electrically, or the Memory card may not be inserted in the slot securely. |
| | MEMORY CARD FORMAT ERROR | Access to a Memory card failed. The Memory card's battery may have gone dead, the Memory card may have been damaged electrically, or the Memory card may not be inserted in the slot securely. |

| | Message | Description and required action |
|---|---|--|
| M | MEMORY CARD FULL. HIT SELECT KEY. | The Memory card is full. Delete any unnecessary files from the Memory card. Alternatively, replace the Memory card with another card having sufficient free space. |
| | MEMORY CARD MOUNT ERROR. HIT SELECT KEY. | Access to a Memory card failed. Check that the Memory card has been FAT16-formatted. (When the Memory card has been FAT32-formatted, it is not recognized.) |
| | MEMORY CARD NOT EXIST. HIT SELECT KEY. | The Memory card is not inserted into its slot. Check that the Memory card is pushed fully home. |
| | MEMORY CARD PROTECTED. HIT SELECT KEY. | Although writing to the Memory card was selected, the write inhibit switch is set. Disable the write inhibit switch. |
| R | MEMORY CARD RESET ERROR. HIT SELECT KEY. | Access to a Memory card failed. The Memory card's battery may have gone dead, the Memory card may have been damaged electrically, or the Memory card may not be inserted in the slot securely. |
| | ROM PARITY ERROR:NC BASIC. HIT SELECT. | NC BASIC data is not correct. Use SYSTEM DATA CHECK to check that CNC system software is installed. |
| S | SRAM TEST ERROR (ECC) | An error was detected in the SRAM module. You can start up the system because data has been automatically restored. Replace the SRAM module, however, just in case that the data may be disarranged in the future. |

D

MEMORY CARD SLOT

Appendix D, "MEMORY CARD SLOT", consists of the following sections:

D.1 TYPES OF AVAILABLE MEMORY CARDS 581

D.1 TYPES OF AVAILABLE MEMORY CARDS

Flash ATA card (Data I/O)
Compact flash card (Data I/O)

NOTE

Use memory cards that are recommended by or purchased from FANUC.

Use of the compact flash card adapter in the card slot

When a compact flash card is inserted into a compact flash card adapter (A02B-0303-K150) (referred to below as the CF adapter) purchased from FANUC, and then the CF adapter is inserted into the card slot on the display unit side, the compact flash card lock function is available, the memory card interface cover can be closed with the CF adapter inserted.

1. Insertion

- Set a compact flash card in the CF adapter (A02B-0303-K150).
- Check that lock lever A is lifted, then insert the CF adapter into the memory card interface.
- Lower lock lever A.
- Close the memory card interface cover.

NOTE

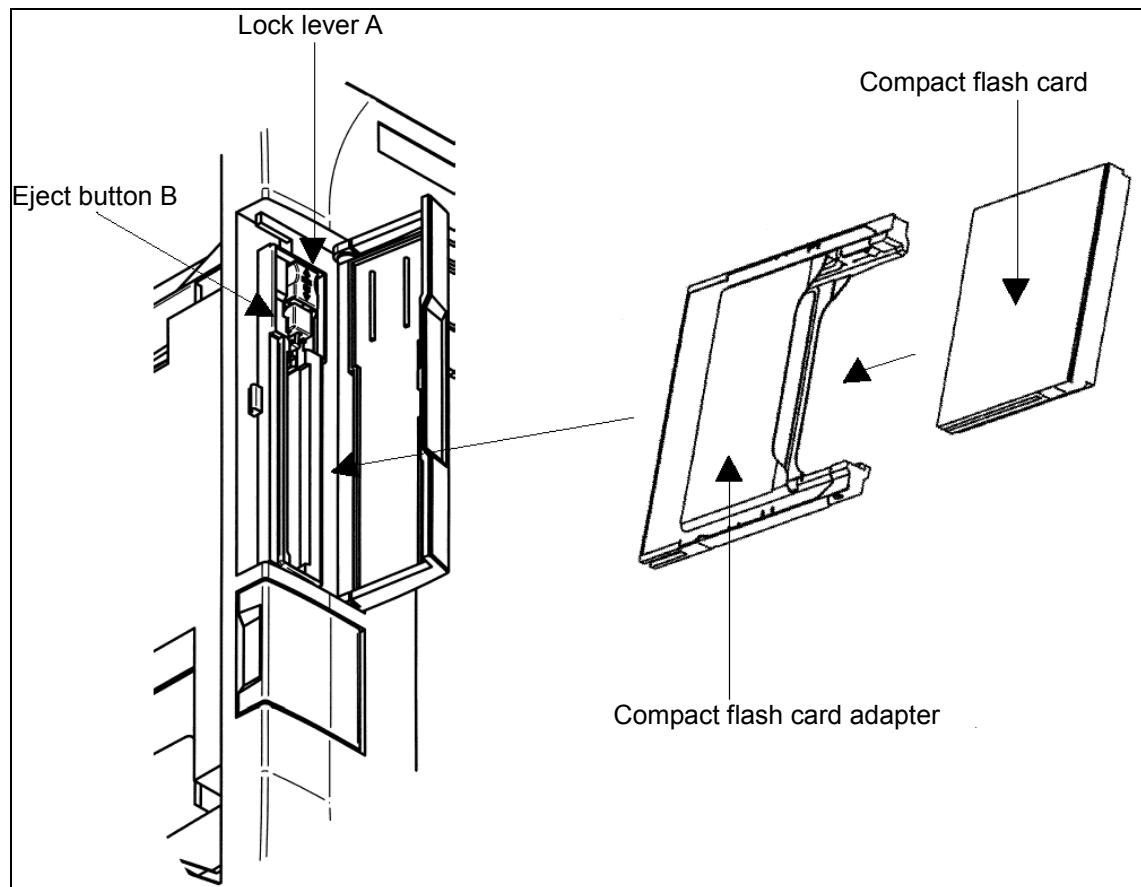
- 1 For continuous operation with a CF adapter inserted, be sure to lower lock lever A and close the memory card interface cover.
- 2 The lock function is enabled only when a CF adapter (A02B-0303-K150) is used.
- 3 Insert a CF adapter so that the plane bearing the label faces the screen.

2. Extraction

- Open the cover of the memory card interface.
- Push up lock lever A.
- Push eject button B once. The button protrudes.
- Push eject button B again. The CF adapter is ejected.
- Hold the CF adapter with fingers and pull it out.
- Close the memory card interface cover.

NOTE

When the lock lever is lowered (locked), the eject button cannot be pushed.



E

LED DISPLAY

Appendix E, "LED DISPLAY", consists of the following sections:

| | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| E.1 | OVERVIEW..... | 584 |
| E.2 | 7-SEGMENT LED INDICATIONS (TURNED ON) | 585 |
| E.3 | 7-SEGMENT LED INDICATIONS (BLINKING)..... | 587 |

E.1 OVERVIEW

On the CNC, a 7-segment LED is installed.

The 7-segment LED indication changes according to the operating status of the CNC.

The 7-segment LED indications provided after the power is turned on until the CNC is ready for operation and when system errors occur are described below.

E.2 7-SEGMENT LED INDICATIONS (TURNED ON)

Table E.2 (a) LED display from power-on to the operable state

| LED Display | Meaning |
|-------------|--|
| | Power not turned on (power-off state) |
| | Initialization completed and ready for operation |
| | CPU started up (BOOT system) |
| | Initialization of G/A (BOOT system) |
| | Initialization of various functions |
| | Task initialization |
| | System configuration parameter check Additional board waiting 2 |
| | Installation of various drivers All files cleared |
| | Title display System ROM test |
| | State where the CPU is not started after the power is turned on (BOOT system) |
| | BOOT system ended, NC system started (BOOT system) |
| | FROM initialization |
| | Loading of embedded software |
| | Loading of software for optional boards |
| | IPL monitoring in progress |
| | DRAM test error (BOOT system, NC system) |
| | BOOT system error (BOOT system) |
| | File cleared Optional board waiting 1 |

| LED Display | Meaning |
|-------------|--|
| | Loading of basic system software (BOOT system) |
| | Optional board waiting 3 Optional board waiting 4 |
| | Final system operation check |
| | Indicator initialization (BOOT system) |
| | FROM initialization (BOOT system) |
| | BOOT monitoring in progress (BOOT system) |

If processing stops during startup due to a CNC error, and the system alarm screen is not displayed, take corrective action referring to Table E.2 (b).

Table E.2 (b) Faulty Regions and Check Items If Processing Stops during Startup

| LED display | Faulty region and check item |
|-------------|---|
| | The power supply (24V) or the power module may be faulty. |
| | The main board or the display unit may be faulty. |
| | Check the alarm LED "LOW" (Note) on the main board. If "LOW" is lit: The CPU card may be faulty. If "LOW" is not lit: The main board or the CPU card may be faulty. |
| | The main board may be faulty. |
| | The CPU card may be faulty. |
| | The SRAM/FROM module or the main board may be faulty. |
| | The main board or the display unit may be faulty. |
| | The CPU card may be faulty. |

NOTE

Refer to Section 2.4, "Configuration of Printed Circuit Board Connectors and Cards."

E.3 7-SEGMENT LED INDICATIONS (BLINKING)

Table E.3 (a) LED display during occurrence of a system error

| LED Display | Meaning |
|----------------|---|
| | Faulty region and check item |
| | ROM PARITY error The SRAM/FROM module may be faulty. |
| | An FROM file for program memory cannot be created. The state of the file for program memory on the FROM is checked with the BOOT system. Rearrange the FROM. Check the FROM size. |
| | Software-detected system alarm If it is generated during startup: Use BOOT to check the state of the built-in software in FROM, and check the size of DRAM. In other cases: Check the error on the alarm screen and take corrective action. |
| | The DRAM/SRAM/FROM ID is invalid. (BOOT system, NC system) The CPU card or the SRAM/FROM module may be faulty. |
| | A servo CPU timeout occurred. Check the state of servo software on the FROM with the BOOT system. The servo card may be faulty. |
| | An error occurred when embedded software is incorporated. Check the state of embedded software on the FROM with the BOOT system. |
| | The indicator cannot be recognized. The display may be faulty. |
| | Hardware-detected system alarm Check the error on the alarm screen and take corrective action. |
| | Software for optional boards could not be loaded. Check the state of software for optional boards on the FROM with the BOOT system. |
| | An error occurred in waiting for an optional board. The option board or the PMC module may be faulty. |
| | The BOOT FROM was updated. (BOOT system) Turn on the power again. |
| | DRAM test error The CPU card may be faulty. |
| | The ID of the indicator is invalid. Check the indicator. |
| | The ID of the BASIC system software does not math that of the hardware. Check the combination of the BASIC system software and the hardware |

F

IPL MONITOR

Appendix F, "IPL MONITOR", consists of the following sections:

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----|
| F.1 | OVERVIEW | 589 |
| F.2 | STARTING OF THE IPL MONITOR | 589 |
| F.3 | IPL MENU | 590 |

F.1 OVERVIEW

With the IPL monitor, the following operations can be performed:

- 1) Clearing of individual files
CNC parameters, tool compensation data, and so forth can be cleared.
- 2) Output of system alarm information
System alarm information stored as history information can be output to the memory card.

 **WARNING**

- 1 From the IPL monitor menu, do not select an item other than the items listed below.
The other items represent functions for FANUC service.
 0. END IPL
 3. CLEAR FILE
 5. SYSTEM ALARM UTILITY
- 2 When an individual file is cleared, all data stored in the file is cleared and initialized. So, before clearing an individual file, back up the data of the file as needed.
- 3 If a system label error has occurred, perform a clear operation according to Appendix G, "MEMORY CLEAR", instead of clearing of an individual file.

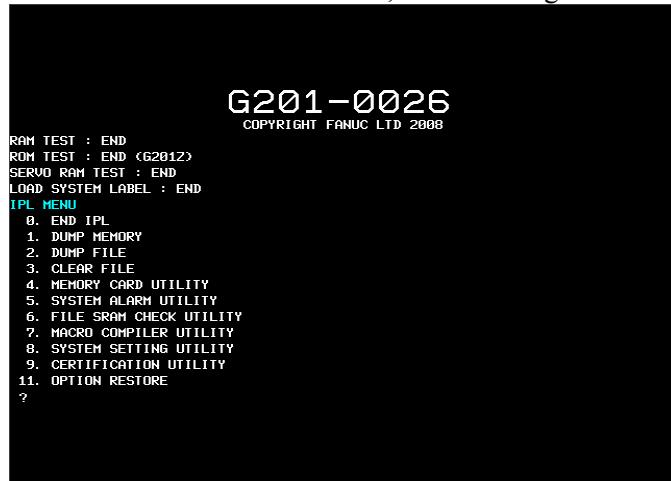
F.2 STARTING OF THE IPL MONITOR

The IPL monitor can be started according to the procedure below.

- <1> Turn on the power by pressing the MDI keys [.] and [-] simultaneously.
- <2> The IPL monitor screen is displayed.

F.3 IPL MENU

When the IPL monitor is started, the following screen is displayed.



Enter a menu item number by using the corresponding MDI key.

One of the following menu items can be selected:

- 0 : END IPL
- 3 : CLEAR FILE
- 5 : SYSTEM ALARM UTILITY

END IPL

This menu item ends the IPL monitor and starts the CNC.

CLEAR FILE

This menu item clears and initializes displayed individual files.

- 1 : All files except option parameter files
- 2 : CNC parameter files
- 3 : Tool compensation data
 - Tool compensation memory A and C, tool nose radius compensation data (including virtual tool tip direction), Y-axis offset data, and so forth
- 4 : Program storage files
- 5 : PMC parameter files
- 7 : Custom macro files
 - Macro variables, macro variable names
- 8 : Macro executor files
 - P code variables
- 9 : Touch panel data files

NOTE

The displayed individual file items vary, depending on the system configuration.



A file can be cleared according to the following procedure:

- <1> Enter the number of a file to be cleared.
- <2> The IPL monitor displays "CLEAR FILE OK ? (NO=0,YES=1)".
Enter "1" to clear the file. To cancel the clearing of the file, enter "0".
- <3> When "1" is entered, the specified file is cleared then the menu above is displayed again.
- <4> To clear an additional file, repeat steps <1> through <3>. To quit, enter "0".

SYSTEM ALARM UTILITY

System alarm information can be output to the memory card.

For details, see Section 11.25, "SYSTEM ALARMS" in Chapter 11, "TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURE".

G

MEMORY CLEAR

Appendix G, "MEMORY CLEAR", consists of the following sections:

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| G.1 OVERVIEW | 593 |
| G.2 OPERATION METHOD..... | 593 |
| G.3 DATA TYPES TO BE CLEARED | 595 |

G.1 OVERVIEW

If an unexpected error occurs, such as the "SYSTEM LABEL CHECK ERROR" at system startup or the "SYSTEM ALARM", which may be generated suddenly, this function can start up the CNC system in its initial state to return the system to the state in which restoration work can be performed, by clearing all data stored in CNC memory.

G.2 OPERATION METHOD

1. Starting method

When turning the power ON to the CNC, turn the power ON while pressing the MID keys  and  at the same time and holding them down. Keep holding them down until the memory all clear approval screen is displayed.

2. Memory all clear approval screen

Performing the operation in 1. causes the following screen to be displayed, asking you whether to execute all clear.



Memory All Clear Approval Screen

From the screen shown above, select between the following operation and execute it:

- If you do not want to execute memory all clear, press the numeric key "0". All clear will be canceled.
- To execute memory all clear, press the numeric key "1". All clear will be executed.

⚠ WARNING

- 1 When this operation is performed, the CNC system enters a state (initial state) in which it can start up by itself. To restore various function operations, therefore, you must reconfigure cleared data.
- 2 This operation can be performed only by personnel who have been trained in maintenance and safety.

G.3 DATA TYPES TO BE CLEARED

The various data types to be cleared by this operation are as follows:

| Data type | Data area |
|--|---------------|
| System label | SRAM |
| Data related to C language executor (such as SRAM disk data) | SRAM |
| Data related to macro executor (such as P code variables, extended P code variables, user file data) | SRAM |
| NC parameters | SRAM |
| Pitch error compensation data | SRAM |
| Custom macro variables, variable name | SRAM |
| Data related to PMC (such as parameters, KEEP relay value) | SRAM |
| Data related to part program (such as program main body) | SRAM/ FROM |
| Tool offset data | SRAM |
| Workpiece coordinate system addition data (M series) (Workpiece coordinate system data is included in NC parameters.) | SRAM |
| Tool life management data | SRAM |
| System alarm history data | SRAM |
| Software operator's panel data | SRAM |
| Periodic maintenance data | SRAM |
| Data related to Fast Data Server / Fast Ethernet (such as parameters) | SRAM |
| Operation history data | SRAM |
| Bi-directional pitch error compensation data | SRAM |
| Touch panel data | SRAM |
| Profibus master/slave function data | SRAM |
| Rigid tapping retraction data (M series) | SRAM |
| Y-axis offset data (T series) | SRAM |
| Tool nose radius compensation value data (T series) | SRAM |
| Cutter compensation value data (M series) | SRAM |
| Data of interference check for each path (T series) | SRAM |
| Workpiece shift value data (T series) | SRAM |
| Embedded Ethernet data | SRAM |
| Data of protection of Data at Eight Levels | SRAM |
| FSSB data | SRAM |
| MNUAL GUIDE <i>i</i> data | SRAM |
| MNUAL GUIDE 0 <i>i</i> data | SRAM |
| TURN MATE <i>i</i> data (T series) | SRAM |

⚠ CAUTION

The types of data stored in SRAM/FROM differ depending on the system configuration.

INDEX

<A>

| | |
|--|-----|
| <i>ai</i> SERVO INFORMATION SCREEN | 386 |
| <i>ai</i> SERVO WARNING INTERFACE | 385 |

<Number>

| | |
|---|-----|
| 7-SEGMENT LED INDICATIONS (BLINKING)..... | 587 |
| 7-SEGMENT LED INDICATIONS (TURNED ON) ... | 585 |

<A>

| | |
|--|-----|
| About grounding types..... | 174 |
| AC SPINDLE..... | 390 |
| ACTION AGAINST NOISE..... | 174 |
| ADJUSTING REFERENCE POSITION (DOG METHOD) | 380 |
| ALARM DS0300 (REQUEST FOR REFERENCE POSITION RETURN) | 448 |
| ALARM LIST | 481 |
| ALARM LIST (CNC) | 482 |
| ALARM LIST (PMC)..... | 522 |
| ALARM LIST (SERIAL SPINDLE) | 545 |
| ALARM OH0700 (OVERHEAT: CONTROL UNIT).. | 453 |
| ALARM OH0701 (OVERHEAT: FAN MOTOR) | 453 |
| ALARM PS0090 (REFERENCE POSITION RETURN IS ABNORMAL) | 446 |
| Alarm Related to Invalid Parameter Settings | 377 |
| ALARM SR0085 TO SR0087 (READER/PUNCHER INTERFACE ALARM) | 442 |
| ALARM SV0401 (V READY OFF)..... | 449 |
| ALARM SV0404 (V READY ON)..... | 451 |
| ALARM SV0417 (DIGITAL SERVO SYSTEM IS ABNORMAL)..... | 452 |
| ALARM SV0462 (SEND CNC DATA FAILED) | 452 |
| ALARM SV0463 (SEND SLAVE DATA FAILED).... | 452 |
| ALARM SV5134 (FSSB: OPEN READY TIME OUT) | 454 |
| ALARM SV5136 (FSSB: NUMBER OF AMPS IS SMALL)..... | 455 |
| ALARM SV5137 (FSSB: CONFIGURATION ERROR)..... | 454 |
| ALARM SV5197 (FSSB: OPEN TIME OUT) | 454 |
| Alarms Related to Amplifiers and Motors | 373 |
| Alarms Related to Disconnection..... | 376 |
| Alarms Related to Serial Pulsecoder Communication... | 375 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Alarms related to the <i>ai</i> Pulsecoder | 375 |
| Analog Input Separate Detector Interface Unit | 145 |
| AUTOMATIC DATA BACKUP | 200 |
| AUTOMATIC OPERATION CANNOT BE DONE | 428 |
| Automatic Setting of Standard Parameters..... | 402 |
| Automatic start of trace setting | 250 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Backing up and Restoring Communication Parameters | 329 |
| Basic Configuration of PMC | 207 |
| Basic Specifications | 216 |
| Basic Unit..... | 106 |
| Battery for Absolute Pulsecoder Built into the Motor (6VDC)..... | 125 |
| Battery for Separate Absolute Pulsecoders (6VDC) | 124 |
| BOOT SYSTEM | 556 |

<C>

| | |
|---|-----|
| Cabinet | 181 |
| Cable clamp and shield processing..... | 178 |
| CAUTIONS IN REPLACING PCB'S | 110 |
| Checking PMC Alarms ([ALARM] Screen) | 226 |
| CNC STATE DISPLAY | 40 |
| Collective Monitor Function | 267 |
| COLLECTIVE MONITOR function..... | 268 |
| COLOR SETTING SCREEN..... | 66 |
| CONFIGURATION OF PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD CONNECTORS AND CARDS..... | 97 |
| Confirming the Parameters Required for Data Input/Output | 194 |
| Connecting the Ground Terminal of the Control Unit... <td>183</td> | 183 |
| Contents Displayed | 23 |
| CONTENTS-OF-MEMORY DISPLAY SCREEN..... | 89 |
| CORRECTIVE ACTION FOR FAILURES | 412 |
| Correspondence between operation mode and parameters on spindle tuning screen..... | 400 |
| CYCLE START LED SIGNAL HAS TURNED OFF .. | 434 |

<D>

| | |
|---|-----|
| Data Input/Output ([I/O] Screen) | 237 |
| DATA TYPES TO BE CLEARED | 595 |
| DEFINITION OF WARNING, CAUTION, AND NOTE | s-2 |
| Demounting a 10.4" LCD Unit | 128 |

| | |
|---|----------|
| Demounting a FROM/SRAM Module | 118 |
| Demounting an Axis Card | 114 |
| DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION | 23 |
| DIGITAL SERVO | 352 |
| DISPLAY AND OPERATION | 1 |
| Display Formats on Contents-of-Memory Display | |
| Screen..... | 90 |
| Display method | 393 |
| Display Method | 18,43,89 |
| Display Unit | 106 |
| Displaying a Program List ([LIST] Screen) | 256 |
| Displaying and operating the file list | 336 |
| Displaying Diagnosis Screen | 23 |
| Displaying I/O Link Connection Status ([I/OLNK] Screen) | 239 |
| Displaying Servo Tuning Screen..... | 372 |
| Displaying the Maintenance Information Screen | 84 |
| Displaying the Power ON Sequence | 558 |
| Distributed I/O Setting | 161 |
| DOGLESS REFERENCE POSITION SETTING..... | 383 |

<E>

| | |
|---|-----|
| Editing Ladder Programs | 261 |
| EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION | 308 |
| EMBEDDED ETHERNET OPERATIONS..... | 332 |
| EMBEDDED ETHERNET PORT AND PCMCIA ETHERNET CARD | 309 |
| ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OUTSIDE CABINET | 173 |
| ERROR CODES (SERIAL SPINDLE)..... | 553 |
| ERROR MESSAGES AND REQUIRED ACTIONS ... | 578 |
| Example of setting the FOCAS2/Ethernet function | 315 |
| Example of setting the FTP file transfer function | 322 |
| Execution of Trace | 247 |

<F>

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Fast Ethernet Board..... | 134 |
| FSSB DISPLAY AND SETTING SCREEN | 363 |
| FTP File Transfer Function | 332 |
| Function Keys | 5 |
| FUNCTION KEYS AND SOFT KEYS..... | 2 |

<G>

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| General Screen Operations..... | 3 |
| Grounding | 174 |
| Grounding methods | 175 |

<H>

| | |
|---|-----|
| Half-Size Kana Input on the Maintenance Information Screen..... | 87 |
| HANDLE OPERATION CANNOT BE DONE..... | 422 |
| HARDWARE..... | 91 |
| HARDWARE CONFIGURATION | 92 |
| Hardware Configuration Screen | 19 |
| HARDWARE OVERVIEW..... | 93 |

</>

| | |
|---|-----|
| I/O | 108 |
| I/O Communication Error Messages | 541 |
| I/O Link-AS-i Converter | 147 |
| I/O Signals of PMC | 207 |
| IN A CONNECTOR PANEL I/O UNIT, DATA IS INPUT TO AN UNEXPECTED ADDRESS | 440 |
| IN A CONNECTOR PANEL I/O UNIT, NO DATA IS OUTPUT TO AN EXPANSION UNIT | 441 |
| INITIAL SETTING SERVO PARAMETERS..... | 353 |
| INPUT AND OUTPUT OF DATA..... | 191 |
| INPUT FROM AND OUTPUT TO I/O DEVICES | |
| CANNOT BE PERFORMED, INPUT/OUTPUT | |
| CANNOT BE PERFORMED PROPERLY | 437 |
| Inputting and Outputting Parameters..... | 80 |
| Inputting CNC Parameters | 197 |
| Inputting Custom Macro Variable Values..... | 198 |
| Inputting Part Programs..... | 199 |
| Inputting Pitch Error Compensation Amount..... | 198 |
| Inputting special characters | 342 |
| Inputting Tool Compensation Amount | 198 |
| INPUTTING/ OUTPUTTING DATA | 194 |
| INSERTING AND EXTRACTING OPTION PCB | 142 |
| INTERFACE BETWEEN CNC AND PMC | 206 |
| Investigating the Conditions under which Failure Occurred..... | 412 |
| IPL MENU | 590 |
| IPL MONITOR | 588 |

<J>

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| JOG OPERATION CANNOT BE DONE..... | 418 |
|-----------------------------------|-----|

<L>

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| LADDER DIAGRAM MONITOR AND EDITOR | |
| SCREENS ([PMCLAD])..... | 254 |
| LED DISPLAY | 583 |
| LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY (LCD)..... | 130 |

| | | | |
|--|-------|---|-------------|
| LIST OF ADDRESSES | 271 | NOTHING IS DISPLAYED ON THE LCD WHEN THE POWER IS TURNED ON..... | 436 |
| LIST OF MAINTENANCE PARTS..... | 555 | | |
| LIST OF UNITS AND PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS | 106 | | |
| LOAD BASIC SYSTEM | 577 | <O> | |
| LOG SCREEN OF THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION | 349 | OPERATING MONITOR..... | 43 |
| | | Operating the Maintenance Information Screen..... | 86 |
| <M> | | OPERATING THE PMC SCREEN | 221 |
| Main Board | 97 | Operation after execution of trace | 248 |
| MAINTENANCE INFORMATION SCREEN | 84 | Operation Errors..... | 529 |
| MAINTENANCE SCREEN FOR EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION | 344 | OPERATION METHOD | 593 |
| MDI Unit..... | 106 | Operation on the FOCAS2/Ethernet setting screen | 312 |
| Measures Against Surges due to Lightning..... | 189 | Operation on the FTP file transfer setting screen | 316 |
| MEMORY CARD FORMAT Screen..... | 576 | Operations for Color Setting | 67 |
| MEMORY CARD SLOT..... | 580 | Operations on the System Alarm Screen..... | 461 |
| MEMORY CLEAR..... | 592 | Option Board Mounting Location | 141 |
| Messages That May Be Displayed on the PMC Alarm Screen..... | 522 | OPTIONAL BOARD | 134 |
| Method A of gear change for M series (Bit 2 (SGB) of Parameter No.3705 = 0) | 392 | Other Units..... | 109 |
| Method B of gear change for M series (Bit 2 (SGB) of Parameter No.3705 = 1) | 392 | OTHER UNITS..... | 143 |
| Method of Extraction | 142 | Others | 378 |
| Method of Insertion..... | 142 | Outline of Spindle Control | 391 |
| MONITORING I/O DIAGNOSIS ([I/ODGN] SCREEN)..... | 251 | Outputting CNC Parameters..... | 195 |
| Monitoring Ladder Diagrams ([LADDER] Screen)..... | 258 | Outputting Custom Macro Variable Values | 196 |
| Monitoring PMC Signal Status ([STATUS] Screen) | 224 | Outputting Data | 60 |
| Mounting a 10.4" LCD Unit | 129 | Outputting Part Program | 197 |
| Mounting a FROM/SRAM Module | 118 | Outputting Pitch Error Compensation Amount | 196 |
| Mounting an Axis Card..... | 115 | Outputting System Configuration Data | 22 |
| MOUNTING AND DEMOUNTING 10.4" LCD UNIT | 128 | Outputting Tool Compensation Amount | 196 |
| MOUNTING AND DEMOUNTING AXIS CARD..... | 113 | OVERVIEW | 584 |
| MOUNTING AND DEMOUNTING FROM/SRAM MODULE..... | 117 | Overview | 459 |
| | | OVERVIEW | 557,589,593 |
| <N> | | | |
| NET EDITOR screen | 264 | <P> | |
| NO MANUAL OPERATION NOR AUTOMATIC OPERATION CAN BE EXECUTED..... | 414 | Parameter | 69,88 |
| Noise Suppressor..... | 187 | Parameter Setting | 372 |
| Notes | 72,83 | Parameters | 44,82 |
| | | PMC DIAGNOSIS AND MAINTENANCE SCREENS ([PMCMNT]) | 224 |
| | | PMC Signal Addresses..... | 208 |
| | | PMC SPECIFICATIONS..... | 216 |
| | | PMC System Alarm Messages | 526 |
| | | POWER MATE CNC MANAGER FUNCTION..... | 73 |
| | | PREFACE | p-1 |
| | | Printed Circuit Boards..... | 107 |
| | | PROFIBUS Board | 138 |
| | | PROGRAM LIST EDITOR Screen | 266 |

<R>

| | |
|--|---------|
| Related NC parameters | 320,328 |
| REPLACING BATTERY | 120 |
| REPLACING FAN MOTORS | 126 |
| REPLACING FUSE ON CONTROL UNIT | 119 |
| REPLACING FUSES ON VARIOUS UNITS..... | 166 |
| REPLACING THE MAIN BOARD | 111 |
| RESTART OF THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET | 343 |

<S>

| | |
|--|-------|
| SAFETY PRECAUTIONS | s-1 |
| SCREEN CONFIGURATION AND OPERATING PROCEDURE..... | 562 |
| Screen Display | 66,74 |
| Separate Detector Interface Unit | 143 |
| Separating Signal Lines..... | 185 |
| SERIAL INTERFACE AC SPINDLE | 391 |
| SERVO ALARMS (SV04**, SV06**)..... | 456 |
| SERVO TUNING SCREEN | 372 |
| Setting and Displaying Counter Values ([COUNTR] Screen) | 229 |
| Setting and Displaying Data Tables ([DATA] Screen) | 232 |
| Setting and Displaying Keep Relays ([KEEPRL] Screen) | 231 |
| Setting and Displaying Variable Timers ([TIMER] Screen) | 227 |
| SETTING I/O MODULES..... | 161 |
| Setting of the FOCAS2/Ethernet Function..... | 311 |
| Setting of the FTP File Transfer Function..... | 316 |
| Setting of Trace Parameter ([TRCPRM] Screen)..... | 242 |
| SETTING PARAMETERS FOR INPUT/OUTPUT | 192 |
| Setting up DHCP..... | 324 |
| Setting up DNS | 323 |
| Setting Up the DNS/DHCP Function | 323 |
| SETTING UP THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET FUNCTION | 311 |
| Signal Trace Function ([TRACE] Screen) | 241 |
| Soft Key Structure..... | 2 |
| Soft Keys..... | 6 |
| Software Configuration Screen | 20 |
| SPC ALARMS (SV03**)..... | 458 |
| SPINDLE ALARMS (SP90**)..... | 458 |
| Spindle Information Screen..... | 406 |
| Spindle monitor screen..... | 397 |
| Spindle Setting and Tuning Screen | 393 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Spindle setting screen..... | 394 |
| Spindle tuning screen | 395 |
| SRAM DATA UTILITY Screen | 573 |
| STARTING OF THE IPL MONITOR | 589 |
| Starting the Boot System..... | 559 |
| SWITCHING BETWEEN THE EMBEDDED ETHERNET DEVICES | 331 |
| System Alarm 401 (EXTERNAL BUS INVALID ADDRESS) | 466 |
| System Alarm 403 (S-BUS TIME OUT ERROR) | 467 |
| System Alarm 404 (ECC UNCORRECTABLE ERROR)..... | 468 |
| System Alarm 455 (FAN MOTOR STOP AND SHUTDOWN)..... | 469 |
| System Alarm 500 (SRAM DATA ERROR(SRAM MODULE))..... | 470 |
| System Alarm 502 (NOISE ON POWER SUPPLY) | 471 |
| System Alarm 503 (ABNORMAL POWER SUPPLY MODULE) | 472 |
| SYSTEM ALARMS (SYS ALM***) | 459 |
| System Alarms 114 to 137 (Alarms on the FSSB) | 473 |
| System Alarms Detected by Hardware..... | 465 |
| SYSTEM ALARMS RELATED TO THE PMC AND I/O Link (SYS_ALM197) | 475 |
| SYSTEM CONFIGURATION SCREEN | 18 |
| SYSTEM DATA CHECK Screen..... | 566 |
| SYSTEM DATA DELETE Screen | 569 |
| SYSTEM DATA SAVE Screen | 571 |
| System Files and User Files | 561 |
| System Relay Addresses (R9000) | 211 |

<T>

| | |
|--|-----|
| T series | 392 |
| Terminal Board Type I/O Module..... | 155 |
| Terminal Type I/O Module Setting | 164 |
| TOTAL CONNECTION DIAGRAMS | 94 |
| Tracing Data..... | 58 |
| Transferring programs..... | 339 |
| Transition of the PMC Screens | 223 |
| TROUBLESHOOTING | 411 |
| TYPES OF AVAILABLE MEMORY CARDS | 581 |

<U>

| | |
|--|-----|
| USER DATA LOADING/SYSTEM DATA LOADING Screen..... | 564 |
|--|-----|

<W>

| | |
|---|-----|
| Warning Interface..... | 404 |
| WARNINGS RELATED TO CHECK OPERATION ... | s-3 |
| WARNINGS RELATED TO PARAMETERS | s-6 |
| WARNINGS RELATED TO REPLACEMENT | s-5 |
| Warnings That Occurs on the Maintenance Information | |
| Screen..... | 87 |
| WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, AND NOTES RELATED | |
| TO DAILY MAINTENANCE | s-7 |
| WAVEFORM DIAGNOSIS DISPLAY..... | 45 |
| Waveform Diagnosis Graph Screen | 46 |
| Waveform Diagnosis Parameter Screen | 47 |
| WHAT IS PMC? | 207 |

Revision Record

FANUC Series 0i-MODEL D/Series 0i Mate-MODEL D MAINTENANCE MANUAL (B-64305EN)

| Edition | Date | Contents | Edition | Date | Contents |
|---------|------------|----------|---------|------|----------|
| 01 | Jun., 2008 | | | | |

